THE

British

Chess Magazine.

————•—•————

VOLUME XXXV., 1915.

————•—•————

INDEX.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

19, 63, 89, 141, 187, 222, 253, 285, 321, 361, 394, 425

GAMES.

(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)

OPENINGS.

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD: by B. G. Laws.

PROBLEMS.

THE CHESS WORLD.

MISCELLANEOUS.

BRITISH

1915

CHESS

MAGAZINE

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now give the solutions of positions 178 and 179, which were published in the December number.
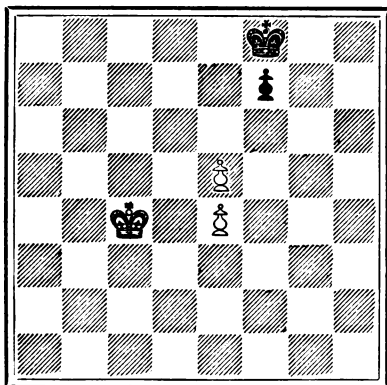
Position 178.

By John Crum, of Inveresk.

White to play and win.

This original study was kindly contributed to the *B.C.M.* by the author. Though not very difficult it is a useful addition to the theory of simple Pawn endings.

Solution : 1 P—K 6 ! (the only move to win), P—B 3 (or A, B) ; 2 K—B 5 ! K—K 2 ; 3 K—Q 5, K—K sq ; 4 K—Q 6, K—Q sq ; 5 P—K 7 ch, K—K sq ; 6 K—K 6, P—B 4 ; 7 K×P ! K×P ; 8 K—K 5 ! and wins. (A) If 1.., K moves ; 2 P×P, K×P ; 3 K—Q 5, K—K 2 ; 4 K—K 5 and wins. (B) If 1.., P×P ; 2 P—K 5 ! K—B 2 (or C) ; 3 K—B 5, K—Kt 3 ; 4 K—B 6 ! (K—Q 6 loses !), K—Kt 4 ; 5 K—Q 7 ! K—B 4 ; 6 K—Q 6, K moves ; 7 K×P and wins. (C) If 2.., K—K 2 ; 3 K—B 5, K—Q 2 ; 4 K—Kt 6, K—Q sq ; 5 K—B 6, K—K 2 ; 6 K—B 7, K—K sq ; 7 K—Q 6, K—B 2 ; 8 K—Q 7 and wins.

We must mention one plausible line of play which only leads to a draw. 1 K—B 5, K—K 2 ; 2 K—Q 5, K—Q 2 ; 3 P—K 5 ch, P×P ch ; 4 K—B 5, P—K 4 ! (the only move) ; 5 K—Q 5, K—K sq ! (or K—Q sq ! but not K—K 2) ; 6 K×P, K—K 2 ! and draws.

When the Pawns meet the Black Pawn will be lost, but if it be captured on the fourth square Black can draw by taking the opposition, while if it be captured on the third square the opposition will not avail.

A 1

Position 179, by Sam Loyd.— ♚ at K B 7, ♜ at K Kt 5, ♝ at K sq, K 4, ♞ at K B 6. ♔ at K R 3, ♕ at K Kt 5, ♖ at K 3, ♗ at K B 6, ♟ at K 6, K 7. White to play and win.

This is one of the most difficult studies that we have ever come across, not on account of continued obscurity of play, but because of the unexpectedness of one move, and the plausible nature of the many tries if this important move is overlooked.

We will examine some defective lines of play first. If 1 Kt×Q ch, then K×R ; 2 B×B, R—Q Kt 3 ; 3 B×P, R—Kt 7 ; 4 B—K B 3, K—B 5, &c., but this line wants a fair amount of examination before the draw is certainly apparent.

Again 1 R×Q, R×Kt ch ; 2 K×R, B×R ; and we arrive at a position which looks like a win for White. It will at last be found, however, that no win can be forced. If, for example, 3 B—Kt 3, P—K 8 (Q) ! 4 B×Q, B—Q 8 ; 5 B—Kt 6, B—R 4, &c. If 3 B—R 4, K—R 4 ; 4 B—Kt 5, B—R 6 ; 5 B—B 3 ch, B—Kt 5, &c.

If however at move 3 it were Black's turn to play, he would lose as will be apparent later, and naturally the solver attempts to change the move in this position, but eventually all attempts to do so fail.

Now we are in a position to give the true solution. 1 R×Q, R×Kt ch ; 2 K—K 7 !·! B×R (if K—R 4 ; 3 R—Kt 3 !) ; 3 K×R, and we have reached the required position with the move changed. White now threatens 4 B—Kt 6, so there follows 3.., B—R 4 ; 4 B—R 4, and mates in two moves.

A solver will probably spend a long time over this study before he attempts to improve upon White's second move of K×R.

The position is highly characteristic of Loyd's ingenious style. Only three solvers, Messrs. Baker, Bigelow, and Illingworth mastered the position.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

	Previous Score.	No. 178.	No. 179.	Total.
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	24	4	6	34
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	25	4	0	29
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	19	4	6	29
Mr. G. E. Smith (London)	24	4	0	28
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	15	0	6	21
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	16	0	0	16
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	16	0	0	16
Mr. A. L. Nestor (Trinidad)	16	—	—	16
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	14	—	—	14
Mr A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	12 —	0	0	12
Mr. C. M. Dyar (Berlin)	12	—	—	12
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	8	0	0	8
" Picardy " (Croydon)	8	0	0	8
Mr. R. H. Shouless (Cambridge)		0	0	0

Mr. Illingworth is accordingly the winner for the month.

The above table includes solutions of Nos. 174 and 175 from Mr. Nestor (4, 4) ; and solutions of Nos. 176 and 177 from Mr. Liddell (0, 4) ; and Mr. Dyar (4, 4).

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later than January 19th, 1915. Colonial and foreign readers may apply for an extension of time if necessary, but in such cases their solutions

cannot be credited to their scores until later. Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.
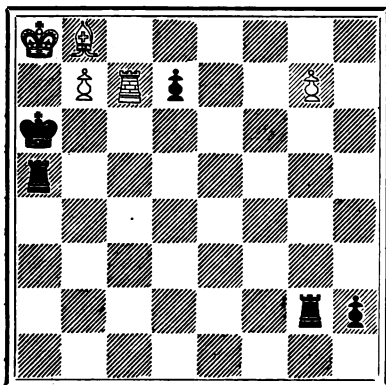
Position 180.   Position 181.
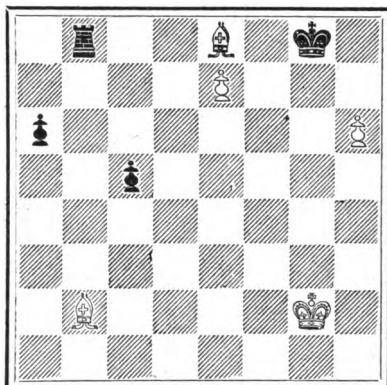
White to play and draw.   White to play. What result ?

REVIEWS.

LES ECHECS MODERNES. HISTOIRE : THEORIE COMPLETE. By Henri Delaire. Published at the offices of *La Strategie*, 85, Faubourg Saint-Denis, Paris.

It is pleasant to learn that the success of M. Delaire's earlier work, the *Traité-Manuel des Echecs* (1911)—an elementary treatise on chess couched in clear and concise terms—has created among the younger generation of French players a demand for a more advanced work on chess. It is this demand which M. Delaire aims at supplying in the present work, the first *Fascicule* of which lies before us. The complete work is to consist of some 500 pages, and should meet the tastes of all kinds of chessists, for it is to treat of such diverse branches of chess as the history and bibliography of the game, the openings and endings, the game at odds, and the problem. In this last section of his work M. Delaire has been so fortunate as to secure the collaboration of Mr. Alain C. White.

The present part of 48 pages contains the greater part of the first chapter, which aims at giving a concise sketch of chess history. M. Delaire claims to have consulted all the latest authorities on this branch of chess, but goes his own way, and gives fresh currency to many of the statements of earlier writers, *e.g.*, Duncan Forbes and the Comte de Basterot, which later research has either disproved or discredited. To readers acquainted with the conclusions arrived at by Van der Linde, Von der Lasa, or Murray, M. Delaire's summary will in many ways be disappointing. Thus M. Delaire still puts forward the old Cox-Forbes hypothesis that the two-handed chess is a descendant of the later four-handed Indian dice-chess, and claims Charlemagne

as a chess-player.   For neither view is there a shred of satisfactory evidence.

This return to pre-scientific views is the more to be regretted because M. Delaire's treatment of the later history, apart from a few obvious mistakes in quoting from his authorities, is in general satisfactory, and leaves a clear impression of the special features of the history on which he concentrates attention.

———

JUBILEE OF THE ADELAIDE CHESS CLUB (1864-1914).   A Monograph.
By Henry Charlick.   Adelaide : W. K. Thomas & Co., Grenfell Street.

The Adelaide Chess Club was founded fifty years ago, and twenty-eight years after the proclamation of the Colony of South Australia. Chess was not, however, entirely unknown in Adelaide before 1864. Some time in the 'fifties there was a correspondence match between Adelaide and Melbourne ; and about the same time we read of Mr., afterwards Sir, Charles Todd playing games by telegraph from his library at the Observatory, with opponents at Sydney and Melbourne. About 1860 there was a problem club, whose members met at each other's houses.   Then at last, in 1864, the Adelaide Chess Club was founded—" went up like a rocket and came down like the stick," says Mr. Charlick.   It held a championship tourney, won by Mr. Charlick, distributed the prizes, and lapsed into a dormant condition.   The disastrous drought of 1864-6, which paralysed industry, was the cause of this.   However, in 1866, the Melbourne Chess Club had been formed with great success, and an Australian chess " boom " followed.   The Adelaide Club revived and, in 1868, played with Melbourne the first public chess match by telegraph in Australia.   Four years later Adelaide took on Sydney in the same way.   Mr. Blackburne's visit to Australian chess centres in 1885 stirred up enthusiasm still further, and in 1887 the first Inter-Colonial Chess Congress was held in connection with the Adelaide Jubilee Exhibition.   Mr. Charlick became first Australian chess champion, with a record of 6 wins and 3 draws out of 9 games—being followed in the score by Messrs. F. K. Esling and G. H. D. Gossip.   The winner next year took first prize at the Melbourne Centennial Congress.

The record of the Adelaide Chess Club is so bound up with that of Mr. Charlick that it is most appropriate he should write the short history of the club, as set forth in these pages.   Had he not written it, however, we should have heard more about his prowess ; for he confines himself to the bare facts where he himself is concerned.   He retired from tournament play in 1898, he tells us, with a record of four first prizes, three seconds, and one fourth, in eight contests ; 76 won games, 14 lost, 18 drawn.   No mean achievement, it will be allowed.

Mr. Charlick finds the chief complaint of the Adelaide Chess Club the paucity of young players ready to take the place of the older members who drop out.   This is the complaint of very many clubs all the world over.   But may it not be that we judge the young players too early in their career ?   We, too, were unready once, and some of us, alas ! are unready still, and no longer young.

A GAME-ENDING STUDY.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White to play and win.

It is not always an easy matter to win an end-game, even when you have a Pawn or two more than your opponent. The following position is a proof of our statement. It arose in a friendly game between two of the habitues of the Gambit Café, Sheffield, and, after many checks and struggles, ended in a draw. Several players, principally Messrs W. Batley, G. W. Moses, and J. Orange, afterwards analysed the position, believing that it ought to be a win for White, and had the satisfaction of working out that result. The position will be found to be full of interest, and to admit of many surprising Queen sacrifices.—*Sheffield Weekly News.*

1 Q—K 7

Black cannot capture the Queen because of 2 P bec. Kt ch, K— Kt 3 ; 3 Kt×Q ch, K—B 2 ; 4 Kt—Kt 6 ! and wins. Neither can he play 1.., Q—Kt sq ch, because the Pawn interposes, Queening. He must move the Queen either to Q 5, B 6, Kt 7, or R 8. We will take these moves in order. Each of them leads to a position which is a study in itself.

I.

		1	Q—Q 5
2	Q—K 6 ch	2	K—R 4

If 2.., K—Kt 4 ; 3 Q—Q 5 ch ! Q×Q ; 4 P Queens ch, and wins.

3	K—Kt 8	3	Q—Q sq ch
4	K—B 7	4	Q—B 2 ch
5	K—B 8	5	Q—B 4 ch
6	Q—K 7	6	Q checks

7 Q interposes, checking, and wins.

II.

		1	Q—B 6
2	Q—R 4 ch	2	K—Kt 3
3	Q—Kt 3 ch	3	Q×Q

4 P Queens ch and wins.

III.

		1	Q—Kt 7
2	Q—R 4 ch	2	K—Kt 3
3	Q—Kt 3 ch	3	K—B 4

If 3.., K—B 2 ; 4 Q—Q Kt 3 ch. If 3.., K—B 3 ; 4 P Queens.

4	Q—B 3 ch	4	K—K 3

5 Q—Q Kt 3 ch and wins.

IV.

                              1 Q—R 8
          2 Q—Q 6 ch   2 K—Kt 4
    If 2.., K—R 4 ; 3 Q—R 2 ch, K moves ; 4 Q—Kt sq ch.
          3 Q—Kt 3 ch
    The present position arises in an end game by C. E. C. Tattersall,
No. 690 of *A Thousand End-Games.*

                              3 K—B 4
          4 Q—B 2 ch   4 K—K 5
    If 4.., K—K 3 ; 5 Q—R 2 ch.   If 4.., K—Kt 4 ; 5 Q—Kt sq ch.
          5 Q—Kt 2 ch
    Commanding both of Black's checking squares.

                              5 K—B 4
          6 K—Kt 8   6 Q—K 4
          7 Q—B 3 ch
    White would equally check on the Bishop's file if Black had
played 8.., Q—B 6 or Q—Q 5.

                              7 K—Kt 4
    8 P bec. Kt and wins.
    An alternative way of winning in Variation I., which is quite as
quick as the one given above, and has the additional merit of intro-
ducing some new Queen sacrifices, is as follows :—

                              1 Q—Q 5
          2 Q—K 6 ch   2 K—R 4
          3 Q—R 3 ch   3 K—Kt 4
          4 Q—Kt 3 ch   4 K—B 4
    If 4.., K—R 3 or 4 ; 5 Q—R 2 ch, K moves ; 5 Q—Kt sq ch, &c.
          5 Q—B 3 ch   5 K—K 3
    If 5.., K—Kt 4 ; 6 Q—Q 5 ch.
    6 Q—Kt 4 ch ! and wins.

OBITUARY.

The December issue of the *American Chess Bulletin* records the
death of Miss Campbell Foot, president of the Women's Chess Club
of New York, who was the victim of a motor accident on December 6th.

For some 20 years prior to her death Miss Foot was president of
the Women's Chess Club, which meets on Tuesday afternoons at the
Hotel Martha Washington, 29, East Twenty-ninth Street, New York.

We learn with deep regret of the death of Mr. James McConnell,
of New Orleans, who passed away on November 21st, at the ripe age
of 85 years.

Our esteemed contemporary, the New Orleans *Times Picayune,*
in recording the death of Mr. McConnell, says : " With his passing
there disappears the last of the local chess contemporaries of the
illustrious Paul Morphy. For while there are doubtless many still
living who knew the great chess king, there are none left who encount-
ered him over the board and could appreciate from personal contact

the power of his genius. To Mr. McConnell, Morphy was the greatest chess genius that ever lived. Lasker, Pillsbury, Steinitz, Zukertort, Tschigorin, Maroczy and Capablanca were all great players, he was wont to say, and he had met them all, but to him Morphy was the master without a peer."

Mr. McConnell often related with much amusement his first meeting with Morphy in 1849. At this time the rendezvous of the leading players in New Orleans was at 18, Royal Street, and amongst those who foregathered were the father and uncle of Paul Morphy, and it was through the uncle, Mr. Ernest Morphy, a strong player, that Mr. McConnell, then 20 years old, was invited to play Paul, then a boy of 11 years.

"Little Paul will beat you," confidently predicted the uncle, and so it proved, as McConnell, after playing with great care, suffered defeat by three games to one.

In relating his experience, Mr. McConnell would recount an incident of one of the games as demonstrating the intuitive genius of Paul Morphy. After a long struggle, McConnell had succeeded in winning a piece by a rather neat combination, when suddenly in more minutely examining the position, he discovered that, by a most recondite line of play, some seven or eight moves deep, following a move with which he was obliged to conclude his combination, his youthful adversary might turn seeming defeat into victory. Somewhat disconcerted, McConnell succeeded in concealing his emotion over the discovery, and thinking that it was almost impossible that so young a player as his antagonist could have penetrated so deeply into the position, he proceeded with seeming unconcern to make his move. Imagine his consternation when, almost before his hand had quitted his piece, his young opponent not only instantly made the *coup juste* in reply, but followed it up with the whole series of winning moves without the slightest hesitation.

Mr. McConnell was born in 1829 on a plantation in Louisiana. His father was a distinguished surgeon who at one time was in charge of the now famous New Orleans Charity Hospital. After receiving his early education in Pennsylvania, Mr. McConnell returned to New Orleans, where he studied law at the University of Louisiana (now Tulane University), receiving his degree of bachelor of laws with the class of 1852. Nine years after entering upon the practice of his profession, the civil war burst upon the country, and answering the call to arms he went to the front with the Confederate troops as the first lieutenant in the First Louisiana Artillery. Upon his return to New Orleans after four years of service he again took up the practice of law, applying himself with unremitting diligence. His career in his chosen profession was crowned with success, and his name to-day is favourably known in connection with some of the most famous litigation of Louisiana State.

Despite his arduous legal labours, Mr. McConnell found time to be a leading citizen, figuring conspicuously in the opposition to the repudiation of the State debt and in the fight against extending the charter of the Louisiana State Lottery Company. Indeed, in all great

public issues he was ever identified with those who fought for principles and for the honour of the State.

Mr. McConnell was one of the strongest, if not actually the strongest of New Orleans players, and although he took no part in tournaments nor indulged in match play, the strength of his game was universally acknowledged by his associates. His record against the visiting masters was excellent, victories in over-the-board play having been scored against Steinitz, Zukertort, Mackenzie, Pillsbury and others.

It was a particular matter of pride with Mr. McConnell that while he had been devoted to chess for more than three score years and ten, his love for it had never mastered him. There was nothing neurotic about his devotion, nothing unwholesome. With him it had been a diversion, a recreation—constructive rather than destructive in its absorption.

For more than fifty years Mr. McConnell was closely identified with the activities of St. Paul's Episcopal Church, being at the time of his death its senior warden, and his funeral, which took place from that edifice, was attended by a large and representative gathering of his fellow citizens, who quietly assembled to pay their last tribute to his sterling worth.

Mr. McConnell was a gentleman of the old school, courteous and considerate, kind in criticism, and strong in his convictions.

CORRESPONDENCE.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

TO THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

On page 94 of *Marshall's Chess Openings* Mr. Marshall, under the heading of the Falkbeer Counter Gambit, after 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P—Q 4, says " I consider this the best method of declining the King's Gambit, and superior to 2.., B—B 4 ; 2.., Kt—K B 3 ; or P—Q 3." The game is continued—

3 K P × P	3 P—K 5	7 Kt—Q 2	7 P—K B 4
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—K B 3	8 P—K Kt 4	8 Kt—Q B 3
5 P × P	5 Kt × P	9 P—Q B 3	9 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2	6 Q × P	10 B—Kt 2	10 B—K 3

and Mr. Marshall adds, " And Black has the superior position."

If White play 11 P × P Black's game appears to collapse. Is there any reply to this move, or has Mr. Marshall overlooked it ?

Your obedient servant,

E. H. KINDER.

TIME LIMIT IN MATCH GAMES.

TO THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR MR. EDITOR,

As you so kindly allow me to raise once more the question of the time limit, I would like to advocate a return to the simpler 30 moves in 1½ hours and 6 moves every ¼ hour. My reason for so doing is principally this. It would, I think, encourage a better type of game which might reveal deeper combination power and even in rarer cases master play. Most book-fed players can dispose of fifteen moves in the first 30 minutes, and yet find it very difficult to evolve a

fairly deep combination in the remaining 45 ; it means a rate of three minutes per move. As a consequence the majority of games now played reveal a hurried and trappy character rather than the calm and profound craft which is the feature of master play. To this end I have the temerity to further advocate the gift of a certificate of merit, badge, or title of honour for games of merit played in all important events ; the award to be made by and lie wholly with the British Chess Federation, and as in the Croquet Association, to be only given to Associates and only once of course in each individual case. Mr. McGuire has, I believe, already advocated the same alteration in the time limit, but whether for the reason above mentioned, I cannot say.

Yours faithfully,

ERNEST W. POYNTON.

HANDICAPPING BY POINTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I find many chess players dislike playing with odds—either given or taken. I have therefore worked out what appears to me a simple method of scoring by points. All games are to be played with the full number of pieces on the board. Our club is going to give it a trial for this season's handicap competition. I daresay the idea is not new, though I do not happen to have met with it.

			AGAINST			
		A	B	C	D	E
Games won by A	score	5	4	3	2	1
,, B	,,	6	5	4	3	2
,, C	,,	7	6	5	4	3
,, D	,,	8	7	6	5	4
,, E	,,	9	8	7	6	5

Our club, it will be seen, has five sections, A being the strongest. In drawn games each player scores half of the score he would have made had he won. Six games must have been played in order to score finally. Players draw for first move.

Yours faithfully,

ALFRED PHILLIPS,
Hon. Sec., Harpenden Chess Club.

Position after White's 16th move :—

Kt (Kt 6)—K 4.

BLACK (MR. J. H. WHITE).
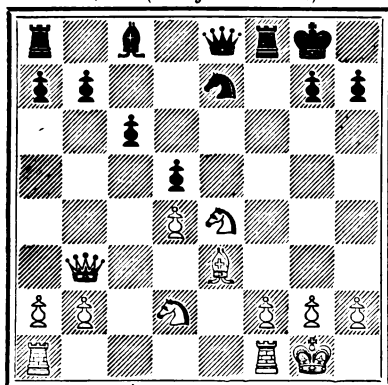
WHITE (MR. M. G. ATKINS).

GAME ENDING.

From a game played in the match Middlesex *v.* Kent, on December 12th, 1914, at the City of London Chess Club.

Continued :—

		16	Kt—B 4
17	Kt—B 5	17	B—B 2
18	Kt—B 3	18	Q—R 4
19	Kt—K 4	19	Kt × P !
20	B × Kt	20	R × Kt !
21	Kt—Kt 3	21	B × Kt
22	B P × B	22	R × Q
23	Resigns		

THE CHESS WORLD.

We shall esteem it a favour if those friends who have not yet remitted the subscription (8/-) for 1915 will do so on an early date.

All communications to be addressed *British Chess Magazine*, 15, Elmwood Lane, Claypit Lane, Leeds.

To those friends who responded so promptly to our appeal last month we tender our sincere thanks, and to all our readers we wish a very Happy and Prosperous New Year.

The international correspondence tourneys of the *Revue Suisse* are temporarily suspended.

The second championship tourney of Lyons has resulted in a victory for Sr. Goetz with 10 points.

A ladies' tournament has been arranged at the Berne Chess Club, and play started in the latter part of October.

The championship tourney of the Cuba Chess Club has resulted thus :—1, A. Castaneda (7 points) ; 2, L. Guerrero (6 points).

The Amsterdam Chess Club has thrown open its premises for the formation of a special military chess group, composed of the members of the 7th Regiment.

L'Eco degli Scacchi announces with regret that Sr. Ortege, who was to have conducted a draughts section in the magazine, has been obliged by the war to postpone his services.

The last issue of *La Stratégie* contains an article on the last stage of the Mannheim Congress, which bears out and supplements our recent remarks as to the characteristic treatment meted out to Russian and other competitors.

La Stratégie contains an article by Eduard Lasker, of New York, on Alapin's study, " The Four Knights Game." The result of Lasker's article is to show that Black's move 4.., Kt—Q 5 can be adopted without risk of disadvantage.

The national " Crespi " tourney, which was to have been held at Milan, has been postponed for the present.

A new chess club has lately been founded at Prato, the president being Sr. Carlo Morganti, and secretary Sr. G. Romei.

The Régence, and the Cercle Philidor are showing signs of activity once more ; also the smaller club of Terminus Saint Lazare has been reconstituted. The quarters of the last named has been transferred

to the Café Soyer, 2, Rue Beaurepaire, in consequence of the mobilisa-. tion, which has occasioned the closing of the Brasserie Russe.

The meetings of Basle Chess Club have been resumed and are well attended. As Dr. Henneberger well remarks : " The horrors of war so far have not assailed Switzerland as yet ; and we hope and pray that we may be spared them for ever."

We have to thank one of our New Zealand subscribers for a copy of the *Sporting and Dramatic Review*, containing a splendid portrait group of three champions of the Otago Chess Club. Mr. H. J. Armstrong (1912), Mr. R. A. Cleland (1895, 1897, 1909, 1911), and Mr. O. Balk (1899, 1903, 1913). The group shows the three gentlemen engaged examining an original three-move problem composed by Mr. Cleland.

A correspondent sends as the following list of present holders of the championships at the leading London chess clubs, which he thinks may be of interest to some of our readers :—
City of London, Eduard Lasker ; Metropolitan, G. A. Thomas and C. E. C. Tattersall, tie not yet played off ; Lud-Eagle, Bryan Harley ; Hampstead, R. H. V. Scott ; West London, R. P. Michell (in 1913, no contest in 1914) ; Lee, O. C. Müller ; North London, E. D. Palmer.

War influences have a far-reaching effect. From South Africa we learn with regret that the three chess columns edited by Mr. Bruno Siegheim, of Johannesburg, have all been discontinued. The journals in question are the *Transvaal Leader, Sunday Post*, and the German *Sud Africa*. We have also missed for some time past Mr. A. J. A. Cameron's entertaining weekly chess pabulum in the Capetown press. At present the only chess column in South Africa is, as far as we know, Mr. R. J. Border's interesting fare in the *Natal Mercury*, which runs to three columns weekly ! Bravo, Borders. " Keep the flag flying."

The following match was played (by kind permission of the Rugby Club) at Rugby on December 5th :—

LEICESTERSHIRE.		NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.	
Mr. V. H. Lovell	1	Lord Henley	0
Mr. F. H. Collier	½	Mr. F. W. Shaw	½
Mr. F. Moore	½	Mr. F. E. Rice	½
Mr. G. P. Main	0	Mr. P. C. Littlejohn	1
Mr. W. Goodman	0	Mr. D. H. Sherwell	1
Mr. H. S. W. Gardiner	1	Mr. W. W. Church	0
Mr. H. Underwood	1	Mr. A. G. Blackmore	0
Mr. P. E. Collier	0	Mr. W. G. Shaw	1
	4		4

In spite of the war we are pleased to find that some of our contemporaries are still able to continue their publications. Among neutrals we may mention *Tijdschrift* (Holland), *Tidskrift* (Sweden),

the *Revue Suisse* (Switzerland), *L'Italia Scacchistica,* and *L'Eco degli Scacchi* (Palermo).   We have also to acknowledge the receipt of the Buenos Aires *Revista de Ajedrez,* containing a specially contributed article with eight diagrams, on the " Bottling Theme," by Alain C. White.   There is also a biographical notice of the last named ; and, under the games section, an article by Señor E. G. Ruiz on " Mating with Kt and B."   *La Stratégie* continues publication, and we trust will continue to do so.   We received a few days ago the issues for October and November.

The *Strand Magazine* frequently has articles of interest to chess-players.   In the Christmas number there is an excellent one by Mr. W. H. Watts entitled " Some Historic Chess Blunders."   We take the following comment from the *Falkirk Herald :*—

" The article is profusely illustrated by diagrams, showing how, in master play, many of the finest match games have been lost or drawn by the most egregious blunders at critical points.   They are all ' famous blunders,' made by the most famous masters in the world, including Lasker, and are mostly such as any novice would see.   They are the sort of vital accidents of which most great international tourneys furnish examples, often caused by strains of various sorts.   The article should console the ' common garden ' amateur player who blunders in good company.   It also shows clearly how sheer strokes of luck determine sometimes the destination of very big prizes indeed in these events."

The *Strand* has also a chess story by Mr. Raymund Allen, entitled " Allah Knows Best," introducing an exciting game.

The veteran J. H. Blackburne gave an exhibition—it is hardly necessary to say a successful exhibition—of simultaneous play at the City of London Chess Club on Saturday afternoon, December 19th. He took on twenty members of the club, winning 11 games, losing 3 (to the Rev. W. A. Cunningham Craig, Messrs. T. H. Acton and J. Taffs), and drawing 6 (with Messrs. C. Andreae, G. Bodman, J. A. Taffs, W. Genn, and H. J. Snowden, the last-named taking two boards and drawing both of his games).   The performance took about four hours, and at the end the single player looked still fresh and vigorous in spite of his hard work.   To one of his years the walking exercise involved by playing twenty boards simultaneously is no slight strain. That the other part of the business, the brain-work, is still an easy matter to Mr. Blackburne anyone can see.

The Field for December 12th had, in addition to its usual chess column, an extremely interesting two-page article entitled " Chess," finely illustrated from photographs of pictures belonging to the City of London Chess Club and of the title page, etc., of that very rare work, *Das Schach oder Koenig-Spiel,* of which the Liverpool Chess Club is one of the fortunate possessors.   The writer of the article quotes the " classical " interpretation of the title page of that book given by Mr. J. H. Milton, of the Liverpool C.C.   In one of the scenes depicted we see " Palamedes in the tents before Troy, teaching the Greeks games, amongst others chess, for which he was famous." (Palamedes would not be out of his element in the present war, for we hear a good deal about chess in the trenches, as well as among the

recruits now training in this country). The *Field* article is one well worth preservation by lovers of the game of kings.

The *Australasian* notes the return to Australia of Mr. G. Gundersen, ex-champion of Victoria, who was recently in London after his escape from German hospitality at Mannheim. Mr. Gundersen, says the *Australasian*, was warmly received by his numerous friends at the Melbourne Chess Club. "Everyone is naturally looking forward to Mr. Gundersen's story of his experiences, chessic and otherwise, and it has been suggested that the Melbourne Chess Club should hold a short competition to welcome Mr. Gundersen, and give him an opportunity of relating some of his adventures. Mr. Gundersen desires us to convey greetings to all." In a letter written on the eve of his departure from London Mr. Gundersen said : "I have had great pleasure in meeting Mr. Amos Burn, with whom I have spent considerable time, and whom I am really sorry to leave so soon. He seems much younger in spirit than one would guess from his photograph, and his chess is tip-top."

Southern Counties' Championship.—Surrey met Essex on December 5th at the City of London Chess Club with the appended result :—

SURREY.		ESSEX.	
Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall	1	Mr. J. F. Allcock	0
Mr. L. P. Rees	½	Mr. E. W. Osler	½
Mr. G. A. Felce	1	Mr. E. J. Randall	0
Mr. E. Macdonald	1	Mr. R. E. Kemp	0
Mr. F. F. L. Alexander	1	Mr. W. H. Taylor	0
Mr. P. J. Allingham	½	Mr. E. J. Price	½
Mr. A. J. Maas	1	Mr. F. J. Whitmarsh	0
Mr. J. Butland	0	Mr. F. J. Roden	1
Mr. H. C. Griffiths	1	Mr. B. J. Mooney	0
Mr. W. Gooding	1	Mr. G. Hofmeyer	0
Mr. W. T. Dickinson	1	Mr. H. E. Warren	0
Mr. G. Wernick	½	Mr. F. W. Markwick	½
Mr. F. Dark	1	Mr. E. J. Gibbs	0
Mr. A. J. Spencer	1	Mr. P. B. Tillett	0
Mr. J. A. Graham	1	Mr. A. L. Sanders	0
Mr. P. W. Rampton	½	Mr. W. M. Bryden	½
	13		3

Southern Union Championship.—Middlesex *v.* Kent. Played on December 12th, at the City of London Chess Club. Score :—

MIDDLESEX.		KENT.	
Mr. R. C. Griffith	1	Mr. O. C. Muller	0
Mr. W. Ward	1	Mr. J. C. Waterman	0
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	1	Mr. E. L. Raymond	0
Mr. P. W. Sergeant	0	Mr. T. E. Germann	1
Mr. W. P. MacBean	1	Mr. C. Chapman	0
Mr. E. Morgan	0	Mr. W. B. Dixon	1
Mr. J. du Mont	½	Mr. C. Hammond	½
Mr. H. V. Buttfield	1	Mr. T. R. Harley	0
Mr. J. H. White	1	Mr. M. G. Atkins	0
Mr. P. Healey	1	Mr. W. J. Walford	0
Mr W. H. Watts	0	Mr. C. E. Taylor	1
Dr. Schumer	1	Mr. W. M. Brooke	0

Mr. W. H. Regan	.. ..	1	Mr. G. Hanson	.. ..	0
Mr. E. D. Palmer	.. ..	1	Mr. C. F. Corke	.. ..	0
Mr. C. E. Ford..	.. ..	0	Mr. W. P. Lees	.. ..	1
Mr. C. E. Harris	.. ..	1	Mrs. Holloway	.. ..	0

$$11\tfrac{1}{2} \qquad\qquad\qquad 4\tfrac{1}{2}$$

The *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* remarks :—

" Certain German reviews have given under the form of a five-move chess problem, " The capture of Antwerp " ; and another regards this as a childish and futile joke. For ourselves we do not desire representations of Antwerp or the Marne on the chess-board at all. We urge the development of chess in our reviews and columns and plead for the exercise of tact. What is to be said for the editor of an Austrian chess review (well known for his slackness in going to press and ingenious excuses for being months overdue), who begs his readers on this occasion not to ask him to atone for the crimes and offences of the band of thieves and highway robbers—and—(here follow the disguised names of certain ministers) ? Chess was and is cosmopolitan, and conduct of this sort which deliberately tries to force the breach in a sphere where it need not exist is tactless and most reprehensible."

[Remarks like these coming from a neutral review will, we are sure, commend themselves to our readers. We confess we should like to see the Viennese journal referred to.—ED. *B.C.M.*]

Bradford *v.* Manchester.—This engagement was contested on December 19th at the Great Northern Hotel, Bradford, and resulted in a victory for the Yorkshire Club by 10 points to 5.

After the match the teams, officials, and about 16 invited guests were entertained to dinner by the Bradford president, Mr. Harry Sowden, who presided, and was supported by the Lord Mayor of Bradford (Alderman G. H. Robinson), and Alderman James Hill, J.P. The toasts were " The King," honoured with acclamation. " The British and Allied Forces," proposed by Mr. Sowden and acknowledged by Major J. G. Crossley, a member of the Bradford Chess Club. " The Manchester Chess Club " was proposed by Councillor J. A. Guy, and responded to by the Manchester captain (Mr. A. Eva). " Success to the Bradford Chess Club " was proposed by Mr. H. Hartley, whose compliments were acknowledged by the Bradford president.

The gathering proved a most enjoyable one, and after the visitors had departed the Bradford players and friends re-assembled and continued the conviviality.

Score of match :—

BRADFORD.				MANCHESTER.		
Mr. J. E. Hall ..	.. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. H. Wallwork	.. .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Foulds ..	.. ..	*	Mr. G. H. Midgley ..	.. .. ..	*
Mr. I. M. Brown	.. ..	1	Mr. E. W. Ruttle ..	.. .. ..	0
Mr. J. A. Guy ..	.. ..	0	Mr. A. Clegg ..	.. .. ..	1
Rev. H. F. Hawkes	.. .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. D. Bailey ..	.. .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. C. Wilson	.. ..	1	Mr. A. Eva ..	.. .. ..	0
Mr. A. Shackleton ..	.. .. ..	1	Mr A. Mielziner	.. .. ..	0
Mr. C. Quarkowsky..	.. .. ..	1	Mr B. Copley	.. .. ..	0

Mr. H. W. Hodgkinson	1	Mr. H. Hartley	o
Mr. R. Whitaker	o	Mr. J. Fish	1
Mr. T. W. Smith	½	Mr. J. T. Thompson	½
Mr. J. R. Deacon	½	Mr. H. Leary	½
Mr. L. A. Skelton	1	Mr. H. Napper	o
Mr. J. W. Morton	1	Mr. G. Fee	o
Mr. J. Chester	o	Mr. L. Walls	1
Major J. G. Crossley	1	Mr. S. Tyldesley	o

<div align="center">

10   5

* To be adjudicated.

</div>

Leeds v. North Manchester.—It was a singular coincidence that North Manchester visited Leeds on the same day Manchester went to Bradford, as both sides made their arrangements without knowledge of individual intention. As already recorded the Bradford team scored a signal victory, but the fight in Leeds was more stubbornly contested. At the close of play the scores were equal, 8 points each, with three positions left for adjudication.

LEEDS.		NORTH MANCHESTER.	
Mr. F. D. Yates	*	Mr. H. B. Lund	*
Mr. H. A. Burton	½	Mr. A. Caplan	½
Mr. F. Schofield	½	Mr. R. W. Houghton	½
Mr A. C. Ivimy	*	Mr. C. Lobel	*
Mr. W. J. Berryman	½	Mr. J. G. Willey	½
Mr E. Skirrow	o	Mr. G. Osborne	1
Mr. W. E. Jackson	1	Mr. A. Waterhouse	o
Mr. S. Leader	o	Mr. J. Goldstone	1
Mr. F. Betts	½	Mr. W. H. Burgess	½
Mr. J. H. Peacock	o	Mr. S. Broadbridge	1
Mr. G. Wright	o	Mr. A. L. Davidson	1
Mr. G. E. Wainwright	*	Mr. W. Phillips	*
Mr. W. E. Ashby	1	Mr. G. E. Panton	o
Mr. J. A. Brown	1	Mr. J. P. Duncan	o
Mr. A. Collins	o	Mr. F. Berry	1
Mr. G. A. Jefferson	1	Mr. C. Standering	o
Mr. H. B. Jowett	o	Mr. H. M. Holgate	1
Mr. S. Thorp	1	Mr. D. R. Brooks	o
Mr. A. G. Stockwin	1	Mr. H. Turner	o

<div align="center">

8   8

* To be adjudicated.

</div>

Birmingham and District.—Though less publicity exists as to club doings, match and tournament play continues much as usual. All the clubs are represented in the war by some of their younger members. The suspension, along with other weekly sports articles, of the chess column in the *Birmingham Daily Post*, after eighteen years' uninterrupted progress, is felt as a loss by many Midland readers, and a good deal of inconvenience is caused to the workers in various chess organisations. The local league continues, though with some reduction in scope, there being two divisions instead of three. The Y.M.C.A. (league champions), Bohemians, City and Dudley are in Division 1, the other two divisions having been curtailed and amalgamated. In the Midland Union competition Warwickshire, after a hard and only just unsuccessful match with Lancashire in the English county championship, lost rather badly to Shropshire, two of the

Warwick men missing their train. The Salop team is to be heartily congratulated on the result, which much improved on their previous victory at Birmingham by the odd game last season. Oxfordshire scratched to Worcestershire. Round II. should be played on January 16th in Birmingham (Warwickshire *v.* Staffordshire and Worcestershire *v.* Leicestershire), but a postponement will probably be arranged, as local players will wish to see the Lancashire-Middlesex match, arranged for that date in Birmingham.

The Birmingham Club keeps fairly busy, and has a good match programme. This year's officers are Messrs. H. Powell (president), H. E. Price (vice-president), W. H. Eyles (secretary), and J. B. S. Hornby (librarian). The chief fixture played so far was with Manchester on Saturday, November 25th, at the Midland Institute. Score :—

BIRMINGHAM C.C.		MANCHESTER C.C.	
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	0	Mr. C. H. Wallwork	1
Mr. F. McCarthy	*1	Mr. G. H. Midgley	*0
Mr. H. E. Price	0	Mr. E. W. Ruttle	1
Mr. J. G. Reeve	1	Mr. W. D. Bailey	0
Rev. A. P. Lacy Hulbert	0	Mr. A. Eva	1
Dr. Rowland Winn	1	Mr. H. Hartley	0
Mr. W. A. Hooper	1	Mr. S. E. Agate	0
Mr. H. Powell	0	Mr. J. Fish	1
Mr. H. Loach	1	Mr. H. Napper	0
Mr. G. E. Sherwin	1	Mr. L. Wall	0
	6		4

* Adjudicated by Mr. H. E. Atkins.

The recent reference in the *B.C.M.* to Lieut. C. Blake, numbered among the Canadian forces, was interesting to Birmingham players, since he learnt his chess at the Birmingham Y.M.C.A. and St. George's Clubs. He visited the Institute a few weeks ago and scored a majority against three of the Club's strongest players then present.

City of London C.C. Championship.—The table of this competition, up to the time of the Christmas holidays, and exclusive of adjourned games, stands as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1 Curnock, A.	—				1		0					½	
2 Germann, Th.		—		1	½		0		0	0			
3 Harley, B.			—	0	1		0	0	0	½	½	½	1
4 Jacobs, H.			1	—					0	½			1
5 Letchworth, T. W.	0	½	0		—	0	1		1		0		
6 Macdonald, E.					1	—			½		1	0	½
7 Müller, O. C.		1	1	1		0	—		0	0	1		
8 Savage, J. P.								—					*
9 Scott, R. H. V.		1	1	1	0	½	1	1	—		0	0	1
10 Sergeant, E. G.			½	½			1			—			0
11 Sergeant, P. W.			½		1	0	0		1		—	0	
12 Thomas, G. A.	½		½			1			1		1	—	
13 Watts, W. H.			0	0		½			0	1			—

* Mr. Savage has been compelled to retire, and his score is consequently cancelled.

Chess in Scotland.—The annual congress of the Scottish Association will be held at the Glasgow Chess Club during the New Year holidays, play commencing on Thursday, 31st December. The meeting is on the usual lines, the tournaments including that for the Scottish championship.

"Richardson" Cup Tourney.—The drawn match between Central and Bohemian teams in the first round was re-played on 28th November, when the Central Club won by the odd game. In the second round the Central meets the Greenock Club, but this tie is postponed till after New Year. The other second round tie between Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs, was played off at Glasgow C.C. on 19th December, when an interesting contest ended in favour of Glasgow, as below :—

GLASGOW.		EDINBURGH.	
Mr. J. A. McKee	½	Mr. D. Simpson	½
Mr. W. Gibson	1	Mr. A. J. D. Lothian	0
Mr. J. R. Longwill	0	Mr. G. Page	1
Mr. J. Borthwick	0	Mr. J. Crum	1
Mr. J. M. Nichol	1	Mr. T. B. Rees	0
Mr. Jas. Birch	1	Mr. T. Atkinson	0
Mr. A. J. Neilson	1	Mr. D. A. Davidson	0
	4½		2½

The final tie for the cup is thus between Glasgow and either Central or Greenock, due to be played on 1st February.

A match between Kent County and the City of London Chess Club was contested on November 28th at the headquarters of the City Club, whose team won by 16 points to 8. Score :—

CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.		KENT COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.	
Mr. G. A. Thomas	½	Mr. O. C. Müller	½
Mr. E. G. Serjeant	½	Mr. J. C. Waterman	½
Mr. G. E. Wainwright	1	Mr. E. L. Raymond	0
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	0	Mr. T. Germann	1
Mr. E. Macdonald	1	Mr. C. Chapman	0
Mr. W. H. Regan	½	Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson	½
Mr. A. Curnock .. .. .: ..	1	Mr. L. C. G. Dewing	0
Mr. P. W. Serjeant	0	Mr. C. Hammond	1
Mr. R. C. J. Walker	½	Mr. W. P. Lees	½
Mr. H. J. Snowden	0	Mr. W. M. Brooke	1
Mr. W. H. Watts	1	Mr. M. W. Stevens	0
Mr. A. J. Maas	1	Mr. C. F. Corke	0
Dr. Schumer	1	Mr. W. Skillicorn	0
Mr. J. G. Rennie	0	Mr. E. Paice	1
Mr. I. Pomerantz	1	Mr. J. R. Hanning	0
Mr. L. Savage	1	Miss Finn	0
Mr. W. E. Burmister	1	Mr. G. Hanson	0
Mr. R. H. Birch	1	Mr. J. Wicker	0
Rev. W. A. C. Craig	1	Mr. F. W. Crisp	0
Mr. F. W. Markwick	0	Mr. F. W. Dunn	1
Mr. A. W. Foster	½	Mrs. Stevenson	½
Mr. J. G. Macnamara	1	Mrs. Holloway	0
Mr. G. Smart	1	Miss Cotton	0
Mr. M. Chester	½	Mr. S. J. Holloway	½
	16		8

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE, "A" DIVISION, 1914-15.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	W.	L.	D.
1 Athenæum	—	21.i.	9.ii.	8½	10	11.i.	8	29.i.	6½	1.iii.	11.iii.	—	3	1
2 Bohemians	21.i.	—	9	6½	18.ii.	4.iii.	4.ii.	6½	18.iii.	28.i.	7.i.	—	3	—
3 Brixton	9.ii.	11	—	8.iii.	26.i.	22.ii.	6½	16.iii.	12.i.	11	6½	2	2	—
4 Hampstead	11½	13½	8.iii.	—	14½	9½	25.ii.	7*	10½	18.i.	18.ii.	4	2	—
5 Kennington	10	18.ii.	26.i.	5½	—	26.iii.	11.i.	9	9	9.ii.	2.iii.	—	3	1
6 Lee	11.i.	4.iii.	22.ii.	10½	26.iii.	—	9	10	8.ii.	15.iii.	25.i.	1	1	1
7 Lud-Eagle	12	4.ii.	13½	25.ii.	11.i.	11	—	8.iii.	25.i.	15	11½	5	—	—
8 Metropolitan	29.i.	13½	16.iii.	12*	11	10	8.iii.	—	23.ii.	11½*	9.ii.	4	—	1
9 North London	13½	18.iii.	12.i.	9½	11	8.ii.	25.i.	23.ii.	—	5.i.	11	3	1	—
10 Toynbee	1.iii.	28.i.	9	18.i.	9.ii.	15.iii.	5	6½*	5.i.	—	4½	—	4	—
11 West London	11.iii.	7.i.	13½	18.ii.	2.iii.	25.i.	8½	9.ii.	9	15½	—	2	2	—

*Games to be adjudicated.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

We give a further selection of games played in the major open tournament at Chester.

GAME No. 4,102.

Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE.
G. SHORIES.

BLACK.
R. G. DIXON ADDEY.

1 P—K 4   1 P—Q B 3

......Niemzowitsch, who has often successfully played this opening, once remarked that the "ambitious object of 1.., P—Q B 3 is to prove that 1 P—K 4 is premature."

2 P—Q 4   2 P—Q 4
3 P×P

This leads to a Queen's Gambit variation. If White—in spite of Niemzowitsch—believes that 1 P—K 4 also has its merits, he can keep to the K P opening by playing Kt—Q B 3 or P—K 5. In both cases he appears to obtain a greater advantage in development than after the text move.

3 P×P
4 P—Q B 4   4 P—K 3
5 Kt—K B 3   5 Kt—K B 3
6 Q Kt—Q 2   6 Kt—B 3
7 B—Q 3   7 B—Q Kt 5

......It would not be wise to win the Q P by P×P, followed by Kt×P, as Black would lose time with Queen moves whilst White is completing his development. Preferable to the text move, however, is B—Q 3, with a long diagonal to act upon. On Kt 5 the Bishop would only be useful if the exchange for the Knight is necessary. This it is certainly not advisable, as the Knight does not threaten anything but is often comparatively badly posted on Q 2, having only a few squares accessible. The great value of general considerations of this sort are not fully realised by many players. This point is one of importance, and often has a vital effect on the development of the whole game.

8 Castles   8 Castles
9 P—B 5   9 P—Q Kt 3

......In most cases the best plan is to counteract a Pawn advance on a wing by one in the centre. Black should play here Q—B 2 in order to play P—K 4.

10 B—Kt 5   10 B×Kt ?

......He facilitates White's development. Better was B—Kt 2, waiting with B×Kt until White played P—Q R 3. Black would then have been one move ahead compared with the course the game takes.

11 B×B

This is much better than B×Kt, which would have been answered by B×B; 12 B×R, B×P; 13 R—Kt sq, B—R 3.

11 B—Kt 2
12 B—Kt 5   12 P—K R 3

Kt—K 2 was indicated. If then 13 B×Kt, Black would soon have found an opportunity for P—K 4. Otherwise he could play Kt—K 5. The text move, together with the following advance of the Kt P, is plain suicide. The way White makes use of the weakness produced by Black's Pawn advance is very instructive.

13 B—R 4   13 P—K Kt 4
14 B—Kt 3   14 Kt—K 5
15 B×Kt   15 B×B
16 Kt—K 5   16 B—Kt 4
17 R—K sq   17 P×P
18 P×P   18 Kt×Q B P
19 Q—R 5

The rest is silence.

19   19 K—R 2
20 Kt—Kt 4   20 K—Kt sq
21 Q×R P   21 Kt—Q 2
22 B—K 5 !   22 P—B 3
23 Q—Kt 6 ch   23 K—R sq
24 R—K 3   24 Resigns

A 3

GAME No. 4,103.

Centre Counter.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. SHORIES.	J. MACALISTER.

1 P—K 4   1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—Q B 3

Not good. It gives away the centre Pawn without hindering Black from establishing his King's Pawn in the centre.

2 P × P
3 Kt × P   3 Kt—Q B 3

......Why not simply P—K 4? Black then threatens P—K B 4 with a strong centre.

4 B—Kt 5   4 Q—Q 4
5 Q—K 2   5 B—B 4
6 P—K B 3   6 P—K 3

......It cannot be too often repeated that if a Pawn can be played to the centre the opportunity should be taken. P—K 4 was indicated.

7 P—B 3   7 B—K 2
8 P—Q 4

Had Black played P—K 4 White would not now have been able to occupy the centre.

8 Kt—B 3
9 B—Q B 4   9 Q—Q 2
10 B—K Kt 5   10 Kt—Q 4
11 B × B   11 Q × B
12 P—K Kt 3   12 Castles (K R)
13 P—K R 4   13 B × Kt

......Very weak. He ought to play for breaking through in the centre, for instance, Kt—Kt 3, followed by P—K 4. The text move frees White's cramped King's wing.

14 P × B   14 Kt—Kt 3
15 B—Q 3   15 Q R—Q sq
16 Kt—B 3   16 P—B 4

......The natural move is still P—K 4, keeping White's King's Bishop shut out from the important diagonal bearing on Black's King.

17 Castles (Q R) 17 P—K R 3

......To prevent Kt—Kt 5. Now Black's King's side is full of holes.

18 P—R 5   18 K—R sq
19 Kt—R 4   19 Q—Kt 4 ch
20 K—Kt sq   20 Kt—K 2

......There is no adequate defence.

21 P × P   21 R—Q 3

......Not P × P because of Q × Kt.

22 P × P   22 Kt (Kt 3)—Q 4
23 Q R—K B sq   23 R—K B 3
24 Q—K 4   24 P—K Kt 3
25 Kt × P ch   25 Kt × Kt
26 P × Kt

Position after White's 26th move :—

P × Kt

BLACK (MACALISTER).
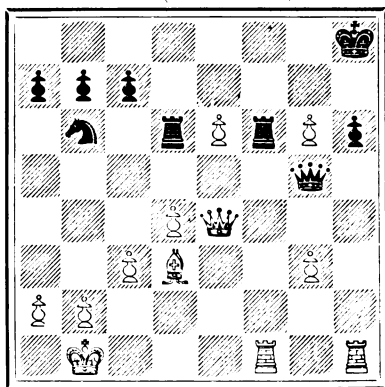
WHITE (SHORIES).

26 R (B 3) × K P

......This spoils a very nice combination, viz., R (Q 3) × K P ; 27 R × P ch, Q × R ; 28 R—R sq, R × Q ; 29 R × Q ch, K—Kt 2 ; 30 R—R 7 ch, K moves ; 31 B × R ; or 28.., R—B 8 ch ; 29 B × R, K × Q ; 30 R × Q ch, K—Kt 2 ; 31 R—R 7 ch, K × P ; 32 B—Q 3.

27 P—Kt 7 ch   27 Resigns

GAME No. 4,104.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE. W. H. WATTS.	BLACK. G. BARRON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K R 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt × P	3 P—Q 3
4 K Kt—B 3	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 3	5 Kt—K B 3
6 P—Q 4	6 B—K 2

...... P—Q 4, followed by B—Q 3 gives a better development. If a Pawn can be established in the centre one should gladly make use of such opportunity.

7 B—Q 3	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 B—Kt 5
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Kt—Q B 3
10 P—Q B 3	10 P—Q 4
11 R—K sq	11 B—Q 3
12 Kt—B sq	12 Kt—K 2
13 B—K Kt 5	13 Kt—Kt 3
14 Kt—K 3	14 Q—Q 2
15 Kt × B	15 Kt × Kt
16 P—K R 3	16 Kt—B 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 B × Kt
18 P × B	18 Kt—K sq
19 Q—B 3	19 P—K B 3

...... A risky move on account of White still having the White Bishop. Black should not weaken the white squares in his camp.

20 B—B 5	20 Q—Q sq
21 P × P	21 Kt × P
22 B—K 6 ch	22 K—R sq
23 P—B 4	23 P—Q 5
24 Q R—Q sq	24 Q—Q 3
25 Q—Q 3	25 P—Q B 4
26 B—B 5	26 Kt—K 4
27 Q—K 2	27 Kt—Kt 3

...... If Q R—K sq, then B—B 4.

28 B × Kt (Kt 3)	28 P × B
29 Q—Q 3	29 K—R 2
30 P—K B 4	30 Q R—K sq
31 P—B 5	31 Kt—R 4

...... Better would have been Kt—Q 2, protecting the Bishop's Pawn. Black then had the better chance for the ending as he has a protected passed Pawn.

32 P—K Kt 4	32 Q—Kt 6 ch
33 Q × Q	33 Kt × Q
34 P × P ch	

There was no necessity to open the file for Black's Rook. He should have played B—K 7 at once.

	34 K × P
35 B—K 7	35 R—B 2
36 B × P	

Position after White's 36th move :—

B × P

BLACK (G. BARRON).
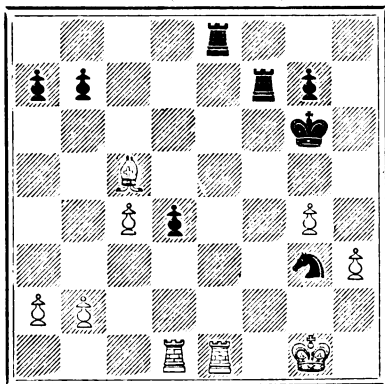
WHITE (W. H. WATTS).

36 R × R ch ?

...... Black could have obtained a winning attack by Kt—K 7 ch, followed by P—Q 6. For instance, 36.., Kt—K 7 ch; 37 K—Kt 2, P—Q 6; 38 B—B 2, Q R—K B sq; 39 B—Kt 3, Kt × B; 40 K × B, R—B 6 ch; 41 K—Kt 2, R—B 7 ch; 42 K—Kt sq, R × Kt P, and Q R—B 7; or 37 K—R sq, P—Q 6; 38 B—Kt 4 (in order to prevent P—Q 7), R—B 6, &c.

37 R × R	37 P—Q 6
38 B—Kt 4	38 K—Kt 4
39 K—Kt 2	39 Kt—K 7
41 R—Q sq	40 Kt—B 5 ch
41 K—R 2	41 Kt—K 7
42 R × P	42 R—B 7 ch

43 K—R sq	43 K—B 5	44 B—B 5	44 R—B 8 ch

......The best drawing chance offered by R—B 8 ch ; 44 K—Kt 2, Kt—B 5 ch, &c.

45 K—Kt 2	45 R—B 8
46 R—B 3 ch	46 K—K 4
47 R—K 3 ch	47 Resigns

GAME No. 4,105.

Centre Counter.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. SHORIES.	B. GOULDING BROWN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P×P	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4	

Very bad would be P—Q B 4, retarding the development in order to keep the Pawn. Black would obtain a winning advantage in development by 3.., P—B 3.

	3 Q×P
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Q—Q R 4
5 B—Q 2	5 Q—Kt 3

......Usual is P—B 3 in order to continue with Q—B 2.

6 Kt—B 3	6 B—Kt 5
7 B—K 2	7 P—B 3
8 Castles	8 B×Kt
9 B×B	9 Q×Q P ?

......The following section of the game is an instructive illustration of Tarrasch's paradox, " It is always dangerous to be a Pawn ahead in the opening." P—K 3 was the only move worthy of consideration.

10 Q—K 2	10 P—K 3
11 Q R—Q sq	11 B—K 2
12 B—R 6	12 Q—Kt 3
13 B×Kt P	13 R—Kt sq
14 B×Kt	14 B×B
15 B—R 5	

White is now attacking with all his pieces, whilst Black's Queen's wing forces are neglible factors in the battle.

	15 K—K 2
16 Kt—K 4	16 R—Kt 2

......White was threatening Kt×B and Q—B 3 ch. Black could not defend this threat by Kt—Q 2 because of R×Kt.

17 K R—K sq

Threatening 18 Kt×B, K×Kt ; 19 B×P, R×P ; 20 Q×P ch, K—Kt 2 ; 21 R—Q 3, &c.

	17 Q—B 2
18 Q—K B 3	18 B×P
19 P—B 3	

Now the Bishop is also out of play.

	19 Q—K 4

Position after Black's 19th move :—

Q—K 4

BLACK (B. GOULDING BROWN).
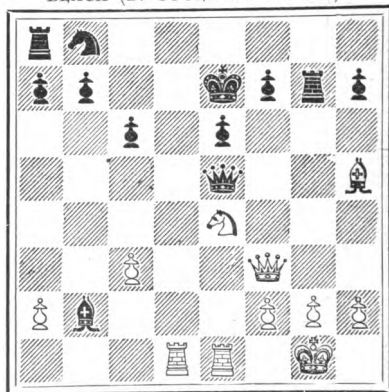
WHITE (G. SHORIES).

20 R—Kt sq

Kt—Q 6 ! won immediately. If then Q×B P, so 21 Kt—B 8 ch, K—K sq ; 22 R×P ch, and mate in the next move. And if 20.., Q—Q R 4, then 21 R×P ch ! P×R ; 22 Kt—B 8 mate ; or 21.., K×R ; 22 B×P ch, K—K 2 ; 23 Q—K 3 ch, and mate in three moves.

	20 P—K B 4
21 Kt—Kt 3	21 Q×B P
22 Kt×P ch	22 K—B 3
23 Kt×R ch	23 Q×Q
24 Kt—Q 8 ch	24 K—K 2
25 P×Q	25 Resigns

GAME No. 4,106.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. J. MACALISTER.	BLACK. E. D. PALMER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt × P
6 B × B ch	

This adds to Black's development. He should play Kt × Kt and after P × Kt ; 7 Q × P is much advanced in the development. He further threatens to provoke P—Q B 3 by Q—B 4, thus weakening Black's Q Pawn, so that Black must play 7.., P—Q R 3, thereby increasing the mobility of White Knight. For all these reasons Black's 5th move is not to be recommended ; P × P should be played instead. .

	6 Q × B
7 Kt × Kt	7 P × Kt
8 Q × P	8 Kt—K 2
9 P—Q R 3 ? ?	

The ineffectiveness of Pawn moves of this sort cannot be too strongly emphasised. There was no move worthy of consideration except Castles or development of the Q Bishop.

	9 Kt—B 3
10 Q—K 3	10 B—K 2
11 Castles	11 Castles
12 P—B 4 ?	

A move which should be seriously avoided in cases where the Bishop's Pawn has no opportunity of being exchanged for his opponent's K Pawn or Kt Pawn, so that the B file can be opened for the Rook.

(*See Diagram.*)

The position is most instructive. Whilst the advance of the Bishop's Pawn is bad for White, it is very good for Black, who is able to open the Bishop's file. White instead of the text move should play Q—Kt 3 in order to enable his Bishop to be developed.

12 P—B 4 !

13 R—Q sq

He cannot play P—K 5, as after P × P, P × P, the Pawn is very weak.

	13 P × P
14 Kt × P	14 Q R—K sq

......Black is now splendidly developed, and it is hardly exaggeration to say that White is lost on account of being too far behind in development.

15 Kt—B 5	15 Q—B 4

......If now 16 Kt × P ? then Q—Q Kt 4.

16 Q—Kt 3 ch	16 K—R sq
17 Kt—K 6	17 Kt—R 4
18 Q—Q 5	18 P—B 3
19 Q × Q	19 R × Q
20 P—K Kt 4 ?	

What about the Q Bishop and the Q Rook ?

	20 R—B 2
21 P—Kt 5 ?	21 P—Q 4
22 P—Kt 3	22 B—Q 3
23 R—K sq	23 R (B 2)—K 2
24 P—B 5	24 P—B 4
25 B—Q 2	

The Q Bishop *is* developed at last !

Position after White's 12th move :—

P—B 4 ?

BLACK (E. D. PALMER).
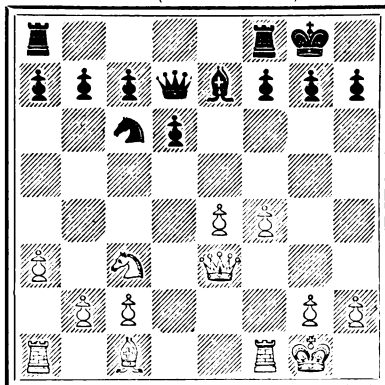
WHITE (J. MACALISTER).

25 Kt—B 3

26 K—Kt 2   26 P—K Kt 3
27 Kt—Kt 7

28 Kt—B 4, R × R ch ; 29 R × R,
R × R ch ; 30 K × R, B × Kt.

27 R × R

K—B sq would have saved the
Knight, but the game was quite
hopeless for White after P × P ;

28 B × R   28 K × Kt
29 P—B 6 ch   29 K—B 2
30 K—B 3   30 Kt—Q 5 ch
31 Resigns

GAME No. 4,107.

Four Knights' Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.
H. BOGDANOR.	W. H. WATTS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 P—Q 3

......Castling is necessary.
After the text move White obtains
a winning attack by 6 Kt—Q 5,
B—Q B 4 ; 7 P—Q 4, P × P ;
8 B—Kt 5, &c.

6 P—Q 3 ?	6 P—K R 3
7 Kt—K 2	7 Castles
8 P—B 3	8 B—R 4
9 Q—R 4	

White is hunting a Pawn, but
in order to win it must leave his
opponent the two Bishops. He
also has to withdraw his Queen
from the main battlefield, and
consequently loses the initiative.
It is not good strategy to sell
the birthright of attack for a mess
of p—awns.

	9 B—Kt 3
10 B × Kt	10 P × B
11 Q × P	11 B—R 3
12 P—B 4	12 Kt—R 4
13 Q—R 4	13 B—Kt 2
14 Kt—Kt 3	14 Kt × Kt
15 R P × Kt	15 P—K B 4
16 Q—B 2	16 Q—Q 2
17 P—Q Kt 4	17 P × P
18 P × P	18 Q—Kt 5

......It is remarkable what
advantage in mobility Black has
gained during the time White made
his excursion with his Queen to
far distant lands.

| 19 P—B 5 | 19 B × K P ! |

Position after Black's 19th move :—

B × K P !

BLACK (W. H. WATTS).
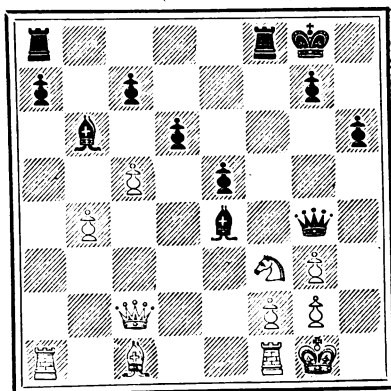
WHITE (BOGDANOR).

......Black forces his attack
in the best style.

20 Q—Kt 3 ch	20 K—R sq
21 P × B	21 R × Kt !
22 P × R	

B—K 3 would have offered
longer resistance.

	22 B × P
23 R—K sq	23 Q—R 4
24 Q × B	24 Q × Q
25 R—K 3	25 Q—Q 8 ch
26 K—Kt 2	26 R P × P
27 B—Kt 2	27 Q—Q 4 ch
28 K—Kt sq	28 R × P
29 R—Kt sq	29 Q—Q 7
30 Resigns	

The Bishop is lost. If 30 R—
Kt 3 ? then Q—Q B 7.

GAME No. 4,108.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. S. W. BILLINGS.	BLACK. H. BOGDANOR.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P
6 P × P	6 B—Kt 5 ch
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt × K P
8 Castles	8 B × Kt
9 P × B	

Much stronger is the Moeller attack, 9 P—Q 5, B—B 3; 10 R—K sq, &c. The text move allows Black to play P—Q 4 after which he has no difficulty in developing his game.

	9 P—Q 4
10 B—Q 3	10 Castles
11 Q—B 2	11 P—B 4
12 B—R 3	12 R—K sq
13 Q R—Kt sq	13 K—R sq
14 K R—K sq	14 Q R—Kt sq
15 R—K 3	15 B—K 3
16 Q R—K sq	16 Q—B 3
17 B—Kt 2	17 P—Q Kt 4
18 Kt—K 5	18 Kt × Kt
19 P × Kt	19 Q—B 2
20 B—R 3	20 Q—Q 2
21 P—B 3	21 Kt—Kt 4
22 P—R 4	

This Pawn move cannot be too strongly warned against. It weakens the King's wing without a counter chance of a King's side attack. Such an attack is now certain to be repulsed by Black, as his pieces have at least as much mobility as those of White, if not more. The best line, which leads to a draw on account of the Bishops of different colour, was 22 P—K B 4, Kt—K 5; 23 B × Kt, &c.

	22 Kt—B 2
23 P—K B 4	23 Kt—R 3
24 R—Kt 3	24 P—R 4

......Black now obtains an overwhelming game on the Queen's side.

25 R—Kt 5	25 P—Kt 5
26 B—Kt 2	26 P—B 4

Position after Black's 26th move :—

. P—B 4

BLACK (S. BOGDANOR).
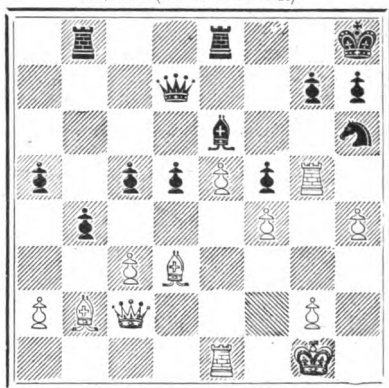
WHITE (S. W. BILLINGS).

27 P—Kt 4

A desperate attempt to save the game, and the only chance.

27 Kt—B 2

......This is very dangerous, because for the exchange White gets a Pawn and a violent attack with many winning chances. The simplest move was Kt × P. If then 28 B × P, B × B; 29 R × B, P × P; White's attack is over and Black's passed Pawns win.

28 P × B P	28 Kt × R
29 B P × Kt	

Better probably is R P × Kt, which opens the Rook's file.

	29 B—Kt sq
30 Q—B 2	30 P × P
31 B × P	31 P—Q 5
32 B—Q 2	32 P—B 5
33 P—K 6	33 Q—Q 4
34 B—K 4	34 Q—Q sq
35 B—B 4	35 R—Kt 4

......Well played. Black gives back the exchange, thus forcing the end game, in which he has a

decided advantage on account of White's weak Pawns.

36 B—B 6

More promising was Q—Kt 3, followed by B—K 5.

	36 R×B P
37 B×R	37 Q×B
38 Q×P	38 B×P
39 Q—K 4	39 Q—K B sq
40 B—Q 6 ? ?	

This loses immediately. There is, however, hardly a satisfactory reply available. For instance, 40 Q×B, R×B ; 41 P—R 5, Q—B 4 ch, &c., or 40 B—Kt 3, Q×P ; or 40 R—K B sq, B—Kt sq, threatening P—B 6, &c. ; or 40 B—K 3, Q —Q 3.

	40 Q×B
41 R—K 3	

He cannot take the Bishop on account of Q—Kt 6 ch, &c.

	41 Q—B sq
42 P—Kt 6	42 R—B 8 ch
43 K—R 2	43 Q—B 7 ch
44 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,109.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. G. SHORIES.	BLACK. O'HANLON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Q—K 2	

This continuation is not considered so strong as 5 Castles. Its only advertiser is Alapin.

5 P—Q 3

......More usual is P—Q Kt 4, followed by B—B 4.

6 P—B 3	6 B—K 2
7 Castles	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—B 2	8 Castles
9 P—Q 4	9 B—Kt 5

......The Pawns should be exchanged before playing the text move.

10 P—Q 5	10 Kt—Kt sq
11 P—Q R 4	11 B—Q 2
12 P×P	12 B×P
13 P—B 4	13 B—Q 2

14 P—R 3	14 B—B sq
15 P—Q Kt 4	15 Q Kt—Q 2
16 B—K 3	16 R—Kt sq
17 Q—Q 2	17 R—R sq
18 Q—B 3	18 Kt—R 4
19 P—Kt 3	19 P—K B 4 ?

......Absolute suicide. There was no reason why he should not steadily continue bringing his pieces into position. White's camp shows some weakness on the King's wing, therefore Black's best procedure was to attack on that side, but the attack has to be soundly prepared. The manœuvre indicated was Kt—B sq, followed by P—Kt 3, and then P—K B 4 could be considered.

20 P×P	20 P—K 5 ?

......Giving away control of the important square Q 5.

21 Kt—Q 4	21 P—Q B 4

......Resistance is no longer possible.

22 P×P *e.p.*	22 Resigns

GAME No. 4,110.

Falkbeer Gambit.

WHITE. G. BARRON.	BLACK. H. BOGDANOR.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P×Q P	3 Q×P

......This is not the idea of the Gambit. He should continue P—K 5 ; 4 P—Q 3, P×P ; 5 Q×

P, Kt—K B 3. The equivalent for the Pawn is then the difficulty White has in developing both of his Bishops.

4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Q—K 3
5 Kt—B 3 !	

Well played. He gains an overwhelming advantage of development for the Pawn sacrificed.

	5 P×P ch
6 K—B 2	6 Q—Kt 3 ch
7 P—Q 4	7 Kt—K B 3
8 B—Kt 5 ch	8 P—B 3
9 R—K sq ch	9 B—K 2
10 B—Q B 4	10 Q—B 2
11 Q—K 2	11 B—Kt 5
12 Q B×P	12 B×Kt

13 B×P ch !	13 K—B sq

...... If K × B ? then, of course, 14 Q—K 6 ch wins the Queen.

14 Q×B	14 B—Q 3
15 B×B ch	15 Q×B
16 B—Kt 3	16 Q×P ch ?

...... Kt—Q 2 was the only move worthy of consideration. The text move opens another file for White's Rooks.

17 K—B sq	17 Q—K Kt 5
18 Q—K 3	18 Q—Q 2
19 Q R—Q sq	19 Q—Q B 2
20 Q—B 5 ch	

And mate in the next move. A very pretty game.

GAME No. 4,111.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. R. G. DIXON-ADDEY.	BLACK. B. GOULDING BROWN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 Q—B 2	7 P—B 4
8 P×Q P	8 K P×P
9 P×P	9 Kt×P
10 R—Q sq	10 Q Kt—K 5

...... Better B—K 3, developing another piece and also enabling R—B sq.

11 B×Kt	11 Kt×B
12 B—B 4	12 B—K 3
13 Castles	13 Q—R 4
14 B—Kt 3	14 Q R—B sq
15 Q—Q 3	15 K R—Q sq
16 Kt—K Kt 5	16 P—K R 3 ?

...... Producing a fatal weakness on K Kt 3. He should have played P—K Kt 3. The weakness thereby produced on B 3 and R 3 is not so dangerous, as he has still a Black Bishop whilst White has none.

17 Kt×B	17 P×Kt
18 Q—Kt 6	18 B—B 4
19 P—K 4 !	19 Q—B 2
20 P×P	20 P×P
21 Kt×P	21 Kt×Kt
22 R×Kt	22 R×R
23 B×R ch	23 K—R sq
24 B—K 4	24 K—Kt sq
25 R—K sq	25 R—Q sq
26 Q—R 7 ch	26 K—B sq
27 Q—B 5 ch	27 K—Kt sq
28 P—Kt 4 !	28 P—Q Kt 3
29 P—Kt 5	29 P×P
30 B—Q 5 ch	

And mate in two moves. The clear and simple manner in which White demonstrates the weakness of Black's 16th move is remarkable.

Played in the match Manhattan-Brooklyn chess clubs, New York, November 14th, 1914.

GAME No. 4,112.

Scotch Gambit.

WHITE. C. S. HOWELL.	BLACK. EDUARD LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 B—B 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—Kt 5	

A move which according to the general principles of *Chess Strategy* is premature. In fact this opening, which was fashionable some years ago, has disappeared from strong tournament practice. Usual is 5 Castles, Kt × P ; 6 R—K sq, P—Q 4 ; 7 B × P, &c. ; or 5.., B—B 4 ; 6 P—K 5, P—Q 4 ; 7 P × Kt, &c.

5 Kt—K 4

......The best move is P—Q 4, after which a clear draw results, viz., 6 P × P, Kt—Q R 4 ; 7 Q × P, Kt × B ; 8 Q × Kt, Q × P. The text move is considered insufficient. White obtains a violent attack starting with P—K B 4. It appears, however, from the present game, that Black can stand the attack and obtain the better game if White does not play with the utmost care.

6 B—Kt 3	6 P—K R 3
7 P—K B 4	7 P × Kt
8 P × Kt	8 Kt × P
9 Q × P	9 P—Q 4 !

......The key move to the correct defence. Black must give up this Pawn in order to free his Queen's Bishop as quickly as possible. He thereby gets a good chance of counter attack with the two Bishops.

10 B × Q P

(See Diagram),

Not Q × P because of Q × Q ; 11 B × Q, Kt—Kt 6.

10 P—K B 4

......Black originally intended playing P—Q B 3, probably the strongest continuation. The play might go 11 B × K B P ch, K × B ; 12 Q × Q, B—Kt 5 ch ; 13 Q—Q 2, B × Q ; 14 B × B, Kt—Kt 6 ; 15 R—Kt sq, R × P ; 16 B × P, B—B 4, and Black soon wins back the Pawn with the better position, or 11 B × Q B P ch, P × B ; 12 Q × Kt, B—Q 2 ; 13 Kt—B 3, R—Q Kt sq ; 14 P—Q R 3, Q—Kt 3, with a tremendous attack. The whole line of play is, however, too complicated to be correctly seen through over the board. The text move leads to a simple and clear game, but which is only a draw. 10.., B—K B 4 is wrong on account of 11 R—B sq.

11 P × P *e.p.*

Best. If 11 Q—Q 3, then Q—K 2 ; 12 B × Kt, Q × P, &c.

11 Kt × P

12 Kt—B 3

Not B × P, as Q × B ; 13 B × Kt, Q—K 3 ch wins a piece.

| | 12 Kt × B |
| 13 Q × Kt | 13 Q × Q |

Position after White's 10th move :—

B × Q P

BLACK (EDUARD LASKER).

WHITE (C. S. HOWELL.)

14 Kt×Q	14 B—Q 3	17 P—Kt 3	17 B—K Kt 5
15 B×P	15 P—B 3	18 K—Q 2	18 R—B 4

......This brings the Bishops and Rooks speedily into play, and is therefore much better than taking the Rook's Pawn, after which the advantage of development would be on White's side, for instance, 15.., R×P; 16 Castles Q R, B—K 3; 17 K R—K sq, K—B 2 (K—Q 2; 18 Kt×P); 18 B—B 4, B×B; 19 Kt×B, B—Kt 5; 20 R—Q 3, followed by R (Q 3)—K 3.

		19 P—K R 4	19 R—Kt 4
		20 P—Kt 3	20 R—K sq
		21 Q R—K sq	21 R (Kt 4)—K4
		22 P—B 3	

Necessary. For if R×R, R×R: 23 K R—K sq? then B—Kt 5 ch.

	22 R×R	
23 R×R	23 B×Kt ch
24 P×B	24 R×R
25 K×R	25 Draw

16 Kt—B 4	16 Castles

The following game was played in a London League match last month between Messrs. N. Parley, of the North London, and F. P. Carr, of the Athenæum Club :—

GAME No. 4,113.

WHITE. N. PARLEY (North London).	BLACK. F. P. CARR (Athenæum).	9 Q—Q 2	9 B×Q ch
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	10 Kt×B	10 R—K sq
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	11 P—B 3	
3 P—Q B 3	3 P×P		
4 B—B 4	4 P—Q 4		

Better was 11 K Kt—B 3.

11 Kt—Q B 3	
12 Kt—K 2	12 Kt—Q Kt 5
13 Castles	13 P—Q Kt 3

....This defence to the Danish Gambit (consisting of the moves 4.., P—Q 4; 5 B×P, P×P; 6 Q B×P, Kt—K B 3) was brought into prominence in the gambit tournament held early in the year at Baden, near Vienna. A notable game was Nyholm-Reti, which Black won in brilliant style. Mr. Carr had the defence sprung upon him in a match game against Dr. Schumer a few weeks previous to the present game. Now he in his turn sprang it upon Mr. Parley.

Position after Black's 21st move :—

Kt—Q 6

BLACK (F. P. CARR.)

WHITE (N. PARLEY).

5 B×P	5 P×P
6 Q B×P	6 Kt—K B 3
7 B×B P ch	

Nyholm-Reti continued 7 Kt—K B 3, B—Kt 5 ch ; 8 K—B sq, Castles : 9 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 3 !

	7 K×B
8 Q×Q	8 B—Kt 5 ch
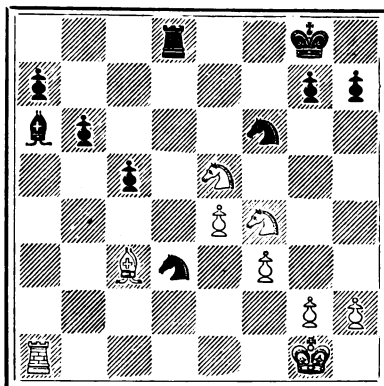
......Mr. Parley suggests that 13.., Kt—Q 6 was preferable.

14 Q R—Q B sq	14 P—B 4
15 Kt—Q B 4	15 R—Q sq
16 Kt—K B 4	16 B—R 3
17 Kt—K 5 ch	17 K—Kt sq
18 K R—Q sq	18 Kt × R P
19 R × R ch	19 R × R
20 R—R sq	20 Kt—Kt 5
21 B—B 3	21 Kt—Q 6

(See Diagram).

22 Kt (K 5) × Kt

" White took 35 minutes over his 22nd move," says Mr. Parley,

" and has not yet made up his mind as to Kt—K 6 instead of Kt × Kt."

	22 B × Kt
23 R × P	23 B—B 5
24 B × Kt	24 P × B
25 Kt—R 5	25 R—Q 3

......A lamentable position for Black, who can do nothing, despite his equality in numbers, with the enemy's forces. Time brings an easy victory for White.

26 K—B 2	26 B—Kt 4
27 R—Kt 7 ch	27 K—R sq
28 R—K B 7	28 Resigns

The two appended gamelets were contested in the Knightsbridge (London) Chess Circle tournament. The notes are by the winner.

GAME No. 4,114.

Played October 12th, 1913.

From's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. A. DUNSTAN.	Mr. G. SPRATT.
1 P—K B 4	1 P—K 4
2 P × P	2 P—Q 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 P—K 4	4 P × P
5 B—B 4	5 Kt—K B 3 (a)
6 B × P ch	6 K × B
7 Kt × P ch	7 K—Kt sq ?
8 Kt × B	8 Kt × P
9 Castles	9 Q—Q 5 ch
10 Kt—K 3	10 Kt—Q 2 (b)
11 P—B 3	11 Q—Kt 3
12 Q—Kt 4 !	12 K Kt—B 3 (c)
13 Q—Q B 4 ch	13 Resigns

(a) Kt—Q B 3 is best.
(b) The Bishop should have been developed.
(c) If Q Kt—B 3, then R × Kt ! !
The game shows the danger of pinning adverse K Kt before Castles.

GAME No. 4,115.

Played March 24th, 1914.

Bird's Opening.

Remove White's Queen's Kt.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. A. DUNSTAN.	Mr. X.
1 P—K B 4	1 P—Q Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 B—Kt 2
3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3
4 P—Q Kt 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—Kt 2	5 B—K 2
6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—B 3
7 P—Q R 3	7 P—Q 4
8 Castles	8 Q—Q 2
9 R—Q B sq (a)	9 Castles (K R) (b)
10 Q—K sq	10 Q R—K sq
11 Q—R 4	11 P—K Kt 3 ?
12 Kt—Kt 5	12 Kt—K R 4
13 Q × Kt !	13 P × Q ? ? ? (c)
14 B × P mate	

(a) A waiting move, intending to frighten him against Castling Q R.
(b) It succeeds.
(c) B × Kt the only move.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The gathered shadows which darken the whole civilised world make it difficult to extend the usual cheery New Year's greetings which has in the past been our pleasurable custom at this season to offer. Our feelings are resigned to the stressful times, and all of us must be submissive to the results of the final termination of this horrible war, yet we have the optimistic hope that our realm of chess, though temporarily dissipated, will renew its immortable virility, and that our offices with this objective will prove of material assistance. With brotherly wishes, we trust our monthly fare will exercise a soothing influence and divert mundane thoughts from present-time afflictions. We will do our best, which will be aided by reciprocal support.

The latest issue of the Good Companion Chess Problem Club periodical has a lot of very interesting matter. We learn that the club is extending widely, and if progress continues all countries will have members enrolled. An international two-move solution tourney is announced to be held 22nd February next on novel lines. Chess clubs can participate by the secretaries applying to Mr. J. F. Magee, junr., Hamilton Court, Phila., Pa., U.S.A.

Chess clubs, State and County Associations anywhere may enter, free, and Mr. A. C. White will present five prizes in books to the first 50 clubs that enter (250 in all). The following are the rules.

Tournament must be held on February 22nd. At a stated hour all solvers must gather together and the club secretary will submit 12 direct mate problems in two moves. Each local club must make its own rules as to just how the solving tourney is to be conducted, and how points shall be scored so that the five prizes may be awarded fairly.

Each secretary is requested to send promptly after the holding of the tourney, the names of the entries, winners, etc., so that the result may be published in one of their bulletins.

Thus far in England entries have been received from the Islington Chess Club, London, Toynbee Chess Club, London, Bradford Chess Club, and Norwich Chess Club.

The result of the November composing competition is given. The chief successful entrants are, in order named, Chas. Promislo, A. J. Fink, T. C. Henriksen. It appears there were 40 positions sent to Mr. A. C. White to adjudicate. Twenty-six of the entries are presented in the last issue.

From the Melbourne *Leader* we have received a brochure entitled " The Dux," intended as a compliment to Mr. H. E. Grant, an ex-champion of Victoria, and a working connoisseur of problems, a dux in chess education. There are nineteen contributors, all being *Leader* solvers. Of the 19 positions presented there is good variety and some interesting work. The following is a bright two-mover by Dr. J. J.

O'Keefe :—White : K at K R 2 ; Q at Q 2 ; Rs at K R 4 and K Kt 3 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Kt at K R 2 ; Q at Q 2 ; Rs at K R 4 and K Kt 3 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Kt at Q 3 ; Ps at K 4 and Q B 4.   Black : K at Q 5 ; Rs at Q B sq and 2 ; Bs at Q Kt sq and Q R sq ; Ps at Q 2, Q R 2 and 6.   Mate in two.

The following position has been awarded the prize in the Xmas-box tourney of the *Four-Leaved Shamrock :—*
By R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen.—White : K at K Kt 8 ; Q at K Kt 4 ; R at Q B 6 ; B at K 7 ; Kts at K B 8 and Q B 4 ; P at Q Kt 5.   Black : K at Q 4 ; R at Q 8 ; Bs at K Kt 7 and Q R 8 ; Kt at Q R 3 ; Pa at K Kt 2, K B 2, Q Kt 5 and Q R 2.   Mate in two.

The result of the *Western Daily Mercury* problem tourneys is now out.   The judges were Messrs. Palkoska, Wurzburg and Laws. In the two-move section the diversity of opinion was not so marked. With the three-movers the case is different.   It seems that Dr. Palkoska withdrew his placing of three problems and preferred not to judge. Of the three positions he selected in the first instance only one was noticed by but one of the other two judges !   The adjudication works out : Two-movers—(1) A. M. Sparke, Lincoln ; (2) J. J. Rietveld, Kesteren ;   (3) and (4) *ex æquo*, Rietveld.   Hon. men. : H. M. Huse (two), G. Guidelli, A. Briars and D. Booth, junr.   Three movers— (1) F. H. J. Ortmans, Vaals ; (2) Carlo Borgatti, Ferrara ; (3) P.G.L.F., Staines ; (4) T. D. Clarke, Victoria ; (5) P.G.L.F.   Hon. men. : G. Browne and Dr. G. Dobbs.

First Prize.   First Prize.
By A. M. SPARKE, Lincoln.   By F. H. J. ORTMANS, Vaals.
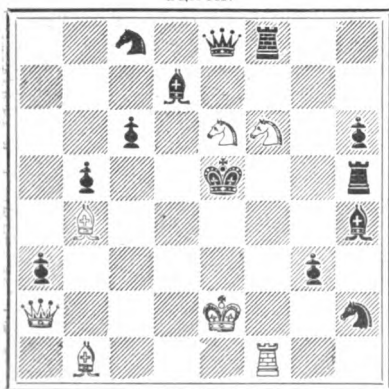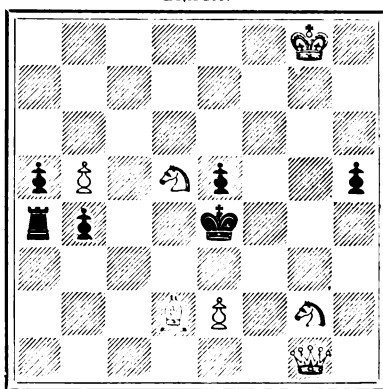
Mate in two.   Mate in three.

The *Australasian* two-move tourney has been brought to a con-clusion by the issue of Mr. J. D. Williams' award.   The result is : 1st, A. Moseley, Brisbane ; 2nd, H. J. Tucker, Blyth, S.A.   Hon.

mens. : ˉMoseley, Tucker, F. R. Smith and P. Bedler. This is the chief position :—
By A. Moseley.—White : K at Q R 8 ; Q at Q B 7 ; R₃ at K 5 and Q R sq ; Bs at K R 2 and K Kt 8 ; Kts at K sq and Q 8 ; Ps at K B 2, K 2 and Q B 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; Q at K R 6 ; Rs at Q R 3 and 4 ; B at K R 3 ; Kts at K Kt 7 and K 5 ; Ps at K Kt 5, K B 6, Q B 3, 6 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

Coincidences in three-movers have become so frequent that there is no special interest in pointing them out, unless some constructive point is illustrated thereby. Here is a case in point. After the keys the two problems are identical, save that the position of the White Queen has been changed one square. By the change Herr Kubbel has gained a longer sweep for his key ; but he has lost one of the flight squares for his King, and 'besides has overlooked a really very serious dual. A. C. W.
By C. Planck, M.A. (*B.C.M.*, 1895).—White : K at K R 4 ; Q at Q Kt 3 ; B at Q B 4 ; Kt at Q 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; Ps at K 5 and Q B 3. Mate in three.
By K. A. L. Kubbel (*St. Petersburg Herold*, 1906).—White : K at K R 4 ; Q at Q R 3 ; B at Q R 2 ; Kt at Q 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; Ps at K 5 and Q B 3. Mate in three.

In the problem at page 429, December last, by V. Marin, the White Pawn marked as being at K Kt 4 should be placed at K Kt 2. In the two-mover by E. E. Westbury at page 431 a White Pawn seems to have been omitted at K 7, otherwise 1 K—K 7 would be fatally effective.

There is a pathos in the fact that in the same number of the *Tidskrift* which announces the death of Rev. J. Jesperson there are two separate problem articles from his able pen—one on Line-clearing, and a second (or the 38th) on " Waiters " with changed moves. Each is illustrated with numerous examples. The place of enthusiasts like Jespersen is hard to fill. The *Tidskrift* observes :—" He was but 66 years of age, and his chess career began when he was about 30, yet his output of problems exceeds 3,000. In 1902 he undertook the editing of the collection of Danish problems, entitled " 320 *Danshe Skakopgaver*, 1878-1902," an extremely fine collection, by the way, published by Englund & Co., Stockholm.
L'Italia Scacchistica adds :—" The loss of Jespersen is as deeply felt as the deaths of Loyd and Pradignat."
The same journal for November published a number of original problems, together with an interesting collection of three-ers (18 altogether), from various sources, in which White's sole force is Q, K, and Pawns. These are far from easy to solve, as those who have tackled Mr. Locock's productions in this direction have found to their cost (120 *Chess Problems*, Nos. 58, 73, for example).

The two-mover, No. 2,836, by Mr. M. Marble, has been in our hands for some time, and just before sending the problem to be printed we received a line from him that, subject to our discretion, he would like

to withdraw it, as the main points are so similar to E. E. Westbury's prize two-mover in the recent *Football and Field* competition. Having stated the circumstances we feel positive our readers will enjoy comparison and will attribute no *matâ fides*. The coincidence is instructive and certainly interesting.

By Jos. C. J. WAINWRIGHT.
BLACK.
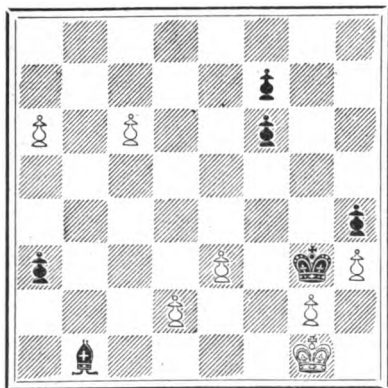
WHITE.
White mates in four.

End-Game Problem.

The accompanying problem-end-game has been contributed by our esteemed friend. Mr. Wainwright, we all know, has the happy knack of giving excellent exhibitions of quaint strategy. We should much like to know what our solvers think of this.

As a matter of fact this is a composition designed more to amuse than puzzle. The first move of White is fairly obvious, but the effecting of the mate in exactly four moves produces some niceties not usually met in efforts of this kind.

SOLUTIONS.

By V. Marin (p. 429).—1 B—K 2, &c.
By A. J. Fink (p. 429).—1 Q—Kt 6, &c.
By D. Booth (p. 429).—1 B—R 6, &c.
By O. Nemo (p. 430).—1 Kt—B 5, K—B 3 ; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., K—B 5 ; 2 B—B 7 ch, &c. If 1.., R—K B 7, &c. ; 2 B—Q 8, ch, &c. If 1.., P—K 7 ; 2 B × R ch, &c.
By C. Borgatti (p. 430).—1 Kt—Kt 8, any ; 2 Kt—B 6, &c.
By E. E. Westbury (p. 431).—1 Q—Q B 4, &c.
By Dr. G. Dobbs (p. 431).—1 B—Kt 7, K—Q 3 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., K B × B ; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1.., Q B × B ; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1.., K—Q sq ; 2 Q—Q B 6, &c. If 1.., K—B 2 ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c.
By M. Havel (p. 431).—1 B—R 6, P × B ; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., P × Kt ; 2 P—K 5 ch, &c. If 1.., Q B moves ; 2 Kt × Kt P ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 B × Kt P, &c.
By C. Christensen (p. 431).—1 R—K B 4, &c.
No. 2,824 (by H. Rhodes).—1 Q—Q 5, &c.
No. 2,825 (by C. Horn).—1 B—Q sq, &c.
No. 2,826 (by C. Horn).—1 Kt—Q 6, Kt—B 2 ; 2 Kt × Kt ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ; 2 Q—Kt 3, ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt × P ch, &c.
No. 2,827 (by B. G. Laws).—1 Q—R 2, K—K 5 or 6 ; 2 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—K 5, &c.
No. 2,828 (by J. C. J. Wainwright).—1 R—B 4, &c.
No. 2,829 (by E. J. Winter-Wood).—1 Q—Q sq, K × Kt ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1.., K—Kt 4 ; 2 B—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.. P—K 6 ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1.., any other ; 2 Q—R 5, &c.
No. 2,830 (by C. Horn).—1 P—R 4, K × Kt ; 2 Q—K 5, &c. If 1.., K—Kt 5 ; 2 Q × K P, &c. If 1.., P—R 4 ; 2 Q—B 4, &c. If 1.., P × P ; 2 Q—Q B 3 ch, &c.
No. 2,831 (by B. Palmer).—1 B—B 3, K—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—B 6 dbl. ch, &c. If 1.., K—Q 6 ; 2 R—B sq, &c. If 1.. K—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,832.

By E. CROUCH,
Hendon.
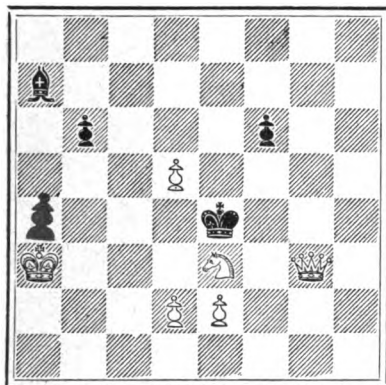
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,833.

By C. HORN,
London.

BLACK.
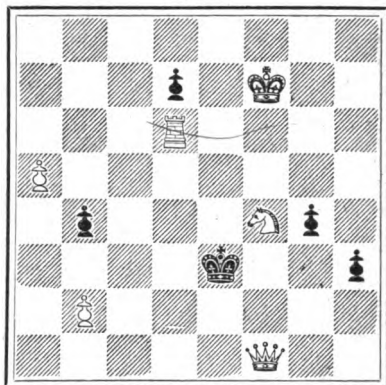
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,834.

By B. PALMER,
Wimbledon.
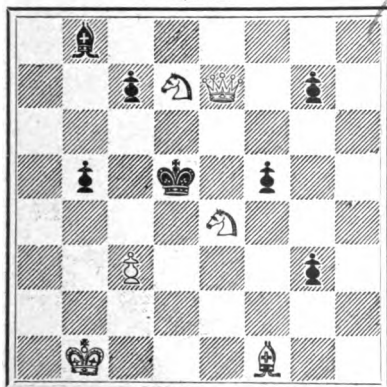
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,835.

By B. G. LAWS,
London.
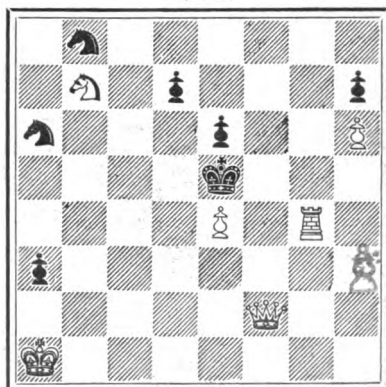
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,836.

By M. MARBLE,
Worcester, Mass.

BLACK.
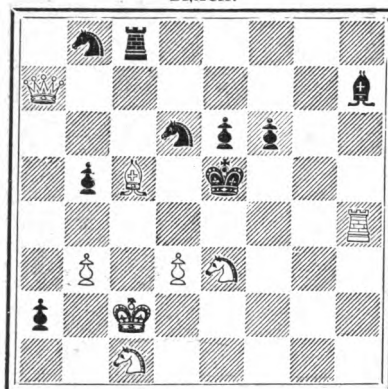
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,837.

By E. MILLINS,
Manchester.
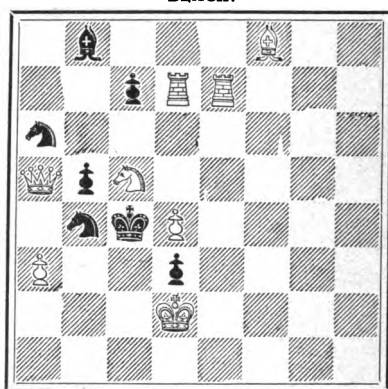
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,838.

By JOS. C. J. WAINWRIGHT,
Boston, Mass.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,839.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

1915

BRITAIN'S POSITION IN THE CHESS WORLD.

I BELIEVE that the general proposition upon which this article is based will be accepted without protest, even by the most patriotic of chess-players in this country : that British chess makes, and has for some considerable time made, but a poor show in the world of chess. If a British player were to enter for the next big masters' tournament and carry off the first prize, the principal feeling at home would be one of astonishment, though doubtless joyful astonishment.

I am aware that a great number of our lovers of chess, including many of our finest amateurs, do not look on it as in any way desirable to cultivate new chess-masters among us. They insist upon chess being a game only, and consider that no serious-minded man would dream of making it his profession. They point, not without force, to the scanty livelihood which even the best professional players obtain as a rule. I am reminded here of what Mr. J. H. Blackburne once said to me, " The only difference between amateurs and professionals at chess is that amateurs make more out of it ! " But it is not necessary for a chess master to live by chess alone, or even mainly by chess. To mention only the instances which occur most readily to the mind, are not Emmanuel Lasker, Tarrasch, Bernstein and Tartakover all bearers of the degree of Doctor, and do not at least three of them rely on the incomes derived from their ordinary professions ? This was the case also in the past, as anyone with a knowledge of chess history is aware.

Into the question of the worthiness or unworthiness of chess-playing in itself as a profession I shall not go, beyond saying that to me chess appears rather an art than a mere game, and therefore, if worthily pursued, a worthy pursuit. A master at it is to be admired, though it may be granted that he is well advised to be master of something else as well.

Now why does not Britain produce more chess-masters ? In our amateurs we have no lack of good material. Both German and

B

American players of note have told me that the standard of amateur play met by them over here is as high as, indeed higher than, that anywhere else in the world. Yet apparently we are not producing international tournament players. Let us look at the tournaments of the past half century and see what appears therefrom. Tournaments held in this country will be ignored, as naturally the British entries in them were abnormal. The performances of foreign-born players will also be ignored, however long they may have been domiciled here. The object is to discover to what extent British players have competed in masters' tournaments abroad. The following is the record, competitors' positions being given where deserving of special note :—

Paris, 1867, De Vere 5th among 13 players.
Baden-Baden, 1870, Blackburne eq. 3rd, De Vere 6th (among 9).
Vienna, 1873, Blackburne 2nd, Bird 5th (12).
Leipsic, 1877, no British entry.
Paris, 1878, Blackburne 3rd, Bird eq. 4th, Mason (12).
Wiesbaden, 1880, Blackburne eq. 1st, Mason 5th, Bird eq. 6th (16).
Berlin, 1881, Blackburne 1st, Mason eq. 5th (17)
Vienna, 1882, Mason 3rd, Blackburne 6th, Bird (18).
Nuremberg, 1883, Blackburne 2nd, Mason 3rd, Bird eq. 6th (19).
Hamburg, 1885, Blackburne and Mason eq. 2nd, Bird (18).
Frankfort, 1887, Blackburne eq. 2nd, Burn (21).
Amsterdam, 1889, Burn 1st, Mason 3rd (9).
Breslau, 1889, Burn 2nd, Blackburne, Mason. Gossip (18).
New York, 1889, Blackburne 4th, Burn 5th, Mason 7th, Pollock, Bird, Gossip (20).
Dresden, 1892, Mason, Blackburne (18).
Leipsic, 1894, Blackburne eq. 4th, Mason (18).
• Budapest, 1896, no British entry.
Nuremberg, 1896, Blackburne (19).
Berlin, 1897, Blackburne 3rd, Burn 5th, Caro (20).
Vienna, 1898, Burn eq. 6th, Blackburne, Caro, Trenchard (19).
Cologne, 1898, Burn 1st (16).
Paris, 1900, Burn 5th, Mason (17).
Munich, 1900, Burn 4th (16).
Monte Carlo, 1901, Blackburne, Mason (14).
Monte Carlo, 1902, Napier, Mason (20).
Hanover, 1902, Atkins 3rd, Napier eq. 5th, Mason (18).
Monte Carlo, 1903, Mason (14).
Cambridge Springs, 1904, Lawrence, Napier (16).
Barmen, 1905, Burn (16).
Ostend, 1905, Burn, Blackburne (14).
Scheveningen, 1905, and Nuremberg, 1906, no British entries.
Ostend, 1906, Burn eq. 4th, Blackburne, Gattie (36).
Ostend, 1907, Burn played in the Championship (6), Blackburne, Lee, and Shoosmith in the Masters' tourney (30).
Carlsbad, 1907, Vienna, Prague, and Düsseldorf, 1908, no British entries.
St. Petersburg, 1909, Burn (19).
Hamburg, 1910, Yates (17).
San Sebastian, 1911, Burn (15).
San Remo, 1911, Pinkerton (11).
Carlsbad, 1911, Burn (26).
San Sebastian, 1912, no British entry.
Pöstyen, 1912, Yates (18).
Breslau, 1912, Burn (18).
Scheveningen, 1913, Yates 4th (14).
St. Petersburg, 1914, Blackburne (11).
Mannheim, 1914, no British entry.

Except for those two happily anything but extinct volcanoes, Messrs. Blackburne and Burn, it may be seen, we should have made very little show either in the remoter past or of late years. Only Mr. Yates has appeared recently to take the place of those few others who used to assist in upholding the honour of British chess. The effect on Mr. Yates's play had been marked. And this brings us to the answer to the question asked above, Why does not Britain produce more chess-masters ? Just as only first-class play produces first-class players (amateurs, that is to say), so only master-play produces masters ; though we must admit that an occasional genius springs up with mastery apparently already in.him. British players do not get master-practice, as they do not or cannot go abroad for it.

But why go abroad ? it might be asked. Because we do not have over here tournaments in which there is an opportunity of meeting the master-players of to-day. The last international tournament in England was that of London in 1899—nearly sixteen years ago ! It is true that we have had annually since 1904 the meetings of the British Chess Federation. Now I do not wish in any way to disparage the work of the Federation, which has been excellent, both socially and as producing good amateur chess. It is justifiable to ask, however, whether it produces good enough chess in proportion to the money spent. The prizes have been considerably reduced in bulk since the early years of the B.C.F. meetings. They still remain more than adequate for the results achieved. The Iron Crosses are too freely distributed. Can it be maintained that the present " First Class " competitions attract first-class players to any extent ? Is not the effect of the Federation's expenditure of money not so much an *aurea mediocritas* as an *aureata mediocritas ?*

Of course the B.C.F. has considered the question of holding an international tournament occasionally ; but without practical result so far. There seems to be a good opportunity now—not of holding such a tournament, but of preparing for one in the future. Possibly there may be no meeting this year. Cannot then something be put by for the day when we remove a sixteen-year-old reproach by holding another masters' tournament in England ?

Another point to be considered is whether there might not be a fund to provide the bare expenses of at least one British representative in big foreign tournaments in future. This is sometimes done by private benevolence already ; but surely it would be more honourable both for the individual player and for the B.C.F. that our representative should be sent over by the body which governs British chess.

I hope that the enthusiastic and hard-working executive of the Federation will not think that I have, in spite of my disclaimer of intention, unduly criticised the results achieved by them. Nor do I think the B.C.F. alone responsible for keeping our chess in a groove. There is also to blame the excessive number of club matches, especially those connected with the League in London. These produce local interest, no doubt, and some fairly high-class " skittles " at times on the top boards—and that is all. League matches tend to bring about more play and a lower standard of play.

All comes back to the question, Is it worth while trying to cultivate master-play in British chess ?   I may be in a very small minority when I answer : " Yes, if it is worth while to play the game well, then it is worth while to play as well as we possibly can."   Perhaps some of your readers may feel inclined to give their views upon the subject.

                                                                    EPISCOPUS.

THE statement that British chess makes a poor show in producing players of the highest calibre is so irrefutable that we think the suggestions made by " Episcopus " will be widely read with keen interest.   We hope the publication of his views will arouse discussion.

To start the ball rolling we sent an advance proof of the article to several leading British players, and those who have favoured us with replies are Messrs. Atkins, Yates, Thomas and Blake.

Mr. H. E. Atkins says :—

" Many thanks for the article.

" I quite agree that a Master Tournament here is long overdue. As things are it is exceedingly difficult for British players to take part in a Continental Tournament, owing to the usual time of play.

" Most continental tournaments (as far as I remember) begin about July 15th, which is too early for many English players."

Mr. Atkins' comment that a master tournament in England is long overdue strikes a note which will appeal forcibly to all British chess enthusiasts.

We are of opinion that if a direct appeal had been made at any time during the past five years for funds for an international tournament in this country the money would have been easily forthcoming. We know many supporters of chess who would willingly contribute funds for such a contest, but who will not subscribe for annual contests among second and lower grade class of players, who have ample opportunities to test their strength in club tournaments and inter-club matches.

Mr. F. D. Yates writes :—

" The article is in the nature of a stock-taking which has been long overdue ; and, raising several questions at a time when there is a lull in chess activities, it may be considered opportune to offer a few suggestions.

" The general proposition with which it commences, that British chess makes but a poor show in the chess world, like all general propositions, probably assumes too much.   In matters approaching science and art it has become the fashion at home to under-estimate ourselves, and as regards chess I think the general opinion would bear this out.   It is probably true that each nation gets the kind of chess it wishes for.   In Great Britain it has been for many years simply a high standard of amateur play, and so long as this is all that the British chess public desire it will remain so.   A careful examination of the record of masters' tournaments will show that only three firsts hav come to Britain in 48 years, and it must be remembered that tournaments were not formerly as internationally representative as

they have been in recent years, partly because prizes used to be small and travel difficult.

" This does not, however, alter the fact that Britain has been poorly represented recently. It may be accounted for by the suspicion that British players lose their enthusiasm after they have reached a certain point. An excessive amount of club match play has an influence here. In matches draws on the top boards are much too common. The time available for play may be responsible, for few like an adjudicated result, and no matter how sporting a player may be he cannot risk much in justice to his captain ; and he must also avoid taking into account any of the finer points of the end-game, as these are rarely reached in the forty moves which usually see the end of the club match game.

" For these reasons club matches never reach beyond suburban chess, and a remedy is for the governing bodies in chess to bring about a more serious meeting of the leading players at least twice a year. The B.C.F. has done great work, admittedly with the object of increasing the practice of chess, rather than raising the standard. The metropolis has been very conservative and, as " Episcopus " says, there is a risk of British chess falling permanently into a groove."

Mr. G. A. Thomas. who does not share Mr. Yates' opinion as regards club matches, has something interesting to say of the financial aspect of the case. He writes :—

" Many thanks for sending me a copy of the article on " Britain's Position in the Chess World.' I have read it with interest, and in the main, agree with the writer.

" I should certainly like to see British players take a more prominent part in international chess ; and I am confident that we have several players of sufficient natural ability, who only require proper practice to give a creditable account of themselves in master play.

"At the same time I do not see that we can hope for much improvement until chess in this country receives more liberal financial assistance. In Germany, Russia, and Austria it seems to have the support of a much richer following, and those are the countries from which most of the recent additions to first-class master rank have come ; direct cause and effect.

" It is certainly deplorable that we have not held an international tournament in this country since 1899. By all means let us have one as soon as possible. But if it is just an isolated event, followed by another long period of empty years, it will not do much to develop native talent. It is the frequency of the opportunities for first-class practice that gives some continental players such an advantage. In addition to the big international tournaments they have many smaller affairs, with sufficient prize money to attract two or three of the leading professionals. If we could run fairly frequent tournaments of that sort over here, our players would soon improve. But—who will find the money ? I do not know how much the B.C.F. gives in prizes at its annual congress ; but I fear any possible retrenchment in that direction would go but a very little way towards financing master tournaments.

" I do not quite agree with ' Episcopus ' as to club and league matches. They are better than nothing though I admit that for players above a certain standard they hardly count as serious practice, owing to the fast rate of play and the necessity (if one is to win at all) of establishing a demonstrable win in three hours or so. But surely they cannot harm one's play, and they are admirable practice for players below first-class amateur strength."

Mr. J. H. Blake's contribution to the discussion directs attention to some points which are generally lost sight of in this country in searching for reasons why we do not produce more players of the highest class. He remarks :—

" I gather that ' Episcopus ' deems the chief reason why English master players do not arise, to be that we do not have in this country frequent masters' tournaments. I doubt whether the facts support him.

" Tarrasch, Lasker, Maroczy, Pillsbury, Capablanca, was each one of them a master *before* ever he played in a masters' tournament, and that moreover at a very early age. But, it will be objected, this is taking the supreme examples. Very well ; let us look at the brilliant group of young Polish and Russian masters who have come to the front in the last few years ; everyone of them had reached mastership between 20 and 25, and when admitted to a masters' tournament was either a master or on the verge of becoming one. How had they become so at that age ? Largely of course because of a very high degree of talent for the game ; but also because their period of general studentship was prolonged to a (comparatively) late age, and during that period they studied deeply the collections of classical games (particularly Tarrasch's ' Three Hundred Games ').

" What English players have shown this very high degree of talent in the last generation ? The late Arthur Marriott at the beginning of the period was one such ; one other obvious example I need not name, as he has contributed to the discussion. If we have had any other examples of this very striking degree of talent, extraneous reasons have hindered them from that degree of study necessary to mature their talent, and we have not known them. Granted that this does not account for all the foreign players who have been acknowledged as masters ; granted also that it would be quite easy to name some English first-class amateurs of the last 30 years who would have reached mastership also under the enjoyment of the same conditions as this group of foreign players just alluded to ; but all the players who have belonged to that group have had to satisfy a very exacting test *before* they were admitted to a masters' tournament, and therefore they again were not originally made by tournaments of that standard.

" I consider, therefore, that our lack of master players is rather due to other conditions than the fact that nearly all the masters' tournaments were held abroad ; the combination of a sufficiently high degree of talent with the opportunity and the will to pursue an arduous course of study has been wanting."

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We have much pleasure in presenting to our readers two original end-game studies by Henri Rinck, who is well known throughout the chess world as a master composer of positions illustrating end-game strategy. Our readers will be pleased to hear that we have been promised further examples of M. Rinck's genius.

Position 182.
By HENRI RINCK.
Dedicated to Alexis Troitzky.
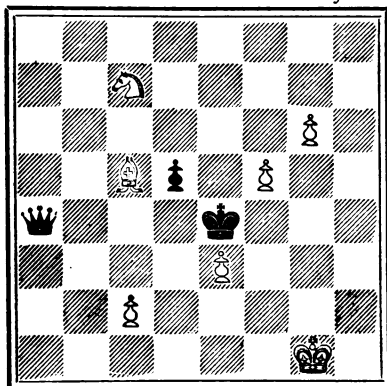
Position 183.
By HENRI RINCK.
Dedicated to Alexis Troitzky.

White to play and win.
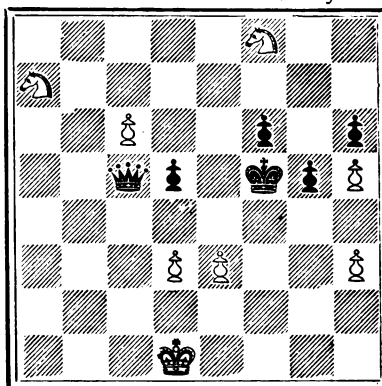
White to play and win.

We withhold comment upon these positions until next month; in the meantime inviting solutions, which should be posted not later than February 19th, 1915.

For the purpose of the Cumulative Competition, Colonial and foreign readers may apply for an extension of time if necessary, but in such cases it will not be possible to credit their scores until later.

Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

We now repeat Nos. 180 and 181, which were published last month, and give their solutions.

Position 181, by F. Lazard.— ♚ at Q R 8, ♖ at Q B 7, ♘ at Q Kt 8, ♙ at Q Kt 7 and K Kt 7; ♔ at Q R 3, ♜ at Q R 4, K Kt 7, ♟ at Q 2 and K R 7. White to play and draw.

This was published in November, 1912, in *La Stratégie*, and eventually won the sixth prize in the end-game tourney of that magazine.

Solution :—1 B—R 7, P—R 8 (Q) ; 2 P—Kt 8 (Kt) ch, K—Kt 4 ; 3 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R 5 ; 4 P—Kt 8 (Q), R×Q stalemate. It is soon obvious that Black has no better move than the text at any stage. The solution is rather difficult to find, as it hardly seems possible to arrange a stalemate in a few moves. The idea of white forcing the pinning of three of his pieces was much commended for originality at the time of its publication.

Position 182, from the Solution Tourney of the *Sydsvenska Dagblad Snällposten*, 1913.—♔ at K Kt 2, ♕ at Q Kt 2, K 8, ♙ at K 7 and K R 6 ; ♚ at K Kt sq, ♜ at Q Kt sq, ♟ at Q R 3 and Q B 4. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 P—R 7 ch, K × P ; 2 B—R 4, R × B ch ; 3 B—B 2 ch ! R × B ch ; 4 K—B 3, R—B 6 ch ; 5 K—B 4, R—B 5 ch ; 6 K—B 5, and eventually White must win.

A pretty sacrificial combination. It should not have proved very difficult, but strangely enough Messrs. Baker and Pierce, who head the list this month, both failed at it.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 180.	No. 181.	Total.
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	29	4	0	33
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	29	4	0	33
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	21	4	4	29
Mr. C. B. Dyar (the Hague)	20	4	4	28
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	28	—	—	28
Mr. B. Bainbridge (Boldon Colliery)	26	—	—	26
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth))	16	0	4	20
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	16	—	—	16
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	14	—	—	14
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	12	—	—	12
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood) .. .. ..Cancelled	4	4	8
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	8	0	0	8
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	—	4	4	8
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	—	4	4	8
" Picardy " (Croydon)	8	—	—	8

It will be seen that there is a tie this month for the prize. On resorting to a ballot, however, it goes to Mr. Pierce. No doubt Mr. Baker will have no difficulty in heading the next list.

The above table includes Nos. 176, 177, from Mr. Nestor, and Nos. 178, 179, from Mr. Liddell and Mr. Dyar. We regret that several other solutions sent by Mr. Dyar (in fact all we have not acknowledged) have not arrived—probably on account of some very suspicious censor. Mr. Dyar's remarks on No. 179 (by Loyd) we have pleasure in quoting. " An extraordinary position. I think one must have thoroughly analysed the position at move 3, and established the impossibility of gaining a move for White, before one could possibly think of such a move as 2 K—K 7. I am curious to learn the name of the author."

REVIEW.

CHESS STRATEGY. By Eduard Lasker. Translated by J. Du Mont. London : G. Bell & Sons, 5s. net.

At a time like the present it is pleasing to be able to recall to mind a German with whom one's relations were always of the friendliest, and continued so even after the outbreak of this most disastrous war ; and happily there are numbers of chess-players in this country who can say as much concerning Mr. Eduard Lasker, the author of *Chess Strategy*.

A hearty welcome, therefore, and one untinged by any regret— except that it will probably be some considerable time before we see

Mr. Lasker himself over here again—may be given to the book on its first appearance in an English version.

It is almost essential for the writer of a new work on the subject of chess to explain at the outset why he has added another volume to the abundant literature on the game. The title—the somewhat ambitious-sounding title, we might say—of *Chess Strategy* furnishes a slight clue to its object. We will let the author explain further.

The large majority of chess-players who would like to improve their game (he says) have not the necessary opportunity of pitting themselves against players of master strength, or at least of obtaining the desired instruction from personal intercourse with them. It is for such players that the present work is intended.

How then does Mr. Lasker propose to furnish such players with the means of improving their game. To quote him again :

My system of teaching differs from the usual ones in that it sets down at the outset definite elementary principles of chess strategy by which any move can be gauged at its true value, thus enabling the learner to form his own judgment as to the manœuvres under consideration. In my opinion it is absolutely *essential* to follow such strategical principles, and I go so far as to assert that such principles are in themselves *sufficient* for the development and conduct of a correct game of chess.

The order in which the various sections of the game are treated, with a view to the elucidation of strategical principles, is the very sound one of opening first, end-game next, and middle game last. And in the matter of the opening the author explains how he took as his starting-point the " Pawn skeleton," which is formed in that part of the game, and round which the pieces should group themselves in logical fashion. As a consequence of the Pawns having so little mobility, he continues,

This " Pawn skeleton " often preserves its shape right into the end-game. Applying the general strategical principles to the formation of the Pawn skeleton, the learner acquires the understanding of the leading idea underlying each opening without having to burden his memory. Not only that, he will also be able to find a correct plan of development when confronted with unusual forms of opening.

Of this " Pawn skeleton " we hear a good deal in the course of *Chess Strategy*, and, indeed, it is the most novel idea presented in the book. Not that the conception has never before suggested itself, in some shape, to instructors in the art of chess ; but never before, we believe, has its importance been so much emphasized until now. We need not apologize, therefore, for quoting another passage concerning it, taken from the body of the book, in the chapter upon the Opening—our previous extracts being derived from the Preface :

Naturally the formation of a Pawn skeleton is not an independent factor, but must be evolved with a view to facilitating the favourable development of the pieces.....If our Pawn skeleton is to promote the freedom of all the pieces, we must not build it up with the narrow view of developing minor pieces only, but must consider from the very first in which way it will enable the Rooks to get into action. We can unite these tendencies in making the *centre of the board* the main field of action for all our forces. This means for both sides K 4 and Q 4, and also in a lesser degree Q B 4 and K B 4.....In most cases two centre squares become inaccessible at once, through the opponent placing one of his Pawns in the centre ; therefore it would seem a good plan to lure that Pawn away, and this is rendered feasible by playing P—K 4 or P—Q B 4 when the opponent has a Pawn in his Q 4, and P—Q 4 or P—K B 4 when he has a Pawn on K 4......The damage we wish to inflict on our opponent we must, of course, try to avoid ourselves.

We have only tried to give a general notion of the author's base-theory in the education of chess-players. As kind-hearted reviewers of novels (there are such!) do not give away all the plot, but only enough to whet curiosity, so we would not attempt to set out the full beauties of "Pawn skeleton"—even if we had the ability to do so in a small space. We will turn, rather, to a brief examination of the various chapters of the book.

The Introductory section and the Hints for Beginners were not in the original German edition of the work; nor, indeed, in the second German edition, as the translator states in his preface. We are not sure that they are required in what is, after all, a work for advanced players. Still, they contain much that would be very valuable for beginners to assimilate, if they can. We should like to quote again, but must refrain.

A short chapter on General Principles of Chess Strategy follows. In it we note, with strong approval, that the author engages "not under any circumstances, as unfortunately even great chess-masters have done, to seek in outward similarities justification for transferring to chess the teachings of the strategy and tactics of war." Mr. Lasker's namesake, the world's champion, has been one of the offenders in this respect; and now, worse still, he has been transferring the language and metaphors of chess to war—with ludicrous results.

The chapter on the Opening is not unduly long, some forty pages in all, in accordance with the principle that it is not to the player's memory, but to his commonsense and intelligence that the appeal must be made. We have already reproduced some sentences from this section. Coming to a few details, we may just remark the commendation given to the following lines of play, which have not had much notice in the text-books hitherto :—

Falkbeer.—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 P× Q P, P—K 5 ; 4 P—Q 3, P×P.

Vienna.—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3 ;. 3 P— B 4, P—Q 4 ; 4 P×K P, Kt×P ; 5 Kt—B 3, B—K 2.

Ruy Lopez.—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 B—Kt 5, P—Q R 3 ; 4 B—R 4, Kt—B 3 ; 5 Castles, Kt×P ; 6 P—Q 4, P—Q Kt 4 ; 7 B—Kt 3, P—Q 4 ; 8 P×P, B—K 3 ; 9 P—B 3, Kt—B 4.

In this chapter there is an interesting comparison between the French and Caro-Kann defences (pp. 43 ff.) ; and the paragraph concerning those irregular openings which so puzzle the beginner (p. 62) is admirable.

Whether there is anything new remaining to be said about the End-game in general may be doubted. We have not exhaustively checked this portion of the book, but can recommend to the reader the six examples from master-play.

With regard to the Middle Game, it has long ago been laid down that it cannot be taught in the same way as what goes before and after it. It is essentially the domain of the "natural" player, and the most difficult field for the man who relies much on his memory. *Chess Strategy* devotes sixteen pages to it, from which it can be seen that the

author does not attempt to teach the unteachable. What instruction he gives, however, is excellent, and the five points which he lays down in conclusion we here reproduce in a slightly abbreviated form :

1. Generally attacks should only be directed at objects which cannot be moved away.

2. An attack to drive off an opposing piece from a specially favourable post is unwise if it involves weakening the Pawn position or moving pieces to inferior posts.

3. Pawn moves always create weaknesses, especially in front of the castled King.

4. Attacks depending on Pawn moves are only justified if supported by overwhelming force, as the advanced Pawns might become the object of counter-attack.

5. The middle game is mainly for the pieces, the first consideration of sound play, here as in the opening, being to make only such moves as do not reduce the pieces' mobility.

The last fifty pages of the book are given to Illustrative Games from master-tournaments, in his annotations to which Mr. Lasker tells us that he has " tried to keep before the student's mind constantly the main ideas underlying the different combinations which spring from general strategical principles." We notice that in this section of the book a number of new games have been substituted for older ones since even the second German edition—a most praiseworthy example of keeping up with the times. It may be said, without fear of contradiction, that this part of *Chess Strategy* will interest more readers than any other. We have here a fine collection of masterly games, forty-eight in all, annotated in masterly fashion, yet so as to be within the comprehension of the averagely good player. We will not single out any particular games, but we see with pleasure among the collection some examples of our prominent English players, and some of the author's own masterpieces. It may be mentioned that the sources of these games are given in the Contents list at the beginning. We say this lest any reader should, as we ourselves did at first, make the mistake of thinking that the sources were not given.

We have noticed a few—remarkably few—errors, which, however, we do not here put down, as we have no doubt that the author's or the translator's attention has already been called to them. We would only suggest that in the transliteration of Russian players' names the letter " v " should be used, not " w," *e.g.*, Rotlevi, not Rotlewi, which does not convey the correct sound to the English reader. The book is not quite consistent on this point.

Mr. Julius Du Mont, the translator, is to be warmly congratulated on his share in the work. It is a remarkable thing that a German book should have been translated into English by a Frenchman, and translated so well. Chess is truly a cosmopolitan game. The present war has, sad to say, made it less cosmopolitan than of yore, but we live in the hope that it will be as much so as ever in the course of a few years. Nothing tends to give it this character more than our admiration of players of other nations, especially where they can appeal to us with their pens as well as their play.

The publishers have done their work well also ; and if five shillings seems to some would-be purchasers a rather high price for a chess work, we can assure them that it is cheap for what will assuredly take its rank as a classic in its particular sphere.

OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death of Mr. J. H. North, hon. treasurer of the Hampstead Chess Club, which occurred on December 31st.

Mr. North was one of the earlier members of the club, joining in 1893 (some eight years after its foundation), at a time when, in spite of its solid " core " of loyal and active members, it was by no means in a flourishing condition. The next year, however, saw the turning point in the fortunes of the club. Mr. North took office as joint hon. secretary with Mr. R. C. Griffith, becoming sole hon. secretary the following year, and also acting as vice-captain. A period of prosperity now ensued for Hampstead chess. A membership of 60 in 1895 was raised to 93 in 1899, and maintained at that level for many years, a long series of deficits in the club accounts were replaced by substantial balances ; the summer tournament for 1900 attracted 43 entries, while no less than 58 out of a total of 91 members played in the winter tournament of that year. In 1894 the club occupied fourth place in the " B " division of the London Chess League ; in 1906 (the year before Mr. North retired from the secretaryship to succeed to the office of treasurer) it reached high-water mark as a match-playing organisation by winning the " A " division for the first time.

Such a satisfactory condition was due, in a marked degree, to the enthusiasm and unremitting attention that characterised Mr. North's work for the club. Sanguine and whole-hearted he quickly made friends, and created the impression (heightened when the facts became known) that the club was in a most flourishing state, and what is perhaps especially noteworthy is the fact that although Mr. North's abundant energy and initiative were allied to very decided views, there was room on the executive of the club, and no lack of opportunities, for others possessing these characteristics.

In 1902 Mr. North was the recipient of a testimonial, and an illuminated address containing the names of 85 subscribers, including past members of the club. The remarks made on the occasion by one of the speakers may be fitly quoted : " With a fairly large experience of hon. secretaries, he had never known one who combined all the other attributes of a successful secretary with such an unfailing *bonhomie*, and he considered that the position of Hampstead in the chess world was almost entirely due to Mr. North's efforts."

At his best Mr. North was one of the strongest players in the Hampstead Chess Club, playing for several years on a high board in team matches with marked success. He possessed a quick sight of the board and the artistic perception which enables the player gifted with it constantly to spring surprises on his opponent.

Attracted by widely varied interests, Mr. North lived an active life, and his death at the age of 54 will be deeply regretted by his many friends.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

TO THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

With reference to Mr. E. H. Kinder's letter in the January *B.C.M.*, the reply to White's 11 P×P is B—R 5 ch, followed by Kt checks. Hence the previous move of B K 3, to free the Knight.

Crosby, Liverpool.   W. R. THOMAS.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The Naples monthly review *Regina* announces a chess column under the direction of Professor Davide Mardbi. We congratulate our Italian contemporary on this new departure, and wish the innovation every success.

The headquarters of the Sheffield Chess Club (the Gambit Café) has recently been embellished with portraits of the following local supporters of Caïssa : Colonel T. E. Vickers, C.B. (Chairman of Messrs. Vickers, Maxim, Ltd.) ; Mr. E. R. Davy, donor of the Davy trophy ; and Mr. J. W. Ward. Colonel Vickers is president of the Sheffield Chess Club ; the other gentlemen are vice-presidents.

We learn with pleasure that a chess club was recently started in connection with the West Ham Municipal Technical Institute, which has a roll of 2,000 day and evening students. The Principal of the Institute is Mr. John R. Airey, M.A., B.Sc. Mr. Airey was for some years Head-Master of the Morley Grammar School. He is an old personal friend of ours, and has been a subscriber to the *B.C.M.* for some 20 years.

It is most encouraging to have to record the fact that the state of war has not prevented the appearance of the Year Books issued by the Lancashire, Kent, Cornwall, and Middlesex County Associations. Each brochure is replete with statistics and other information of chess interest in the respective spheres of action. We congratulate each honorary secretary on being able to submit tangible evidence that " business is being carried on as usual."

We were particularly gratified the other day with a letter from Dr. T. D. Davis, of Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A. In sending his subscription for the current year, Dr. Davis pleasantly reminded us of the fact that he has been a subscriber to the *B.C.M.* since its foundation. He further points with modest pride to the fact that he possesses the issues of the Huddersfield College Magazine, the forerunner of the *B.C.M.* Mr. John Watkinson, founder of the *B.C.M.*, has also been a continuous supporter, and we think his record is equalled by Mr. W. T. Pierce, though we are not quite positive about this.

The three games from the match Leeds *v.* North Manchester, referred to at page 15, have been adjudicated by Mr. H. E. Atkins as follows :—

NORTH MANCHESTER.		LEEDS.	
Previous score	8	Previous score	8
Mr. H. B. Lund	0	Mr. F. D. Yates	1
Mr. C. Lobel	1	Mr. A. C. Ivimy	0
Mr. W. Phillips	1	Mr. G. Wainwright, junr.	0

The Christ Church Club, Bedford Place, Brighton, in which most of the strong players of the old Brighton Chess Club have found a home since their Club's dissolution, has just concluded the championship cup tournament.

Mr. Castle Leaver was first with the fine score of 9 wins out of a possible 10. Mr. J. Raoux, the Sussex champion, was second with a score of 7. Messrs. E. G. Reed and R. E. Lean were third and fourth respectively.

The " Rose-Knofe " Cup, for second-class players in the same club, was won by Mr. Councillor Tindall.

L'Eco degli Scacchi (Palermo) announces a correspondence tourney open to professionals and amateurs.

Entrance fee, ten francs each player, to be sent to the office of *L'Eco degli Scacchi*, Palermo, Sicily.

(*a*) Each competitor will receive a minimum of 5 francs per game.

(*b*) Prizes : 120, 50, 30 francs ; also chess books. Participants will be divided into four groups ; the two highest scorers in each group will take part in a grand " pool."

(*c*) Each player will play two games with each other player, and will have to keep the games going simultaneously. Moves to be sent by letter or post card, or diagrammed. No claim of postal or telegraphic error will be allowed.

(*d*) Number of competitors limited to 20. No *noms de plume* allowed. No consultation with friends allowed ; this is left to the honour of the players. Time limit, six days between receiving of one move and despatch of reply.

AS OTHERS SEE US.

" It is enough to make one feel proud to belong to our nation when we consider that in spite of the prodigious struggle now raging in Europe a magazine so excellent in every detail as the *British Chess Magazine* can be turned out with such perfect regularity."—*Belfast Northern Whig.*

" The new volume of *The British Chess Magazine* has commenced auspiciously, so far as the interesting contents of the January number just issued is concerned. We hope the editor has not found a very serious falling-off in the number of his subscribers owing to the war, for his magazine is the best periodical of the kind that is published anywhere, and merits the firm support of chess clubs and players. It is accurately edited, and the news and other matter is very reliable." —*Falkirk Herald.*

The *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* for December is entirely devoted to an exposition on " Kriegspiel " by Dr. Henneberger. It appears that a great impetus has been given to this game at the Basle Chess Club, and the present article is the outcome of recent progress.

" Kriegspiel " says the writer " involves no danger to chess, for two reasons. First to play it well good chess play is essential, and secondly the new game has additional technical difficulties."

" For instance it requires three players, three sets of men and boards, and in addition a ' director ' of the games."

The article itself falls into several chapters, the first dealing with general considerations and rules of the game, the second with early experiments in this new development of chess, reference being made to the article by W. H. Stephens in the *Year Book of Chess* 1913.

Next follow maxims for the director and the players. The former in particular " has to behave with great circumspection," and avoid being prolix where it is necessary for him to make remarks on the play. Typical positions are shown, and an example of an actual game.

A further section is devoted to end-games, especially king and two rooks against king, king and queen against king, king and rook against king. Another section is given to problems which appear to be half way between direct mates and synthetics.

The series of articles is concluded with a number of specimens of games actually played at the Basle club, and the play is criticised with copious notes.

City of London C.C. Championship.—The table of this competition now stands as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Total.
1 Germann, Th. ...	—	0	1	½	..	0	0	0	..	..	1	
2 Harley, Brian ..	1	—	0	1	½	0	0	½	½	½	1	5
3 Jacobs, H.	0	1	—	..	1	..	..	0	½	..	..	1
4 Letchsorth, Dr.	½	0	..	—	0	1	1	..	0	0	..	
5 Macdonald, E. ...	..	½	..	1	—	..	½	..	1	0	½	
6 Müller, O. C.	1	1	..	1	..	—	0	0	1	..	..	
7 Scott, R. H. V.	1	1	1	0	½	1	—	1	0	0	1	6½
8 Sergeant, E. G.	1	½	½	..	..	1	0	—	½	..	0	
9 Sergeant, P. W.	..	½	..	1	0	0	1	½	—	0	½	
10 Thomas, G. A.	..	½	..	1	1	..	1	..	1	—	1	
11 Watts. W. H.	0	0	0	..	½	..	0	1	½	0	—	

Messrs. A. Curnock and J. P. Savage have both retired owing to pressure of work caused by the war.

In the Mocatta Cup competition, which is the gate of entry into the First Class at the City of London, the three leading scores are :— J. G. Rennie, 10, finished ; I. Pomerantz, 9, with 3 to play ; and G. Wilkes, 8, with 4 to play.

In the Metropolitan Chess Club championship, which proceeds in somewhat leisurely fashion through the winter months, the latest scores of the leaders that have reached us are :—J. Davidson, 5½ out of 6 ; G. A. Thomas, 3 out of 4 ; and R. H. V. Scott, 2 out of 2.

Birmingham and District.—Two matches in the second round of the Midland Counties' Union county championship were played in Birmingham on Saturday, January 23rd. Warwickshire met Stafford-shire in the chess room of the Y.M.C.A., Dale End, and left off with 6 wins to 5 ; the remaining position will be sent to Mr. Atkins for adjudication.

WARWICKSHIRE.		STAFFORDSHIRE.	
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	*	Mr. H. E. Price	*
Mr. F. G. Butcher ..	1	Mr. J. H. Beebee ..	0
Mr. F. H. Terrill	½	Dr. J. W. Mellor	½
Mr. W. A. Hooper ..	1	Mr. T. A. Grant	0

Mr. H. W. Clark	1	Dr. Rowland Winn	0
Mr. G. Pinson	0	Mr. F. Beebee	1
Mr. A. H. Griffiths	0	Mr. W. H. Moore	1
Mr. F. Mills	0	Rev. M. Hooppell	1
Mr. J. T. Miles	1	Mr. W. E. Bright	0
Mr. F. G. Wood	½	Mr. J. Grierson	½
Mr. J. E. Spencer	0	Mr. T. K. Butt	1
Mr. F. T. Hill	1	Mr. O. Browne	0

<div align="center">

6   5

* To be adjudicated.

</div>

Worcestershire and Leicestershire played their match in the Council Room of the Midland Institute. The rising player, Mr. Lovell, played for the first time at the head of the Leicestershire team.

<div align="center">WORCESTERSHIRE.   LEICESTERSHIRE.</div>

Mr. F. McCarthy	0	Mr. V. H. Lovell	1
Mr. W. G. Darby	½	Mr. E. H. Collier	½
Mr. L. Munn	1	Dr. L. Storr-Best	0
Rev. A. P. Lacy Hulbert	*½	Mr. T. H. Bumpus	*½
Mr. D. W. Wooldridge	1	Mr. F. Draycott	0
Mr. A. T. Griffith	½	Mr. F. Moore	½
Mr. W. Roberts	1	Mr. G. P. Main	0
Mr. F. G. Hale	½	Mr. P. F. Booth	½
Mr. K. Henn	1	Mr. H. J. W. Jardine	0
Mr. J. Powell	½	Mr. W. Goodman	½
Mr. J. Alger	½	Mr. V. D. Pavoid	½
Mr. F. R. Jones	0	Mr. F. Chuppin	1

<div align="center">

7   5

* Adjudicated.

</div>

In the third round, which has to be played by February 20th, Staffordshire meet Shropshire, and Leicestershire meet Oxfordshire.

Southern Counties' Championship.—On December 9th Gloucestershire met Somersetshire at Bath, and after the expiration of the "play-time" the score was 9 to 3 in favour of Gloucester, with 4 positions for adjudication. We are indebted to Mr. Bockett-Pugh for the full record of the contest :—

<div align="center">GLOUCESTERSHIRE.   SOMERSETSHIRE.</div>

Mr. S. W. Viveash	*1	Mr. A. West	*0
Mr. H. Pinkerton	1	Dr. E. J. Cave	0
Mr. H. L. Crawford	1	Mr. H. C. Parsons	0
Mr. G. Tregaskis	1	Mr. L. C. Seymour	0
Mr. F. U. Beamish	1	Rev. E. W. Poynton	0
Mr. D. S. Hole	½	Mr. A. Dod	½
Mr. C. E. Jackman	½	Mr. G. B. Caple	½
Mr. J. Templar	½	Mr. F. Melluish	½
Mr. F. G. Perrins	*½	Mr. G. Breakwell	*½
Mr. H. Byrnes	0	Mr. F. R. Hill	1
Mr. F. R. Rickmann	1	Rev. E. Gates	0
Mr. J. L. Daniell	1	Mr. G. Gordon	0
Mr. F. F. Finch	*½	Mr. W. J. Titley	*½
Mr. A. W. Martyn	*1	Mr. W. Hatt	*0
Mr. E. A. Pryor	½	Mr. J. L. Palmer	½
Mr. J. W. E. Coley	*1	Mr. H. Shorney	*0

<div align="center">

12   4

* Adjudicated.

</div>

Southern Counties' Championship.—Middlesex and Hertfordshire met at the City of London Chess Club on January 2nd.   Score :—

MIDDLESEX.		HERTFORDSHIRE.	
Mr. P. W. Sergeant..	½	Mr. N. Parley	½
Mr. P. Healey	o	Mr. F. W. Flear	1
Mr. W. H. Watts	o	Mr. E. T. A. Wigram	1
Mr. W. H. Regan	1	Mr. A. C. Buckmaster	o
Mr. C. E. Ford	1	Mr. L. U. Jeans (absent)	o
Mr. L. Savage	1	Mr. E. J. Fairchild	o
Mr. W. E. Bonwick	1	Mr. C. T. Price	o
Mr. E. D. Palmer	1	Mr. E. A. Chapple	o
Mr. G. Smart	1	Mr. C. F. Lines	o
Mr. E. M. Jellie	1	Mr. G. E. Marter (absent)	o
Mr. A. H. Rose	1	Mr. W. A. Conway	o
Mr. C. E. Harris	½	Mr. R. E. Sanders	½
Mr. W. M. Hardman	1	Mr. E. F. Gibbs (absent)	o
Mr. W. H. Frost	1	Mr. A. Pugh (absent)	o
Mr. M. Kootz	1	Mr. W. H. Ward	o
Mr. W. H. Bell	1	Mr. H. W. Tompkins	o
	—		—
	13		3

The following game was contested at the 7th board :—

GAME No. 4,116.

French Defence.

WHITE. C. T. PRICE (Herts.).	BLACK. W. E. BONWICK (Middlesex).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 Kt—Q 2
5 B—K 3	5 K Kt—B 3
6 B—Q 3	6 Kt × Kt
7 B × Kt	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—B 3	8 B—Q 3
9 Kt—K 2	9 P—B 3
10 P—B 3	10 Q—B 2
11 Q R—B sq	11 Castles

(*See Diagram*).

12 Castles ?	12 B × P ch
13 K—R sq	13 B—Q 3
14 P—K Kt 3	14 P—K 4
15 P × P	15 B × P
16 K—Kt 2	16 B—B 4
17 K R—R sq	17 Q R—Q sq
18 Q—Kt 3	18 P—Q Kt 3
19 Kt—B 4	19 B—K 5
20 P—B 4	20 B × B ch
21 K × B	21 B × Kt
22 B × B	22 Q—Q 2
23 K—Kt 2	23 P—B 4
24 B—Kt 5	23 Q—B 3 ch

25 K—Kt sq	25 K R—K sq
26 Q—B 2	26 P—Kt 3
27 R—Q sq	27 R—Q 5
28 B—K 3	28 R (Q 5)—K 5
29 Q—B 3	29 Kt—Kt 5
30 B—B 4	30 Kt × P !
31 K × Kt	Black mates in two.

Position after Black's 11th move :—

Castles

BLACK (MR. BONWICK).
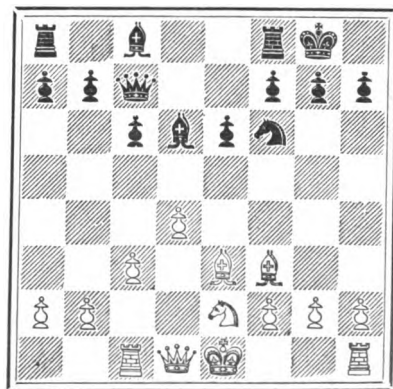
WHITE (MR. PRICE).

B 2

English Counties' Championship.—The match Middlesex *v.*
Lancashire in this competition was contested at Birmingham on
January 16th, and, as will be seen from the appended score, Middlesex
won easily.

MIDDLESEX.		LANCASHIRE.	
Mr. W. Ward	1	Mr. V. L. Wahltuch	0
Mr. E. G. Sergeant	1	Mr. N. B. Holmes	0
Mr. J. du Mont	1	Mr. D. Powell	0
Mr. W. P. MacBean	½	Mr. A. Caplan	½
Mr. P. W. Sergeant..	1	Mr. W. Turner	0
Mr. H. V. Buttfield..	0	Mr. E. W. Ruttle	1
Mr. W. H. Watts	½	Mr. S. Keir	½
Mr. P. Healey	1	Mr. T. H. Storey	0
Mr. W. E. Bonwick	0	Dr. McCann	1
Mr. E. M. Jellie	1	Mr. W. R. Thomas	0
Mr. R. Eastman	½	Mr. G. H. Midgley	½
Mr. C. E. Harris	½	Mr. A. D. Shrubsachs	½
	8		4

Middlesex's victory makes the metropolitan county's fifth success
in the English county championship in the seven years since the
institution of the competition—for the match last month was the
1914 final tie, postponed on account of team-raising difficulties due to
the war.   In 1908 Middlesex, having beaten Essex Surrey, and Kent
in the S.C.C., defeated Yorkshire in the final.   In 1909 the same three
southern counties *plus* Somerset were beaten, followed by victories over
Warwickshire in the semi-final and Lancashire in the final.   In the
1910 competition Middlesex beat in turn Essex, Surrey, Devonshire,
and Kent ; Cheshire (semi-final) ; and Oxfordshire (final).   In 1911
Surrey, and in 1912 Kent, knocked Middlesex out, each time by the
odd game, and subsequently won the championship.   In 1913, how-
ever, Middlesex again took first place, beating Essex, Kent, and
Surrey ; Yorkshire (semi-final) ; and Staffordshire (final).   And in
1914 the triumph was repeated with wins over Essex, Kent, Surrey,
and Somerset ;. and Lancashire (final).   In the interests of variety,
no doubt, a Northern victory would be desirable.   Still Middlesex
deserves congratulations on an excellent performance during a period
of seven years.   Played at board No. 2 :—

GAME No. 4,117.—*King's Bishop Opening.*

WHITE.	BLACK.		
E. K. SERGEANT.	N. B. HOLMES.	8 B—K Kt 5	8 P×P
		9 Kt—Q 5	9 P—Kt 6
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	10 Q—B 3	10 B—B 7 ch
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—Q B 3	11 K—Q sq	11 Kt—Q 5
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	12 P×P	12 R×R
4 P—Q 3	4 B—B 4	13 Q×R	13 B×Kt
5 P—B 4	5 P—Q 3	14 Q—R 8 ch	14 K—Q 2
6 P—B 5	6 P—K R 3	15 Q×P	15 Kt×Kt
7 P—K Kt 4	7 P—K R 4	16 B×Kt	16 Resigns

Sheffield Chess Players in the Army.—The Sheffield chess com-
munity has reason to be proud of its representation in the national
service at this time of crisis.   Quite a good number of devotees of the
game have answered the call, and one of them has, unfortunately,

already laid down his life for his country. The Sheffield University
and City Battalion (the 12th Battalion of the York and Lancaster
Regiment) is particularly strong in chess players. It includes several
well-known members of clubs in the city—Messrs. A. B. Shaw, of
West End, formerly secretary of the Sheffield Chess Association, an
old volunteer, and now Quartermaster-Sergeant in the new battalion ;
C. G. Harbord, secretary of Woodseats Club ; F. Jameson, a leading
member of St. George's ; R. B. Brown, West End ; F. S. Moses,
Walkley Reform ; and J. Dixon, Heeley Friends. Besides these
players, who have all taken part in matches in the local competitions,
there are in the battalion a large number of other followers of the
game. Many of these, like Mr. F. S. Moses, formerly belonged to
the Sheffield University detachment of the Officers' Training Corps.
The battalion is now encamped on the Redmires racecourse, a bleak
spot on the hills about six miles from Sheffield, and a thousand feet
above sea level. The men are housed in huts, each accommodating
thirty, and an interesting fact, which it would probably be hard to
parallel in any other camp, is that in one hut twenty of the occupants
are chess players. They had a match among themselves during
Christmas time, and we give the score below. The men are taking
up the game thoroughly during their spare time, and several books
are being studied. Their ten comrades in the same hut are displaying
much interest in the game and showing a desire to learn it, and it is
probable that before long every man in the hut will be a chess player.
The popularity of the game is also growing in the camp generally.
We have had much pleasure in sending a parcel of copies of the *B.C.M.*
to the camp for the use of the players, Pte. F. S. Moses having under-
taken to distribute them. If other people interested in the spread of
the game cared to follow our example and send chess works, we are sure
their gifts would be very welcome.

The score of the interesting match referred to was as under. The
competitors were Section III. and Section IV. of No. 1 Platoon, " A "
Company.

SECTION III.		SECTION IV.	
Pte. Draycott	0	Pte. Moses	1
Pte. Cowlishaw	0	Pte. Copplestone	1
Pte. Robinson	1	Pte. Goodyear	0
Pte. Oldale	0	Pte. Furniss	1
Pte. Benson	1	Pte. Clarke	0
Pte. Townsend	1	Pte. Slacke	0
Pte. Lockwood	0	Pte. Jennings	1
Pte. Horsfield	0	Pte. Bardsley	1
Pte. Croft	1	Lce.-Cpl. Marsden	0
Pte. Howard	1	Pte. Casey	0
	5		5

Apart from the City Battalion, there are local chess players in
other Regiments. Mr. L. F. Muller is a corporal in the York and
Lancasters ; Mr. H. W. Walton, of West End, has joined the 23rd
Battalion of the London Regiment ; and Mr. R. H. Househam, secre-
tary of Walkley Reform 2nd team, is in the Reserve Battalion of the
Hallamshire Rifles (the Sheffield Territorial Battalion of the York and
Lancasters). Mr. A. Hebblethwaite, of Heeley Friends, who was

B 3

called up as a York and Lancaster Reservist, was wounded in the battle of the Aisne, and died in Netley Hospital. Another member of Heeley Friends who has enlisted is Mr. T. Blythen. Several members of Walkley Reform Club, well known for their fondness for chess, although not members of the match team, have joined the forces, among them being Messrs. J. Wright, F. Wright, J. Craven, E. Dodworth, and Turner.

Chess in Scotland.—The 32nd annual congress of the Scottish Chess Association was held at Glasgow Chess Club from 31st December till 4th January, when the usual tournaments were played, the Scottish championship event attracting an excellent entry, in particular. Mr. Wm. Gibson, Glasgow, last year's champion, took part, while two ex-champions, viz., Messrs. Jas. A. McKee and Jas. Borthwick also played. The other five entrants were all strong in quality and representative, thus producing a very well-balanced and keenly-fought contest. Some good games were played, the interest being maintained to the very end of the final round. A triple-tie resulted between Messrs. H. K. Handasyde, P. Wenman (both of Edinburgh), and C. Wardhaugh, Glasgow, and a match will be played to decide the championship. The champion, apart from prize money, will also win the " Spens Memorial " gold medal and hold the championship trophy for a year. Mr. Gibson took fourth prize, finishing only half a point below the three leaders.

Messrs. McKee and Borthwick were not in their best form, while Mr. Nichol played with great steadiness, drawing every game but one. Mr. C. B. Heath worthily upheld Dundee chess. Through the generosity of the president, Mr. J. R. K. Law, of Glasgow, all the prizes were this year doubled in value. Unfortunately, only two players entered for the minor championship, which was won by Mr. J. Morton, Glasgow, who was opposed by Mr. J. B. Law, Gourock. A lightning handicap tourney was played and won by (1) Mr. J. Schotz, and (2) Mr. Chas. Macdonald (both of Glasgow). Another ordinary handicap tourney attracted eight entries, and was won by (1) Mr. J. Morton and (2) Mr. G. A. Thomson, Glasgow. The annual meeting of the association was held on New Year's afternoon, Mr. J. R. K. Law (president) in the chair. The accounts showed the association to be in a satisfactory condition, although a few new members would be welcome. Next year's congress was fixed to be in Edinburgh during the New Year holidays, if that time would suit the Edinburgh Chess Club. We give scoring table in the Scottish championship tourney :—

Players in Major Championship.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total.
1 H. K. Handasyde, Edinburgh	—	1	1	0	1	½	½	½	4½
2 C. Wardhaugh, Glasgow	0	—	0	1	1	½	1	1	4½
3 P. Wenman, Edinburgh	0	1	—	1	0	½	1	1	4½
4 W. Gibson, Glasgow	1	0	0	—	½	1	½	1	4
5 C. B. Heath, Dundee	0	0	1	½	—	½	1	0	3
6 J. M. Nichol, Glasgow	½	½	½	0	½	—	½	½	3
7 J. A. M'Kee, Glasgow	½	0	0	½	0	½	—	1	2½
8 J. Borthwick, Glasgow	½	0	0	0	1	½	0	—	2

"Spens" Cup Tourney.—The Queen's Park C.C. met the Edinburgh Working Men's C.C. in the semi-final tie for this cup at Glasgow, on 9th January. The Edinburgh team was short of one player, losing a game by default, and Queen's Park proved the victor of the tie by 4½ wins to 2½, thus entering the final.

The following partie is an interesting example of the play of Mr. H. Handasyde, a new aspirant for championship honours. Notes from the Glasgow *Weekly Herald*:—

GAME No. 4,118.

English Opening.

WHITE. H. HANDASYDE.	BLACK. P. WENMAN.
1 P—Q B 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	22 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K 4	

Mr. Handasyde apparently believes in originality in openings.

	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 B—B 4
5 B—K 2	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 3	6 P—K R 3
7 Castles	7 B—K Kt 5
8 B—K 3	8 B × Kt
9 B × B	9 Kt—Q 5
10 B—K 2	10 P—Q B 3
11 K—R sq	11 P—K Kt 4
12 Q—Q 2	12 R—K Kt sq
13 B—Q sq	13 Q—Q 2
14 B × Kt	14 B × B
15 Kt—K 2	15 B—Kt 3
16 Kt—Kt 3	16 Castles Q R

......Black has the inferior position, and Castling Queen's Rook is more often successful than otherwise in a case of this kind.

17 P—Q R 4	17 Q R—K sq
18 P—Q Kt 4	18 B—Q 5
19 Q R—B sq	19 B—Kt 3

......Probably afraid of 20.., P—B 5.

20 Kt—B 5	20 R—R sq
21 P—R 5	21 B—Q sq
22 B—R 4	22 P—Q Kt 3
23 P × P	23 B × P
24 R—Q B 2	24 R—Q sq

......25.., Kt × Q P ch was threatened.

25 R—R sq	25 Q—B 2
26 B × P	

This was also on last move. Of course recapturing would lose the Queen.

	26 K—Kt sq
27 B—Kt 5	27 Kt—Q 2
28 Kt—K 7	28 K—R sq
29 Kt—Q 5	29 Q—Kt 2
30 R—R 6	30 K—Kt sq
31 R (B 2)—R 2	31 K R—B sq
32 Kt—K 7	

32 B × Kt, R × B ; 33 Kt × B, P × Kt ; 34 Q—Q 3 would win easily.

	32 Q R—K sq
33 Kt—Q 5	33 R—Q sq
34 Q—Q B 2	34 P—K B 4
35 P—K B 3	

There is no necessity for this move. White could still play 35 B × Kt, followed by Kt × B, and Q—R 4.

	35 P × P
36 Q P × P	36 P—Kt 5
37 Q—R 4	37 P × P
38 P × P	38 R—Kt sq

......R × P is no more effective.

39 P—R 4	39 Kt—B 4
40 P × Kt	40 Q—Kt 2
41 R × B ch, and White mates in three.	

The two following games were contested in the championship tournament :—

GAME No. 4,119.

Four Knights' Game.

NOTES BY A. BURN—
Vide The Field.

WHITE.	BLACK.
C. WARDHAUGH.	W. GIBSON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5

......Instead of the text move, 4.., Kt—Q 5, as played by Rubinstein against Spielmann in the San Sebastian tournament, leads to some very interesting positions. White's best reply is then probably 5 B—R 4, or he may play 5 Kt × Kt, followed, on Black retaking, by P—K 5. Spielmann, however, played 5 B—B 4, upon which followed 5.. B—B 4 ; 6 Kt × P, Q—K 2 ; 7 Kt—B 3 (the Black Pawn could not be captured by either Bishop or Knight without losing a piece, *e.g.*, 7 Kt × B P, P—Q 4 ; 8 Kt × R, P × B, and the Knight has no escape, or 7 B × P ch, K—Q sq ; 8 P—B 4, P—Q 3), P—Q 4 ; and Black had the advantage.

5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q 3

6.., B × Kt, followed by P—Q 3, is sometimes played, but it is doubtful whether it is advisable for Black to part with his Bishop.

7 Kt—K 2

This should lead to an even game, as the position becomes symmetrical. The usual move is 7 B—Kt 5, to which Black's reply is 7.., Kt—K 2.

	7 Kt—K 2
8 Kt—Kt 3	8 P—B 3

......The White Bishop being no longer well posted at Kt 5 should have been left undisturbed. The right move was 8.., Kt—Kt 3, and the position would again have been symmetrical.

9 P—B 3

The same objection applies to this move. White should have retired his Bishop to R 4.

9 B × P
10 B × P	10 B × P
11 B × P	11 B × R

......Black could now have obtained a slight advantage in development by playing R—Kt sq, leaving White's Rook attacked, *e.g.*, 11.., R—Kt sq ; 12 Q B × B, R × B ; 13 B—B sq, Kt—Kt 3.

12 B × R	12 B—R 3

......The Bishop was required on the King's side for the defence, but Black had the worst of the game in any case, for if 12.., B—Kt 5, then 13 B—Kt 5, Q × B ; 14 B × Kt, P × B ; 15 P—K R 3, B × Kt ; 16 Q × B, B—Q 5 ; 17 Q × P, threatening 18 Kt—R 5, and wins.

13 B—Kt 5	13 Q × B
14 B × Kt	14 P × B

Position after Black's 14th move :—

P × B

BLACK (GIBSON).
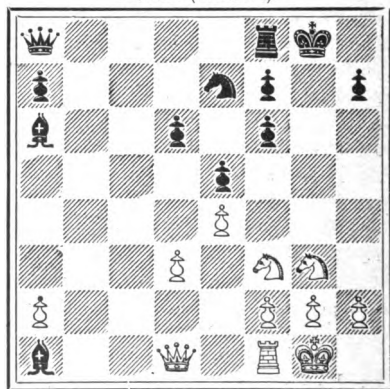
WHITE (WARDHAUGH).

15 Q—Q 2

A fine move, to which Black has no satisfactory reply.

	15 K—R sq
16 Q—R 6	16 Kt—Kt sq

......If 16.., Kt—Kt 3, then 17 Kt—R 5, R—Kt sq ; 18 Kt × P, R—Kt 2 ; 19 Kt—R 5 (not 19 Kt—Kt 5, because of 19..,

Kt—B sq, defending the Rook's Pawn and threatening 20.., R—Kt 3), R—Kt sq ; 20 Kt—Kt 5, and wins.

17	Q—R 4	17	B—Q 5
18	Kt—R 5	18	Q—Q sq
19	Q—Kt 4	19	Resigns

Played in the last round.

GAME No. 4,120.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

	WHITE. W. GIBSON (Glasgow).	BLACK. P. WENMAN (Edinburgh).
1	P—Q 4	P—Q 4
2	P—Q B 4	P—K 3
3	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3
4	Kt—B 3	B—K 2
5	B—B 4	Kt—R 4

......Black should probably wait until White has played P—K 3 before playing this move.

6	B—Q 2	Q Kt—B 3
7	P—K 3	P—Q R 3
8	Q—B 2	P × P
9	B × P	Castles
10	Castles K R	P—Q Kt 4
11	B—Q 3	P—K R 3
12	Q R—Q sq	B—Kt 2
13	P—K 4	Kt—B 3
14	Kt—K 2	Q Kt—Kt 5
15	B × Kt	B × B
16	Kt—Kt 3	R—K sq
17	Q—K 2	Q—K 2
18	B—Kt sq	Q R—Q sq
19	Q—B 2	Kt—R 2
20	Kt—K 5	Kt—B sq
21	P—K B 4	Q—Q 3
22	P—B 5	P—K B 3

......White has a manifest superiority in position.

23	Kt—B 3	P—K 4

......This loses a Pawn, but it is doubtful if there is anything better.

24	P—Q R 3	

A useful move which prevents the Black Queen escaping with a check.

24		B—R 4
25	P × P	B—Kt 3 ch
26	K—R sq	Q—K 2
27	P × P	

Mr. Wenman thought 27 P—K 6 better, but the text move is good enough.

27		P × P
28	R × R	R × R
29	Kt—R 5	P—B 4
30	Q—B 3	Kt—R 2
31	Q—K 3	Kt—Kt 4
32	P—K R 4	Kt—B 2
33	B—R 2	K—R 2
34	•Q—B 3	R—Q 3

......If Kt—K 4 ; 34 Kt × Kt, Q × Kt ; 35 Kt × P ch ; or 34.., P × Kt ; 35 Q—Kt 3.

35	B—K 6	B—Q sq

Position after Black's 35th move :—

B—Q sq

BLACK (P. WENMAN).
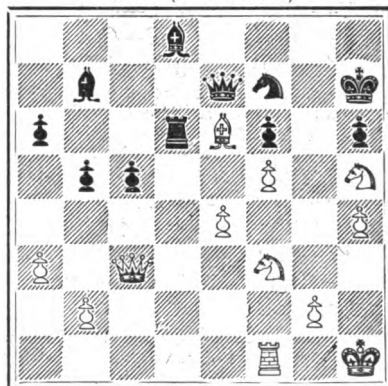
WHITE (W. GIBSON).

36	Kt—B 4	

Almost the worst move on the board. White entirely overlooked Black's reply. 36 Q—K sq is the simplest way of winning. It threatens Q—Kt 3, to which Black seems to have no defence.

36		B × P
37	Kt—Kt 6	

Even now 37 Q—K sq would probably have won if correctly followed up.

37 Q—B 2

38 B×Kt

Weak again.

38 Q×B
39 Q×Q B P   39 R—Q 4
40 Q—K 3   40 B×P
41 Kt—B 4   41 R—Q 3
42 Q—B 5   42 Q—Q 2

43 R—K sq   43 B—Q Kt 3

......Black has the best of it now.

44 Q—Kt 4   44 B—B 7
45 R—K B sq   45 B—K 6
46 R—K sq

Overlooking Black's reply, but there is no very satisfactory move.

                46 P—Q R 4 !
47 Q×R P   47 B×Kt

And Black won.

The result of the tournament for the championship of Queensland for 1914 is that Dr. G. W. F. Paul has been successful in obtaining the title. Last year's champion, Mr. A. J. Ansaldo, came second with a score of 11½, one point behind Dr. Paul. The remaining competitors were the Rev. Canon Pattinson, 10½ ; Mr. W. C. Poole, 9½ ; Mr. A. Grosse, 7½ ; Mr. E. Ludski, 7 ; Mr. H. A. Nisbet, 6½ ; Mr. F. Robinson, 5 ; and Mr. J. Parker, 2. A·record entry for the event. We give below the most interesting game that occurred.

GAME No. 4,121.
French Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Dr. PAUL.	Rev. Canon PATTINSON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5

......A safe move which may cause White a little trouble if he is not careful. If, however, White exchanges Pawns, as in this case, then the Black Bishop is not as well placed as at Q 3.

4 P×P	4 P×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—Q B 3
6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—B 3
7 Castles	7 B—K 3

......Castling is preferable. B—K 3 is not a very satisfactory move in this opening, though often played. Its only object is to release the Queen's Rook, so it can well be delayed till more essential moves are played.

| 8 B—K 3 | 8 Q—Q 2 |
| 9 P—Q R 3 | 9 B—K 2 |

......B—Q 3 is correct.

| 10 B—Q Kt 5 | 10 P—Q R 3 |

......This is bad. Castling obviates the danger.

11 Kt—K 5	11 Q—Q 3
12 B×Kt	12 P×B
13 B—B 4	13 R—K Kt sq

......A miserable necessity. One would naturally expect White to win from here.

14 B—Kt 3	14 P—B 4
15 Kt×P	15 Q—Kt 3
16 Kt—Kt 5	16 P×P
17 Kt×B	17 Q×Kt
18 Q×P	18 Q—B 3

......K—B 2 looks rather better.

19 K R—K sq	19 R—Q sq
20 Q—K 5	20 R—Q 2
21 Q—K 6	21 Q—Kt 2

......Of course another Pawn falls if Queens are exchanged.

| 22 Q R—Q sq | 22 R—B sq |
| 23 R—Q 4 | 23 Q×P |

......This hastens matters, but the game is lost.

| 24 R—Q Kt 4 | 24 Q×R P |

......Defending his Bishop if the Rook checks; but White's reply is pretty and absolutely decisive.

| 25 B—Q 6 | 25 Resigns |

The championship of Western Australia has been very closely contested this year. Eventually Mr. J. Hilton retained the championship, though by the narrow margin of half a point, and thus won the cup presented by the (Perth) *Sunday Times*. This makes the fifth time that Mr. Hilton has been successful in this event. Mr. Sayers was a very good second with 7½ points ; and afterwards came Mr. Coleman, 6½ ; Mr. Farrell, 4 ; and Messrs. Ryan and Wheatley with 2 points each. The following interesting game was played between Messrs. Hilton and Sayers.

GAME No. 4,122.

Queen's Pawn Game.

NOTES BY C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

	WHITE. Mr. SAYERS.	BLACK. Mr. HILTON.
1	P—Q 4	P—Q 4
2	P—Q B 4	P—K 3
3	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3
4	B—Kt 5	Q. Kt—Q 2
5	P—K 3	B—K 2
6	Kt—B 3	Castles
7	Q—B 2	P—Q Kt 3
8	P×P	P×P
9	B—Q 3	B—Kt 2
10	Castles (K side)	P—K R 3

......Unnecessary. P—B 4 at once might be played instead.

| 11 | B—R 4 | R—B sq |
| 12 | B—B 5 | P—B 4 |

......The White K Bishop stands well ; but if Black had omitted P—K R 3 he could now play P—K Kt 3 safely.

13	Kt—K 5	R—R sq
14	P—B 4	R—K sq
15	Q R—K sq	Kt—B sq
16	R—B 3	Kt—K 5
17	B×B	R×B
18	R—R 3	P×P
19	P×P	P—K B 3
20	Kt—Kt 4	

Mr. Hilton suggests that Kt—Kt 6 would be stronger, but Black seems quite secure then. Perhaps Kt—B 3, followed by P—K Kt 4 would lead to the strongest attack.

20		Q—Q B 2
21	R—K B sq	Q R—K sq
22	Q—Q 3	P—R 3

23	Kt×Kt	P×Kt
24	Q—Kt 3 ch	K—R sq
25	R—Kt 3	

Threatening Kt×P, but Black parries easily. 25 Q—Kt 3 leads to nothing, and in fact White's attack is not as strong at it looks.

| 25 | | Q—Q 3 |
| 26 | R—Q B 3 | |

Of course White gave up the Pawn with the idea of getting some attack in the centre, and it is a question whether it would not have been safer for Black to decline it for the moment. B—Q 4, P—Kt 3, would probably have won without running any risk.

26		Q×P ch
27	Kt—K 3	Q—Q 3
28	P—Kt 3	

Instead of this R—Q sq gives White a very open position, with all sorts of chances.

28		P—Q Kt 4
29	R—Q sq	Q—Kt 3
30	K—B sq	R—Q sq

......Now Black obtains the mastery.

31	R×R	Q×R
32	K—K 2	P—Kt 3
33	B—R 3	P—B 4
34	B—B sq	Kt—K 3
35	Q—Kt 4	

A blunder, but the game is lost now.

| 35 | | P—Q R 4 |
| 36 | Resigns | |

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE, "A" DIVISION, 1914-15.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	W.	L.	D.
1 Athenæum		8*	9.ii.	8½	10	7	8	29.i.	6½	1.iii.	11.iii.	—	4	1
2 Bohemians	9*		9	6½	18.ii.	4.iii.	4.ii.	6½	18.iii.	28.i.	11	1	3	—
3 Brixton	9.ii.	11		8.iii.	26.i.	22.ii.	6½	16.iii.	7½	11	6½	2	3	—
4 Hampstead	11½	13½	8.iii.		14½	9½	25.ii.	7½	10½	14*	18.ii.	5	2	—
5 Kennington	10	18.ii.	26.i.	5½		26.iii.	2½	9	9	9.ii.	2.iii.	—	4	1
6 Lee	13	4.iii.	22.ii.	10½	26.iii.		9	10	8.ii.	15.iii.	8½	2	2	1
7 Lud-Eagle	12	4.ii.	13½	25.ii.	17½	11		8.iii.	12	15	11½	7	—	—
8 Metropolitan	29.i.	13½	16.iii.	12½	11	10	8.iii.		23.ii.	13½	9.ii.	5	—	1
9 North London	13½	18.iii.	12½	9½	11	8.ii.	8	23.ii.		11½	11	3	2	—
10 Toynbee	1.iii.	28.i.	9	5*	9.ii.	15.iii.	5	6½	6½*		4½	—	6	—
11 West London	11.iii.	9	13½	18.ii.	2.iii.	11½	8½	9.ii.	9	15½		3	3	—

*Games to be adjudicated.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following game was played last November in the semi-final of the Bremridge Cup competition, controlled by the Devonshire County Chess Association.

GAME No. 4,123.

Four Knights' Game.

NOTES BY C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Dr.H.R.ALLINGHAM	Mr.A.F.MORRELL
(Paignton).	(Exeter).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—Kt 5	7 Kt—K 2

......B × Kt, followed by Q— K 2 is supposed to be best for Black.

8 Kt—R 4

And now White is recommended to play B × Kt.

8 B × Kt	
9 P × B	9 Kt—Kt 3
10 Kt × Kt	10 R P × Kt

......The disadvantage of this is that it leaves Black very little freedom on the King's side, the Knight being awkwardly pinned. B P × Kt, though leaving the Pawn position weaker, would certainly give Black a much easier game. P—K R 3 might then be played, and the Rook is ready to dispute possession of the Bishop's file.

| 11 P—K B 4 | 11 P—B 3 |

......This and the next move are not altogether satisfactory, as the one drives the Bishop to a better position and the other puts the Queen in a worse ; but of course the idea is to free the Knight. It is difficult, however, to suggest a better line of development for Black.

12 B—B 4	12 Q—Kt 3 ch
13 K—R sq	13 Kt—Kt 5
14 Q—B 3	

Good ! White plays the next few moves very well.

14 Kt—K 6

15 P—B 5 !   15 Kt × B

......If Kt × R, then 16 P × P wins ; for example, 16.., P—Q 4 ; 17 P × P, P × P ; 18 P × P ch, R × R ; 19 Q × P.

16 P—B 6 !   16 B—K 3

17 P × P

Now Q—Kt 3 would win easily, as Q—R 4 and P × P would be threatened. The point is that White does not want to move his Bishop too soon, and allow Q— K 6.

17 K × P

| 18 B—B 6 ch | 18 K—R 2 ! |
| 19 P × Kt | 19 R—R sq ! |

......The only defence to Q— Kt 3.

20 Q—Kt 3 ?

Now White goes wrong. The right way is 20 Q R—Q sq, Q— B 2 (of course White wants to take the Pawn, double his Rooks and threaten mate on both rank and file) ; 21 R—Q 3 (threatening Q— R 3 ch), K—Kt sq ; 22 P—Kt 4, R—R 2 ; 23 Q—R 3, R—R 4 ; 24 R—B 5. The White Bishop was much too valuable to exchange for a badly placed Rook.

20 K—Kt sq

21 B × R ?

Still Q R—Q sq should be played ; after this White has a much smaller chance.

| 21 K × B |
22 Q—R 4 ch	22 K—Kt 2
23 Q—B 6 ch	23 K—Kt sq
24 Q R—Kt sq	

Now Q—K 7, followed by Q R— Kt sq would win a Pawn, or at least exchange a bad one for a good one.

24 Q—B 2

25 R—B 3

P—K R 4 is the best now.

25 P—Kt 3

26 P—Kt 4

Black no doubt intended to play Q—Q sq and rely upon his stronger Pawns for drawing.

26 B×P

27 R—K Kt 3	27 B—R 4
28 R—K B sq	28 R—K sq
29 R—B 5	29 R—K 3
30 Q—R 4	30 K—R 2
31 R×B ch	31 P×R
32 Q×P ch	32 R—R 3

33 Q—Kt 5	33 R—Kt 3
34 R—R 3 ch	34 K—Kt 2
35 Q—R 5	35 K—B sq
36 R—B 3	36 K—K sq
37 Q—R 8 ch	37 K—K 2
38 Q—R 7	38 K—K sq
39 Q—R 8 ch	39 K—K 2

Drawn

An interesting game. White of course should have won ; but Black after his bad opening made the best of his chances and deserved the draw.

Several of our readers having written asking us to give the record of the game played in the German prison between the two Russian masters who competed at the Mannheim Congress, we have pleasure in acceding to their request.

The game has a special interest, apart from its theoretical value, and was played without the assistance of board or men.

GAME No. 4,124.—*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE. BOGOLJUBOFF.	BLACK. ALECHIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 P—K Kt 3	2 P—K Kt 3
3 B—Kt 2	3 B—Kt 2
4 Kt—K 2	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 P—Q B 3	5 P—K 3
6 Kt—R 3	6 K Kt—K 2
7 P—Q 4	7 P×P
8 P×P	8 P—Q 4
9 P—K 5	9 Castles
10 Kt—B 2	10 B—Q 2
11 Castles	11 R—B sq
12 B—Kt 5	12 P—K R 3

....12.., P—K R 3 is necessary, or White would follow with Q—Q 2, and then exchange the Bishop at Rook 6, leaving weak squares at Black's K B 3 and K R 3.—*Yorkshire Weekly Post.*

13 B—Q 2	13 Q—Kt 3
14 B—B 3	14 Kt—R 4
15 B×Kt	15 Q×B
16 Kt—K 3	16 B—R 5
17 P—Kt 3	17 B—Kt 4
18 R—K sq	18 Q—R 6
19 Q—Q 2	19 P—K R 4
20 Kt—B 3	20 Q—R 4
21 K R—Q B sq	21 B—Q R 3
22 B—B sq	22 B×B
23 K×B	23 B—R 3

......The game now becomes complicated and highly interesting.—*Sheffield Weekly News.*

| 24 P—B 4 | 24 Kt—B 3 |
| 25 R—Q sq | 25 K R—Q sq |

......Black here misses a chance of winning a Pawn by Kt×K P.—*Sheffield Weekly News.*

26 Kt—K 2	26 Q—Kt 3
27 K—B 2	27 B—B sq
28 P—K R 3	28 B—Kt 5
29 Q—Kt 2	29 R—B 2
30 P—R 3	30 B—K 2
31 P—Q Kt 4	31 K R—Q B sq
32 P—Kt 4	32 P×P
33 P×P	33 K—Kt 2
34 P—B 5	34 B—R 5 ch
35 K—B 3	35 B—Kt 4

......Threatening (as pointed out in *The Field*) 36.., Kt×K P ch ; 37 P×Kt, Q×Kt ch.— *Sheffield Weekly News.*

| 36 P—B 6 ch | 36 K—B sq |
| 37 Kt—K B 4 | 37 Kt×K P ch ! |

......White's last move, although it shuts out Black's Bishop, left the square Q B 6 open for his Rook. He now initiates a brilliant finish.—*Sheffield Weekly News.*

| 38 P×Kt | 38 R—B 6 |
| 39 Q—Q 2 | 39 R (B sq)—B 5 |

40 Kt—Kt 2	40 P—Q 5	
41 R—R sq	41 K—Kt sq	
42 R—R 3	42 P×Kt	
43 Q—K 2	43 Q—Q 5	
44 Resigns		

Mate on the move is threatened. If White tries to run away by 44 K—Kt 3, then 44.., R—B 7; 45 Q—Q sq, Q×K P ch; 46 K—B 3, R—B 7 mate.—*Sheffield Weekly News.*

We take the appended game and notes from *The Field* of January 16th. Our contemporary states that the encounter took place at the Vienna Chess Club on November 28th, 1914, in the Leopold Trebitsch Memorial Tournament :—

GAME No. 4,125.—*Vienna Game.*

NOTES BY AMOS BURN.

WHITE. SPIELMANN.	BLACK. SCHLECHTER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P×P	

A premature capture, which enables Black by the sacrifice of a Pawn to obtain the better development. The correct move was 4 Kt—B 3, which would have converted the opening into the King's Gambit Declined.

	4 P—Q 3
5 P×P	5 Q×P
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—K Kt 5
7 Kt—K 2	

This manœuvre, the object of which is to shut out Black's King's Bishop by P—B 3 and P—Q 4, takes too much time. White, however, had the worse game in any case. If instead of the text move he had played B—Kt 5, B—K 2, or P—Q 3, Black would have obtained a crushing attack by Castling, followed by P—B 4.

	7 Castles
8 P—B 3	8 P—B 4
9 P—Q 4	9 P×P
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 Q—K 2
11 Q—B 2	11 P—K 6

(*See Diagram*).

12 Q—K 4

Better would have been 12 Kt—K 4, to which Black could have replied 12.., B—Q 3, followed, if 13 B×P, by 13.., Kt—B 3, with a good game, or he might have ventured to sacrifice a Rook, *e.g.*, 12 Kt—K 4, B×P; 13 Kt×B, R×Kt; 14 P×R, Kt×P; 15 Q—Q 3, Q—Kt 5 ch; 16 Kt—B 3 (if 16 Q—B 3, then 16.., Kt—B 7, mate), B—B 4; 17 P—Q R 3, Q—B 4; 18 Kt—K 4, B×Kt; 19 Q×B, Kt—K B 3; 20 Q—Kt sq, Kt—B 7 ch; 21 K—K 2, Q—B 5 ch and wins. The position is an interesting one, and will repay examination.

	12 Q×Kt
13 B×P	13 Q—R 5 ch
14 P—Kt 3	14 Q—R 4
15 P×B	15 Kt—B 3
16 Q—B 4	16 Kt—Q 4
17 Q—Kt 5	17 Kt×B
18 Q×Kt	18 K R—K sq
19 Resigns	

For if 19 Q—B 2, then 19.., B×Kt; 20 B×B, R×B ch; 21 Q×R, R—K sq winning the Queen.

Position after Black's 11th move :—

P—K 6

BLACK (SCHLECHTER).
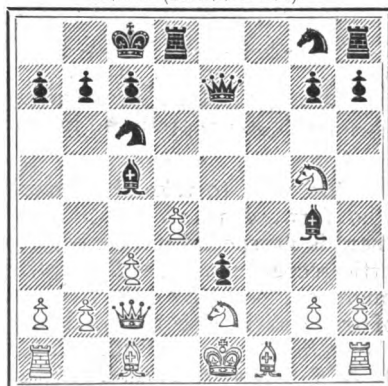
WHITE (SPIELMANN).

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The date for receiving entries in the *Hampstead and Highgate Express* three-move tourney has been extended to the end of March. The *Express* has commenced publication of the competitive problems. We gave particulars in our last September impression.

We ought to call special attention to our problem No. 2,847, by J. C. J. Wainwright. The author hopes it will prove to be the first perfect representation of what he terms the " Babson promotion task." Our readers will remember Mr. G. Stillingfleet Johnson's effort which we gave in October, 1913, and Mr. J. N. Babson's in the previous August. The idea is that White responds with a similar promotion to the promotion made by Black.

The Pittsburgh *Gazette Times* have projected the following contests :—Quarterly composers' contest. Two and three-movers. To be published under author's name. Three book prizes. Solvers to judge. Quarterly solving tourney. Two book prizes. Rules to appear at commencement of each competition. Continuous or " Ladder " contest. For solvers not entering the quarterly tourney. Duals need not be pointed out. Prize to highest score monthly. Address Chess Editor, Pittsburgh *Gazette Times*, Pittsburgh, U.S.A.

The following choice tit-bit has recently been going tour amongst our contemporaries, and no one seems to know the original date of publication. We give it here, as we believe we can get near the date, though not with certainty. It is not quite a " miniature."

By J. Bruski, Kralovec.—White : K at Q Kt sq ; Q at K R 3 ; R at K R 6. Black · K at Q R 6 ; R at Q R 5 ; Kt at Q R 4 ; Ps at K 2, Q Kt 5 and 6. Mate in three.

It appeared in *Akademische Monatshefts*, we gather, in 1907 ; however it was reproduced in March of that year in *Lidove Novinty*.

We wish to take the opportunity now of thanking those solvers who forward to us solutions. As no competition is now running there is no special reason why we should tabulate, still we find these little recognitions most helpful, since many a position which is faulty might escape being deservedly branded were it not for the assistance of our esteemed correspondents. In this connection we tender our thanks to Messrs. G. Stillingfleet Johnson, M. Marble, T. S. Mavrondes, J. A. J. Drewitt, Thos. Peele, and J. Ferguson, who have sent fairly complete solutions. There is a host of others who are content only

with forwarding a solution or two, generally the two-movers, all of which we are pleased to receive.

The following two-movers have been adjudged by Mr. A. C. White the best in the December competition of the Good Companion Chess Club :—

First prize, by F. Janet, New York.—White : K at K Kt 7 ; Q at K B sq ; Rs at K R 5 and Q sq ; Bs at K R 3 and Q 4 ; Kts at K 5 and Q 6 ; Ps at K 3 and Q Kt 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; R at Q R 2 ; B at Q R 7 ; Kt at Q R 6 ; Ps at K B 2, K 3, Q B 2 and 6. Mate in two.

Second prize, by Chas. Promislo, Philadelphia.—White : K at Q B 4 ; Q at K R 5 ; R at K Kt 6 ; Kts at K B sq and K sq ; P at Q 3. Black : K at K B 5 ; B at K R 3 ; Kt at K B 7 ; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 2, Q B 3 and 4. Mate in two.

Third prize, by G. Guidelli, Laveno, Italy.—White : K at Q R 6 ; Q at Q 7 ; R at K R 4 and K Kt 7 ; Bs at K R 7 and 8 ; Kts at K R 5 and K Kt 4 ; Ps at K 2 and Q B 4. Black : K at K 5 ; Q at K Kt 3 ; Rs at Q B sq and Q Kt sq ; Bs at K B 8 and Q 3 ; Kts at K R 3 and Q Kt 2 ; Ps at K Kt 6, K B 2, K 6, Q 5, Q B 4 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

By J. SCHEEL and G. HEATHCOTE.

From *The Hampshire Telegraph and Post.*

Mate in two.

The following cleverly constructed two-mover will be enjoyed by problemists, especially those who admire " records." As a rule problems of this character suffer from weak keys. In this instance White's first move is capital. It will be seen Black can give eleven checks, ten of which are from the Black Queen. As a Queen can under the most favourable circumstances give at the most twelve checks, we should be inclined to think that the possible limit in a two-mover has been reached in this position, without dual flaws. There is a position by J. C. J. Wainwright, we believe originally contributed to " Le Tours de Force, 1906, which shows the Black Queen's twelve adverse checks can be successfully met, but the problem as a problem loses much of its virtue by reason of poor key and duals. Anyhow the feat is accomplished by Wainwright. This is the position.

By J. C. J. Wainwright.—White : K at Q 3 ; Q at K R 2 ; Rs at K 7 and Q Kt 8 ; Bs at K B 7 and 8 ; Kts at Q B 7 and Q Kt 7 ; Ps at Q Kt 2, Q R 4 and 6. Black : K at Q Kt 5 ; Q at K 3 ; Kts at K Kt 4 and Q Kt 8 ; P at Q R 4. Mate in two.

THE WHITE KING.—On Christmas Day, 1914, we, in common
with a host of friends of Mr. A. C. White, received with Noel greetings
a volume of chess problems (about 300) entitled " The White King."
The editor and compiler has issued many problem works, and we
believe this is the tenth Yule-tide contribution to the literature of
chess problems which he has generously circularised.   Mr. White's
enthusiasm is like the wedding ring : love is never ending !   The
last few volumes published under his guidance have been like his
honoured name, " White."   We have had the " White Q and B," the
" White Rooks," " More White Rooks," and " White to play."   In
the latest, " The White King," Mr. White shows by a collection of
varied kinds how the White King proves himself to be a fighting
element, and sometimes agent, in effecting the completion of the pro-
position which confronts the solver.   There is more than this in it ;
there are manœuvres and devices brought out in play by the bold and
subtle play of the White King which no other chess piece can accom-
plish.   The King is the most vulnerable asset a force has, yet in many
instances, to wit, the majority of the problems in this volume, he is
brazen enough to take the field like the warrior kings of yore.   To
Mr. White must be given the credit of discriminating the King's move-
ment motives.   Some of his majesty's stately steps are matters of
pure convenience, others are of strategic import, whilst some are of
tactical design.   The whole matter springs upon one the thought that
composers innocently using the White King as a means for effect, have
under-valued the offensive offices of the monarch.   Mr. White has in
his collation classified the King's movements into about thirty sections.
In doing this he has coined some happy expressions to explain the plan
of action disclosed in the sunrise of solutions.   For instance, we get
such terms as " switchbacks," " passive sacrifices," " gates," and
" Durbars."   All are picturesquely appealing, and in most cases very
descriptive.   One hundred and sixty-one composers are represented,
and it is not surprising to find that Loyd, Shinkman, and Wurzburg
are responsible for the largest individual contingent of illustrations.
    The compilation such as we have presented to us proves signifi-
cantly that the Editor has had a long period of research to group such
a galaxy of King-move strategy.   Some of the examples are in two
moves, and there are *varies* up to 110 moves.   We should like to have
seen an exhibition by the Editor himself, as we all know Mr. White
can fill in a gap when needed or can often cap a previous record.
There are comments by Mr. White upon each group of 100 chief
problems.
    We notice some of the positions are new elaborations of simple
problems, but they are not the less entertaining.   We think, although
it is referred to, Loyd's " Steinitz Gambit " 3-er should have had a
place in these pages, being one of the finest specimens of King play
ever conceived and successfully carried out.
    We should like our readers to enjoy the following original problem
by O. Wurzburg.   When one gets the hang of the thing it presents
little difficulty, but the quaint conceit mitigates its length, indeed the
latter adds charm.   We give the solution.

White : K at Q B 3 ; R at K Kt sq ; B at Q Kt 4 ; Kts at Q 2 and Q Kt sq. Black : K at Q R 7 ; Rs at K R 5 and 6 ; Bs at K 3 and Q R 8 ; Kt as Q Kt 2 ; Ps at K R 2, K B 5, Q 6, Q B 5, and Q Kt 7. Mate in seven.
Solution : 1 R—Kt 8, B×R ; 2 K—Q 4, P—B 6 dis. ch ; 3 K—K 5, R—R 4 ch ; 4 K—B 6, R—R 3 ch ; 5 K—Kt 7, R—Kt 3 ch ; 6 K—R 8 ! &c.

SOLUTIONS TO CHRISTMAS FARE.

(Pages 433 and 434, December, 1914).

No. 1, by T. R. Dawson.—A total of 364 different positions can be reached. In these Black P is at a4 in 41 ; K is at a8, b7 or c8 in 41 each ; P at g6 in 41 ; P at f5 in 40 ; P at c4 in 45 ; P at g4 in 51 ; P at d4 in 7 ; P at f4 or h4 in 8 each.

No. 2, by T. R. Dawson.—The Black K Kt's P can travel furthest in an 8-move journey to e3. He may go from g7 to promote to Q at b1, thence to b6, and finally e3. He has 580 routes in all in 8 moves from g7 to e3 If he promote at b1—30, at c1—20, at d1—5, at f1—43, at g1—198, and at h1—284.

By W. Geary (p. 434).—1 Kt—Q 4, K—R 5 ; 2 Kt—K 6, P—B 7 ; 3 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 4 Q—R 3 ch, K×Q ; 5 K—R sq, P—B 8 (Q or R), mate. If at move 1.., P—B 7 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, K×Q ; 3 Kt—B 6, &c. If after 2 Kt—K 6 Black plays 2.., K—R 6 ; 3 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 6 ; 4 K—B sq, P—B 7 ; 5 Q—Q sq, P×Q Queening mate.

By W. Geary (p. 434).—1 Q—R sq ch, K—Kt 6 ; 2 Q—R 6, K—B 6 (best) ; 3 Q—R 2, P—K 7 ch ; 4 K—Kt sq, P—K 8 Queens mate. The key can also be 1 Q—R 5, pointed out by the Rev. A. Baker.

By B.G.L. (p. 434).—White's two movements are 1 P—R 7 and P×B becoming Kt. Black : B moves. White : Kt—B 6 and K 7 mate. If 1.. Kt at B 5 moves ; 2 Kt—Q 7 and Kt 6 mate. If 1.., Kt at K 3 moves ; 2 Kt—R 6 and B 7 mate. If 1.., Q moves ; 2 Kt—Q 7 and B 6 mate.

By B.G.L. (p. 434).—The following diagrams sent in by the respective solvers will show how on certain occasions it is more advantageous to have a Pawn than a Queen.
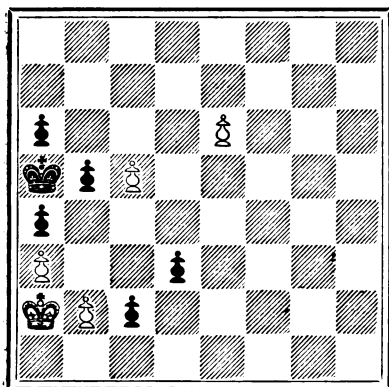
Solution by T. R. D.   Solution by Rev. A. BAKER.
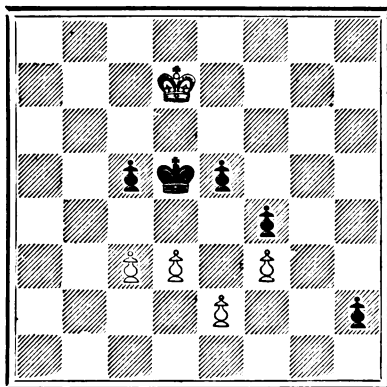
White to play and must lose, but if the Black Pawn on Q R 5 in the first diagram and the Black Pawn on B 5 in the second should be Queens, White wins.

We have received only a few attempts by way of solution to these problems. Naturally Mr. Dawson has discovered all, and those he did not himself contribute he found interesting. The Rev. A. Baker, of Jersey, has sent in a most excellent set of solutions, complete in every respect, with analytical arguments which would take up a deal of space to reproduce. No other solver has made a serious effort, and we cannot see any justification in awarding more than one prize token, which we gladly forward to Mr. Baker.

SOLUTIONS.

By Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (p. 32).—1 R—Kt 5, &c. The 6th to 10th White pieces given have ingeniously intruded themselves; they must be deleted.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 32).—1 R—B 8, &c.

By A. M. Sparke (p. 32).—1 K—Q sq, &c.

Mate in three.

By F. H. J. Ortman's (p. 32).—1 Q—Kt 6, K—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1.., K × Kt; 2 Q—Q B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 6; 2 Kt—K 7, &c. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. The English judge in this competition suggested the annexed as an acceptable version. It will be seen that all the variations of the author have been retained, and in addition there is a model mate, which appears to enhance the scheme. There is, however, a dual which could be stamped out if thought desirable.

By A. Moseley (p. 33).—1 B—Q Kt 3, &c.

By C. Planck (p. 33).—1 B—Kt 8, P—K 6; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1.., K—K 4; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 4, &c.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 33).—1 B—Kt 8, P—K 6; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. If 1.., K—K 4; 2 Q—K Kt 3 or Q—B 5 ch, &c. It will be seen here, as Mr. White pointed out, Kubbel's position is faulty. In the endeavour to get what might be considered a more graceful key move, he has spoilt the position.

By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 34).—1 P—R 7, P—R 7; 2 P—R 8 (Q); 3 Q × Q, &c. If 1.., B—K 5; 2 P—R 8 (Q); 3 Q— K K+ 8 ch, &c. If 1.., B—B 4; 2 P—R 8 (Q); 3 Q—K Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 4; 2 P—R 8 (Q), P—B 5; 3 Q—Q Kt 8, &c.

No. 2,832, by E. Crouch.—1 Kt—B 5, K × Kt or P—Kt 4, 2; 2 P—Q 3, &c. If 1.., K × P; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt sq; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. A Black Pawn at Q R 4 is wanted to stop a cook by 1 P—Q 3 ch, &c.

✔ No. 2,833, by C. Horn.—1 R—Q 4, K × R; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Q 4; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1.., others; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c.

✔ No. 2,834, by B. Palmer.—1 Kt—K 5, K × Kt; 2 Kt—Q 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1.., P × Kt; 2 B × P, &c. If 1.., P—B 5; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. Solved in 2 by 1 Q—K 5 ch.

✔ No. 2,835, by B. G. Laws.—1 R—R 4, P—Q 4; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Q 3; 2 Kt—Q 8, &c. If 1.., Kt (R 4) moves; 2 R—R 5 ch, &c. If 1.., others; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. Solved also by 1 R—Kt 5 ch. A White Pawn at K R 3 stops this.

✔ No. 2,836, by M. Marble.—1 Q—R 3, &c.

✔ No. 2,837, by E. Millins.—1 P—Q 5, &c.

✔ No. 2,838, by J. C. J. Wainwright.—1 P becomes Kt, &c.

✔ No. 2,839, by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—Q 7, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,840.
By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.
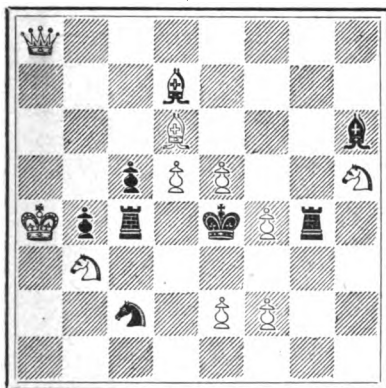
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,841.
By S. GREEN,
London.

BLACK.
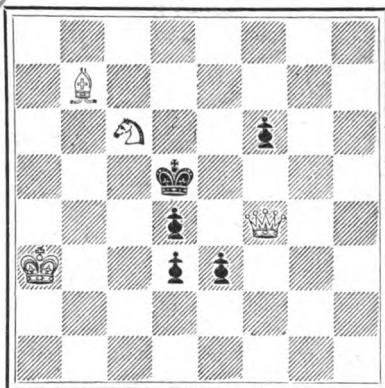
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,842.

By T. R. DAWSON.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,843.
By B. PALMER,
Wimbledon.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,844.	No. 2,845.
By WM. GREENWOOD,	By J. A. JAMES,
Sutton Mill.	Winchester.

BLACK.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,846.	No. 2,847.
By C. HORN,	By J. C. J. WAINWRIGHT,
London.	Boston, Mass.

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

1915

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now give solutions of positions 182 and 183, which were published in the February number.

Position 182, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at K Kt sq, ♗ at Q B 5, ♘ at Q B 7, ♙ at Q B 2, K 3, K B 5 and K Kt 6 ; ♚ at K 5, ♛ at Q R 5, ♟ at Q 4.   White to play and win.

Solution :—1 P—Kt 7, Q—R 8 ch ; 2 K—B 2, Q×P ; 3 Kt—K 8, and now the Queen is won wherever she is played.

If 3. ., Q—Kt 4 or R 3 ; 4 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—K 4 ; 5 Kt—B 7 ch.

If 3. ., Q—R 8 or Kt 7 or B 6 or R sq ; 4 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—K 4 ; 5 B—Q 4 ch.

If 3. ., Q—Kt sq or Kt 5 or K R 2 or Q 2 ; 4 Kt—B 6 ch.

If 3. ., Q—K 4 or K B 2 or Kt 2 ; 4 Kt—Q 6 ch.

If Black play otherwise White Queens the Pawn and wins without difficulty after a few checks.

Position 183, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q sq, ♘ at Q R 7, K B 8, ♙ at Q B 6, Q 3, K 3, K R 4 and 6 ; ♚ at K B 4, ♛ at Q B 4, ♟ at Q 4, K B 3, K Kt 4, and K R 3.   White to play and win.

Solution :—1 P—B 7, Q×B P ; 2 Kt—Kt 5, and must win the Queen.

If 2. ., Q—K Kt 2 or Kt 6 ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, K—K 4 ; 4 Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 3 ; 5 Kt—B 5 ch.

If 2. ., Q—K R 7 ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, K—K 4 ; 4 Kt—B 3 ch.

If 2. ., Q—Kt 3 or B 4 ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, K—K 4 ; 4 Kt—Q 7 ch.

If 2. ., Q—Q sq or R 4 or K 2 or Kt sq ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, K—K 4 ; 4 Kt—B 6 ch.

If 2. ., Q—B sq or Q Kt 2 or B 2 ; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch.

If 2. ., Q—B 3 or K 4 ; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch.

We have some remarks to make on the theme which M. Rinck has rendered so successfully in these studies ; but as we wish to illustrate these remarks by some other diagrams which there has been some delay in procuring, it is necessary to hold over the whole subject until next month.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 182.	No. 183.	Total.
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	33	4	4	41
Mr. C. B. Dyar (the Hague)	28	4	4	36
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	29	0	4	33

Name.		Previous Score.	No. 182.	No. 183.	Total.
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	.. .. ..	28	0	4	32
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	.. .. ..	20	4	4	28
Mr. B. Bainbridge (Boldon Colliery)	.. ..	26	—	—	26
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	.. .. ..	16	4	4	24
Mr. A. L. Nestor (Trinidad) ..	.. .. ..	20	—	—	20
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford) ..	.. .. ..	8	4	4	16
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	.. .. ..	8	4	4	16
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	.. .. ..	8	0	4	12
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London) ..	.. .. ..	—	4	4	8
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake) ..	.. ..	Cancelled	4	4	8

Accordingly the Rev. A. Baker is the winner for the month.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later than March 19th, 1915. Colonial and foreign readers may apply for an extension of time, but in such cases their solutions cannot be credited to their scores until later. Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 184.
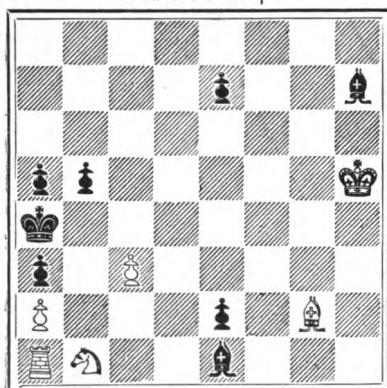
Position 185.
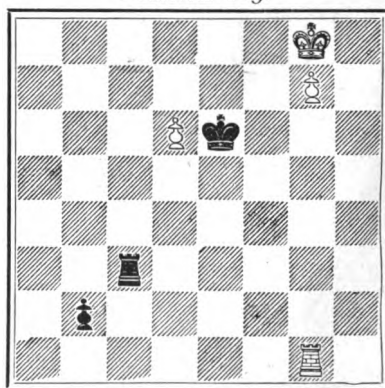
White to play and win.   White to play.   What result ?

OBITUARY.

The *Field* of February 13th records the death of the Bohemian chess master, Jos. Hrdina, who entered to compete in the Mannheim tournament, but was called upon to serve in the Austrian army when war was declared against Serbia. Our contemporary says : " It is sad that this talented young player should have lost his life fighting for a cause with which, being a Bohemian, he could scarcely have had any sympathy."

The Yorkshire *Observer Budget* of February 20th announces the death of A. W. Common, of Halifax, who won the Yorkshire championship in 1892 by defeating the late F. P. Wildman in the final round. From 1883 to 1890 Mr. Common took part in all Yorkshire county matches, and he represented the North of England in the matches of 1893 and 1894 against the South of England. During later years Mr. Common chiefly confined his efforts to correspondence games

At his best he displayed strong attacking powers, and could always be relied upon to produce a game of exceptional interest.

From the *Western Daily Mercury* we learn with regret of the death of one of our subscribers of many years' standing, the Rev. H. C. Briggs, of Paignton, who died on January 31st, in his 69th year. The immediate cause of death was heart failure, after a short illness.

Mr. Briggs will be greatly missed in Devon chess circles, especially by the older members, for his connection therewith covered a very long period. He acted as the hon. secretary of an Association which preceded the present Devon County Chess Association, and when the latter was formed he became, as a vice-president, one of its most cordial supporters. He helped to found the Plymouth C.C., and he was one of the earliest members of the Torquay C.C. Mr. Briggs was an ideal opponent, a spirited player, accepting victory and defeat with equal geniality. During the last few years of his life, when he dwelt in close retirement at Paignton, his chess was almost entirely limited to correspondence play. In this form of the game he revealed considerable skill—more than the number of wins to his credit would suggest.

Mr. Briggs was a competitor in the 1908 *B.C.M.* correspondence tournament.

The death, which occurred on February 2nd, of Mr. J. T. Heppell, at the age of 57, has removed from Metropolitan chess circles a strong amateur who has been well-known and esteemed for nearly forty years. Prepared by some knowledge of the game, which he acquired by practice with his uncle, the late F. Healey, he joined the City of London Club in 1878, and gained various successes, which included the Murton Cup for 1886. With a prolific exercise of his skill and a generous disposal of his services to the more arduous duties connected with chess, he not only took part in captaining numerous match teams, but also served on the committees of the City of London, the British, and the North London Clubs. In the year 1887 he won the Tennyson competition, and this, to him, was perhaps his most gratifying success. An intimate friend of the late L. Hoffer and Wordsworth Donisthorpe, he joined the British C.C. soon after it was founded by them, and, with family matters making increasing calls upon his devotion, his energy in what may be called the fighting ranks was gradually relaxed, so that, for the last ten years or so, he had been satisfied with such practice as was to be obtained by playing for the North London Club in the London League matches, and in representing Middlesex in the county championship competitions.

To briefly summarise his career, apart from chess, will be of interest to a large number of those acquaintances who knew him chiefly in the latter connection. The eldest son of a master mariner, it was intended that Heppell should follow the sea as a profession, but, after a preliminary voyage, plans were altered, and he was articled to a solicitor in the city. By this firm he was taken into partnership at a comparatively early age, and with the same clear vision which served him at chess, he conducted legal affairs in that courteous and thorough manner which all who knew him learned to admire.

It would, indeed, require a graceful pen to do justice to the unfailing courtliness of manner which prevailed in all circumstances of life. Saddened during his later years by a domestic grief which all his willing friends could not relieve, nor even the passage of time assuage, he maintained, outwardly at least, a fortitude and cheerful demeanour which betrayed little evidence of the sorrow which lay beneath.

REVIEWS.

STAUNTON'S CHESS-PLAYER'S HANDBOOK. Revised and Edited by E. H. Bermingham. London : G. Bell & Sons. 6s.

All chess works grow out of date, so that it is not surprising that the late Howard Staunton's *Handbook*, first published in 1847, should have seemed in need of revision before republication at the present time. Mr. E. H. Bermingham was a competitor in the *B.C.M.* correspondence tournament, 1900, and we are glad to be able to testify to the result of his labours on this book. Besides altering the cumbrous original notation completely and recasting certain chapters, he has incorporated all the chief variations and many of the games from Staunton's *Chess Praxis* (1860), and has brought the total number of games up to about 250 in all, ranging from the days of Philidor to those of Capablanca. A prefatory biographical note by the editor does justice to Staunton's merits both as a chess-player and as a man— while not unduly palliating his ungenerous attitude towards Morphy. (By the way, since Messrs. Bell & Sons are coming out strongly as chess publishers, we wonder whether we may look for a new edition of their *Morphy's Games of Chess*).

We have noticed some errors in the records of games which a more rigorous proof-reading would have removed.

IL GIUOCO DEGLI SCACCHI (Edition Holpli, 1915).

The activity of Italian Chess analysts still continues, and we have to congratulate Sr. L. Miliani on his new work, which is divided into three sections, the first of which deals with the elements of the game necessary for beginners, with copious illustrations and some actual games, fully analysed with the purpose of showing the significance of the moves made.

The second part is devoted to the theory and practice of actual play, and treats the close game in great detail, the idea being to concentrate on this part thoroughly and get the student thoroughly grounded. Next come the Q's Gambit, accepted and declined ; Viennese Game ; with the Steinitz and Pierce variants ; K's B's Game, with Lopez attack and Berlin defence ; the Italian, Spanish, Three Knights', Ponziani, and Scotch Games ; all these being handled most systematically and in full detail. The Russian Game, Centre and King's Gambits, King's Bishop's and King's Knight's and other Gambits ; the French, Sicilian, Caro Kann Defences, and various irregular openings, followed by 179 brilliant games, bring us to the end of Part II.

Section III. contains End Games, Studies (of which a representative collection of 30 is added), Chess Curiosities, and Poems, a full excursus on " decisive moves," with 100 diagrams and explanatory notes ; and a short introduction to problems, with 104 examples, and solutions.

We can confidently recommend this work to our readers, even those not acquainted with the Italian language. The contents are easily intelligible ; the book is beautifully printed, with red edges, and of convenient pocket size. There are 580 pp. of matter, and the price is 5.50 lire=4s. 7d. without postage.

The publisher is Ulrico Hoepli, Milan, Italy.

BRITAIN'S POSITION IN THE CHESS WORLD.

We publish below some of the further communications that have reached us on the subject raised by "Episcopus." Many correspondents suggest that the practical way to deal with the matter is to secure the services of a strong player of master strength to act as coach, and with whom our aspirants to fame could engage in serious games.

There is much to be said for this plan of action ; the only obstacle is providing the necessary funds. Some years ago Herr Teichmann was available, but the support he received was quite inadequate. What is wanted is a definite policy to provide the required funds and disburse same without the " coach " having anything further to consider than the duties agreed upon.

Many years ago the Bradford Chess Club took a step in this direction and engaged Mr. Gunsberg for a month, with the result that the playing strength of the club reached a much higher level, and during that season the club won easily the Edwin Woodhouse Challenge Cup.

We believe that if concerted action is taken by the British Chess Federation in conjunction with our leading clubs, to secure the services of a master player for the purpose of imparting solid instruction, together with the opportunity of strong practice, the standard of British chess would certainly improve.

Mr. R. H. V. Scott points out several evils which call for remedy. We quite agree with him that play in inter-club matches is not likely to produce the " great player." What is required for this purpose is determined individual effort in the form of close study, together with the serious struggle of a tournament in which players of the very highest class are competing, and constant practice with master strength of play.

Mr. Scott writes :—

In reply to the article you sent me, on " Britain's Position in the Chess World," it is a fact that chess players in England, after they rise above a certain average, have exceedingly few opportunities of obtaining really good practice.

Referring to the London Chess League and the numerous matches played to which so much importance is attached by the various clubs—although these matches are of great value in " training the young idea," and to the clubs socially—" Episcopus " is quite justified in describing the great majority of games played as " Skittles."

The conditions under which the matches are played do not permit of any-thing approaching good chess—the time allowed (three hours) being totally inadequate. At 24 moves per hour this means 36 moves on each side. Now, so soon as a player knows the openings, it is only possible to beat him by playing against time as well, reducing one's own time by half, and there by compelling him to make a larger number of moves before the "Adjudication."

Games won in the opening, that is, before 30 moves, may be amusing, but have little or no value (we are now, of course, considering chess in its higher aspect, and not from the point of view of the beginner). A good game between strong players may finish after a general exchange at the middle game about the 40th to 45th move, seldom before. More frequently 60 to 70 moves are necessary.

In order to cope with these conditions, a player has to cultivate two distinct styles—the correct one, which keeps in view during the whole game the probable end-game, this for tournament games ; and another, which attempts to win with a rush in a few moves, and in the short time available for league matches.

The fact is, chess club matches may produce a match-winning "Team," but are not calculated to individualize, and they will never produce the Great Player.

Chess is, more than all others, a game for the individual. Members of a team can only "combine" separately !

What is needed to produce great players in England is serious tournament chess, with not less than four hours' play at a sitting, preferably with Masters competing.

Club matches should be relegated to their proper position, *viz :*—practice in the Openings, and social gatherings.

If it were not for the British Chess Federation it would be impossible for strong players to meet each other under anything approaching ideal conditions.

Mr. Leonard Illingworth, of Brentwood, who competed in the first Federation tournament at Hastings, 1904, suggests that now the cable matches have been discontinued, some effort should be put forth for holding an international tournament in England at regular intervals. Here again we are faced with the financial aspect of the case. It is no secret that the cable matches called for special effort every year by Mr. J. Walter Russell, hon. secretary of the City of London Chess Club. This was quite unfair. We hold that in matters of national interest and importance the responsibilities should be distributed as widely as possible.

Mr. Illingworth says :—

The article of "Episcopus" raises many interesting points, as well as the comments upon it by some of our leading players.

As you invite discussion, the views of a second-class player, who neither aspires to "mastership," nor is likely to attain to it, may not be altogether un-welcome.

One cannot help feeling that Mr. Atkins, who did so well at Hanover, would do equal credit to this country in other Master tournaments, could he find oppor-tunity to play in them more frequently.

The British Chess Federation has held some most enjoyable tournaments, and, I believe, provides practice of the very best variety, for all except aspirants to Master rank. It surely also deserves the credit of having brought to the front one or two excellent first-class players, who might otherwise have remained in obscurity.

If the British Chess Federation could only promote a Master Tournament every five or seven years, together with a fund to assist strong players willing to take part in foreign tournaments, it would be doing everything possible for the game.

Of course, money will be needed to do this, and chess being, in this country at least, a democratic game, the very great majority of players possess neither ample means nor considerable influence. But surely it could be done if every enthusiast makes an effort, and especially now there is no Cable match to be a yearly drain on the pockets of chess lovers.

Club and league matches are not, I think, very valuable means of improvement beyond a certain point even for second-class players, as they tend to cultivate two opposite styles of play, neither of them good ; one in which the player takes no risks for the sake of his side, and plays a *woodshifting* game, probably ending in a draw by agreement or adjudication ; the other, where the player goes for his opponent at all costs, determined to bring the game to a definite conclusion before the adjudication, and to obtain some enjoyment out of it at any rate.

Mr. A. West, who competed at Glasgow in the British championship tournament, 1911, says :—

Mr. Yates has indicated the probable cause of our dearth of master players. He might have added that the most is not made of existing material.

If English masters were invited to compete in the tournaments of our principal clubs, the resulting stimulus to other entrants would assuredly raise their standard of play.

Also in Mr. Yates' case he might be thus afforded some useful practice and enabled to develop the best that is in him.

The suggestion which Mr. West makes is one easily tested ; it is only a question for decision by the authorities of our leading clubs, but even so, Mr. Yates could not be expected to stay the necessary time to compete in such an event as the City Club's championship contest without financial outlay, and who is to " pay the piper ? "

We hope that this question of " Britain's Position in the Chess World " raised by " Episcopus " will engage the attention of the officials of the British Chess Federation and our leading clubs. We are certain that it only requires an effort to put matters upon a much better footing than at present exists.

GAME ENDING.

The position diagrammed below arose after Black's 9th move (Kt × Q P) in a game played in New Orleans by Mr. F. J. Marshall. The play leading up to the position was 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 Kt × P, P—Q 3 ; 4 Kt—B 4, Kt × P ; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 6 Q—K 2, Kt—Q B 3 ; 7 P—Q B 3, B—K 2 ; 8 B—B 4, Castles ; 9 Kt—K 3, Kt × Q P.

BLACK (MR. F. J. MARSHALL).
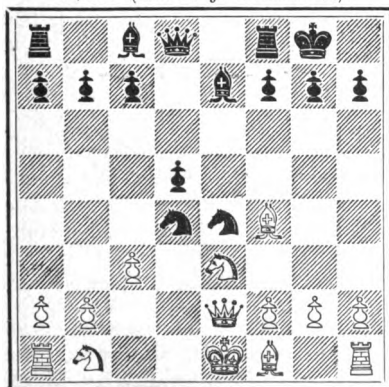
WHITE (MR. J. M. GEHL).

The concluding moves ran out as follows :—

10	P × Kt	10	B—Kt 5 ch
11	K—Q sq	11	Q—B 3
12	B—K 5	12	Kt × P ch
13	K—B sq	13	Q—B 3 ch
14	Kt—B 2	14	Kt × R
15	Q—B 3	15	R—K sq
16	B—Q 3	16	B—Kt 5
17	Q × B	17	R × B
18	P × R	18	Q—K R 3 ch
19	Resigns		

THE CHESS WORLD.

Efforts are being made to arrange a tournament in New York during the current month (March). The competitors will probably be Capablanca, Marshall, Eduard Lasker, Chajes, and Kupchik.

In reviewing our subscribers' list quite recently we were faced with the fact that quite a number of our supporters have not yet remitted the 8/- due for the current year. Even chess magazines must have financial support if the work is to be carried on. *Verb Sap.*

On the 13th of February teams of 50 players on each side representing Middlesex and Kent met at the Mecca Café, 56, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C. Middlesex scored 23 wins, Kent 17 wins ; the balance, 10 games, being drawn. We are indebted to Mr. C. E. Biaggini for the record of the match and we appreciate his kindness.

North Manchester *v.* Liverpool Central.—These clubs met at the Deansgate Hotel, Manchester, on February 6th. Nineteen boards were engaged, and at the close of play the scores were 11 to 5 in favour of North Manchester, with 3 games for adjudication. The adjudicator gave 2½ points to the home team making the scores 13½ to 5½.

The Kitchin Memorial Correspondence Tournament of the Yorkshire Chess Association has been won by Mr. J. Bland, Bradford, who won all the seven games he contested, and thereby established a record in the competition. The prize is £8, and the winner is debarred from the contest for seven years. Mr. Bland was successful eight years ago. No other competitor has achieved a double success.

The contest for the championship of New Zealand was recently contested at Christchurch and won by Mr. F. K. Kelling, of the Wellington Working Men's Club. Second place was taken by the veteran R. J. Barnes, who has only failed to reach the prize list on six occasions out of 24 tournaments in which he has competed. The present is the eleventh contest in which Kelling has taken part, and the first time he has secured premier honours.

The *Westminster Gazette* (of which the chess editor is Dr. J. Schumer, of the Hampstead Chess Club) announces a competition with two prizes of £1 1s. and 10s. 6d., for the two best games played in tournaments, club championships, league or county matches, of which the scores shall be first published in the *Westminster Gazette*. The competition closes on January 31st, 1916. Entries are to be sent to the Chess Editor, *Saturday Westminster*, 12, Salisbury Square, Fleet Street, London, E.C.

On Thursday, February 11th, Mr. J. Foulds delivered at the Bradford Chess Club an interesting paper on the Vienna Game, of which he has made a special study. In preparing his subject Mr. Foulds

examined no less than 40 games, the records of which he has kindly placed at our disposal, and the pith of which we hope to collate and publish in the form of a symposium of play in the Vienna. There was a good attendance and much interest was displayed in the merits of the various lines of play reviewed by Mr. Foulds, who, during the progress of his illustrations referred to a particular variation in *Modern Chess Openings* and challenged the conclusions arrived at by the editors of that work. When we deal with the subject we intend to refer particularly to the variation in question.

The Yorkshire championship has been won this season by Mr. G. Barron, of Hull, who defeated Mr. E. Dale, Sheffield, in the final round contested on February 13th.

Mr. Barron has for some years been hon. secretary and one of the mainstays of the Hull Club. Since the year 1901 he has played in every match in which his club has been engaged for the Edwin Wood-house Challenge Cup. He favours strong attacks, and has compiled an excellent record against the strongest Yorkshire players, although he has never previously reached the prize list in the county champion-ship competition. He competed at Chester last year in the Major open tournament, and won the second prize of £10. Mr. Barron edits the chess column of the *Hull Times* with much ability.

At page 52 we published the score of a match between Gloucester-shire and Somersetshire, giving the result at board No. 1 a win for Mr. Viveash (Glos.), on adjudication.

We received the record of the match from Mr. Bockett-Pugh, the Gloucestershire hon. secretary, but it appears that the decision as recorded has been amended, and Mr. West has now been awarded a win as the result of adjudication by Mr. J. H. Blackburne. The first award was made by some other adjudicator, but whether the giving of the point in favour of Mr. Viveash was bad judgment, or a clerical error in recording the award, we are unable to say. However on appeal matters were settled satisfactorily, and the final score of the match is Gloucestershire 11, Somerset 5.

Referring to the unlikelihood of any international chess in the near future, Mr. L. Van Vliet writes in his chess column in the *Sunday Times* :—" It is an evil wind which blows nobody any good. This is the opportunity—an unique opportunity—for players just below the top to show the world of chess the extent of their skill. There is already ample evidence in different chess columns that this fact has been fully realised by certain players. But the field should not be left altogether to the few. There are several other clever players at present engaged in various club tournament, league, and county competitions who much too modestly hide their lights under a bushel. Some of these expert amateurs must by this time, since the season started in October, have won games worth printing. . . . We suggest that such games be sent for publication. All London chess editors can do with them just now." The characteristic touch of sarcasm in the third sentence will no doubt be enjoyed by those " in the know."

Oxford City *v.* Cambridge Town.—This annual match was played at Oxford on January 7th, and a well-fought contest resulted in a win for the visiting team by two points. The adjudication was settled only a few days ago.

CAMBRIDGE.		OXFORD.	
Mr. W. H. Gunston	*1	Mr. F. S. Smith	*0
Mr. P. Lake	0	Mr. W. Lyle Biggs	1
Rev. F. W. Botterill	1	Mrs. Conybeare	0
Mr. T. Gosset	1	Mr. E. E. Shepherd	0
Mr. A. G. Essery	0	Mr. W. Webb	1
Mr. C. E. Hillyer	*1	Mrs. Sollas	*0
Mr. W. A. Morgan	0	Mr. E. C. Walters	1
Mr. H. W. Bausor	*½	Mr. A. H. Banbury	*½
Mr. C. P. Dutt	0	Mr. J. G. Smyth	1
Mr. J. H. Bullock	1	Mr. E. Howes	0
Mr. F. C. Wakefield	1	Rev. J. C. Coen	0

*Adjudicated by Mr. H. E. Atkins.　6½　　　　　　4½

Captive Russians' Tournament.—The Russian players who took part in the Mannheim Chess Congress, and were seized as prisoners at the beginning of the war, have held two double-round tournaments to solace their captivity. (That they have been allowed to do so is perhaps a sign that the Germans have realised the disgrace brought upon themselves by their brutal treatment of their guests in August.) The first prison tournament was at Baden-Baden, and resulted in a victory for Flamberg, with a score of 9 out of 12, the other scores being : Bogoljuboff, 8 ; Rabinovitsch, 6 ; Romanovsky and Selesniev, 5½ ; Maljutin, 5 ; and Weinstein, 3. Of the second tournament, which was held after the prisoners' removal to Triberg, and in which Maljutin took no part, we give the full score :—

		1		2		3		4		5		6		Score.
1	Bogoljuboff	—		½	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	7½
2	Rabinovitsch	0	½	—		1	1	0	½	1	½	1	½	6
3	Romanovsky	1	0	0	0	—		½	1	1	½	½	1	5½
4	Flamberg	0	0	1	½	½	0	—		1	½	0	1	4½
5	Selesniev	1	0	0	½	0	½	0	½	—		1	0	3½
6	Weinstein	0	0	0	½	½	0	1	0	0	1	—		3

Northern chess players will be interested to learn that Mr. A. Brodsky, a well-known member of the Manchester Chess Club, who a few years ago was an active player both in local and county matches, is interned in Austria.

The *Daily Despatch* of February 16th says :—

Mancunians will be specially interested in the appeal that is being made by prominent musicians of all nationalities for the release of Adolf Brodsky, the famous violinist, who is interned in a concentration camp in Austria, where he was at the outbreak of war. As principal of the College of Music, Dr. Brodsky is professionally prominent in the north of England, and among his many cosmopolitan honours is that of Doctor of Music of Victoria University conferred on him when King George visited Manchester in 1902. It was Sir Charles Hallé who invited him twelve years ago to succeed Mr. Willy Hess, who was leaving for Cologne, as head teacher in Manchester College of Music and leader of the Hallé concerts.

Dr. Brodsky is a Russian Jew, born in Russia sixty-four years ago. In the 'seventies he was teacher of the violin at the Moscow Conservatoire. Then he went to Vienna and played there so brilliantly under Richter's conductorship that Tschaikowsky was loud in his praise. He played again in London and Leipzig under Richter, and while at Leipzig he formed the notable Brodsky Quartet. He was a musical lion in Berlin when he received Hallé's invitation to Manchester. At the Hallé concerts Dr. Brodsky often used a Guarnerius violin, for which he had refused £1,000, although he only paid £300 for it.

City of London C.C. Championship.—This competition is due to finish on March 3rd, but the destination of the championship and the 2nd and 3rd prizes is already decided, Mr. G. A. Thomas coming out top, and Messrs. Herbert Jacobs and R. H. V. Scott tieing for the next two places. The table stands as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Total.
1 Germann, Th.	—	0	1	½	..	0	0	0	0	..	1	2½
2 Harley, Brian	1	—	0	1	½	0	0	½	½	½	1	5
3 Jacobs, H.	0	1	—	1	1	1	0	½	1	0	1	6½
4 Letchworth, Dr.	½	0	0	—	0	1	1	..	0	0	0	2½
5 Macdonald, E.	..	½	0	1	—	0	½	0	1	0	½	3½
6 Müller, O. C.	1	1	0	0	1	—	0	0	1	0	0	4
7 Scott, R. H. V.	1	1	1	0	½	1	—	1	0	0	1	6½
8 Sergeant, E. G.	1	½	½	..	1	1	0	—	½	0	0	4½
9 Sergeant, P. W.	1	½	0	1	0	0	1	½	—	0	½	4½
10 Thomas, G. A.	..	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	8½
11 Watts, W. H.	0	0	0	1	½	1	0	1	½	0	—	4

We take from the *Morning Post* the following comment on Mr. Thomas's victory :—" This excellent performance accords with his remarkable record in the championship contests since 1911, when he was second to Ward. He was again second in 1912 (when Blake won), and was first in 1913, which, being the Club's Diamond Jubilee year, was the occasion of a particularly strong competition, Cole, Ward, and Eduard Lasker being next. Last year Thomas made another second, Eduard Lasker being first with one point ahead of him."

In the Mocatta Cup competition the leading scores are : G. Wilkes, 10, with two more games to play ; J. G. Rennie and I. Pomerantz, 10 each ; W. E. Burmister, 8½—all the three last named having finished their games.

The *Field* quotes from some correspondence in one of the leading German chess magazines a curious lament that, whereas there are English, Scotch, French, Italian, Spanish, Danish, Vienna, and even Swiss Openings or Defences—why not also the Sicilian, Hungarian, and Russian (Petroff) ?—there is " no special German Opening, ' made in Germany.' " One correspondent explains, doubtless to his own satisfaction, that in chess matters, as in so many others, the Germans have been modest at the beginning, and always inclined to honour others and to keep themselves in the background. The war, however, will bring about a change in this. This writer concludes by proposing that one of the English openings, the Evans Gambit, should in future be called the " German Game." Another correspondent does not

approve of appropriating the Evans, as being an off-shoot of the Italian Opening or Giuoco Piano ; but he suggests that, in future, the Spanish Opening, or Ruy Lopez, should be named the " German Opening." Its solidity, the enduring pressure which it enables the attacking player to hold on his opponent, the richness, depth, and beauty of its variations show many parallels with the German character, we are told.

Now, in commercial matters, the Germans are notoriously " snatchers," if in some cases improvers, of other people's ideas. We did not, however, expect to find them applying the same principles to chess, in spite of the enlightenment which we have had, in the near past, through Dr. Emmanuel Lasker's interpretation of " Idealism "— which seemed to less romantic people than the champion to look perilously like £ s. d.-alism. No one, we are sure, wants to deny the importance of German contributions to chess. But what sane person could suppose that the importance of these was to be shown by the annexation of something to which Germany had no right ? The idea of the Ruy Lopez Opening has universally been attributed to a Spanish monk of that name, living some four hundred years ago. Unless the attribution can be proved incorrect and an earlier German inventor discovered, no one outside Germany is going to tear up the " scrap of paper " bearing Ruy Lopez's name or nationality. Our enemies must content themselves with the Berlin Defence to the Ruy Lopez. Neither the nomenclature of chess nor the map of Europe is as yet at the mercy of a dictator. _____

Southern Union Championship (South-Western Section).—Devon-shire and Gloucestershire met at Taunton on February 7th, with the appended result. Devonshire will now have to meet Middlesex in the final round to decide the championship.

DEVONSHIRE.		GLOUCESTERSHIRE.	
Mr. T. Taylor	1	Mr. S. W. Viveash	0
Dr. H. R. Allingham	0	Mr. P. Howell	1
Mr. H. M. Prideaux	0	Mr. G. Tregaskis	1
Mr. A. W. Peet	½	Mr. H. G. Pockett-Pugh	½
Mr. R. Cook	*0	Mr. J. Templar	*1
Mr. H. J. Mansfield	*1	Mr. F. R. Rickman	*0
Mr. G. F. Thompson	1	Mr. F. F. Finch	0
Mr. C. E. Parry	½	Mr. E. C. Jackman	½
Mr. A. Fisher	*0	Mr. F. Parsons	*1
Mr. W. H. B. Griffin	1	Mr. H. Byrnes	0
Mr. W. Ward	1	Mr. H. Breakwell	0
Mr. A. L. Noake	½	Mr. E. A. Pryer	½
Mr. J. Deans Brown	1	Mr. J. W. E. Coley	0
Rev. A. H. M. Hare	0	Mr. W. H. Arnold	1
Mr. M. Langdon	½	Mr. A. E. Piper	½
Mr. E. L. Pattinson	1	Mr. H. Wear	0
	9		7

* Adjudicated.

Southern Union Championship—Middlesex *versus* Surrey.—These counties met at the City of London Chess Club on February 7th. Middlesex won by 10 games to 6, and qualified as winners of the Central Section of the competition. Surrey was minus the services of several strong players; nor were the winners at full strength.

Middlesex will now meet Devonshire to decide championship honours. Score :—.

MIDDLESEX.		SURREY.	
Mr. R. C. Griffith	½	Mr. F. L. Anspach	½
Mr. W. Ward	1	Mr. L. P. Rees	0
Mr. E. G. Sergeant	1	Mr. G. A. Felce	0
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	0	Mr. F. F. L. Alexander	1
Mr. D. Miller	1	Mr. P. J. Allingham	0
Mr. J. du Mont	½	Mr. A. J. Maas	½
Mr. W. P. MacBean	0	Mr. J. Butland	1
Mr. J. H. White	½	Mr. H. C. Griffiths	½
Mr. P. Healey	0	Mr. W. Gooding	1
Dr. Schumer	½	Mr. F. Dark	½
Mr. W. H. Watts	1	Mr. J. A. Graham	0
Mr. W. H. Regan	1	Mr. W. T. Dickinson	0
Mr. L. Savage	1	Mr. J. Burgess	0
Mr. E. D. Palmer	1	Rev. W. A. C. Craig	0
Mr. W. E. Bonwick	1	Mr. R. H. Birch	0
Mr. E. M. Jellie	0	Mr. P. C. Layzell	1
	10		**6**

Chess in Scotland.—" Richardson " Cup Tourney, won by Glasgow Chess Club.—One adjourned game in the semi-final tie between Central C.C. and Greenock C.C. was adjudicated as a draw, which gave victory to the Central by 4 games to 3, and enabled last season's cup-holders to enter the final round against Glasgow C.C., the other finalist. The final tie was played on Saturday, 6th February, at Central C.C. rooms, when a good contest resulted in favour of Glasgow C.C., which club regained possession of the trophy by 5 games to 2, as below. This completed the seventeenth annual contest for the Richardson Cup ; and the records show that Glasgow C.C. has won on ten occasions, Edinburgh C.C. on five occasions, and Dundee C.C. and Central C.C. (Glasgow) on one occasion each. Scores :—

GLASGOW C.C.		CENTRAL C.C.	
Mr. Jas. A. M'Kee	1	Mr. P. Wenman	0
Mr. Wm. Gibson	½	Mr. J. R. Draper	½
Mr. Jas. Borthwick	½	Mr. D Hogg	½
Mr J. R. Longwill	1	Mr. R. C. Borland	0
Mr. J. M. Nichol	½	Mr. H. W. Tennant	½
Mr. Jas. Birch	1	Mr. J. Lothian	0
Mr. A. J. Neilson	½	Mr. J. Guthrie	½
	5		**2**

" Spens " Cup Tourney.—The final tie between Queen's Park C.C. and West Fife Association, for the " Spens " Cup, was played at Glasgow C.C. on Saturday, 6th February, when the cup was won by Queen's Park by 4 games to 3. Queen's Park therefore re-enters the Richardson Cup Tourney next season in place of Gourock C.C.

QUEEN'S PARK C.C.		WEST FIFE C.C.	
Mr. Chas Macdonald	0	Mr. G. Hynd	1
Mr. T. C. Rutledge	1	Mr. A. Wilson (Bowhill)	0
Mr. W. R. Pitt	1	Mr. A. Wilson (Townhill)	0
Mr. J. Mackay	0	Mr. W. Mitchell	1
Mr. R. E. Farquhar	0	Rev. J. A. Shannon	1
Mr. R. A. Gordon	1	Mr. A. S. Coutts	0
Mr. J. Thomson	1	Mr. T. Middlemass	0
	4		**3**

Playing for its place in the Richardson Cup Tourney, Falkirk C.C. on 6th February met Gourock C.C. at Glasgow, and Falkirk was victorious by the odd game, the scores being 4—3 in Falkirk's favour. The Falkirk Club has thus managed to retain its place, and Gourock gives place to Queen's Park in next season's contest for the Richardson Cup.

The Scottish Championship.—The triple-tie between Messrs. H. K. Handasyde, P. Wenman and C. Wardhaugh has now been played off, and has resulted in Mr. C. Wardhaugh, Glasgow, winning the tie match, and the Scottish Championship Cup for the year.

The review *Schachwart*, conducted by Dr. Em. Lasker brought out its September issue in November, and has now ceased to appear.

The German *Arbeiter Schachzeitung* (Berlin) announces suspension of publication during the duration of the war.

The *Deutsches Wochenschach* has become suspended as from No. 32, dated August 9th, 1914.

We cordially congratulate our plucky contemporaries *La Strategie* and *Schachmatnie Vyestnik* on their continued publication in spite of the strain and stress of war.

The competition at the Bradford Chess Club, on February 23rd, for the five solving prizes offered by the Good Companion Club, of Philadelphia, U.S.A., attracted nineteen competitors. We hope to publish the names of prize-winners next month.

Just as we go to press we learn that the *Year-Book of Chess* will probably appear during the current month.

CORRESPONDENCE.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.
(See page 48).

To THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

I thank Mr. W. R. Thomas for his reply. In a recent game as Black, I played the moves which he gives on page 48 of February issue of the *B.C.M.*, but my game was hopeless in the position he leaves me, viz :—

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 Kt—Q 2	7 P—K B 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4	8 P—K Kt 4	8 Kt—Q B 3
3 K P × P	3 P—K 5	9 P—Q B 3	9 B—K 2
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—K B 3	10 B—Kt 2	10 B—K 3
5 P × P	5 Kt × P	11 P × P	11 B—R 5 ch
6 Q—K 2	6 Q × P	12 K—B sq	12 Kt × Kt
		13 B × Kt	

The Q's being *en prise*, and the threat of Q × B prevent Black's castling.

Your obedient servant,
E. H. KINDER.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. 87

Vienna.—It would seem that Viennese chess players are not prevented by the war from taking part in their favourite pursuit, for the annual tournament of the Vienna Chess Club in memory of the late Leopold Trebitch—a much valued member of the club, who died in 1906—attracted as large an entry as usual. The present was the sixth tournament of the kind, and was won by Schlechter, who usually produces his best form on such occasions. Reti and Spielmann also did well—again as usual—but had to yield place to Dr. A. Kaufmann, whose performance in scoring only half a point less than Schlechter was a very fine one. Full score :—

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total.
1	Schlechter	—	½ 0	½ 1	1 ½	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	11½
2	Kauffmann	½ 1	—	1 ½	½ 1	0 1	1 ½	1 1	1 1	11
3	Reti	½ 0	0 ½	—	1 0	1 1	0 ½	1 1	1 1	8½
4	Spielmann	0 ½	½ 0	0 1	—	½ 1	1 0	1 1	1 1	8½
5	Albin	0 0	1 0	0 0	½ 0	—	1 1	1 ½	1 1	7
6	Krejcik	0 0	0 ½	1 ½	0 1	0 0	—	1 1	0 ½	5½
7	Schenkein	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 ½	0 0	—	1 ½	2
8	Strobl	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 ½	0 ½	—	2

The following is one of the games :—

GAME No. 4,126.—*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE. A. KAUFMANN.   BLACK. R. SPIELMANN.

1 P—K 4   1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3   2 Kt—Q B 3
3 K Kt—K 2

Unusual at this stage, though commonly played after a King's Fianchetto development, with which here follows it up later. In fact he leaves himself practically no alternative, having cramped his own game and opened Black's.

3 P—K 3
4 P—Q 4   4 P—Q 4
5 K P×P   5 K P×P
6 B—K 3

6 P×P would be answered by P—Q 5, which White would find embarrassing.

6 P—B 5
7 P—K Kt 3   7 Kt—B 3
8 B—Kt 2   8 B—K 3
9 Castles   9 B—K 2
10 R—K sq   10 Castles
11 P—Q R 3   11 P—K R 3

......Where was the necessity of this ? It loses time and creates a weakness.

12 Kt—B 4   12 Q—Q 2

13 Q—Q 2   13 Q R—K sq

......The other R—K sq was better. Black's plan of opening the K B file at the expense of a backward K P turns out disastrously.

14 Kt×B   14 P×Kt
15 P—B 4   15 B—Q sq
16 K—R sq   16 B—R 4
17 B—Kt sq   17 Kt—Q sq
18 P—Q Kt 4   18 P×P e.p.
19 P×P   19 Kt—B 2
20 P—Q Kt 4   20 B—Kt 3
21 R—K 2   21 Kt—Q 3
22 Q R—K sq   22 R—B 2
23 Q—Q 3   23 Q—B sq
24 B—R 3

All is lost after this excellent move, for 24.., Q Kt—K 5 is equally answered by 25 Kt×P. If then Kt×Kt, 26 R×Kt, and the weight of material must tell.

24 R—B 2
25 Kt×P   25 Kt×Kt
26 R×P   26 R—Q 2

......White threatened R×P !

27 Q—Kt 3   27 R×R
28 Q×Kt   28 Resigns

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE, "A" DIVISION, 1914-15.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	W.	L.	D.
1 Athenæum	—	9½	8	8½	10	7	8	8	6½	1.iii.	11.iii.	—	7	1
2 Bohemians	10½	—	9	6½	18.ii.	4.iii.	3½	6½	18.iii.	4	11	2	5	—
3 Brixton	12	11	—	8.iii.	15	7	6½	16.iii.	7½	11	6½	4	4	—
4 Hampstead	11½	13½	8.iii.	—	14½	9½	25.ii.	7½	10½	14½	8*	5	2	—
5 Kennington	10	18.ii.	5	5½	—	26.iii.	2½	9	9	9	2.iii.	—	6	1
6 Lee	13	4.iii.	13	10½	26.iii.	—	9	10	11½	15.iii.	8½	4	2	1
7 Lud-Eagle	12	16½	13½	25.ii.	17½	11	—	8.iii.	12	15	11½	8	—	—
8 Metropolitan ..	12	13½	16.iii.	12½	11	10	8.iii.	—	12	13½	8	6	1	1
9 North London ..	13½	18.iii.	12½	9½	11	8½	8	8	—	13½	11	5	4	—
10 Toynbee	1.iii.	16	9	5½	11	15.iii.	5	6½	6½	—	4½	2	6	—
11 West London ..	11.iii.	9	13½	7*	2.iii.	11½	8½	12	9	15½	—	4	3	—

*Games to be adjudicated.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

THE opening play in the two following games should be compared with the game Yates *v.* Gunsberg (*B.C.M.*, October, 1914, page 359, final note after White's 9th move). Mr. Sergeant, to whom we are indebted for the current annotations—except those marked (G), which are from Mr. Gunsberg's column in the *Standard*—says, " I have been playing the variation suggested regularly of late and have found it pay well."

A friendly correspondence game played during the past winter :—

GAME No. 4,127.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. Rev. A. BAKER.	BLACK. P. W. SERGEANT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 Kt—B 4
10 B—B 2	10 B—Kt 5
11 R—K sq	11 P—Q 5
12 P—K R 3	12 B—R 4
13 P—K Kt 4	

14 B—Kt 3	14 Kt × B
15 P × Kt	15 B—Kt 3
16 B—Kt 5	16 B—K 2
17 B × B	17 Kt × B
18 Q Kt—Q 2	18 Castles
19 Kt—K 4	19 Q—Q 4
20 Kt—Kt 3	20 P—K B 4 !
21 P × P *e.p.*	21 R × P
22 Kt—K 5	22 Q R—K B sq
23 Kt × B	23 Kt × Kt
24 Kt—B 5	24 R × Kt
25 P × R	25 Kt—R 5
26 P—B 3	26 Kt × P ch
27 K—B 2	27 Kt × R
28 K × Kt	28 P—Q 7 ch

It is only fair to Mr. Baker to to say that this variation (12 P—K R 3, 13 P—K Kt 4) was played at his opponent's request, to see what came of it. He wrote at the end of the game that it seemed to him unnecessarily risky.

...... White pointed out that Black had also the pretty finish : 28.., R—K sq ch ; if 29 K—Q 2, R—K 7 ch ; 30 K—B sq, P—Q 7 ch ; 31 K—B 2, Q—K 5 mate.

13 P—Q 6   29 Resigns

Played in the recent Middlesex-Lancashire match, on board No. 5 :—

GAME No. 4,128.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. W. TURNER (Lancs.).	BLACK. P. W. SERGEANT. (Middlesex).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	2 P—Q R 3

4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	

C 2

Up to the present the game has proceeded on orthodox lines. But Black from this point follows some modern analysis (G). I followed, as a matter of fact, my own analysis; though it is true I have discussed the defence with various first-class City of London amateurs, such as Messrs. Griffith, White, B. Harley, etc. But we never looked at this exact variation, as determined by White's 12th and 13th moves.

		9	Kt—B 4
10	B—B 2	10	B—Kt 5
11	R—K sq	11	P—Q 5
12	P—K R 3	12	B—R 4
13	P—Q Kt 4	13	P—Q 6
14	B—Kt 3		

If 14 P×Kt, P×B; 15 Q×P, B×Kt; 16 P×B, B×P; and White's Pawns are very weak (G).

		14	Kt×B
15	P×Kt	15	B—K 2
16	B—B 4	16	Castles
17	Q Kt—Q 2	17	B—Kt 3
18	Kt—B sq	18	P—Q R 4
19	P×P	19	R×P
20	R×R	20	Kt×R
21	Kt—Q 4	21	P—Kt 5

22	B—Q 2	22	P—Q B 4
23	P×P	23	P×P
24	Kt—B 3	24	Q—Q 4
25	Kt—K 3	25	Q×Kt P
26	Q—R sq	26	Kt—B 3
27	R—Q B sq	27	B—K 5
28	R×Kt		

White was under the impression that he would win two pieces for the Rook. He overlooked 29.., Q—R 5, saving the B and also challenging exchange of Queens.

		28	B×R
29	Kt—Q 4	29	Q—R 5
30	Q—Kt 2	30	R—R sq
31	Kt (K 3)—B 5	31	B—B sq
32	Kt×B	32	Q×Kt
33	Q—Q 4	33	Q—B 4
34	Q—Kt 4	34	R—R 8 ch
35	K—R 2	35	Q×P ch
36	P—Kt 3	36	Q—K 3

......White's last hope was 36.., Q—Q 4 ? 37 Q×P ch, B×Q; 38 Kt—K 7 ch. But even then his game was hopeless.

37	B×P	37	R—R 5
38	Resigns		

The following game was played in the Metropolitan C.C. championship :—

GAME No. 4,129.

Ruy Lopez,

WHITE. J. DAVIDSON.	BLACK. E. A. MICHELL.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 3	

Not so aggressive as 10 P—Q 4, this move, on the other hand, gives less scope to Black's Q Kt after it has gone back to B 3.

10 Kt—B 3

......10.., Castles and 10.., B—Kt 5 are alternatives that have been tried here.

| 11 Q Kt—Q 2 | 11 Q—B 2 |

......This move is customary in the 10 P—Q 4 variation. Here it is not loss of time if Black can play P—Q 4 later, as perhaps he might safely have done next move in the present game.

12 Kt—B sq	12 Castles
13 Kt—Kt 3	13 R—K sq
14 P—K R 3	14 P—R 3 ?
15 Kt—R 4	15 B—B sq

......If 15.., Kt×P, then 16 R×Kt, P—Q 4; 17 R—Kt 4, and Black does not get sufficient compensation.

16 Q—B 3	16 K—R 2
17 Kt (R 4)–B 5	17 Kt—K Kt sq
18 P—Q R 4	18 R—Kt sq

......Dr. Olland, the Dutch analyst, in his notes upon this game, suggests 18.., B × Kt ; 19 Kt × B, Q Kt—Q 2.

19 P × P	19 P × P
20 Q—K 2	

This move suggests that the previous Q—B 3 was premature. But it held the position while waiting for a favourable opportunity to play P—K B 4. That White should have time for his 20th and 22nd moves argues something wrong with Black's defence.

	20 P—Kt 3
21 Kt—K 3	21 P—K 3
22 R—B sq	22 B—Kt 2
23 P—K B 4	23 P × P
24 R × P	24 B—K 4
25 R—B 3	25 P—Q 4

......Here Dr. Olland recommends 25.., K Kt—K 2 as a preliminary to the text move.

26 P × P	26 B × Kt
27 P × B	27 R × P
28 Q—B sq !	28 P—B 4
29 B—Q 2	29 B—R 7 ch
30 K—R sq	30 Kt—K 4

......This looks very strong, but Black has a brilliant answer, involving a thorough understanding of the very complicated position.

Position after Black's 30th move :—

Kt—K 4

BLACK (MICHELL).
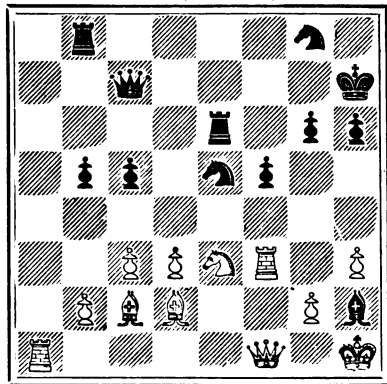
WHITE (DAVIDSON).

31 R × P !	31 P × R
32 Q × P ch	32 R—K Kt 3
33 P—Q 4	33 Kt—K 2

......33.., Q—B 2 was better, but did not save the game.

34 Q—R 5	34 P × P
35 P × P	35 Kt—B 5

......If 35.., Kt—B 2, then 36 R—K B sq, R—K B sq ; 37 R—B 6. Or 36.., K—Kt 2 ; 37 B × R, Kt × B ; 38 Kt—B 5 ch, etc.

36 Kt—Q 5 !	36 Q—Q 3
37 Q × P ch	37 K—Kt sq
38 Kt × Kt ch	38 K—B 2
39 B × R ch	39 K × Kt
40 R—R 7 ch	40 K—K 3
41 B—K 4 mate	

The three following games were contested in the present season's contest for the championship of the City of London Chess Club :—

GAME No. 4,130.

Queen's Pawn Game.

NOTES BY R. H. V. SCOTT.

WHITE.	BLACK.
R. H. V. SCOTT.	BRIAN HARLEY.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Q 3	3 P—B 4
4 P—Q B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—K B 4	5 P—K 3
6 Kt—Q 2	6 B—Q 3
7 Q—B 3	7 Q—B 2
8 Kt—R 3	8 B—Q 2
9 Castles	9 Castles K R

C 3

10	K—R sq	10	P—K Kt 3
11	Q—B 2 !	11	Kt—K Kt 5

......White provokes this, intending to sacrifice the K P. Black should play 11.., K—Kt 2, to be followed by K R—R sq, Q R—K Kt sq and P—K R 3.

12	Q—R 4	12	P—B 4

......If 12.., Kt × K P, then R—B 3 with a strong attack.

13	Kt—B 3	13	B—K sq
14	K Kt—Kt 5	14	Q—K 2
15	P—K R 3	15	Kt—B 3
16	P—K Kt 4	16	K—Kt 2
17	Kt—K 5	17	P—K R 3
18	Kt (Kt 5)—B 3	18	Kt—K 5
19	Q—K sq	19	B × Kt
20	Q P × B	20	R—B sq

......Lacks purpose.

21	P—Kt 3	21	K—R 2

......White's Q B is already a menace.

22	B—Kt 2	22	R—K Kt sq
23	R—Q sq	23	P—K Kt 4
24	P—B 4	24	B—Kt 3
25	Q B P × P	25	K P × P
26	Kt—Q 2	26	Q R—B sq
27	B × Kt	27	Q P × B

(*See Diagram.*)

28	Kt—B 4

Five White pieces and three Pawns now act together to the maximum of their power, whereas the Black units fail to co-operate, and the position is not good enough to stay the tide of invasion.

28	P—K R 4

......Attempting a diversion— a forlorn hope.

29	R—Q 6	29	R—Q sq
30	R—B 6	30	R P × P
31	B P × P	31	R—Kt 2
32	P—K 6		

Unmasking the Bishop.

		32	R—K R sq
33	P × P	33	K—Kt sq ch
34	K—Kt 2	34	Q—Q B 2
35	R—R sq	35	R × R
36	Q × R	36	Kt—K 2
37	B—K 5	37	Q—Q sq
38	Q—R 6		

Threatening R × B with mate on R 8 or Kt 7. If 38.., Q—Q 6 (threatening perpetual check), then 39 R—B 8 ch forces mate in four.

		38	B—R 2
39	Kt—Q 6	39	Kt—Kt 3
40	R—B 7	40	Resigns

Position after Black's 27th move :—

Q P × B

BLACK (HARLEY).
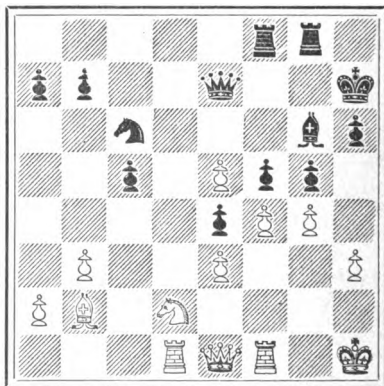
WHITE (SCOTT).

GAME No. 4,131.

Queen's Pawn Game.

NOTES BY R. H. V. SCOTT.

WHITE.	BLACK.
R. H. V. SCOTT.	E. G. SERGEANT.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3	2 P—Q B 4
3 P—Q B 3	3 P—K 3
4 B—Q 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Kt—Q 2	5 P—K 4

......I think this is premature ; although it gives Black a free game, the ultimate effect is to leave White the centre.

6	P×K P	6	Kt×P
7	B—K 2	7	Kt—K B 3
8	K Kt—B 3	8	B—Q 3
9	Kt×Kt	9	B×Kt
10	Kt—B 3	10	B—B 2
11	Q—B 2	11	Castles
12	Castles	12	Q—K 2
13	P—Q Kt 3	13	P—Q Kt 3
14	B—Kt 2	14	B—Kt 2
15	P—B 4		

Preparing to take possession of the centre.

		15	K R—K sq
16	P×P	16	Kt×P
17	K R—K sq	17	Kt—Kt 5

......Not good. Q R—Q sq is more logical.

18	Q—B 3	18	P—B 3
19	P—Q R 3	19	Kt—Q 4
20	Q—B 4	20	K—R sq
21	B—Q 3	21	B—K 4
22	Kt×B	22	P×Kt
23	Q—K Kt 4	23	Q R—Q sq
24	Q—B 5	24	Q—R 5

Position after Black's 24th move :—

Q—R 5

BLACK (SERGEANT).
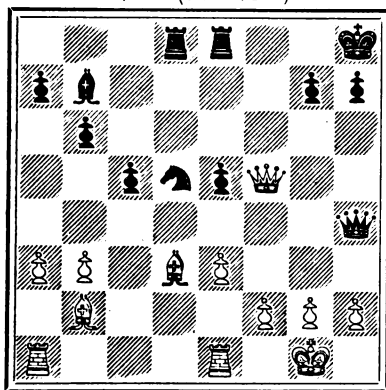
WHITE (SCOTT).

25 B×P

White should have played 25 P—Kt 3, which wins as follows :—25.., Q—R 3 ; 26 B—Kt 5, R—K B sq ; 27 Q×P, Kt—B 3 ; 28 Q—B 4, Q—R 4 ; 29 B×Kt, R×B ; 30 Q—B 7, Q—B 6 ; 31 Q×R ch, R—B sq ; 32 Q×R ch, Q×Q ; 35 P—K 4.

		25	B—B sq
26	B—Kt 3	26	B×Q
27	B×Q	27	B×B
28	B×R	28	R×B
29	P—K 4		

As a result of White's inferior 25th move, Black has considerably improved his game. The forces are, at this stage, theoretically equal—Knight and Bishop representing five Pawns and Rook four, plus one Pawn. Most players, however, prefer the extra piece.

		29	Kt—B 5
30	Q R—Q sq	30	P—Q Kt 4
31	P—Kt 3	31	Kt—K 3
32	P—B 4	32	P—Kt 3
33	P—B 5	33	Kt—Kt 4
34	R—K 3	34	P—B 5
35	P—K R 4	35	Kt—R 6 ch

......35.., Kt—B 2 is perhaps better, although the text move wins the exchange.

36	K—Kt 2	36	B×P ch
37	R×B	37	R×R
38	P—B 6 !	38	K—Kt sq
39	P×P		

Position after White's 39th move :—

P×P

BLACK (SERGEANT).
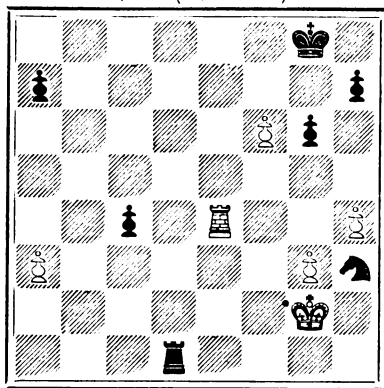
WHITE (SCOTT).

39 P×P

40 R×P

The ending is interesting. Black might have drawn by leaving the Kt, e.g. : 40.., R—Q 6 ; 41 R—

B 8 ch, K—B 2 ; 42 R—B 7 ch,
K × P ; 43 R × Q R P, Kt—Kt 8 ;
44 K × Kt, R × P ch. To extricate
the Kt was, however, tempting,
as it appeared to win for Black.

40		Kt—Kt 8	
41	R—B 7	41	Kt—K 7
42	R × Q R P	42	Kt—Q 5

......Not 42.., Kt—B 6, be-
cause of 43 R—Kt 7 ch winning
the K R P, for if 43.., K —R sq ;
44 R—Q B 7 (threatening mate)
wins Kt.

43	R—Kt 7 ch	43	K—R sq
44	R—Q 7	44	R—Q 7 ch
45	K—R 3	45	Kt—B 6
46	R × R	46	Kt × R
47	P—Kt 4 !	47	Kt—K 5

......White must win now
however Black plays.

48	P—Kt 5	48	K—Kt sq
49	P—R 4	49	K—B 2
50	K—Kt 4	50	K—K 3
51	K—B 4	51	Kt—B 4

52	P—Q R 5	52	K—Q 3
53	K—K 3	53	K—K 3
54	K—K 2		

White must approach the Q
side in this crab-like fashion, in
order to avoid a check.

54   P—R 3

......This makes no difference
unless White takes. The move lost
by Black in his approach to the
Q R P is neutralised by the fact
that, in this variation, White has
to move the Bishop's Pawn after
Black plays Kt—K 3, which would
not otherwise be necessary.

55	K—Q sq	55	P × P
56	P × P	56	K—Q 3
57	K—B 2	57	Kt—K 3
58	P—R 6	58	K—B 3
59	P—B 7	59	K—Kt 3
60	K—B 3	60	K × P
61	K—B 4	61	K—Kt 3
62	K—Q 5	62	Kt—B sq
63	K—Q 6	63	Resigns

GAME No. 4,132.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY R. C. GRIFFITH.

WHITE.	BLACK.
W. H. WATTS.	TH. GERMANN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 P × K P	4 Kt × K P
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—K Kt 5

......Ed. Lasker in " Chess
Strategy " recommends 5.., B—
K 2, followed by 6.., P—K B 3.
This continuation leads to a level
position, and does not as a rule
tend to complications. The more
frequently played alternative 5..,
B—Q Kt 5 produces some most
interesting positions, p.e., 6 B—
K 2, P—Q B 3 (Castles is better) ;
7 Castles, Q—Kt 3 ch ; 8 P—Q 4,
Kt × Kt ; 9 P × Kt, B × P ; 10 B
—R 3, B × R ; 11 Q × B, B—K 3 ;
12 Q—K 1, with the better game,
despite being the exchange down.
If 11.., P—K R 3 ; 12 Kt—R 4,
B—K 3 ; 13 B—Q 3, Kt—Q 2 ;
14 Kt—B 5 !

6 Q—K 2 !   6 Kt × Kt
7 Kt P × Kt

If 7 Q P × Kt, P—Q B 3 ; 8 B
—B 4, Kt—Q 2 ; 9 Castles (Q R),
Q—R 4 ; 10 K—Kt 1, Castles
(Q R).

7   P—Q B 4 !
8 Q—B 2   8 Kt—B 3
9 P—Q 4

The alternative is 9 B—Kt 5,
B—K 2 ; 10 Castles, Castles ; 11
P—Q 4, P × P ; 12 B × Kt, P ×
B ; 13 P × P, etc.

9   P × P

......B—K 2 is the best move
here.

10 P × P

The following continuation has
been played : 10 B—Q 3, B × Kt ;
11 Q × B, Kt × P ; 12 B—Kt 5 ch,
Kt—B 3 ; 13 Castles, Q—Q 2 ;
14 B—Kt 5, with advantage to
White.

10 B—Kt 5 ch

11 B—Q 2	11 Q—R 4
12 R—Q sq	12 Castles K R

......12.., Q × R P would be bad. White plays 13 P—B 3, and then proceeds with his attack on the King's wing, with the Black Queen out of play, but 12.., B × Kt ; 13 P × B, P—B 3 ; 14 Q—R 4, P—Kt 3 might be tried.

13 B—Q 3   13 B—R 4

......Again Q × R P is bad, for 14 B × P ch, followed by Q—R 4.

14 Castles

It looks as if 14 B × P ch can be played here with advantage, but the continuations are complicated, and White perhaps preferred a safe game.

14 B—Kt 3

15 B (Q 3) × B   15 B P × B

......This gives White a passed Pawn, but if 15.., R P × B ; 16 B × B, Q × B ; 17 Q—R 4, P—B 3 ; 18 Q—Kt 4.

16 B × B	16 Q × B
17 Q—Q 2	17 Q—K 2

......White has secured an advantage up to this point.

Position after Black's 17th move :—

Q—K 2

BLACK (GERMANN).
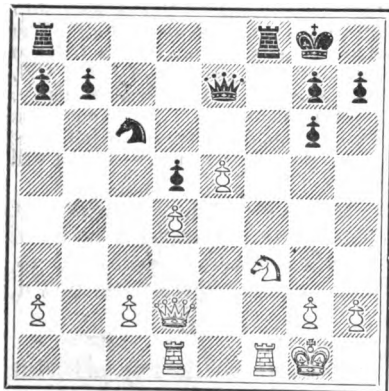
WHITE (WATTS).

18 R—Kt sq

Here, however, he moves a Rook from a good place to a poor one. It is difficult to suggest the best line, White wishes to force the centre. I think, perhaps, K R—K sq, followed by eventually placing the Kt at K 3, and then advancing P—B 4 is the best.

18 R—B 4	
19 Q—Q 3	19 P—Kt 3
20 P—B 4	20 Q—K 3
21 P × P	21 Q × Q P
22 Q—Kt 3	22 R—Q sq
23 Q × Q	23 R × Q
24 Q R—Q sq	

A lot of time would have been saved by 24 K R—Q sq and 25 Q R—B sq.

	24 P—K R 3
25 R—Q 2	25 K—B 2
26 K R—Q sq	26 P—K Kt 4
27 R—Q B sq	27 Kt—K 2
28 P—K R 3	28 K—K 3
29 K—B 2	29 R—B 5
30 P—Kt 3	30 R—B sq
31 K—K 2	31 K R—Q sq
32 P—Kt 4	32 K R—Q 2
33 K—K 3	33 R—R 4
34 K—K 4	34 R—R 5
35 P—K R 4	

This appears to be the losing move. Apprehensive, perhaps, of Kt—Kt 3—B 5 ; 35 R—B 3 would have made things safe from that quarter.

	35 P × P
36 Kt × P	36 R—Q 4

......Threatening R × K P ch.

37 K—K 3	37 P—K Kt 4
38 Kt—B 3	38 R (Q 4)—R 4

......An abortive attempt. The Rook has to return because of the threatened advance of the centre Pawns.

39 K—K 4	39 R—Q 4
40 R—B 7	40 R—Q sq
41 Kt—Kt sq	

Preparing against R—K B sq—B 5.

	41 R—K B sq
42 Kt—K 2	42 R—B 8
43 R—B 3	43 R—K R 8

44	R—B 3	44 R—R 5
45	R—K Kt 3	45 P—K R 4
46	Kt—B 3	46 R—B 5
47	K—Q 3	

Giving Black an opportunity for
a pretty finishing stroke.
(*See Diagram.*)

		47 R × P ch
48	K × R	48 Kt—B 4 ch
49	K—B 4	

There is no saving clause.

		49 Kt × R
50	K—Kt 5	50 R × P
51	K—R 6	51 R—Q B 5
52	R—Q 3	52 Kt—K 5
53	Kt × Kt	53 R × Kt
54	K × P	54 R—R 5 ch
55	K × P	55 R × P
56	Resigns.	

Position after White's 47th move :—

K—Q 3

BLACK (GERMANN).
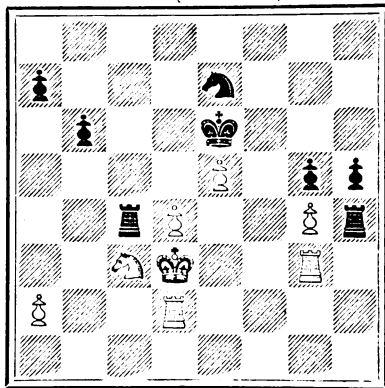
WHITE (WATTS).

The last number of the American *Chess Bulletin* takes the form of a double issue for January-February, and on the opening page is announced the fact that Capablanca reached New York on January 18th back from his trip to Buenos Aires. The voyage from the Argentine Republic was made on a transport carrying men for the new 32,000 tons Dreadnought " Moreno," recently built in Philadelphia for the Argentine Government. Capablanca was a special guest of the officers on board the transport.

The Cuban master spent six weeks in Buenos Aires, during which time he encountered Roland Illa, the Argentine champion, and other leading players with great success.

Our contemporary says :—

In mid-ocean, as Capablanca relates, they learned the dire news of war, and there were anxious days for all aboard. Finally it was deemed the part of wisdom to steam into Pernambuco. Here Capablanca transferred to the British ship "Amazon," but on terms which the Cuban still thinks closely akin to piracy. The British skipper charged him more than double the usual charge for the balance of the voyage, and to reach his destination was mulcted in the sum of £38. And, just by way of rubbing it in, those lords of the sea, in exchanging French money, helped themselves at the rate of thirty francs to the pound sterling. Capablanca admitted that he had not decided to go across to help Germany to fight her battles ; still, that bit of high financiering way down in Southern waters will linger in his memory for many a long day.

The *Bulletin* also states that after the St. Petersburg tournament Capablanca met Dr. Lasker in Berlin, and they contested a series of ten " rapid-fire " games, of which Capablanca scored 6½ points to 3½.

Lasker, commenting upon the Cuban's quick sight of the board, said to Capablanca—

" It is remarkable ; you make no mistakes."

We append four games played by Capablanca during his visit to the Argentine Chess Club. The notes are taken from our American contemporary, though we think the credit is mainly due to Capablanca's Chess Magazine.

GAME No. 4,133.

Double Ruy Lopez.

	WHITE. CORIA.		BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	Kt—B 3	3	Kt—B 3
4	B—Kt 5	4	B—Kt 5
5	Castles	5	Castles
6	P—Q 3	6	P—Q 3
7	B—Kt 5	7	B×Kt
8	P×B	8	Q—K 2
9	Kt—Q 2		

A novelty, but hardly to be preferred to R—K sq.

		9	P—K R 3
10	B—R 4	10	Kt—Q sq

11	P—Q 4	11	Kt—K 3
12	P×P	12	P×P
13	B—Q 3	13	Kt—B 5
14	Kt—B 4	14	K R—Q sq
15	B×Kt	15	Q×B
16	Q—Q 2	16	B—R 6

......Leading to a quick finish.

17	Kt—K 3	17	B×P
18	Kt—B 5		

If 18 Kt×B, Q—Kt 4 ; 19 P—B 3, Kt—R 6 ch, winning Queen.

		18	B×P
19	Kt—Kt 3	19	Kt—R 6 mate

GAME No. 4,134.

Q P Opening.

	WHITE. VILLEGAS.		BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1	P—Q 4	1	P—Q 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3
3	P—K 3	3	P—B 3
4	Q Kt—Q 2		

P—Q B 4 is to be preferred.

		4	B—Kt 5
5	B—K 2	5	Q Kt—Q 2
6	P—B 4	6	P—K 3
7	Castles	7	B—Q 3
8	Q—B 2	8	Q—B 2
9	P—K R 3	9	B—R 4
10	P—B 5	10	B—K 2
11	P—Q Kt 4	11	P—K Kt 4
12	P—Kt 4	12	B—Kt 3
13	B—Q 3	13	B×B
14	Q×B	14	P—K R 4

15	P×P	15	R×P
16	K—Kt 2	16	P—Kt 5
17	P×P	17	Kt×P

......Black's plan to advance his fortunes have borne first fruit.

18	B—Kt 2	18	Castles Q R
19	R—K Kt sq	19	R—R 7 ch
20	K—B sq	20	R×P ch
21	K—K sq	21	Q Kt—B 3
22	Kt—K 5	22	Kt×Kt
23	P×Kt	23	Kt—K 5
24	B—B 3		

If 24 Kt×Kt, P×Kt ; 25 Q—B 3, B—R 5, etc.

		24	B—R 5
25	K—Q sq	25	R×Kt ch
26	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,135.

Q P Opening.

	WHITE. CAPABLANCA.		BLACK. VILLEGAS.
1	P—Q 4	1	P—Q 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3
3	P—K 3	3	P—B 3
4	B—Q 3	4	B—Kt 5
5	P—B 4	5	P—K 3
6	Q Kt—Q 2	6	B—K 2
7	Castles	7	Q Kt—Q 2
8	Q—B 2	8	B—R 4

9	P—Q Kt 3	9	B—Kt 3
10	B—Kt 2	10	B × B
11	Q × B	11	Castles
12	Q R—K sq	12	Q—B 2
13	P—K 4	13	P × K P
14	Kt × P	14	Kt × Kt
15	R × Kt	15	B—B 3
16	Q—K 3	16	P—B 4
17	Kt—K 5	17	P × P

Position after Black's 17th move :—
P × P

BLACK (VILLEGAS).
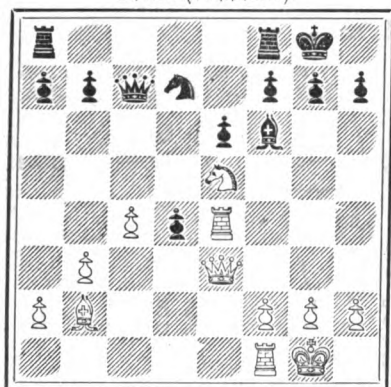
WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

18 Kt × Kt

A beautiful surprise, which takes Black completely off his feet.

. 18 Q × Kt

......If 18.., P × Q ; 19 Kt × B ch, K—R sq ; 20 R—R 4, P—K R 3 ; 21 R × P ch, P × R ; 22 Kt—K 8 dis. ch, followed by Kt × Q, with a winning game.

19	B × P	19	B × B
20	R × B	20	Q—B 2
21	K R—Q sq	21	Q R—Q sq
22	P—Q Kt 4	22	R × R
23	Q × R	23	P—Q Kt 3
24	P—Kt 3	24	R—Q B sq
25	R—Q B sq	25	R—Q sq
26	Q—K 3	26	K—B sq
27	P—B 5	27	P × P
28	Q—K 4	28	R—Q 4
29	P × P	29	P—Kt 3
30	P—B 6	30	K—Kt 2
31	P—Q R 4	31	R—Q 3
32	Q—K 5 ch		

A neat finish, for if P—B 3, then White forces the game with Q × R, followed by P—B 7.

32 Resigns

GAME No. 4,136.

K B Opening.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.		BLACK. MARTINEZ.	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	B—B 4	2	B—B 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	Kt—K B 3
4	P—Q 3	4	Kt—B 3
5	B—K Kt 5	5	P—K R 3
6	B—R 4	6	P—K Kt 4

......Too risky ; he should have played P—Q 3.

7	B—Kt 3	7	P—K R 4
8	P—K R 4	8	P—Kt 5
9	Q—Q 2	9	P—Q 3
10	K Kt—K 2	10	Q—K 2
11	Castles	11	P—Q R 3

......The good accomplished by this move is not discernible. B—Q 2 was more to the point.

12	Kt—Q 5	12	Kt × Kt

13	P × Kt	13	Kt—Q 5
14	Kt × Kt	14	B × Kt
15	P—B 3	15	B—Kt 3
16	P—Q 4	16	P—K B 3
17	Q R—K sq	17	B—Q 2
18	B—B 4		

To have continued with P × P and sacrificing the Bishop for two Pawns would have won the Queen, to be sure, but involved the loss of too much material.

		18	Castles Q R
19	B—K 3	19	Q R—K sq
20	P—K Kt 3	20	K—Kt sq
21	P—Kt 4	21	B—R 5
22	B—Kt 3	22	Q—Q 2
23	P × P	23	B × Q B
24	P × B	24	B P × P

25 R—B 6	25 B×B	30 P—B 4	30 R—B 2
26 P×B	26 R—K 2	31 R×R	31 Q×R

....He should have challenged possession of the open file with K R—B sq. The tide now turns steadily against Black.

		32 R—K B sq	32 Q—Kt 2
		33 R—B 5	33 R—K B sq
		34 Q—Kt 5	34 Q—R sq
		35 Q×R P	35 Q×Q
27 Q R—K B sq	27 K R—K sq	36 R×Q	36 R—B 6
28 P—K 4	28 Q—Kt 4	37 K—Kt 2	37 R×Q Kt P
29 R—Q R sq	29 Q—Q 2	38 R—B 5 and wins	

Referring to Lasker's meeting with Capablanca the New Orleans *Times-Picayune* of January 31st says :—

Speaking of the possibility of his meeting Lasker in the long-discussed championship match, Capablanca made the interesting statement that he had "·become reconciled " with the world's champion after the great St. Petersburg tournament, and that had not the war brought to a temporary end all international chess events, he and Lasker would assuredly have met in the latter part of the present year.

Herts. *v.* Surrey, January 23rd, 1915, board 3.

GAME No. 4,137.

Caro·Kann.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. E. T. A. WIGRAM.	Mr. A. J. MAAS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt×Kt	5 Kt P×Kt
6 B—K B 4	

The wrong Bishop ! A mistake of this kind is like a soap bubble—more easily made than repaired..

	6 Q—Kt 3
7 P—Q Kt 3	7 P—K 4
8 P×P	8 P×P
9 B—Q 2	9 B—K 3
10 Q—K 2	

The Q B having ungraciously seated himself in front of the Queen, she retaliates by blocking up his unoffending brother.

	10 Kt—Q 2
11 Kt—B 3	11 Castles
12 Castles	12 P—B 3
13 B—B 3	13 B—R 3 ch'
14 K—Kt sq	14 Kt—B 4
15 Kt—Q 2	15 Kt—R 5
16 B—R sq	16 Q—Kt 5
17 Kt—B 4	

Ingenious, because B × Kt would not win a piece (as several intelligent bystanders supposed), on account of Q—Kt 4 ch and B × B, freeing White's game.

	17 R×R ch
18 Q×R	18 R—Q sq
19 Q—K 2	19 Kt—B 6 ch
20 B×Kt	20 Q×B
21 P—B 4	

When there is no good move, a bad one is frequently made, as Dr. Tarrasch has pointed out (*Fas est et ab hoste doceri*).

	21 P—Kt 4
22 P×P	

If the Knight yielded to his natural impulse to vacate B 4 at the suggestion of the Pawn, R—Q 7 would win.

	22 P×Kt
23 P×K B P	23 B—Q 2

......Better than B·-B 4, which would be answered by P—-K Kt 4, followed, if R—Q 7, by a check at K 8, &c., prolonging the game for a few moves.

24 Q × P

Fatal ; but R—K sq is threat-ened.　If 24 P—B 7, B—Kt 2 wins ;　and if Q—B 2, B—K 6,

followed by B—Q 5 or Q—K 8 ch, as the case may require.

24 Q—K 8 ch

......And mate in two moves.

The following game was played by correspondence in Canada :—

GAME No. 4,138.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr E. H. GREEN.	Mr. R. G. SMELLIE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—Q B 4
10 Q Kt—Q 2	10 Castles
11 Kt × Kt	

The opening is regular up to this point, but now the usual move 11 B—B 2, either with or without P—Q R 4 first, is much to be preferred.

11 P × Kt

12 B × B

Or White could play 12 Kt—Kt 5.

	12 P × Kt
13 B—Q 5	13 P × P
14 K × P	

If 14 B × P, then Kt × P ; 15 B × R, Q × R, and White must lose at least the exchange, remain-ing a Pawn down.　This move of the King allows the Bishop's Pawn

to advance—a most important defence.

14 Kt × P

......This is just about sound, but Q—K sq seems to give Black a very slight advantage.

15 B × R	15 Q × B ch
16 P—B 3	16 Q—B 3

......R—Q sq or R—K sq seem better ways of continuing the attack.

17 Q—K sq

Now why not B—B 4 ? It develops a piece, gains a little time by attacking the Knight, and neutralises the force of B—Q 3. There is no reason why White should not make a good defence from this point.　Black's attack, however, seems to be quite worth the very small advantage that White has in material.　After the text move White must lose.

	17 R—K sq
18 Q—Kt 3	18 Kt—Kt 3
19 B—Kt 5	19 R—K 7 ch
20 K—R 3	20 B—Q 3
21 P—K B 4	21 P—K B 3
22 Q—B 3	22 Q × Q ch
23 R × Q	23 P × B
24 P—B 5	24 P—K R 4

and mates next move.

Played in the match, Gloucestershire *v.* Somerset, December, 1913.

GAME No. 4,139.

Queen's Pawn Game.

NOTES BY C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr.F.W.BEAMISH.	Rev.E.W.POYNTON.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 Q—Q B 2	5 Q Kt—Q 2

6 P—K 3   6 Castles
7 Kt—K B 3   7 P—Q B 4
8 Castles

The kind of move which is usually called dangerous because White is exposed to an attack from Black's Queen's side Pawns. But after all it is just as dangerous for Black, and should lead to an interesting and critical game. Having committed himself thus, it is of course White's policy to play B—Q 3 and advance his King's side Pawns, and avoid as much as possible opening up the Queen's side. But see what happens.

8 B P×P
9 Kt×P   9 P—Q R 3
10 P×P   10 Kt×P
11 B×B

Getting rid of a dangerous piece.

11 Q×B
12 Kt×Kt   12 P×Kt
13 Kt—B 5

Now was the time to play B—Q 3; but White plays to win a Pawn, and thereby jeopardises his game.

13 Q—K 3
14 R×P

The Pawn is won, but White gets little satisfaction from it. Still he should develop.

14 Kt—B 3
15 R—R 5   15 P—Q Kt 4
16 Kt—Q 4

Still B—Q 3 is better.

16 Q—Kt 3
17 P—Q Kt 4

Better than R—R 3.

17 B—Kt 2
18 K—Kt 2   18 Q R—B sq
19 Q—K B 5

Leaving the King is fatal; Q—Q sq gives a much better chance.

19 B—K 5
20 Q—Kt 5   20 K R—Q sq
21 B×P

At last the Bishop moves—but only to sacrifice itself.

21 R×Kt

......Well played, but not very obscure.

22 R×P   22 R×P ch
23 Resigns

Throughout the game the Black King has never been in danger, and yet how different it might have been !

GAME No. 4,140.

Played in the British Championship Tournament at Cheltenham, August, 1913.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE. Mr. W. H. GUNSTON.	BLACK. Mr. J MAHOOD.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	15 P—K B 4	15 P—Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	16 R—K 3	16 K R—K sq
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt×P	17 Q R—K sq	17 B—Q 2
4 B—Q 3	4 P—Q 4	18 R×R ch	18 R×R
5 Kt×P	5 Kt—Q B 3	19 R×R ch	19 B×R
6 Kt×Kt	6 P×Kt	20 K—B 2	20 K—B sq
7 Kt—Q 2	7 Kt×Kt	21 K—K 3	21 K—K 2
8 B×Kt	8 B—Q 3	22 K—Q 2	22 K—Q sq
9 Q—K 2 ch	9 Q—K 2	23 K—B 3	23 K—B 2
10 Q×Q ch	10 B×Q	24 P—Q Kt 4	24 K—Kt 3
11 Castles	11 Castles	25 B—K 2	25 B—Q 2
12 B—K B 4	12 B—Q 3	26 P—Q R 4	26 P—Q R 4
13 B×B	13 P×B	27 B—B 3	27 B—K 3
14 K R—K sq	14 B—K 3	28 P×P ch	28 K×P
		29 K—Kt 3	29 P—K R 4
		30 P—B 3	30 B—Kt 5

31 B × B	31 P × B	35 P × P	35 P—B 3
32 P—R 3	32 P × P	36 P—B 5	36 P—Kt 4
33 P × P	33 P—Q B 4	37 K—B 4	37 K × P
34 P—B 4 (a)	34 P × Q P	38 K × P	38 K—Kt 5
		39 Resigns.	

(a) White could have drawn with 34 P—R 4, P—B 5 ch; 35 K—R 3, P—B 4; 36 K—Kt 2, K × P., and the White King maintains the opposition.

Played in the first round of this season's contest for the Cheshire Championship :—

GAME No. 4,141.

Caro Kann.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
Mr. H. B. Lund.	Mr. A. Waterhouse.	13 B—B 2	13 Castles
		14 Kt × P	14 Q—R 4
		15 P—B 4	15 R—Q 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3	16 P—Q Kt 4	16 Q—Q sq
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	17 Kt—K 5	17 B × Kt
3 P × P	3 P × P	18 Q P × B	18 K—Kt sq
4 P—K B 4	4 B—B 4	19 Q—R 3	19 P—K Kt 3
5 B—Q 3	5 B × B	20 B—Kt 6	20 Q—R 5
6 Q × B	6 P—K 3	21 Kt—B 6	21 R—Q 7
7 Kt—K B 3	7 B—Q 3	22 Q—Q B 3	22 R—R 7
8 Castles	8 Kt—K 2	23 P—Kt 5	23 Kt—Q 2
9 Kt—B 3	9 P—Q R 3	24 P × P	24 P—Kt 4
10 B—K 3	10 Q Kt—B 3	25 Q—Q Kt 3	25 R × P ch
11 P—Q R 3	11 Kt—B 4	26 K × R	26 P × B P
12 Q R—K sq	12 Q—B 2	27 B—R 7 ch	27 Resigns

GAME ENDING.

The appended position arose after White's 9th move in a " skittle-game " played recently at the Leigh-on-Sea Chess Club, Essex.

The preliminary moves were 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 P—B 4, P × P ; 4 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 4 ; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 3 ; 6 P—K R 4, P—B 3 (better is P—K Kt 5, followed by P—R 3) ; 7 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 8 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2 ; 9 P × P.

BLACK (MR. HYDE).
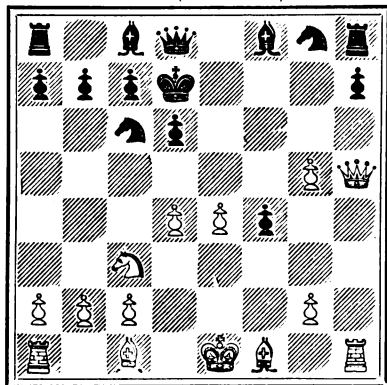
WHITE (MR. E. SCAMP).

The concluding moves were :

		9 Kt × P	
10	B × P	10	Kt × P ch
11	K—Q 2	11	Kt × R
12	B—K 2	12	Kt—Kt 6 ch
13	P × Kt	13	B—Kt 2
14	Q—R 3 ch	14	K—K sq
15	B—R 5 ch	15	K—B sq
16	R—K B sq !	16	B × Kt ch ?
17	P × B	17	B × Q
18	B × P dbl. ch	18	K—Kt 2
19	R—B 7 mate		

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

The London *Westminster Gazette* instituted some time back an informal problem competition. Mr. Alain C. White undertook the duty of adjudication. The result has recently been made known. The first prize has been awarded to G. Heathcote for a splendid four-move piece of work. We quite endorse Mr. White's remark : " Mr. Heathcote's talent as a four-move composer, in a country where the four-mover receives a minimum of attention (almost as bad as in our own United States !), has already won wide attention, and the present example rivals his finest work."

First Prize.

By GODFREY HEATHCOTE,
Arnside.

Mate in four.

The second prize goes to C. S. Kipping, a composer one could almost imagine to have been the pupil of the late Mr. Sam Loyd. Here is is :—
White : K at Q R 8 ; Q at Q R sq ; Rs at Q 2 and Q B 8 ; Bs at K 3 and Q B 4 ; Kts at Q 8 and Q B 3 ; Ps at K R 3, 4, 5, K B 7, Q 6, and Q Kt 4. Black : K at K B 4 ; Q at K 4 ; R at K Kt 2 ; Bs at K R sq and 2 ; Ps at K B 3, K B 6, K 5 and Q 2. Mate in three.

The *Westminster Gazette* announces two yearly competitions. Three prizes of 30s., 20s., and 10s. are offered for original problems in three or four moves. A book prize, value 5s., will be given to the solver who defeats most of the authors' solutions. Both to close January 31st, 1916. The award will be published in the *Gazette* in February, 1916. Entries to be sent to the Chess Editor, *Westminster Gazette*, 12, Salisbury Square, Fleet Street, London, E.C. In some quarters the elimination of the two-mover will be pleasing.

Among the successful solvers of the problems in the November issue of *La Strategie* we are interested to note the following :—
" The wounded in the Franciscan hospital at Hyéres solved all 30 problems."

The tourney of the *Western Daily Mercury* has not proved thoroughly successful in the point of originality, and like its predecessor one of the prize problems, after the award had been made conclusive, attention has been drawn to the circumstances that the first prize two-mover is lacking so much in originality that had the judges been aware of the earlier positions, there is but little doubt that Mr. A. M. Sparke's problem would have suffered in its scoring on the originality test. Mr. Sparke's two-mover is diagrammed on page 32 of this volume. The positions to illustrate these remarks are as follows:—

By P. H. Williams, *Devon and Exeter Gazette*, 1904.—White : K at K 3 ; Q at Q R 3 ; R at K B sq ; Bs at Q Kt 5 and Q R sq ; Kts at K 7 and Q Kt 7 ; P at K 2. Black : K at K 3 ; Rs at K R 3 and K sq ; B at K Kt sq ; Kt at K B sq ; Ps at K R 2, 6, Q B 2, Q Kt 3, Q R 4, and 5. Mate in two.

By F. H. J. Orhnians, *Western Daily Mercury*, 1911.—White : K at Q Kt 3 ; Q at Q R 4 ; R at K sq ; B at Q R 5 ; Kts at K 7 and Q 7 ; P at K B 5. Black : K at Q 3 ; Rs at K R 2 and 3 ; B at Q B sq ; Kt at K sq ; Ps at K R 4, Q Kt 2, 5 and Q R 3. Mate in two.

Those who like tickling similarities may enjoy the two following positions which we capture from the Pittsburgh *Gazette Times*. They are twins indeed, but of strangely different dispositions.

By Dr. P. G. Keeney, Bellevue, Ky., U.S.A.—White : K at Q 3 ; Rs at K R sq and K B 3 ; Kts at K R 2 and K B 2. Black : K at K Kt 7 ; Ps at K R 4 and Q 5. Mate in three.

By same author.—White : K at Q B 3 ; Rs at K Kt sq and K 3 ; Kts at K Kt 2 and K 2. Black : K at K B 7 ; Ps at K Kt 4 and Q B 5. Mate in three.

Problem No. 2,843, by Palmer.—Soon after this position appeared it occurred to us that some one had " done it before." We can give no further information than that it appears in Wallis' " 777 Chess Miniatures " as No. 217, by F. Dubbe. White : K at Q B 2 ; Q at K R 6 ; Kts at K 5 and Q B 7. Black : K at Q B 4 ; P at Q B 3. Mate in three. We think in this case it is an unfortunate coincidence, as we have two or three interesting and more intricate compositions by our contributor which leads us to the belief that the affair is accidental. Palmer's position is unsound, and that settles matters.

Our old friend Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, and others point out that Mr. Wainwright's " Babson " task does not really fulfil its mission, since after 1 B—Kt 7, P becomes Kt ; 2 P promoted to Kt will not answer. We certainly overlooked this, and so did apparently Mr. Wainwright when sending the position to us. We thank Mr. Keeble for promptly calling our attention to the matter.

Last November we predicted that the American weekly, *The Problem*, was likely soon to be in a moribund state. We were unluckily right in our prognostication. We learn from the Pittsburgh *Gazette Times* that they will carry on any outstanding competitions.

Even if there were room in chess journalism for a publication entirely devoted to chess problems, we deprecate the taste of an editor who weekly serves up humour delectable only to his own countrymen. No one more than an Anglo-Saxon enjoys wit, but to make efforts to be funny at the expense of an artistic pastime strikes us as belittling the subject under treatment. Chess lends itself occasionally to shafts of wit, but some writers seem to imagine that problem composers and solvers cannot enjoy the study of their choice without the gratuitous foisting of extraneous hilarity.

———

Frankenstein Memorial Tourney.—The award in this competition has had its misfortunes. We have already pointed out that L. Cimburek's sixth prize problem had been anticipated (*vide* page 430 of last volume) ; now from the same source, Mr. Chandler's column, *Hampstead Telegraph and Post*, we learn through his correspondent, Herr Johan Scheel, that the second prize position should unluckily be barred, but it is too late. No one more than Mr. Bull himself will regret the incident and admit the justice of our remark. In the first place we invite renewed attention to problem No. 2,796 (*B.C.M.*, September, 1914), and the following :—

By Johan Scheel, *Aftenposten*, December 24th, 1911.—White : K at K B 8 ; Q at Q sq ; B at Q Kt 4 ; Kts at K 4 and Q 5. Black : K at Q B 5 ; B at Q R 3 ; Kts at K R 7 and K sq ; Ps at K B 5, Q B 3, Q Kt 2, Q R 2 and 6. Mate in three.

No one will dream of suggesting that Mr. Bull " assisted " himself from another source, for the reason that the great majority of his work is marked by freshness of design and artistic treatment. We may be excused for giving as an illustration his second prize problem in the Healey Memorial Tourney, *B.C.M.*, 1910. The appended problem contains points of distinct originality, and is worth renewed acquaintance.

By C. A. L. Bull.—White : K at Q R 4 ; Q at Q Kt 2 ; R at Q R 3 ; B at Q Kt 3 ; Kt at Q B 2 ; Ps at K B 4 and Q B 6. Black : K at Q 6 ; Q at K R 5 ; R at K R 6 ; B at K R 4 ; Ps at K Kt 4 and K B 3. Mate in three.

In connection with the Frankenstein Memorial Tourney it is pleasant to note that *La Strategie* has given Mr. G. Heathcote's prize 3-er the honour of being placed on the title page of the first issue of its 48th volume.

———

OBITUARY.

———

We notice from our American exchanges that Julius A. Kaiser, who was, we believe, a Colonel in the American army, has recently passed away at a ripe old age. He was an occasional composer and was regarded as America's most brilliant solver. We have no recollection that he ever contributed to European journals, but at least one of his problems, a 3-er (published in America about 1883 or 1884) was found so difficult that no solver discovered its *modus* on its original appearance. This three-move problem was reproduced in an English

provincial chess column, and though the solving corps was one of the best in those days, only one or two were successful in divining its tricky mystery.   As a matter of fact it is, although unconventional, a very difficult three-move problem.   We give it here :—

White : K at K Kt 6 ; Q at K Kt 2 ; R at K R 7 ; B at K 4 ; Kt at Q B 5 ; Ps at K 5 and Q B 4.   Black : K at Q R 4 ; Kt at K 6 ; Ps at Q Kt 5 and Q R 6.   Mate in three.

In the *Mirror of American Sports* (about 1884) the following position was dedicated to Mr. Kaiser.   We quote this dedicatory problem as it has such a suggestive bearing upon the original, and it even may assist the solver.

By B. Goldenberger, Junr., Madison, Wis.—White : K at K Kt 6 ; Q at K Kt 2 ; R at K R 7 ; B at K 4 ; Kt at Q B 5 ; Ps at K 5 and Q B 4.   Black : K at Q R 4 ; Kt at K 6 ; Ps at Q 5, Q Kt 5 and Q R 6.   Mate in three.

As a solver the deceased was most successful in his own country. In the years 1885-6 he competed under the *nom-de-plume* of " Unraveler " in the tourney for the solving championship of the world, pioneered by the *Mirror of American Sports*, and tied with several others for fourth place.   This is evidence that he was a solver of no shall ability, but we learn with some astonishment that the western continent proclaim him as being at the time of his decease the champion solver of the world.   This claim appears to be based upon a solving contest held in *Lasker's Chess Magazine* (now defunct), in which the winner was glorified by the charitable magnanimity of Dr. Lasker. As this competition dealt with only three-movers, and many of the European experts disdained Dr. Lasker's presumption by refusing to compete, the event was shorn of the lustre which the success was designed to illumine.   The fact that Mr. Kaiser won the prize was an achievement, but no one seriously regarded the *L.C.M.* as being endowed with empiric authority, nor did the result establish that decree which an erstwhile patron of honours imagined it would.

SOLUTIONS.

By J. Bruski (p. 66).—1 R—Q 6, Kt—B 5 ; 2 Q × P ch, &c.   If 1.., P × R ; 2 Q—R 8, &c.   If 1.., others ; 2 R—Q 2, &c.

By F. Janet (p. 67).—1 Q × P, &c.

By C. Promislo (p. 67).—1 R—K 6, &c.   1 R—Kt 2 is foiled by 1.., P.— Kt 4.

By G. Guidelli (p. 67).—1 R × P, &c.

By J. Scheel and G. Heathcote (p. 67).—1 R—B 8, &c.

By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 67).—1 Q—Q B 2, &c.

✔ No. 2,840, by A. M. Sparke.—1 B—Kt 8, &c.

✗ No. 2,841, by S. Green.—1 Q—B 7, &c.

✗ No. 2,842, by T. R. Dawson.—White's last move can be demonstrated to have been R from Q B 6 to K B 6 dis. ch, from B at Q 4.   Black played P.— B 4, then mate in three by 1 P × P dis. ch (*en passant*), R × B ; 2 Q × Kt ch &c.

✗ No. 2 842 by B. Palmer (two solutions).—1 Kt—B 5 K × Kt ; 2 Q—K 7 &c.   If 1.. K—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—Q 4 &c.   If 1.. K—K 4 ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch &c. and 1 K—B 4 K—Kt 2 ; 2 Q × P ch &c.

✔ No. 2 844, by W. Greenwood.—1 Kt—Kt 6, B moves ; 2 either Kt captures B accordingly, &c.   See note in Problem World.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,848.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.
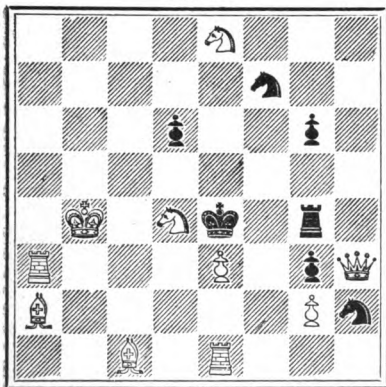
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,849.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.
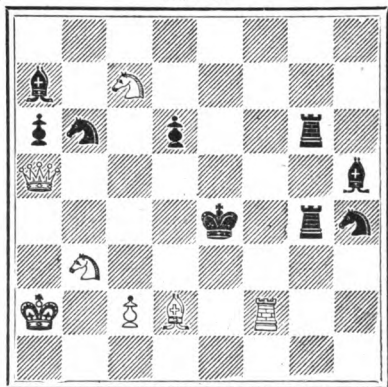
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,850.

By G. J. SUMNERS,
Reigate.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,851.

By WM. GREENWOOD,
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,852.	No. 2,853.
By B. P. PALETZKY,	By J. A. JAMES,
Herson, Russia.	Winchester.

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,854.	No. 2,855.
By CARLO BORGATTI,	By B. PALMER,
Ferrara.	Wimbledon.

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in three moves.

1915

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

A Thousand

IN

TWO VOLUMES.

End-Games.

A Complete Handbook of Chess Endings, and
an Exhaustive Illustration of Chess Principles.

Price Four Shillings each Volume.

POST FREE, 4/4.

END-GAME STRATEGY.

By C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

KING AND PAWN AGAINST KING.

IT is of course known to all chess-players that, when there is left on the board only one Pawn in addition to the Kings, the game may be a win for the stronger force, or it may be a drawn game if played properly by both sides. Furthermore, a very little experience of this ending will show that the two classes of positions—won and drawn—are both very numerous. This, however, is not always the case when a specified force is left upon the board. If the ending under consideration is compared with such an ending as King and Rook against King, a different state of affairs appears. There the stronger force (and it will be convenient in future to call the stronger force White) can always win if it has the advantage of the move, and even without it will win unless the Black King stands actually stalemated, or is able immediately to capture the White Rook. Drawn positions, then, are of such an exceptional nature that it is fair to describe the ending of King and Rook against King as a winning one. Or to take another example, the ending of King and two Knights against King may be called a draw ; because unless the Black King stands checkmated, or, with White to play, can be checkmated on the move, there is no means of forcing the game.

While in such endings as the last two it can be fairly stated that the game should be won, or drawn, as the case may be, in the ending of King and Pawn against King, it would be quite inaccurate to make such a declaration, because the positions leading to won or drawn games are both exceedingly numerous and not at all of an exceptional nature.

It is, however, legitimate and interesting to enquire whether won or drawn games are more likely to result when such forces are found on the board.

The problem can be stated in this way :—If a legal position containing the two Kings and a Pawn be set up at random on the chess-board, what is the chance that the game is a forced win ?

Although the total number of positions is very great—amounting to nearly the third of a million if the Pawn is White, and of course an equal number if the Pawn is Black—yet this great number of positions

D I

can be dealt with and separated into wins and draws, and so at length an accurate answer can be given to the problem propounded.

The following pages will show a method of dealing with the problem, and will also bring to light some curious and interesting results.

Method of play in the ending K and P v. K.—It will be well first of all to consider the nature of the play that results from this ending, and to show the manner in which won and drawn games occur.

In the first place it should be observed that many games can be won very simply by advancing the Pawn, because the Black King may often be situated too far off to intercept it on its way to the eighth rank. In these cases the White King takes no part in the contest until the Pawn is promoted. The two diagrams that follow include a great number of such positions. The only exception to the rule that White wins if the Black King cannot stop the Pawn will be mentioned later. (See remarks on Diagram 45).

Diagram. 1.   Diagram 2.
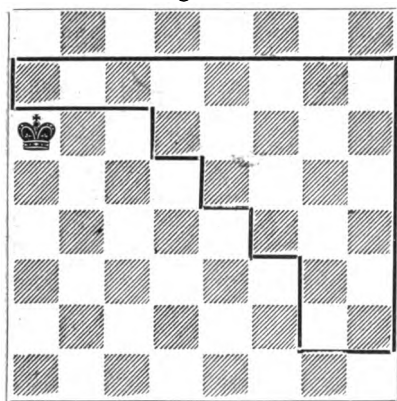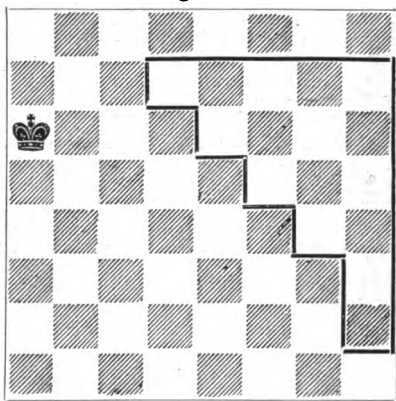
White to play.   Black to play.

In both these cases White wins if his Pawn stands within the cordon, entirely irrespective of the position of his King.

When, however, the fight is not entirely between the Black King and the Pawn, when the White King has to take part in the play, then it makes a great difference whether the Pawn is, or is not, on the Rook's file, and the two cases must be considered separately.

The Rook's Pawn.—The play in the case of the Rook's Pawn is very simple, and can soon be disposed of. Black has many chances of drawing with ease. If, for instance, he can place his King on the Rook's file or adjoining Knight's file, in front of the Pawn, he draws in every case. The play need not be given in detail. It is sufficient to observe that the King cannot be driven from the corner, and that if the Pawn advances it must eventually either give stalemate or have to be abandoned. If, again, the Black King can reach the Bishop's file in front of (that is on the higher rank than) the Pawn, he nearly always draws. The only exceptions are of this kind :—White King

on Q B 6, P on Q R 6, Black King on Q B sq. White to play and win. Or White King on Q Kt 7, Pawn on Q R 4, Black King on Q B 4. White to play and win. Apart from such exceptions, the Black King must reach the Knight's file and draw. It is useless for White to attempt to keep him away from the Knight's file by standing himself on the Rook's file, for in that case the Pawn cannot advance to the queening square.

When the Black King stands on one of the other five files he can only draw if he cannot be prevented from reaching the side files in front of the Pawn, or from attacking it in rank and winning it.

In the following diagrams the Pawn is unable to advance to queen unaided, and the cordons show the limits of the areas in which the White King must stand in order to win the game.
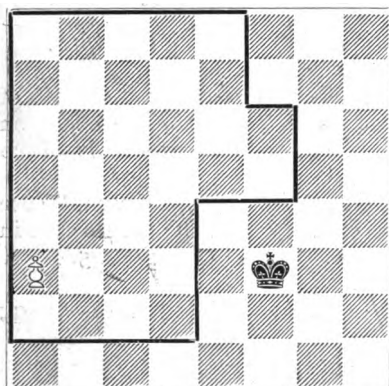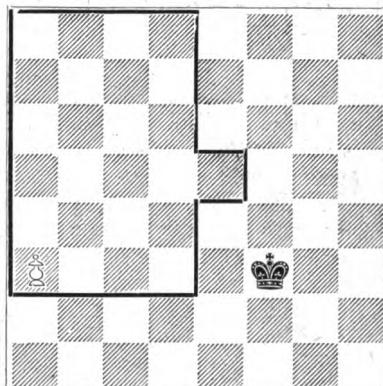
Diagram 3.	Diagram 4.
White to play.	Black to play.

In each case White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

The play presents no difficulty. For example (taking the extreme squares of the cordon), if the White King stands on Q R 2, he wins by playing in two moves to Q B 4. If on K 8, by playing in two moves to Q B 6, and if on K B 6, by playing at once to K 5.

It is easy to construct a complete set of diagrams covering all the possible cases of Black King and Rook's Pawn.

The other Pawns.—When the Pawn is not a Rook's Pawn Black has not nearly so good a chance of drawing. He can of course draw if he can attack and capture the Pawn before the White King can reach and defend it, and he can also draw sometimes if he can get in front of the Pawn, but by no means always.

White, on the other hand, wins if the Black King is too far off to prevent the direct advance of the Pawn. He also wins if his own King can stop the Black King from getting in front of the Pawn, the latter being supposed safe from attack; and lastly he can win sometimes even when the Black King can get in front of the Pawn. These latter cases are very important and must be more closely examined. It will be found that they all come eventually to one of the following kinds of positions.

Diagram 5. | Diagram 6. | Diagram 7.
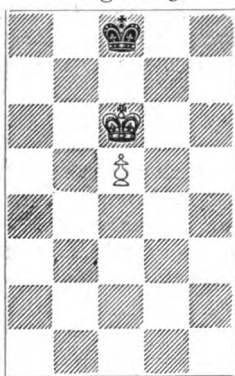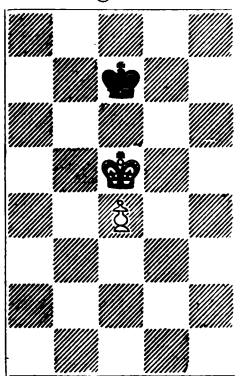
White wins. | White wins without the move. | White wins.
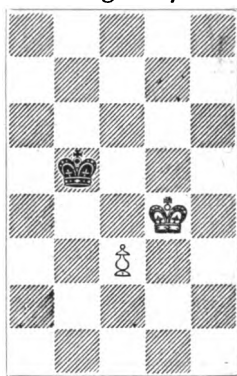
The centre file of these diagrams is supposed, for purposes of description, to be the Queen's file, but the exact file of the board on which the Pawn stands (the Rook's file always excepted) is of no consequence.*

If the Black King succeeds in getting in front of the Pawn, White still wins invariably if he can place his own King on the sixth rank, in front of and on the same file as his Pawn. Thus in Diagram 5 White wins either with or without the move.

With the move :—1 K—K 6, K—K sq ; 2 P—Q 6, K—Q sq ; 3 P—Q 7, K—B 2 ; 4 K—K 7 and wins.

Without the move :—1 . ., K—K sq ; 2 K—B 7, and the Pawn goes straight on to queen.

If the Pawn were further back (the King still being on the sixth rank) White could obviously bring about the position of the diagram by advancing the Pawn.

If the White King cannot reach the master square on the sixth rank, he will win if he is, or can get on the rank in front of his Pawn *with the opposition.*

Thus in Diagram 6 White wins or draws according as he has not or has the move.

With the move :—1 K—K 5, K—K 2 ; 2 P—Q 5, K—Q 2 ; 3 P—Q 6, K—Q sq ! 4 K—K 6, K—K sq ; 5 K—K 5, K—Q 2 ; 6 K—Q 5, K—Q sq ! 7 K—B 6, K—B sq ; 8 P—Q 7 ch, K—Q sq ; and White must abandon the Pawn or give stalemate.

Without the move :—1 . ., K—K 2 ; 2 K—B 6, K—K 3 ; 3 P—Q 5 ch, K—K 2 ; 4 K—B 7 and wins.

This is equally true if the pieces are one or two ranks lower on the board than shown in the diagram. If however the Pawn alone were further back, White could gain the opposition by advancing the Pawn at the proper moment, and so could win even with the move.

In the position of Diagram 7, White wins in any case.

* An exception would be if in Diagram 7 the Black King were on R sq and it were Black's move.

With the move :—1 K—K 5, K—B 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, K—B 2 (if 2 . ., K—Q 2 ; 3 K—Q 5, giving Diagram 6) ; 3 K—K 6, K—B 3 ; 4 P—Q 5 ch K—B 2 (the original position two ranks advanced) ; 5 K—K 7.

Without the move :—1 . . K—B 3 (if K—Q 3 ; 2 K—Q 4 see Diagram 6) ; 2 K—K 5 K—Q 2 ; 3 K—Q 5, K—B 2 ; 4 K—K 6, K—B 3 ; 5 P—Q 5, K—B 2 ; 6 P—Q 5, the original position two ranks advanced. Or if 2 . ., K—B 2 ; 3 K—Q 5, K—Q 2 ; 4 P—Q 4, or if 2 . ., K—B 4 ; 3 P—Q 4 ch, K—B 3 ; 4 K—K 6 as before.

The White King would be even better placed on K 5 than on K 4, but he *must* stand on one of these squares if it is Black's move or he cannot win, for if he stood otherwise, Black could move to Q 4 or Q 5 and draw, the only exception being that if the Pawn is on Q 6 and the Black King on Q B sq or K sq, then the White King can be on Q B 6 or K 6 and win even without the move ; for of course if Black play K—Q sq, then P—Q 7 wins at once.

It will be seen that the exact rank on which the pieces stand, as long as their *relative* positions as shown in Diagrams 6 and 7 are un-altered, does not affect the result. By following the method of the above play, positions of the same character, only further advanced, are attained until at length the White King reaches the sixth rank, and wins as in Diagram 5.

The case of Pawns other than the Rook's Pawns may be summed up as follows :—

Black draws—

    If his King can reach the square immediately in front of the Pawn. (The Pawn being at the seventh sometimes constituting an exception.)

    If his King can reach the square next but one in front of the Pawn. (The Pawn being at the sixth sometimes constituting an exception.)

    If his King can reach the square next but two in front of the Pawn. (The Pawn being at the fifth generally constituting an exception.)

If he can attain none of these positions, then White wins.

If the game be considered at an earlier stage, that is at the point when the last capture was made, it will easily be perceived that Black's only policy is, without loss of time, to attempt to gain one of the above positions. On the other part White must play his King with the object of frustrating Black's plan. It follows from this that it is usually bad to move the Pawn first, and so it generally happens that a position similar to those of diagrams 6 and 7 is reached without the Pawn being moved.

This being so it is easy to understand that it is the *relative* positions of the three pieces rather than their actual positions on the board, that determines whether a game is won or drawn.

In order to be able to decide quickly whether a given position is won or drawn, it will be found most useful to construct a series of diagrams showing the results for each relative position of the three pieces ; and the most convenient form for these to take is as follows.

A separate diagram is made for every position of the Pawn relative to the Black King, and on it is drawn a contour showing within what limits the White King must stand in order to win the game.

In all a series of 128 such diagrams were prepared, but it will be sufficient to give only a selection of them here.

N.B.—The 24 diagrams that follow, No. 8 to No. 31, apply, unless otherwise stated, to any but the Rook's Pawn.

Diagram 8.   Diagram 9.
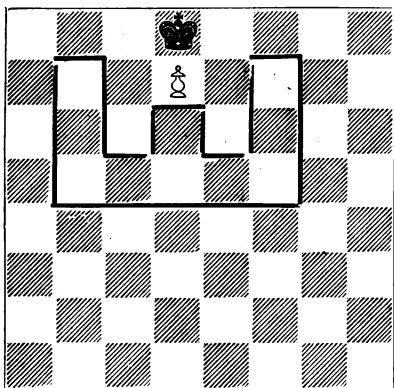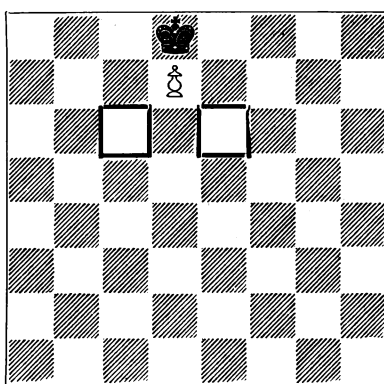
White to play.   Black to play.

Diagrams 8 and 9 apply only to a Pawn on the 7th rank. White wins if his King stands within the cordon. If the pieces are lower down the game is drawn.

Diagram 10.   Diagram 11.
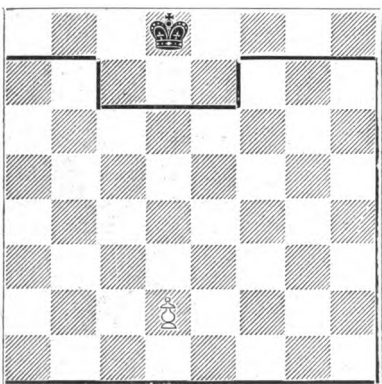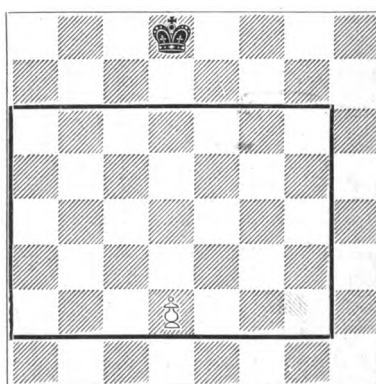
White to play.   Black to play.

In Diagrams 10 and 11 the Pawn necessarily stands on the 2nd rank.

White wins if his King stands within the cordon. The cordon in Diagram 10 is too large to be shown complete on the board, but as it is symmetrical, its form is obvious.

These diagrams include a position often given in text books, namely, that when the White King stands on Q sq. Diagram 11 shows that White wins by either 1 K—B 2 or 1 K—K 2.

A better position could be constructed by placing the White King at K R 7, when of course White can only win by 1 K—Kt 6.

Diagram 12.   Diagram 13.
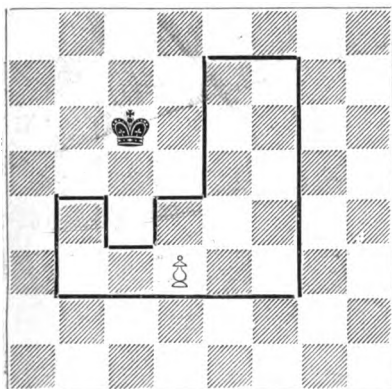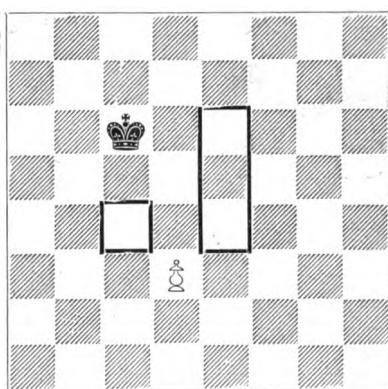
White to play.   Black to play.

Diagrams 12 and 13 apply to a Pawn on the 2nd, 3rd and 4th ranks.

White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

Of course the curious shape of the cordon in Diagram 12 is due to the fact that if the White King stands on Q B 4, Black has the opposition.

Diagram 14.   Diagram 15.
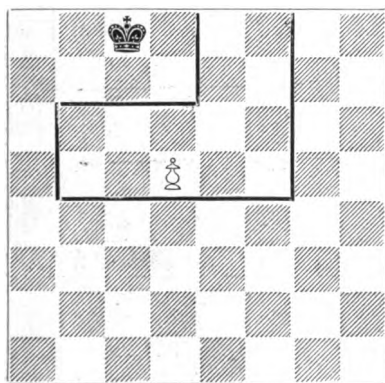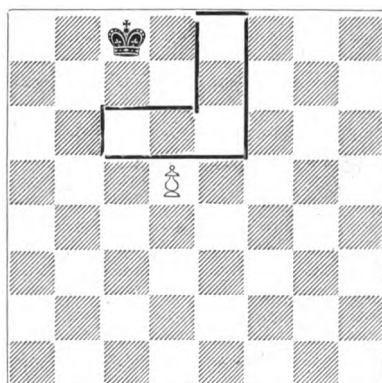
White to play.   Black to play.

Diagrams 14 and 15 apply only to a Pawn on the 5th rank.
White wins if his King stands within the cordon.
These positions should be compared with the last two.

Diagram 16.
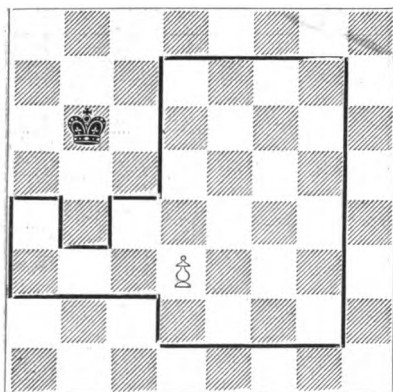
Diagram 17.
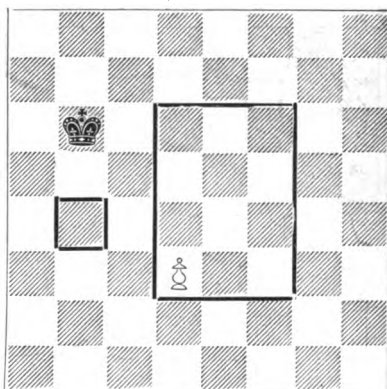
White to play.

White to play.

Diagrams 16 and 17 apply to a Pawn on the 2nd, 3rd and 4th ranks. White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

Diagram 18.
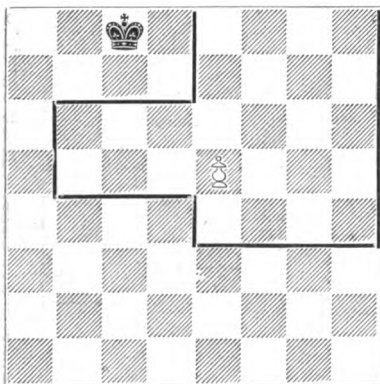
Diagram 19.
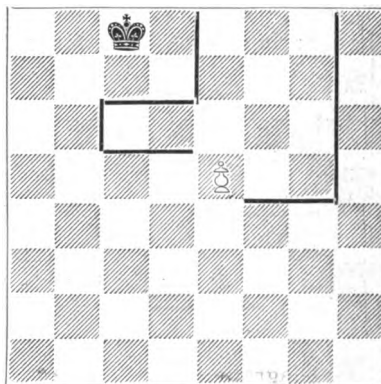
White to play.

Black to play.

Diagrams 18 and 19 apply to a Pawn on the 5th rank. White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

Diagram 20.
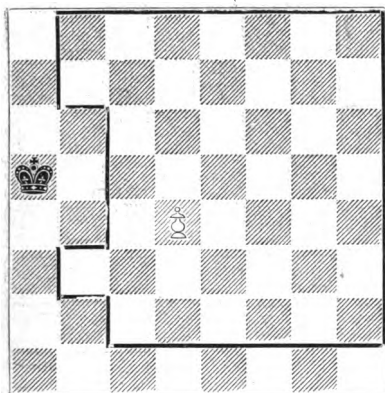
Diagram 21.
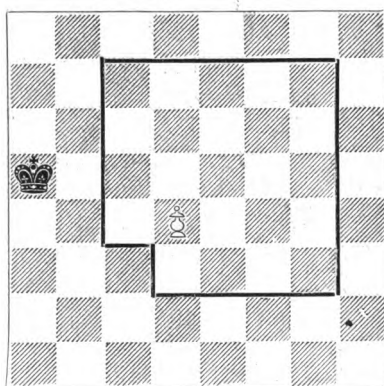
White to play.

Black to play.

Diagrams 20 and 21 apply to a Pawn on the 3rd, 4th and 5th ranks. White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

Diagram 22.
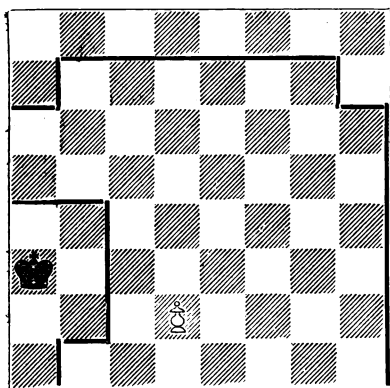
Diagram 23.
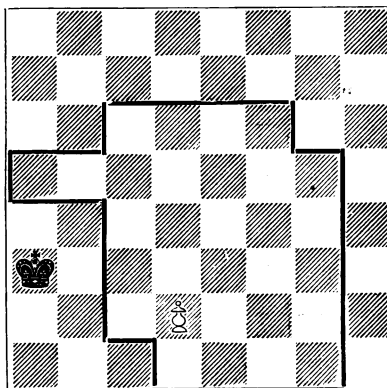
White to play.

Black to play.

Diagrams 22 and 23 apply to a Pawn on the 2nd rank.
White wins if his King stands within the cordon.
In the case of Diagram 22 the board is not large enough to show the whole of the cordon, and two squares (those immediately to the left of Q R 5 and Q R 6) should be included in its limits. It is important to observe this, because the Black King and Pawn might, while maintaining their relative positions, stand further to the right, in which case these two squares would have to be taken into account.

Diagram 24.   Diagram 25.
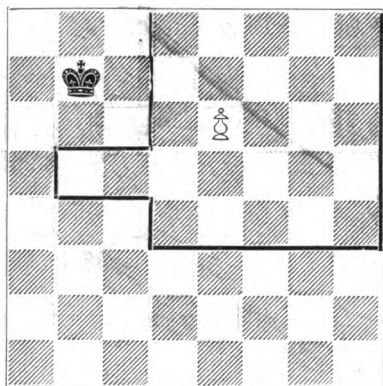
Black to play.   Black to play.
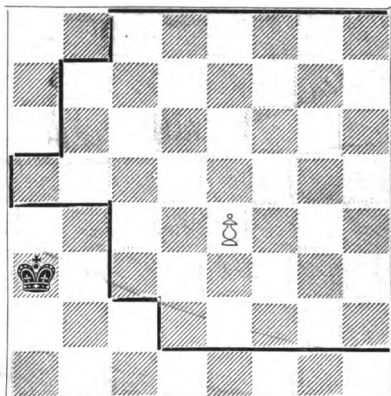
Diagram 24 applies to a Pawn on the 6th rank, and Diagram 25 to one on the 3rd, 4th or 5th ranks.

White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

If in either of these positions it were White's move, or if in Diagram 25 the Pawn stood on the 2nd or 6th rank (even without the move), then White would win irrespective of the position of his King, by simply advancing the Pawn.

Diagram 26.   Diagram 27.
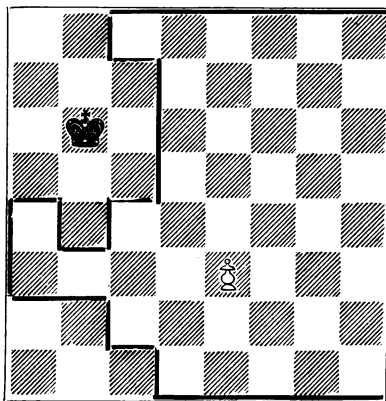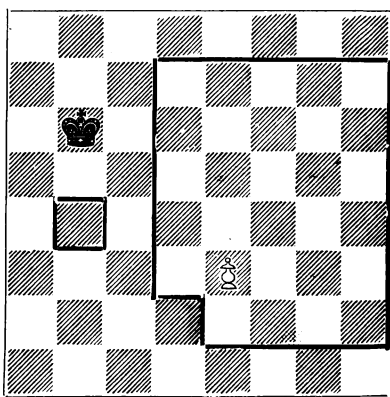
White to play.   Black to play.

Diagrams 26 and 27 apply to a Pawn on the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th ranks. White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

It is easy to see that the cordon of Diagram 26 really includes an extra file of eight squares to the right of the board, which would come nto question if the Black King stood on the R instead of the Kt file.

Diagram 28.
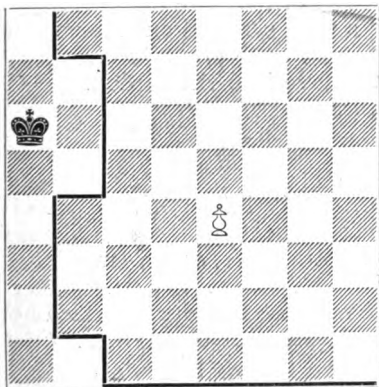
Diagram 29.
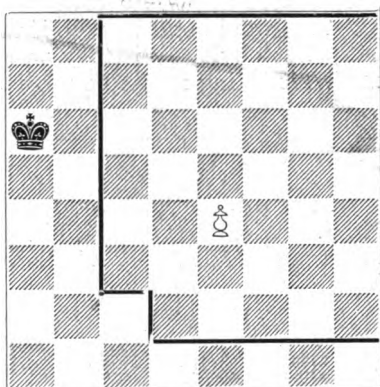
White to play.

Black to play.

Diagrams 28 and 29 apply to a Pawn on the 3rd and 4th ranks. White wins if his King stands within the cordon.

Both these cordons are incomplete on the right-hand side, but as the Black King cannot stand further to the left than shown, the missing parts are merely theoretical. In Diagram 28, however, if the pieces stand one rank lower than shown, then an extra rank of seven squares is needed at the top to make the cordon complete for practical purposes.

Diagram 30.
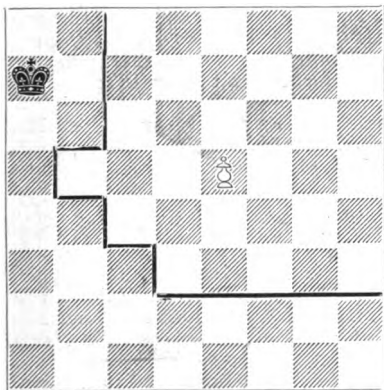
Diagram 31.
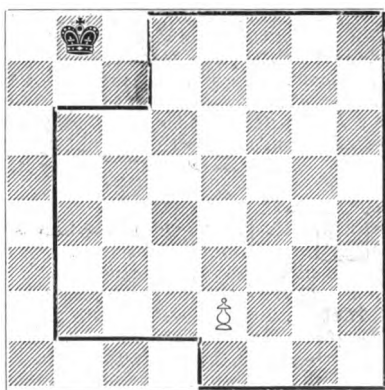
Black to play.

Black to play.

Diagram 30 applies to a Pawn on the 5th rank, and Diagram 31 to one on the 2nd rank.

White wins if his King stands within the cordon. Were it White's move in Diagram 30, he would win in any case by advancing the Pawn.

Diagram 31 (exactly as shown), with White to move, would give rise to the curious case of White winning wherever his King were

situated. This would not be because the Pawn could win by itself, but because the White King could move at once inside the cordon.

This would still be true if the pieces were situated one file to the left ; but obviously if they were displaced in the opposite direction, the White King might be too far off to move into the cordon.

(*To be continued.*)

OBITUARY.

Members of the West London C.C. deeply lament the death of Mr. J. Davie, who was killed in the trenches last month—mercifully an instantaneous death by a bullet-wound. Mr. Davie, who went to the front with the London Scottish early in the war, was a young player of promise, who improved rapidly in the three seasons during which he played in the West London League team. He kept up his interest in chess even at the front, and wrote during the past winter enquiring about his club's doings.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TWO CORRECTIONS.

TO THE EDITOR OF " THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

In the quotation from the *Daily Despatch* respecting Dr. Brodsky on page 82 of your last issue, there is evidently a mistake where it says, " It was Sir Charles Hallé who invited him *twelve years* ago to succeed Mr. Willy Hess." Sir Charles Hallé died on the 25th of October, 1895, Dr. Brodsky having succeeded Mr. Willy Hess a few months previously. The Hallé Orchestra was announced to appear at the Bradford Subscription Concert on the evening of Sir Charles Hallé's death, and it was impossible to arrange for a postponement at such a short notice. "A tribute to his memory took the natural form of a rendering of the Dead March from ' Saul ' (which preceded the programme proper), all upstanding, and Mr. Brodsky conducting from his place in the orchestra, the vacant director's desk meanwhile bearing eloquent if mute witness to the loss of him who should have occupied it."

Again referring to your last number, and to the review on p. 76 of Mr. Bermingham's edition of Staunton's Handbook, there is a slight mistake in his account of the match between Staunton and Harrwitz which should be corrected for the sake of historical accuracy. He says, " In 1846 he (Staunton) played matches with both Horwitz and Harrwitz in Germany, which he won. He subsequently played the latter two more matches, conceding odds of Pawn (*sic*) and Pawn and move respectively, winning one and losing the other." To begin with, the matches with Horwitz and Harrwitz played in Germany are apocryphal. There is no record of Staunton playing abroad except with St. Amant and Heydebrand. The only historical match with Harrwitz was played in the autumn of 1846. It consisted of 21 games, in seven of which Staunton conceded Pawn and two moves, in seven Pawn and move, and seven were played even. The result was Staunton won four at Pawn and two, one at Pawn and move, and seven at even—a total of twelve games to nine. The match with Horwitz, also played in 1846, consisted of 21 games on even terms. Result : Staunton, 14 ; Horwitz, 7. On p. 101, by-the-bye, the three games attributed to Horrwitz should be by Horwitz. It is also unfortunate that Mr. Staunton's successor on the *Illustrated London News*, who should be well known to all chess-players, is spelt Wormwald on two occasions in the " Biographical Note." Ranken, again, is given as Rankin in the index, though correct in the game-heading.

To change the subject, what a curious *lapsus* occurred in a recent review in the *Spectator* of E. Lasker's *Chess Strategy*, the reviewer attributing the authorship to Dr. Lasker, the champion !　　JOHN WATKINSON.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

COMPLETE DOMINATION OF THE QUEEN'S SPHERE OF ACTION BY
B AND KT, AND BY 2 KTS. First published in *The British Chess
Magazine* in February, 1915.

No. 182. By HENRI RINCK. No. 183. By HENRI RINCK.
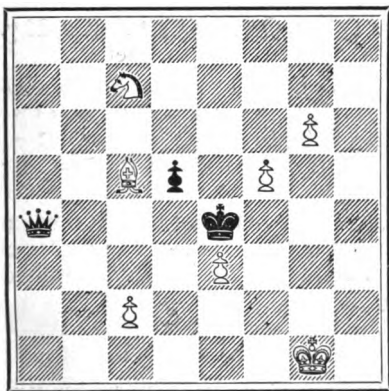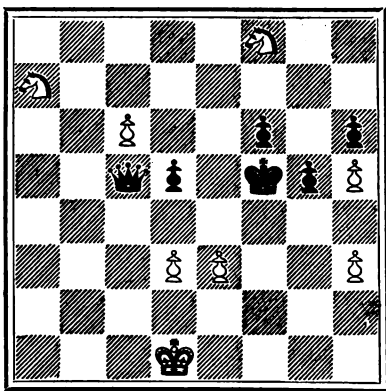
White to play and win.   White to play and win.

We now return to the subject of the two original studies by Henri
Rinck which appeared in the February number as Nos. 182 and 183,
and which we now repeat.

The task which M. Rinck attempted in these studies was to
dominate completely the whole sphere of action—or *rayonnement* as he
calls it—of the Queen by Bishop and Knight, and also by two Knights,
and he now challenges absolute priority in producing a successful
rendering of this theme.

Attempts have been made before to attain this end, but while in
the case of Bishop and Knight the desired result has scarcely been
approached; even with two Knights the success has only been partial.
M. A. Troitzky has published two studies in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*
(August and November, 1914), in which, as the range of the Queen is
interrupted by the Black King, there remain only twenty squares to
be dominated ; but as will be seen from the above diagrams, M. Rinck
has succeeded in dominating the whole twenty-four squares of the
Queen's sphere of action.

Here are M. Troitzky's studies :—

♔ at K Kt 4, ♘ at Q Kt 4, K R 5, ♙ at Q Kt 2, K B 2, K Kt 3.
♚ K at 5, ♛ at Q B 2, ♟ at Q 5, K 3.   White to play and win.

Solution :—1 Kt—B 6 ch, K—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K 8, Q—Kt 3 ; 3 P—
B 4 ch, K—K 5 ; 4 Kt—B 6 ch, K—K 6 ; 5 Kt—Q 5 ch, P×Kt ;
6 Kt×P ch.

♚ at K Kt 2, ♞ at Q sq, K 7, ♟ at Q B 2, K Kt 4, ♔ at K 5, ♕ at Q Kt 3, ♙ at Q B 5, Q 4, K 4. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 Kt—B 3 ch, K—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—R 4, Q—K B 3 ; 3 Kt—B 5 ch, K—K 5 ; 4 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 5 ; 5 Kt×P ch.

We now give the solutions of the positions which appeared in the March number.

Position 184, by Count J. de Villeneuve, Esclapon.—♚ at K R 5, ♖ at Q R sq, ♗ at K Kt 2, ♞ at Q Kt sq, ♟ at Q R 2, Q B 3 ; ♔ at Q R 5, ♜ at K 8, K R 2, ♙ at Q R 4, Q R 6, Q Kt 4, K 2, K 7. White to play and win.

1 B—Q 5, B—Q B 7 ; 2 B—K 6 (it is essential to stop the advance of the Pawn), B—Q 8 ; 3 K—Kt 6 ! B—B 7 ch ; 4 K—B 7, B—Q 8 ; 5 K—B 8, B—Q B 7 ; 6 K—K 8, B—Q 8 ; 7 K—Q 8, B—Q B 7 ; 8 K—B 8, B—Q 8 ; 9 K—Kt 7, B—Q B 7 ; 10 K—R 6, B—Q 8 ; 11 B—Q 7 and wins.

White has to time his moves so as to bring his King to Q R 6 when the Black Bishop is at Q B 7, and at the same time he must avoid checks and threatened checks by the King's Bishop. This study obtained the 12th place in the *La Stratégie* tourney.

Several solvers claim a win by another method, namely, 1 B—Q 5, B—Q B 7 ; 2 Kt×P, B×P ; 3 Kt×B ; or 2 K×Kt, R×B ; or 2 B—Q 8, Kt—B 2 ! and there appears to be no doubt that this flaw does exist.

Position 185, by Dr. Hoppe.—♚ at K Kt 8, ♖ at K Kt sq, ♟ at Q 6, K Kt 7 ; ♔ at K 3, ♜ at Q B 6, ♙ at Q Kt 7. White to play and win.

1 P—Q 7, K×P (or A) ; 2 R—Kt sq, R—Q Kt 6 (or B) ; 3 K—B 7, R—B 6 ch ; 4 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 6 ch ; 5 K—B 6, R—B 6 ch ; 6 K—K 5, R—K Kt 6 ; 7 R×P, and wins, as R×P is impracticable for Black.

A.—1.., K—K 2 ; 2 P—Q 8 ch, K×Q ; 3 K—B 7, R—B 6 ch ; 4 K—K 6, R—K 6 ch ; 5 K—Q 5, &c.

B.—2.., R—B 7 ; 3 K—B 7, R—B 7 ch ; 4 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 7 ch ; 5 K—B 6, R—B 7 ch ; 6 K—K 5, R—K 7 ch ; 7 K—B 4, R—Kt 7 ; 8 R×P and wins.

This useful study first appeared in the *Freiberger Anzeigers*.

Here Mr. Illingworth claims a win by 1 R—Q sq, and though we thought there was some objection to this move, we cannot see it at the moment, and accordingly credit Mr. Illingworth with solving the position.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

	Previous Score.	No. 184.	No. 185.	Total
Mr. C. B. Dyar (the Hague)	36	4	0	40
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	33	4	0	37
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	28	0	4	32
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	28	4	0	32
Mr. B. Bainbridge (Boldon Colliery)	26	—	—	26
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	16	4	4	24
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	24	—	—	24

	Previous Score.	No. 184.	No. 185.	Total.
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	16	4	4	24
Mr. A. L. Nestor (Trinidad)	20	—	—	20
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	12	4	2	18
Mr. E. G. Essery (Cambridge)	16	4	—	16
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	8	4	4	16
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	8	4	4	16
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London)	8	4	4	16
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	8	—	—	8
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	Cancelled	4	0	4

Accordingly Mr. Dyar is the winner for the month.

Last month we inadvertently credited Mr. Smith with four marks which should really have gone to Mr. Essery.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later than April 19th, 1915. Colonial and foreign readers may apply for an extension of time, but in such cases their solutions cannot be credited to their scores until later. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 186.
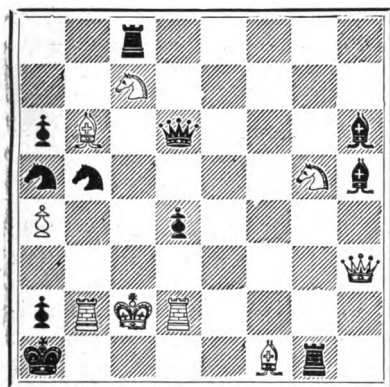
Position 187.

White to play and draw.
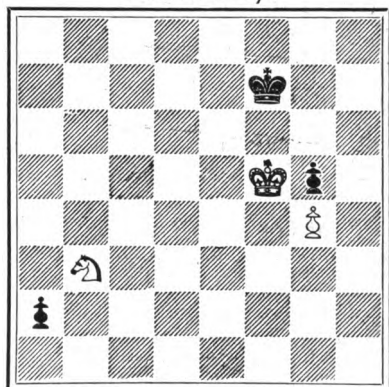
White to play. What result?

DR. BRODSKY.

No further news has yet been received in this country regarding the movements of Dr. Brodsky, principal of the Royal Manchester College of Music.

Dr. Brodsky, it will be remembered, was in Austria when war broke out, and being a Russian subject, was interned in a concentration camp. He was subsequently released through the good offices of the American and Spanish Ambassadors, and was believed to be making arrangements for a speedy return to Manchester.

The German and Austrian papers, however, inform their readers that no ship has been able to reach or leave Great Britain for the past two months, and it is believed that this "news" has induced the doctor, whose wife is in delicate health, to remain in Austria.—*Daily Despatch.*

THE CHESS WORLD.

We are distributing free copies of the *B.C.M.*, and shall be pleased to send twelve numbers to the hon. secretary of any chess club on receipt of one shilling to cover postage.

We are pleased to record the fact that our Moscow contemporary, *Shachmatny Vestnik*, is coming to hand regularly, which is further evidence that chess in Russia is in no danger of cessation owing to war conditions.

The Middlesex County Individual Championship is to be held this year during the early summer months, having been postponed from last winter. The entries closed on March 31st. A good entry was hoped for, in spite of the war, owing to the dropping of many other fixtures which might have attracted chess players.

For the second international correspondence tourney of *L'Eco degli Scacchi* a number of entries have been received, but the promoters earnestly desire a further response. Prizes : 120, 50, 30 lire in cash ; chess books for specially meritorious games. Address : *L'Eco degli Scacchi*, Palermo, Sicily. Four groups, five in each. Each player will play two games at once, and the two first winners in each group will take part in the final.

The *Western Daily Mercury* is our authority for the announcement that an international masters' tourney will be held at San Remo in May. The prizes will aggregate five thousand lire.

From the same source we learn that, under the heading " Inghilterra," *L'Eco degli Scacchi* publishes an Italian translation (by Mr. Pietro Raccuglia) of an anti-British article contributed by Dr. Lasker (who seems to have war-fever badly) to the *Vossische Zeitung*. Judging by Mr. Raccuglia's footnotes, it is not likely that the Doctor will find many sympathisers among the Italian-speaking chess community.

The present season's contest for the Edwin Woodhouse Challenge Cup in Yorkshire has resulted in the success of the Leeds Club. The full record of the competition is shown by the following table :—

		Matches.			Games.			
	P.	W.	L.	D.	W.	L.	D.	Pts.
Leeds	8	6	2	0	31	23	26	12
Huddersfield .. .: ..	7	4	3	0	28	18	24	8
Sheffield	7	4	3	0	26	24	20	8
Bradford	8	3	4	1	27	27	26	7
Hull	8	1	6	1	19	39	22	3

The contest for the " Brown Trophy " for the second teams of the above clubs resulted in favour of Bradford II. If the programme of the Association is carried through there will now be a match between the winners of the *Yorkshire Budget* trophy, and Bradford second team, for medals presented by the Yorkshire County Association.

At the annual meeting on February 26th of the shareholders of the Bradford Dyers' Association, Mr. I. M. Brown was elected a member of the Board of Directors. Those only who have inside knowledge of the workings of chess affairs in this country during the past twenty years can fully appreciate the extent and value of the work which Mr. Brown has accomplished in the promotion and development of institutions for the furthering of the interests of the game locally and nationally, and the same qualities of energy, determination, and organisation have assuredly contributed to his advancement to the distinguished position he has now reached.—*Yorkshire Observer Budget.*

The *Field* states that Mr. W. S. Viner, who represented Australian chess at the last congress of the British Federation at Chester, has joined the West Australia Expeditionary Force, and that he is hoping to have another try for the British championship after the war.

From the same source we learn that, according to the last number of the *Deutsches Wochenschach*, of the 648 members of chess clubs who have joined the German army, forty have been killed and fifty-eight wounded, including the son of Dr. Tarrasch, who was twice wounded, first on August 14th and again on January 14th. One of the best known of the chess players who were killed was Dr. Valentiner, of the famous club Augustea, of Leipzig, who enlisted as a medical officer.

The British Federation Year Book for 1914, which reached us a few days ago, is a pamphlet of 16 pages—in which is reviewed the work of the year. After the report of the National Congress at Chester last August, the main item of interest to us is the balance sheet. The accounts show a surplus of £64 1s. 3d. on the general fund, which includes £10 11s. 4d., a profit balance from the Congress fund.

The Federation holds £305 2s. 4d. of India 3 per cent. stock and £109 3s. 6d. of India 3½ per cent. stock. Ten pounds six shillings was received during the year from life members, and, with £20 2s. from previous year, awaits investment. The Federation owns the British Championship Trophy, value £52 10s., and the British Ladies' Championship Trophy, value £20, and also two dies for medals.

We are indebted to Mr. Thomas Wilson, hon. secretary of the Chess Section of the Union Club of South Africa, Johannesburg, for a copy of the club's printed report for 1914. Mr. Wilson directs our attention to the following excerpt :—

The Chess Section has again had a successful and meritorious year. Two handicap tournaments for substantial prizes have been completed, in addition to team matches, consolation matches, lightning tournaments, and lectures and simultaneous exhibitions by the chess champion of South Africa. Five matches with other clubs have taken place during the year, resulting in four wins and one draw, with a credit score of 66 games against 35. The club's record for these matches is now fourteen played, resulting in eleven being won, two drawn and one lost. During the year sixteen new members have enrolled. But, on the other hand, a number of players have gone to the front with the Union forces, amongst others being the chairman of the chess committee, Mr. G. A. Whitelaw.

The veteran player, Mr. A. Michael, is captain of the Chess Section.

" As soon as we have gained an advantage sufficient to secure the victory in the end-game, we must, by the exchange of pieces, try to reduce the position to one of the typical elementary cases. Now it will invariably be found that beginners are unwilling to make these essential exchanges. This is explained by the attraction which combinations involving the action of many pieces have for them. They assume that exchanges, particularly of the Queens, make the games dull. Such ideas only prove that the beginner has not grasped the nature of chess, the essence of which is stern logic and uncompromising conclusions, and this demands the shortest and clearest way leading to a mate. To the strong player, able to play logically, logic will always be inseparable from beauty in chess."—From Eduard Lasker's *Chess Strategy*, translated by J. du Mont.

The annual match between the Bradford and North Manchester Clubs was contested at the Deansgate Hotel, Manchester, on March 6th. Various circumstances prevented the visitors mustering at full strength, whereas the opposing team was described by the captain as fully equal to " county match " standard.

At the close of play the teams and invited guests were entertained to dinner, at which the North Manchester president (Mr. E. Gunson) occupied the chair. The company mustered about fifty-five. The toasts were The King, " Our Soldiers and Sailors," proposed by Mr. A. E. Moore and honoured with acclamation; " Bradford Chess Club," proposer Mr. E. Gunson, responder Mr. J. W. Morton (Bradford captain); " North Manchester Chess Club," proposer Mr. Harry Steel, responder Mr. Thos. A. Farron. After adjudication of the position from the game at the top board, J. Foulds (Bradford) and H. B. Lund, the final score of the match was North Manchester, 8 ; Bradford, 4.

We are glad to note the increasing tendency in some Yorkshire clubs to encourage lectures on special features of chess for the benefit and education of the younger students of the game. Last month we noticed Mr. Foulds' paper on the Vienna at the Bradford Club (see page 80), and we now have much pleasure in recording the efforts of Mr. W. Batley in the Sheffield district. On February 18th he delivered to an assemblage of 50 members and friends of the Stocksbridge Works Institute Chess Club an interesting lecture on " Some famous chess brilliancies." In introducing Mr. Batley, the chairman (Mr. J. Kenworthy) said it was· not generally known that at one time one of the finest amateur chess players of England lived near Stocksbridge— he referred to the late Mr. Rimington Wilson, of Broomhead Hall. At the Hall to-day might be seen an extremely fine set of ivory chessmen, presented to Mr. Wilson by an Indian Prince. Mr. Wilson was also the possessor of a very extensive chess library.

Mr. Batley, in his lecture, advocated the study of master games for the sake of the beauties they contained, and of the instruction to be derived from them. An acquaintance with the masterpieces of

Morphy, Anderssen, and other giants, he said, would do much to brighten the amateur's ideas, to develop in him an attacking and imaginative style, and teach him how to detect the weak spot in an opponent's position and strike at it with swift and deadly blow. The lecture was illustrated by many brilliant games of Morphy, Anderssen, Labourdonnais, Macdonnell, and others, played over on a large demonstration board.

A hearty vote of thanks was accorded to the lecturer, and the hope was expressed that he would visit Stocksbridge again.

Northern Counties Championship: Lancashire v. Cheshire.—This match in the first round of the current season's contest for the Moore Challenge Trophy was played at Stockport on February 20th, when Lancashire won by two games. Score :—

LANCASHIRE.		CHESHIRE.	
Mr. V. L. Wahltuch	1	Mr. M. Sutcliffe	0
Mr. R. W. Houghton	1	Mr. C. Coates	0
Mr. G. Mills Palmer	0	Mr. H. B. Lund	1
Mr. A. Caplan	1	Mr. F. J. Macdonald	0
Mr. C. Lobel	1	Mr. H. Farnsworth	0
Mr. E. W. Ruttle	1	Mr. N. Clissold	0
Dr. McCann	0	Mr. A. Clegg	1
Mr. S. Keir	0	Dr. Wyse	1
Mr. W. R. Thomas	0	Mr. A. Eva	1
Mr. G. H. Midgley	½	Mr. J. Burtinshaw	½
Mr. T. H. Storey	1	Mr. A. Waterhouse	0
Mr. W. W. Cowan	0	Mr. G. Osborne	1
Mr. J. Grundy	1	Mr. E. Berry	0
Rev. A. W. Baxter	0	Mr. S. Broadbridge	1
Mr. A. D. Subsachs	½	Mr. W. B. Beckwith	½
Mr. A. L. Davidson	0	Mr. W. Phillips	1
Mr. G. E. Panton	0	Mr. Alfred Eva	1
Mr. H. M. Holgate	1	Mr. H. Hartley	0
Mr. A. H. Moorhouse	1	Mr. C. E. Collinge	0
Mr. J. P. Duncan	1	Mr. C. H. Moss	0
	11		9

The Inter-State match between New South Wales and Queensland, reported in the *Australasian* of January 9th, ended in 4½ points to 2½ in favour of N.S.W., with 3 positions for adjudication. These were submitted to Mr. F. K. Esling, of Melbourne. Full score :—

NEW SOUTH WALES.		QUEENSLAND.	
Mr. D. McArthur	*½	Dr. Paul	*½
Mr. S. Crakanthorp	1	Rev. Canon Pattinson	0
Mr. J. L. Jacobsen	*½	Mr. A. J. Ansaldo	*½
Mr. J. M. Bradshaw	1	Mr. E. Ludski	0
Mr. H. V. Crane	*1	Dr. E. Culpin	*0
Mr. W. A. Spence	½	Mr. G. Peberdy	½
Mr. J. A. Kinman	½	Mr. A. S. Cowdery	½
Mr. A. E. Jeater	0	Mr. W. Palmer	1
Mr. H. M. Durand	0	Mr. C. B. St. John	1
	6		4

The following game was played at the second board. The notes are from the *Australasian* :—

GAME No. 4,142.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE. CANON PATTINSON.	BLACK. S. CRAKANTHORP.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P
5 Kt×P	

This position arises in the Scotch game, as follows : 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, P×P ; 4 Kt×P, Kt—B 3 ; 5 Kt—Q B 3.

	5 B—Q Kt 5
6 Kt×Kt	6 Kt P×Kt
7 B—Q 3	

The alternative, Q—Q 4, is not so often played.

	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 P—Q 4
9 P—K 5	

Not so good as the usual P×P.

	9 Kt—Kt 5
10 Q B—B 4	10 P—B 3 !

11 P×P	11 Q×P
12 B—Q 2	

If B×B P, Kt×B P, followed by B—Q B 4, gives a decisive advantage. But why not 12 B—Kt 3, if then B×Kt ; 13 P×B, Q×Q B P ; White can safely play 14 B×B P.

	12 Q—R 5 !
13 P—K R 3	13 Kt×P
14 B—K sq	

If 14 Q—K 2, B—Q B 4 ; 15 B—K 3 (if 15 K—R 2, Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c.), Kt×P ch ; 16 P×Kt, Q—Kt 6 ch, &c.

	14 Kt×P ch
15 P×Kt	15 B—B 4 ch
16 B—B 2	16 B×B ch

....B×R P is another method of speedily finishing.

17 R×B	17 R×R
18 Q—K sq	18 Q—Kt 6 ch
	White resigns

The omniscient Dr. Lasker recently published an article in which he would have us believe that his undoubted ability as a chess player entitles him to be accounted a military and naval expert, and prophet of the ultimate issue of the great war. The article is some months old now, but only recently have we come across it through translations made by neutrals. Some of the items are worthy of mention, *e.g.* :—

" The losses of the British army are noteworthy. The English fleet may well expect its turn to come. The German ships are blockading English commerce (apparently an allusion to the now quiescent Emden and Karlsruhe), and submarines and Zeppelins are carrying on a fruitful guerilla warfare ; while the Belgian coast is in our possession.

" Certainly England's power is not to be disparaged. In the hour of peril men rallied to the colours. Its Navy is numerous. Its sons are brave, and their eyes see realities and not phantasms. We have fewer ships. Our people on two frontiers at once are struggling for existence. The sea is barred to us ; American petrol and copper no longer reaches us, therefore we have to rely solely on our own resources. But we shall win, for victory belongs to us " [rather a platitude this—

ED., *B.C.M.*]. " England cannot stamp out the spirit which guides us. Morality and science are fighting on our side.

" The shrewd English merchant has grasped the meaning of possessions and their power in the world ; but he has missed the true inwardness of things, and the rapid evolution of modern times has left him far behind.

" He is an egoist towards his fellow countrymen. He will not give the masses a share in higher things, as he wants to keep them under his sway as slaves. The Universities of Cambridge and Oxford are reserved for the sons of the rich. He views with suspicion our people, teeming with ideas, eager in pursuit of science, and ready to make any sacrifice. Who among us is not a philosopher ? I know not a single German who does not carry in his bosom something of the spirit of Faust." [Is this the spirit displayed in dealing with Belgian women ?—ED., *B.C.M.*].

" The morale of the Germans is not mere theory. Mother, wife, sweetheart, have bidden their men folk go forth to battle. It is the genius of Humanity that speaks to this nation. . . ."

And so on to the same effect. Those of our readers who know Italian will find a complete translation of the article in that language, with some pretty pungent comments, in our excellent contemporary, *L'Eco degli Scacchi*, Palermo, for January and February, 1915 (double number).

Midland Counties Union.—A match in the third round of the northern section of the county championship was played on Saturday, February 20th, at Stafford, and after the adjudication of one or two unfinished games resulted in a drawn match, details being as follows :—

SHROPSHIRE.		STAFFORDSHIRE.	
Mr. J. E. Parry	1	Mr. H. E. Price	0
Mr. F. Clayton	1	Mr. F. A. Grant	0
Mr. F. Smart	1	Mr. F. Beebee ..	0
Mr. W. P. Turnbull	½	Dr. Rowland Winn	½
Mr. G. H. Lock	1	Rev. M. Hooppell ..	0
Mr. E. Groom	0	Mr. W. E. Bright ..	1
Mr. P. G. Perry	½	Mr. A. E. Windle ..	½
Mr. D. Matthias	0	Mr. J. B. Hughes ..	1
Mr. R. H. Smith	½	Mr. T. K. Butt	½
Mr. R. F. L. Burton	0	Mr. T. H. Roden ..	1
Mr. W. H. Greenhalgh ..	½	Mr. O. L. Browne ..	½
Mr. P. Newell	0	Mr. H. Siddons	1
	6		6

This season's is Shropshire's best performance in the M.C.C.U. contest, and having won one and drawn one of the two matches in their section, they enter the final round, against Worcestershire, whose single match with Leicestershire decided the issue in the southern section, since Oxfordshire retired from the contest this season.

The final was played at Shrewsbury on Saturday, March 20th. The visiting team was two short, owing to Mr. McCarthy's illness, and the lack of a suitable train connection from Malvern for Mr. Griffith. The result was that Shropshire gained championship honours for the

first time, bringing it about that every county in the Union has now figured as champions.   Score :—

SHROPSHIRE.		WORCESTERSHIRE.	
Mr. J. E. Parry	1	Mr. F. McCarthy (absent)	0
Mr. F. Clayton	½	Mr. W. G. Darby	½
Mr. F. Smart	1	Mr. L. C. Munn	0
Mr. G. H. Lock	0	Mr. D. W. Wooldridge	1
Mr. E. Groom	0	Mr. Hale	1
Mr. P. G. Perry	1	Mr. A. T. Griffith (absent)	0
Mr. F. W. Forrest	1	Mr. K. Henn	0
Mr. G. Ramsden	0	Mr. Roberts	1
Mr. W. H. Greenhalgh	0	Mr. H. Powell	1
Mr. A. Smith	1	Mr. F. L. Jelf	0
Mr. R. F. L. Burton	½	Mr. Ager	½
Mr. Smith	½	Mr. F. W. Wynne	½
	6½		5½

The list of champion counties from the commencement of this competition is as follows :—

1898	Leicestershire	1904	Warwickshire	1910	Oxfordshire
1899	Worcestershire	1905	Warwickshire	1911	Leicestershire
1900	Warwickshire	1906	Leicestershire	1912	Leicestershire
1901	Worcestershire	1907	Warwickshire	1913	Staffordshire
1902	Leicestershire	1908	Warwickshire	1914	Warwickshire
1903	Worcestershire	1909	Warwickshire	1915	Shropshire

The unfinished game at Birmingham in the Warwickshire *v.* Staffordshire match was given a win for the former county, who win the match by 7 games to 5.

———

Chess in Scotland.—An interesting club match between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs was played at Glasgow C.C. rooms on Saturday, March 6th, the home club scoring a very decided victory, as below :—

GLASGOW.		EDINBURGH.	
Mr. J. A. M'Kee	1	Mr. D. Simpson	0
Mr. C. Wardhaugh	1	Mr. J. Crum	0
Mr. W. Gibson	1	Mr. G. Page	0
Mr. J. Borthwick	1	Mr. T. B. Rees	0
Mr. J. R. Longwill	1	Mr. D. A. Davidson	0
Mr. J. Birch	1	Mr. F. L. Ball	0
Mr. J. Russell	½	Mr. J. Nisbet	½
Mr. A. J. Neilson	1	Mr. S. W. Murphy	0
Mr. H. A. Nisbet	½	Mr. W. Mossman	½
Mr. C. Macdonald	1	Mr. R. P. Steele	0
Mr. J. Macdonald	1	Mr. S. F. M. Cumming	0
Mr. J. Russell, junr.	½	Mr. W. L. Thomson	½
Dr. J. Macfie	1	Mr. A. Skinner	0
	11½		1½

Glasgow *v.* Burns.—An inter-club match between teams representing these clubs was played at Burns rooms, Ingram Street, Glasgow, on February 25th, a good contest ending in favour of the Glasgow C.C. by the odd game, as below :—

GLASGOW C.C.		BURNS C.C.	
Mr. J. A. M'Kee	1	Mr. C. Wardhaugh	0
Mr. W. Gibson	1	Mr. J. Birch	0
Mr. J. Miller	1	Mr. J. M'Grouther	0

Mr. J. M. Nichol 1	Mr. J. Russell 0
Mr. A. J. Neilson 1	Mr. F. Lacaille 0
Mr. J. Russell, junr. 1	Mr. R. B. Thomson 0
Mr. W. T. Logan 0	Mr. J. D. Sutherland 1
Mr. T. M'Grouther 0	Mr. J. Mackay 1
Rev. F. Saavedra 0	Mr. J. Rennie 1
Mr. T. Lindsay 0	Mr. R. A. Gordon 1
Mr. T. Rutledge 0	Mr. P. Wallace 1
6	5

Glasgow League, 1st Division.—The Glasgow and Athenæum Chess Clubs met on March 12th in the last round of the Glasgow Chess League, when the Glasgow Club won by 7 games to 3. This makes the Glasgow Club the winners of the League shield, with 6 points out of a possible 8. The other scores are : Queen's Park and Central, 5 each ; Athenæum, 4 ; and Bohemian, 0. Details of match :—

GLASGOW.		ATHENÆUM.	
Mr. W. Gibson .. .. ½	Mr. C. Wardhaugh .. .. ½
Mr. J. Borthwick .. .. ½	Mr. E. Annan .. .. ½
Mr. J. M. Nichol 1	Mr. J. H. Whyte 0
Mr. A. J. Neilson .. .. ½	Mr. J. Love .. .. ½
Mr. J. Macdonald .. .. ½	Mr. W. A. Jack .. .. ½
Mr. J. M. Finlayson 1	Mr. R. Walker 0
Mr. J. Leishman 1	Mr. W. Wilson 0
Mr. J. Russell, jun. 1	Mr. T. Lindsay 0
Mr. W. T. Logan 1	Mr. C. D. Craig 0
Rev. F. Saavedra 0	Mr. J. Dickson 1
7	3

City of London C.C. Championship.—The complete score of this competition, which finished early last month, is given below :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Total.	
1 Thomas, G. A.	—	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9½	1st prize.
2 Jacobs, H. ..	0	—	0	1	½	1	1	1	0	1	1	6½	⎫ Tie for
3 Scott, R. H. V.	0	1	—	1	1	0	1	1	½	½	1	6½	⎭ 2nd &3rd
4 Harley, Brian..	½	0	0	—	½	½	0	1	½	½	1	5	⎫ Tie for
5 Sergeant, E. G.	0	½	0	½	—	½	1	0	1	1	½	5	⎭ 4th prize
6 Sergeant, P. W.	0	0	1	½	½	—	0	½	1	0	1	4½	
7 Muller, O. C. ..	0	0	.0	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	0	4	
8 Watts, W. H...	0	0	0	0	1	½	1	—	0	½	1	4	
9 Germann, T. ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	½	3½	
10 Macdonald, E.	0	0	½	½	0	1	0	½	0	—	1	3½	
11 Letchworth, Dr.	0	0	1	0	½	0	1	0	½	0	—	3	

Messrs. A. Curnock and J. P. Savage also entered, but were compelled to retire early owing to extra work occasioned by the war, and their scores were cancelled.

The following game had an important bearing on the disposition of the prizes in the City of London Championship, as the loser had, up to the time when he lost it, a chance of securing second prize, or at least a share in it. Had he pressed the advantage which he had obtained midway in the game, he would also have reduced the

unusually large margin by which Mr. Thomas gained his victory in this season's championship.¶

We are indebted to the *Field* for the notes which accompany the game.

GAME No. 4,143.

King's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.	BLACK.
E. G. SERGEANT.	G. A. THOMAS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 B—B 4
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q B 3	4 B—K Kt 5

......If 4.., Kt—K B 3, then 5 P×P, P×P; 6 Kt×P, Q—K 2; 7 P—Q 4, B—Q 3; 8 Kt—B 3, Kt×P; 9 B—K 2, Castles; 10 Castles, and White has a slight advantage because of his open King's Bishop's file.

5 P—K R 3	5 B×Kt
6 Q×B	6 Q—K 2

......Kt—K B 3 would perhaps have been better.

7 B—B 4	7 Kt—K B 3
8 P×P	

If 8 P—B 5, Black could have obtained a good game by sacrificing his Queen's Pawn, *e.g.*, 8.., P—Q 4; 9 P×P, P—K 5.

	8 P×P
9 P—Q 3	9 P—K R 3
10 B—K 3	10 Q Kt—Q 2
11 Kt—Q 2	11 Kt—Kt 3
12 Castles Q R	12 B×B
13 Q×B	13 Kt×B
14 Kt×Kt	14 P—Q Kt 4
15 Kt—R 5	15 P—Q B 4
16 P—K Kt 4	16 Kt—Q 2
17 P—K R 4	17 Q—Q 3
18 K—Kt sq	18 P—B 3
19 P—Q 4	

This move gives White the advantage.

	19 K P×P
20 P×P	20 P—B 5
21 P—K 5	21 Q—K 3
22 Q—Q R 3	22 Q—K 2

Position after Black's 22nd move :—

Q—K 2

BLACK (THOMAS).
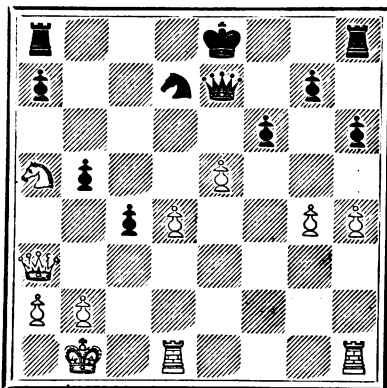
WHITE (SERGEANT).

23 P—K 6

A premature advance. He could have gained time and improved his position by Q—K B 3 attacking the Rook, *e.g.*, 23 Q—K B 3, Castles (K R) (if 23.., R—Q B sq, then 24 Kt—B (sq); 24 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R sq ; 25 Kt—B 6, Q—K sq ; 26 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3 ; 27 Q—Q 6, R—B sq ; 28 P—K 7, R—K Kt sq ; 29 Kt—K 8, and White should win. If, instead of R—K Kt sq, Black played 28.., R—K B 2, then 29 P—Q 5, Kt×P ; 30 Q×Kt, R×Kt ; 31 Q×R (B 2), Q×Q ; 32 R—Q 8 ch and wins.

23 Kt—Kt 3

24 Q×Q ch

The exchange of Queens brings Black's King into play. Q—K B 3 threatening Kt—B 6 or P—Q 5, would still have given him good winning chances.

24 K×Q

25 P—Q 5	25 K—Q 3		

26 K R—K B sq   26 K R—K sq

......Not 26.., Kt × P, because of 27 R—B 5.

27 Kt—Kt 7 ch

Instead of giving this check it would have been better to hold it in reserve, and to force an opening for his Rook by P—Kt 5, *e.g.* 27 P—Kt 5, P × P; 28 P × P, P × P; 29 R—B 7.

         27 K—B 2

28 Kt—B 5   28 Q R—Q sq

29 R—B 5

If 29 P—Q 6 ch, Black would not have captured the Pawn with the Rook at once, because of 30 Kt—R 6 ch, K—B 3 ; 31 Kt—Kt 4 ch, drawing by perpetual check with the Knight ; but he would first have played K—B 3, after which one or both of the Pawns would have fallen.

         29 P—Kt 3

30 R × P   30 Kt × P

31 Kt—R 6 ch

He could not avoid the loss of the exchange, for if 31 R—B 7 ch, then 31.., K—B 3 ; 32 Kt—K 4, R × P ; 33 R—K sq, R (Q sq)— K sq, and wins.

         31 K—B sq

32 R × P   32 Kt—B 6 ch

33 P × Kt   33 R × R ch

34 K—B 2   34 K R—Q sq

......Loss of time. R K 8 at once would have saved two moves.

Position after Black's 34th move : —

K R—Q sq

BLACK (THOMAS).
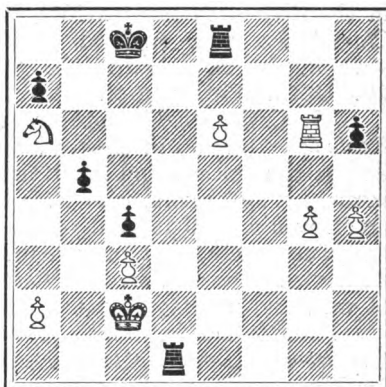
WHITE (SERGEANT).

35 K—Kt 2	35 R—K sq		
36 R × P	36 R—K 8		
37 R—R 7	37 R (K sq) × P		
38 R × P	38 R (K 3)-K 7 ch		
39 K—R 3	39 R—Q Kt 8		
40 Kt—Kt 4	40 R—K 6		
41 Kt—Q 5	41 R × P ch		

......A pretty finish.

42 Kt × R	42 P—Kt 5 ch		
43 Resigns			

The first prize in the Mocatta Cup competition has fallen, as had been anticipated for some time past, to Mr. G. Wilkes, who has thus gained his right of entry into the first-class at the City of London Chess Club. Mr. Wilkes had to win one of his two last games in order to pass in the score Messrs. Rennie and Pomerantz, who finished with 10 points each ; and this he successfully accomplished. Mr. Wilkes will be remembered by Federationists as the winner in one section of the First-Class Tournament at Cheltenham in 1913, and also as a competitor in the British Championship at Chester last summer. It has been his curious experience to play in the British Championship before being admitted to the first-class of the City of London C.C.

Mr. J. H. Blackburne revisited the City Club about the middle of last month for the first time since his simultaneous display there in December. The veteran master was confined to his house almost directly after that display, first by bronchitis and then by gout. He

looked comparatively well, however, on his reappearance.   His illness naturally has caused a postponement of his tie-match with Mr. F. D. Yates for the British Chess Federation championship, pending since the Chester meeting last August.   A little more geniality in the weather will doubtless put Mr. Blackburne in fighting trim again.

On Friday, February 12th, a brand new chess record was set up in the City of Brooklyn, New York, by the famous Cuban, Jose R. Capablanca, who engaged 65 boards simultaneously, thereby out-stripping by eight boards the previous record compiled by Frank J. Marshall at Pittsburg on April 19th, 1913. The Cuban's field of operations was the Auditorium of the *Brooklyn Eagle* Buildings, and the seance was exceedingly well stage managed. At the time of starting hostilities the assemblage comprised fully 500 interested spectators, who gave Capablanca a rousing welcome.   The crush was such that some of the players who had arranged to oppose the young chess matador were unable to reach the allotted boards, and their places were taken by others in closer contiguity to the materials of war, and the fighting line. After formal introduction by Mr. Harris M. Crest, news editor of the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*, and a few words from the referee, Mr. W. M. De Viser—who suggested that a minimum of smoking might tend to diminish the strain upon the Cuban, who is a non-smoker—the battle started, and waged for seven hours, during which period the only refreshment partaken by the peripatetic player was three to four glasses of water. The victims who succumbed mustered 48, those drawing were 12, whilst those who could boast having overthrown the prospective champion of the world numbered five—Messrs. C. S. Tabor, Leede, and Korkus consulting J. Brunnemer, B. C. Selover, junr., and Max Wolfson.   The last named is the youthful captain of the Boys' High School, and his success elicited from his famous opponent the complimentary criticism of " very fine," after the youngster's sacrifice of a Rook and threatened forced mate.   We append the full record of the game, together with the win secured by Selover, junr. ;   and as a fitting pendant to these two *parties* we give a fine win by Capablanca against Michelsen, a player of quality.   To this game we append notes by Mr. Amos Burn from *The Field*.

GAME No. 4,144.

Irregular.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. WOLFSON.		
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3	11 P—K 5	11 Kt—Q 2
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q Kt 3	12 Q P × P	12 Q × P
3 P—K 4	3 B—Kt 2	13 P—B 5	13 Q—K 2
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Kt—K B 3	14 P—K 6	14 P × P
5 B—Q 3	5 B—Kt 5	15 P × P	15 Kt—K B 3
6 Q—K 2	6 P—Q 3	16 Kt—Kt 5	16 Castles Q R
7 P—K B 4	7 Q—K 2	17 Kt—B 7	17 B × P
8 Kt—K B 3	8 P—Q B 4	18 R—K Kt sq	18 B—B 6
9 P—Q 5	9 B × Kt ch	19 Q × B	19 Q × P ch
10 P × B	10 Kt—R 3	20 K—Q sq	20 Q × Kt
		21 Q—R 8 ch	21 Kt—Kt sq
		22 B—B 5 ch	22 Kt—Q 2

23 B—K 4	23 Kt—K 4	31 B—Kt 3	31 R—K 7 ch
24 B—Q 5	24 Q—Q 2	32 K—R 3	32 K R—K 6
25 P—Q R 4	25 Kt—B 3	33 R—Q B sq	33 R—Q 6
26 P—R 5	26 Kt×P	34 B—K sq	34 R (Q 6)—K 6
27 R×Kt	27 P×R	35 R—Kt sq	35 R—R 7 ch
28 B—K B 4	28 Q R—K sq	36 K×R	36 Q—R 5 ch
29 K—B sq	29 R—K 2	37 Resigns.	
30 K—Kt 2	30 K R—K sq		

GAME No. 4,145.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. SELOVER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 P—K 3
5 B—K 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—K B 3	6 Q—Kt 3
7 P—Q Kt 3	7 B—B 4
8 P—B 3	8 P—K 4
9 Kt×Kt	9 B×B
10 Kt×P	10 B—B 7 ch
11 K—Q 2	11 Q—K 6 ch
12 K—B 2	12 Castles
13 Q—Q 2	13 P—Q 4
14 Q×Q	14 B×Q
15 P×P	15 Kt×P
16 B—B 4	16 B—B 4 ch
17 B—Q 3	17 K R—K sq
18 B×B	18 R×Kt
19 B—K 4	19 R—Q sq
20 R—Q sq	20 B—B 5
21 P—Kt 3	21 Kt—K 6 ch
22 K—Kt 2	22 Kt×R ch
23 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,146.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. MICHELSEN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 P—Q 4	

It is usual to play Kt—K B 3 before advancing the Queen's Pawn.

2 Kt—Q B 3

......Better would have been 2.., P×P, upon which White would probably have brought out his King's Knight and captured the Pawn with it on his next move instead of retaking with the Queen at once.

3 Kt—K B 3

White could now have obtained the better game by P—Q 5, but owing to the short time at his disposal he probably preferred to bring about the usual position of the opening.

3	P×P
4 Kt×P	4 P—K Kt 3

5 P—Q B 4	5 Kt—B 3
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—K 3	7 B—Kt 2
8 B—K 2	8 Castles
9 Castles	9 B—Q 2
10 P—B 3	10 P—Q R 3
11 Q—Q 2	11 R—B sq
12 Q R—B sq	12 R—K sq
13 P—Q Kt 3	13 Q—R 4
14 K R—Q sq	14 Kt—K R 4
15 P—Kt 3	15 P—K B 4
16 P×P	16 P×P
17 Kt—Q 5	17 Q×Q
18 R×Q	18 Kt×Kt
19 B×Kt	19 B—Q B 3
20 P—B 4	20 B×Kt
21 B×B	21 Kt×B
22 R×B	22 K—B 2
23 Q R—Q sq	23 K—B 3
24 P—K R 3	24 R—K Kt sq
25 K—B 2	25 Kt—K sq
26 P—K Kt 4	26 P—K 3
27 K R—Q 3	27 P—Kt 4

Position after Black's 27th move:—

P—Kt 4

BLACK (MICHELSEN).
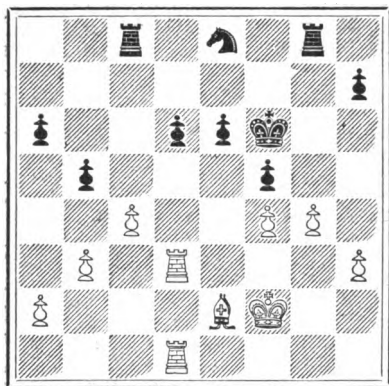
WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

28 R × P

A bold sacrifice, especially in view of the conditions under which he was playing.

	28	Kt × R	
29	R × Kt	29	P—Kt 5
30	B—B 3	30	P—Q R 4
31	K—K 3	31	P—R 4
32	P—Kt 5 ch	32	K—K 2
33	R—R 6	33	R—B 4
34	K—Q 4	34	R—B 2
35	R × P ch	35	K × R
36	B—Q 5 ch	36	K—Q 3
37	B × R	37	R—K 2
38	P—B 5 ch	38	K—B 3
39	B—Q 5 ch	39	K—Kt 4
40	P—Kt 5	40	Resigns

......B—B 7, followed by P—Kt 7 was threatened, and if Black played 40.., R—K Kt 2, then 41 B—B 7, followed by K—K 5 and K—B 6, winning the Rook.

The smashing of records seems to have a peculiar fascination for the American people. Not to be outdone by Capablanca, whose latest record-breaking performance is set forth above, we have now to report that, according to the New Orleans *Times-Picayune*, Frank J. Marshall encountered 92 opponents in simultaneous play at Portland, Oregon, on February 23rd, winning 78, drawing 10, and losing only 4 in 6½ hours. We do not know the strength of the opposition which Marshall had to face, but we think it would not be of the same class as Capablanca encountered.

The Universities' Week in London.—The exigencies of the military situation which have converted Oxford and Cambridge into the semblance of garrison towns, had their effect likewise on the annual tour of the University chess teams. In so many cases has the trim khaki of Kitchener's Army replaced the tattered gown of the undergraduate that Oxford was unable to play a single home match, and Cambridge only carried out its programme by calling on its reserves, and the combined team suffered both in numbers and strength, several London players who usually take a prominent place on the University side being absent, and all the matches (except that against the City Club) being played with decreased numbers. In one case, however, it was the London club (the Metropolitan) which was short of players, and the University captain transferred three of his men to play for the other side, so as to equalise numbers, though in so doing he abandoned all hope of winning the match.

As the inter-'Varsity match was not to take place, it was thought that the week would lose some of its interest, but this was by no means the case. The individual games were keenly contested, and the renewal of old friendships, which is so pre-eminently a feature of this

annual re-union, seemed to possess increased value in the special circumstances of this eventful year. The arrangements for the matches, too, worked with noteworthy smoothness, and all difficulties in the adjudication of unfinished games were removed by the able assistance of Mr. Amos Burn, who, in his capacity as honorary adjudicator to the combined University team, attended every match and decided all outstanding questions with his unrivalled skill and precision.

The Cambridge men showed considerable skill, and if next year gives us normal conditions, the Cantab team should be a powerful one. Mr. G. E. Smith had an unfortunate week, but he was out of health. His knowledge of the game is considerable. Mr. H. C. Care is a strong match player, his two losses being against the same powerful opponent. Mr. Birnberg and Mr. Hermann are, we believe, products of the London Secondary Schools League, and do credit to their preceptors. Mr. Warden has an excellent style and a good grasp of position. Mr. Patton, Mr. H. B. Howard, and Mr. B. A. Howard only need good practice to become strong players. Mr. K. H. Thouless shows more promise than any young Cambridge representative of the last few years. Mr. Winter, who is not yet in residence, has already proved his skill in club contests, and will be a tower of strength if he continues to improve.

The Oxford men, naturally, were rusty for lack of practice. Mr. Hogg showed considerable aptitude for the game. Mr. Walker is an imaginative player with too little regard for Pawns and minor pieces. Mr. Wells is steady and reliable. Mr. Morrah only needs a little more restraint and caution.

On the whole, the Universities' week of 1915 is an excellent example of " Business as usual," and its success justifies its existence.

The full scores of the matches are as follows.

Played at Brook Green Hotel, Hammersmith, on Monday, 15th March, 1915.

WEST LONDON.		COMBINED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. P. W. Sergeant	1	Rev. W. A. C. Craig (Oxford)	0
Mr. C. E. Ford	0	Mr. G. Leathem (Cambridge)	1
Mr. W. M. Greening	½	Mr. J. R. Hanning (Oxford)	½
Mr. R. Eastman	0	Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge)	1
Mr. F. J. Camm	1	Mr. H. D. Wells (Oxford)	0
Mr. C. R. Witham	1	Mr. E. Paice (Oxford)	0
Mr. F. S. Dunkelsbühler	1	Mr. E. A. Michell (Oxford)	0
Mr. W. D. Whitelow	1	Mr. W. G. Walker (Oxford)	0
Mr. L. Brooks	½	Mr. H. B. Howard (Cambridge)	½
Mr. A. G. Beattie	½	Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge)	½
Mr. E. Coates	1	Rev. H. Ball (Oxford)	0
Mr. D. Robertson	0	Mr. R. H. Thouless (Cambridge)	1
Mr. J. W. H. Saybourne	1	Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford)	0
Mr. A. J. Daplyn	0	Mr. D. Ramsay (Cambridge)	1
	8½		5½

Played at Stanfield House, Hampstead, Tuesday, 16th March, 1915.

HAMPSTEAD.		COMBINED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	1	Mr. G. Leathem (Cambridge)	0
Mr. R. C. Griffith	1	Mr. L. James (Oxford)	0
Mr. J. H. White	½	Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	½
Mr. E. Morgan	1	Rev. C. F. Bolland (Cambridge)	0
Dr. J. Schumer	1	Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge)	0

Mr. W. E. Bonwick	1	Mr. W. G. Walker (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. E. M. Jellie	1	Mr. A. G. Patton (Cambridge)	0
Mr. H. S. Staniforth	½	Mr. G. Warden (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. J. M. Cochrane	1	Mr. H. C. Howard (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. P. H. Coldwell ..	½	Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. G. H. Murdock	½	Mr. W. H. Mitchell (Oxford) ..	½
Mr. W. F. Richards	0	Mr. R. H. Thouless (Cambridge) ..	1
Miss Cotton	0	Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford) ..	1
Mr. W. Eldridge	1	Rev. H. Ball (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. J. E. Salter	½	Mr. D. Ramsay (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. A. G. Richards	1	Mr. B. P. Blackell (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. W. J. Pidgeon	½	Mr. D. M. Morrah (Oxford) ..	½
Mr. H. S. Metcalfe	1	Mr. G. C. Ives (Cambridge) ..	0
	13		5

Played at the City of London Chess Club on Wednesday, 17th March, 1915.

CITY OF LONDON.		COMBINED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	0	Mr. P. W. Sergeant (Oxford) ..	1
Mr. B. Harley ..	0	Mr. H. J. Snowden (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. T. Germann	1	Mr. G. Leathem (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. A. J. Maas	½	Mr. C. E. Taylor (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. C. Hammond	1	Mr. T. Lodge (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. W. T. Marshall	0	Mr. J. R. Hanning (Oxford) ..	1
Mr. W. H. Watts ..	1	Mr. E. Paice (Oxford) ..	0
Dr. Letchworth	1	Mr. E. A. Michell (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. B. W. Hamilton	1	Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. C. Roberts	½	Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. W. G. Burmister	1	Mr. A. G. Patton (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. L. Savage ..	1	Rev. C. F. Bolland (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. F. W. Markwick	0	Mr. G. Warden (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. W. A. F. Boulger	1	Mr. H. B. Howard (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. F. Wilkinson ..	1	Mr. R. H. Thouless (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. A. E. Habershon	0	Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. G. Smart ..	1	Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. G. W. Chandler	0	Mr. J. Birnberg (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. T. H. Acton	0	Mr. H. D. Wells (Oxford) ..	1
Mr. H. Pullen	½	Mr. D. M. Morrah (Oxford) ..	½
	11½		8½

Played at The Cabin, Old Jewry, E.C., Thursday, 18th March, 1915.

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.		INSURANCE.	
Mr. G. Leathem (Cambridge)	0	Mr. F. L. Anspach ..	1
Mr. E. Paice (Oxford) ..	½	Mr. A. A. Percival ..	½
Mr. E. A. Michell (Oxford)	1	Mr. S. Moore ..	0
Mr. L. James (Oxford) ..	½	Mr. J. S. Runtz	½
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	0	Mr. A. Tooke ..	1
Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge)	½	Mr. F. W. Fulford ..	½
Mr. J. Birnberg (Cambridge)	1	Mr. A. W. Williams	0
Rev. C. F. Bolland (Cambridge) ..	0	Mr. W. A. F. Boulger	1
Mr. G. Warden (Cambridge)	1	Mr. G. Glover ..	0
Mr. W. H. Mitchell (Oxford)	0	Mr. D. S. Anderson	1
Mr. H. B. Howard (Cambridge) ..	0	Mr. W. Stevens	1
Mr. R. H. Thouless (Cambridge)	1	Mr. W. W. Walthew	0
Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge)	0	Mr. A. Bain ..	1
Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford)	1	Mr. B. Penford	0
Mr. W. G. Walker (Oxford) ..	0	Mr. C. F. C. Brodie	1
Mr. D. Ramsay (Cambridge)	1	Mr. C. S. Barry	0
Mr. D. M. Morrah (Oxford)	1	Mr. R. P. Bovey ..	0
Mr. G. C. Ives (Cambridge) ..	0	Mr. C. Robinson	1
	9½		8½

Played at The Mecca, 54, Gresham Street, E.C., on Friday, 19th March, 1915.

METROPOLITAN.		OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.	
Mr. R. H. V. Scott	0	Mr. P. W. Sergeant (Oxford) ..	1
Mr. W. P. MacBean	1	Rev. W. A. C. Craig (Oxford) ..	0
Mr. D. Miller	½	Mr. G. Leathem (Cambridge) ..	½
Mr. J. Davidson	1	Mr. T. Lodge (Cambridge)	0
Mr. A. Louis	1	Dr. Letchworth (Cambridge) ..	0
Dr. Schumer	1	Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge)	0
Mr. H. Ford	0	Mr. J. Birnberg (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. J. Macalister	1	Mr. A. G. Patton (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. A. A. Percival	0	Mr. G. Warden (Cambridge) ..	1
Mr. T. E. Webb	1	Mr. H. B. Howard (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. J. R. Hanning	1	Mr. R. H. Thouless (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. E. Paice	1	Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge) ..	0
Mr. L. James	½	Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford) ..	½
Mr. J. W. Wright	1	Mr. W. G. Walker (Oxford)	0
Mr. A. A. Sainsbury	½	Mr. H. D. Wells (Oxford)	½
	10½		4½

Played at the Imperial Institute, South Kensington, S.W., on Saturday, 20th March, 1915.

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.		LONDON UNIVERSITY.	
Dr. Letchworth (Cambridge) ..	1	Default	0
Mr. J. R. Hanning (Oxford)	1	Mr. D. Miller	0
Mr. E. Paice (Oxford)	1	Mr. Michael Davies	0
Mr. E. A. Michell (Oxford)	0	Mr. F. S. Dunkelsbühler	1
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge) ..	½	Mr. C. W. Care	½
Mr. H. C. Care (Cambridge) ..	½	Mr. M. Schwartz	½
Mr. W. Winter (Cambridge)	1	Mr. H. E. Soper	0
Mr. B. A. Howard (Cambridge) ..	1	Mr. M. White Stevens	0
Mr. G. R. D. Hogg (Oxford) ..	½	Mr. E. Wassermann	½
Mr. W. G. Walker (Oxford)	0	Mr. B. S. Long	1
Mr. H. D. Wells (Oxford)	½	Mr. K. S. Tan	½
Mr. G. C. Ives (Cambridge)	1	Mr. W. G. Hartog	0
Mr. L. Hermann (Cambridge) ..	1	Mr. H. J. North	0
Mr. B. H. Blackett (Oxford) ..	1	Mr. G. E. Chapman	0
Mr. D. M. Morrah (Oxford)	0	Mr. E. C. Francis	1
	10		5

The present season's contest for the Cheshire Challenge Cup has been won by the Macclesfield Chess Club, whose team defeated the representatives of the Stockport Club in the final round, which was played on Saturday, March 20th.

The tournament in New York to which we referred at page 80 will start on April 18th. The competitors announced are Capablanca, Marshall, Eduard Lasker, Kupchik, Hodges, Chajes, and two others. There is some little doubt about Lasker being able to play, as it is on the cards that before the date for starting he will have secured an appointment in his profession of engineer.

We hope to present our readers with a selection of the games from the contest.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE, "A" DIVISION, 1914-15.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	W.	L.	D.
1 Athenæum ..	—	9½	8	8½	10	7	8	8	6½	10	5	—	8	2
2 Bohemians ..	10½	—	9	6½	7	9	3½	6½	3½	4	11	2	8	—
3 Brixton	12	11	—	4	15	7	6½	8	7½	11	6½	4	6	—
4 Hampstead ..	11½	13½	16	—	14½	9½	10½	7½	10½	14½	10	7	2	1
5 Kennington ..	10	13	5	5½	—	26.iii.	2½	9	9	9	5	1	7	1
6 Lee	13	11	13	10½	26.iii.	—	9	10	11½	11	8½	6	2	1
7 Lud-Eagle ..	12	16½	13½	9½	17½	11	—	10½	12	15	11½	9	1	1
8 Metropolitan ..	12	13½	12	12½	11	10	9½	—	12	13½	8	7	2	1
9 North London ..	13½	16½	12½	9½	11	8½	8	8	—	13½	11	6	4	—
10 Toynbee	10	16	9	5½	11	9	5	6½	6½	—	4½	2	7	1
11 West London ..	15	9	13½	10	15	11½	8½	12	9	15½	—	6	3	1

GAME DEPARTMENT.

We have much pleasure in giving a further selection of five games played in Major Open Tournament of the British Chess Federation at Chester last August.

GAME No. 4,147.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
B. GOULDING-BROWN.	E. D. PALMER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P

...... The disadvantage of this exchange is that Black loses his Pawn centre without getting any compensation. Preferable seems Hanham's move Kt—Q 2 or first Kt—K B 3.

4 Q×P	4 B—Q 2

...... If Kt—Q B 3 at once. White would answer B—Q Kt 5,

5 B—Q B 4	

He should develop the Queen's Bishop first, either to K 3 or to B 4 in order to be able to withdraw the Queen on the next move without blocking the diagonal of the Queen's Bishop. One of the main secrets of opening play is to always consider the best possible development of *all* pieces, and to chose such a series of developing moves as will allow the development to be completed in as few moves as practicable.

	5 Kt—Q B 3
6 Q—K 3	6 Kt—K B 3
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—K Kt 5

...... Better B—K 2. There is no need to drive the Queen away thus freeing White's Queen's Bishop.

8 Q—K 2	8 B—K 2
9 P—K R 3	

The Knight did not threaten anything, indeed it is badly posted. White should not waste a move to drive the Knight away, especially not a Pawn move, which necessarily creates a weakness. The obvious continuation was B—B 4. Also worthy of

consideration was Kt—Q 5, making use of the absence of Black's King's Knight to deprive Black of a Bishop.

	9 Kt—K 4
10 Kt×Kt	10 Kt×Kt

...... Much better was P×P, which gives Black a strong Pawn centre. White's Bishop is equally well posted on Kt 3 as on B 4. But Black's Knight is not well posted on K 4, being subject to be driven away soon by White's P—K B 4.

11 B—Kt 3	11 Castles
12 B—K 3	

Again the series of moves was of great importance. White can only take advantage of the exposed position of Black's Knight if he can play P—K B 4. This was easily possible if he had Castled instead of the text move. As played White gives Black time to prevent P—K B 4 by opening the K B file at once for his own Rooks.

	12 B—K 3 !
13 Castles	13 B×B
14 R P×B	14 P—K B 4
15 P×P	15 R×P
16 K R—Q sq	16 Kt—Kt 3
17 R—R 4	17 Q—Q 2
18 Kt—K 4	18 P—Q R 3
19 Kt—Kt 3	19 R—B 2
20 Q—R 5	20 Q R—K B sq
21 Q R—Q 4	21 B—B 3
22 R—Q 2	22 B×P
23 Kt—K 4	23 Q—B 4

...... He need not sacrifice the exchange. B—B 3 was a sufficient protection. For if 24 B—Q 4 then Kt—B 5, and if 24 B—Kt 5 then Q—B 4.

D 3

24 Kt—Kt 5	24 P—R 3	36 R × Kt	36 R—Q B 6
25 P—K Kt 4	25 Q—B 3	37 R—K 2	37 R—B 6
26 Kt × R	26 R × Kt	38 Q—R 2	38 R—B 5
27 Q—Q 5		39 P—R 4	39 Q—B 3
		40 P—R 5 ?	

He seems to overlook Black's powerful answer. Q—K B 5 was indicated.

The only chance of a possible draw was P × P. For instance 40.., Q × P; 41 R—K 6, K—Kt 2; 42 Q—R 5 or R—K 7 ch. In endings with Queen and Rook it is always desirable for the weaker side to open as many files as possible around the hostile King in order to obtain the threat of a perpetual check.

	27 Kt—R 5
28 R—K 2	28 P—B 3
29 Q—R sq	29 P—K Kt 4
30 R—Q 3	30 Q—K 4
31 K—B sq	31 Q—B 3
32 R (K 2)—Q 2	32 P—Q 4
33 B—Q 4	

Giving back the exchange. He should have played B—B 5. If then Kt—B 6 or B—B 6, White could play R—K 2 with the object of R—K 8 ch and R—K B 8.

	33 B × B
34 R × B	34 Kt—B 6
35 R (Q 4)—Q 3	35 Kt × R

	40 K—B 2
41 Q—Kt 3	41 Q—Q 5
42 K—Kt 2	

There was no defence left. If K—R 2 then Q—Q 7, &c.

	42 R × P
43 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,148.

Evans Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. BARRON.	J. J. O'HANLON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B × P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q 3
7 Castles	

He could have regained the Pawn with a superior position by 7 P × P, P × P (Kt × P ? 8 Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; 9 B × P ch) ; 8 Q × Q, K × Q ; 9 B × P. Black ought to have played 6.., P × P.

	7 B—Kt 3
8 P—Q R 4	

Again P × P was feasible.

	8 Kt—B 3
9 Q—B 2	

After 8 P—Q R 4, P—Q R 5 is indicated. In fact this move offered a good attack, viz., 9 P—Q R 5, Kt × P ; 10 P × P, P × P ; 11 Q × Q ch, K × Q ; 12 B × P, &c.

	9 P × P
10 P—K 5	10 Kt—K Kt 5

......The simplest move was P × K P. After 11 B—R 3, B—Kt 5, Black was ready to develop the Queen and Castle Q Rook, after which there is nothing to fear, as his Pawns in the centre are at least as threatening as White's attack on the wing.

11 P × P (Q 6)	11 P × Q P
12 P × P	12 Castles
13 B—Kt 2	13 P—Q 4
14 B—Q 3	14 P—K R 3

......On principle Kt—B 3 was preferable to the Pawn move.

15 Q—Q 2	15 B—K 3
16 Kt—B 3	16 R—Q B sq

......He is quite right continuing the development rather than taking the Pawn at Q 5, though the attack White would have obtained after 17 B—R 7 ch was hardly dangerous. However, the Bishops of different colour gave White slight drawing chances.

17 Kt—K 2	17 Kt—R 4	31 Kt—B 4 31 Q—Q 2
18 B—B 2	18 Kt—K B 3	32 B—Kt sq 32 Q—K 2
19 Q—Q 3	19 Kt—B 5	........Preparing a blunder
20 B—B 3	20 Kt—K 5	which throws away the well-
21 Kt—Kt 3	21 Kt—K 4	played game. R—B 8, winning
22 Kt×Kt	22 R×B	the Q Pawn, was simple enough.

23 Q—Q sq	23 Kt×Kt	33 R—K sq 33 R—K 6
24 R P×Kt	24 Q—B 2	34 Kt—K 6 ch 34 R×Kt
25 B—Kt sq	25 K R—B sq	35 P×R 35 B×P
26 K—R 2	26 K—B sq	......Black's position is so

......With the object of play-ing R—B 8, which was now not possible on account of B—R 7 ch.

strong that it is very doubtful whether White could have won if Black preserved his two Bishops by B—K sq. After the text move he loses quickly.

27 B—R 2	27 B—R 4	36 B—B 5 36 R—B 3
......Threatens R—B 7—Q 7.		37 R—B sq 37 R—Q 3
28 P—B 4	28 P—B 3	38 R—B 8 ch 38 B—Q sq
29 P—B 5	29 B—B 2	39 B×B 39 R×B
30 Kt—Q 3	30 B—Q Kt 3	40 R×R 40 Resigns

GAME No. 4,149.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
W. H. WATTS.	S. W. BILLINGS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 Castles	

Very good here is B×Kt, followed by P—Q 4, enabling the Queen to take a dominating position.

	5 B—K 2
6 P—B 3	6 Kt—B 3
7 Q—K 2	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—B 2	8 B—Kt 5

......In this system of opening Black does not derive any advantage from pinning the Knight, as the exchange, after White's P—K R 3, enables White to post the other Knight on K B 5 unless Black weakens his position with P—Kt 3.

9 P—Q 3	9 Castles
10 Q Kt—Q 2	10 Kt—K sq
11 P—K R 3	11 B—Q 2
12 P—Q 4	12 P×P
13 Kt×P	13 Kt×Kt

P×P seems more natural. The text move allows Black to strengthen his Queen's wing.

14 P×Kt	14 P—Q B 4
15 P×P	15 P×P
16 P—K B 4	16 Q—Kt 3
17 Kt—B 3	17 P—B 5 ch
18 K—R sq	18 B—B 4
19 R—Q sq	19 R—Q sq
20 P—K 5	20 Kt—B 2
21 P—B 5	21 B—B 3
22 B—Kt 5	22 R×R ch
23 R×R	23 R—K sq
24 P—B 6	24 Kt—K 3
25 B—R 4	25 Kt—Q 5

......A mistake which loses immediately. Black had quite a good game if he played B×Kt, followed by P—Kt 3.

26 Kt×Kt	26 B×Kt
27 Q—Kt 4	

Winning the Bishop. He could, however, have forced the mate quickly by sacrificing the Bishop on R 7, as will easily be seen.

27 P—Kt 3

28 R×B	28 R×P		31 B×R	31 Q—K 6
29 R—K 4			32 Q—K 4	32 Q×Q
			33 B×Q	33 B—Q 2
			34 B—K sq	34 B—B sq
	29 R—B 4		35 K—Kt sq	35 P—K R 4
30 R—K 8 ch	30 B×R		36 K—B 2	36 Resigns

Black cannot take the piece as Q—B 8 ch is threatened.

GAME No. 4,150.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. J. O'HANLON.	E. D. PALMER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt×P
6 Kt×Kt	6 P×Kt
7 Q×P	7 B×B

......The exchange of pieces by the last three moves is unfavourable for Black, as it leads to White being two moves ahead in development instead of only one. The dislocation of White's Queen's Knight is only temporary. Black must waste the move P—Q R 3, thereby helping the Knight to take up a good position again, as otherwise White would play Q—B 4, forcing Black to play P—Q B 3, after which the Queen's Pawn is "backward." This Pawn would then be an easy mark for White's attack (Kt—B 3, B—B 4, Castles Q R, &c.).

8 Kt×B	8 P—Q R 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 Kt—K 2
10 Castles	10 Kt—B 3
11 Q—Q 3	11 B—K 2
12 Kt—Q 5	12 B—B 3
13 B—Q 2	13 Kt—K 4
14 Q—K Kt 3	14 P—B 3
15 Kt×B ch	15 P×Kt

......He cannot play Q×Kt, as 16 B—B 3, threatening P—B 4, would win a Pawn.

16 B—B 3	16 Q—K 2
17 P—B 4	17 t—Q 2
18 Q R—Q sq	18 Castles Q R

Position after Black's 18th move :—

Castles Q R

BLACK (E. D. PALMER).
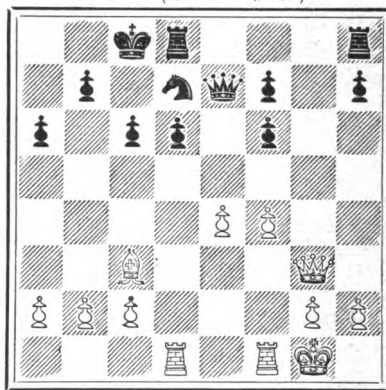
WHITE (J. J. O'HANLON).

19 Q—Q 3

The move indicated was K R—K sq, protecting the only weakness in White's camp and accomplishing the development of all pieces. White then threatened Q—R 3—B 5, and it is difficult to find a satisfactory reply. As he plays White wastes one move with the Queen, and in addition is compelled to play P—K 5, giving up the strong centre which was to his advantage.

	19 Kt—B 4
20 Q—R 3 ch	20 K—Kt sq
21 P—K 5	21 Kt—K 5

......The move which, according to general principles of play, should be considered first is Q P×P, opening the Queen's file for Black's Rook. This is certainly

the best move. Black probably feared 22 B—Kt 4. But then he could have answered R × R ; 23 R × R, R—Q sq ! 24 R × R ch ? Q × R ; 25 B × Kt, Q—Q 8 ch ; 26 K—B 2, Q × P ch, and Q × B.

22	P × B P	22	Q—B 2
23	K R—K sq	23	Kt × B
24	Q × Kt	24	K R—K sq
25	Q—Q 4	25	P—Q 4
26	R—K 5	26	Q—Q 3
27	R × R ? ?	27	R × R

......White is hunting after a phantom. He thinks he wins a Pawn by P—Q B 4. But even supposing this to be correct he should not have played the text move. An open file for a Rook is worth much more than a Pawn, especially in Rook endings, and often is an equivalent for two or three Pawns, as it usually enables the Rook to reach the seventh rank, regaining the Pawns. The only manœuvre worthy of consideration was the occupation of the King's file. In fact Q—K 3 would probably have won the game, as Black cannot avoid the exchange of one Rook and the Queen. After this White has a deciding superiority on the King's wing.

28	P—B 4	28	R—K 3
29	P—K Kt 3	29	Q—Q sq
30	P × P	30	P × P
31	Q × P	31	R—K 8 ch

......A very forcible example of the value of an open file.

| 32 | Resigns | | |

GAME No. 4,151.

Sicilian Defence.

	WHITE.		BLACK.
	J. MACALISTER.		A. J. SPENCER.
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	P—Q 4	3	P × P
4	Kt × P	4	P—K Kt 3
5	Kt—B 3		

P—Q B 4 first is considered stronger, as it leaves no chance for Black to play P—Q 4

		5	B—Kt 2
6	B—K 3	6	P—Q 3
7	B—K 2	7	Kt—B 3
8	Castles	8	Castles
9	Q—Q 2	9	Kt—K sq
10	Q R—Q sq	10	P—K B 4
11	P × P	11	Kt × Kt
12	B × Kt	12	P × P

....Black's "Pawn skeleton" now offers many weak points. The main trouble is that he cannot push the King's Pawn without fatally weakening the Queen's Pawn.

| 13 | B—B 4 ch | 13 | K—R sq |
| 14 | K R—K sq | 14 | Q—Q 2 |

......The bad positions of the Pawns hinders the feasible development of the pieces. Comparatively best was B—Q 2.

| 15 | B—Kt 5 | 15 | Q—Q sq |

16 B × Kt !

White simply exchanges the minor pieces and then remains with superior forces, as Black's Queen's wing is still undeveloped.

		16	R × B
17	B × B ch	17	K × B
18	Q—Q 4 ch	18	K—Kt sq

......After P—K 4 ; 19 R × P, P × R ; 20 Q × Q, R × Q ; 21 R × R, the ending is easily won for White, as Black cannot prevent the exchange of the Rooks.

| 19 | Q—Q 5 ch | 19 | K—Kt 2 |
| 20 | Kt—K 4 ? | | |

Why not simply R—Q 3 or R—K 3 ? The sacrifice of the Knight does not increase the mobility of the remaining White pieces nor does it decrease that of Black. In fact Black would have probably won the game had he accepted the Knight.

		20	Q—Kt 3 ?
21	Kt—Kt 5	21	K—R 3
22	P—K R 4	22	Q × P
23	R—Q 4	23	P—K 3
24	Q × Q P	24	Q—B 6
25	Kt—B 7 ch	25	K—Kt 2
26	Q—K 5 ch	26	K—B sq
27	Q—R 8 ch	27	Resigns, as

the Queen is lost.

GAME No. 4,152.

Played in the Yorkshire County Association Kitchin Correspondence Tourney, 1914-1915.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. BLAND.	Mr. F. W. DARBY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 4	

It is doubtful whether P—Q 3 is not better. After the text move White must soon play P—Q 5, and Black should then get an even game.

10 Q—B 2	
11 Q Kt—Q 2	11 Kt—B 3
12 P—K R 3	

Best. Forcing Black to Castle before playing P—Q 5.

| | 12 Castles |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 Kt—Kt sq |

......After Black has Castled, with the intention of bringing it to B 2 shortly the Kt is better played to Q sq. Had White played 12 P—Q 5, then Kt—Kt sq is best, intending to bring it round to K B sq and then by advancing the K side Pawns Black gets a good counter attack.

14 Kt—B sq	14 Q Kt—Q 2
15 Kt—K 3	15 R—K sq
16 Kt—B 5	16 Kt—B sq
17 Kt (B 3)—R 4	17 Q—Q sq

......Waste of time. The Q could have captured equally well from B 2.

| 18 Kt×B ch | 18 Q×Kt |
| 19 Kt—B 5 | 19 B×Kt |

......White has now almost a winning advantage with two Bishops both well placed for a King's side attack.

| 20 P×B | 20 Q—Kt 2 |
| 21 B—Kt 5 | 21 Kt (B sq)—Q 2 |

22 Q—B 3	22 Q R—B sq
23 Q R—Q sq	23 P—R 3
24 B—B sq	24 Q—R sq

......Black's game is cramped enough without this.

25 P—K Kt 4	25 Kt—R 2
26 P—K R 4	26 P—B 3
27 K—R 2	

It is difficult to say whether the text move is better than K—Kt 2, followed with doubling Rooks on K R file.

	27 R—K 2
28 R—K Kt sq	28 R—K B sq
29 R—Kt 3	29 R (B sq)–B 2
30 R—K R sq	30 K—B sq
31 Q—Kt 2	

Q—K 4 at once is better.

	31 R—K sq
32 K—Kt sq	32 K—K 2
33 R (R sq)—R 3	33 R—K Kt sq
34 Q—K 4	34 Kt—Kt 3
35 R—Q 3	35 R—Q B sq
36 R—Q sq	36 Kt—K B sq

......Bad. After this move the defence soon crumbles. K—Q sq would have been better, but even then the game is going all in White's favour.

37 P—Kt 5	37 R P×P
38 P×P	38 Kt (B sq)–Q 2
39 P—Kt 6	39 R—B sq
40 R—R 7	40 R—K Kt sq
41 B—R 6	41 K—B sq
42 R×P	42 R×R
43 Q—K R 4	43 K—K 2
44 B×R	44 R—K Kt sq
45 Q—R 7	45 Q—K sq
46 P—K B 4	46 P×P
47 R—K sq ch	47 Kt—K 4
48 B×P ch	48 K×B
49 Q—R 4 ch	49 K—Kt 2
50 P—B 6 ch	50 K—B sq
51 Q—R 6 ch	51 R—Kt 2
52 Q×R mate	

GAME No. 4,153.

Played in the Manhattan Chess Club's Championship Tournament, January 12th, 1915.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. MAGNUS SMITH.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4
3 P—Q B 4	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 R—B sq	

Anticipating that Black will develop forces on his Q wing by P—Kt 3 and B—Kt 2, White develops the Rook before moving the K Bishop in order to answer P—Kt 3 by P×P, followed by Q—R 4 and B—Q R 6. In view of this manœuvre 7 B—Q 3 would be wasted.

	7 P—Q Kt 3
8 P×P	8 P×P
9 Q—R 4	9 P—Q R 3

......Black gives up a Pawn rather than allow his Q Bishop to be exchanged, and he is probably right in doing so, as otherwise his Q wing offers too many weaknesses on the White squares, and the Q Pawn can hardly be defended in the long run.

10 B—Q 3

The logical consequence of the 9th move was 10 Q—B 6, winning the Q Pawn. It must be admitted however, that after 10.., R—Kt sq ; 11 Kt×P, Kt×Kt ; 12 Q×Kt, B—Kt 2 ; 13 B×B, Q×B ; 14 Q—B 4, B×Kt ; 15 P×B, P—Q B 4 ; 16 P×P, P×P, Black has an advantage in development which might become very dangerous to White. The position is of theoretical importance and worthy of thorough analysis.

	10 B—Kt 2
11 Kt—K 5	11 P—Q B 4

......Not Kt×Kt because of 12 P×Kt, Kt—Q 2 ? 13 Q—K R 4, or 12.., Kt—K 5 ; 13 Kt×Kt winning a Pawn.

| 12 Castles | 12 P—B 5 |

......This makes the game very interesting. Black obtains the majority of Pawns on the Q side, which would give him the win if it comes to the end-game. White therefore is compelled to play for a King's side attack.

13 B—B 5	13 P—Kt 4
14 Q—B 2	14 P—Kt 3
15 B—R 3	15 Kt×Kt

......The best move here was P—Kt 5. Possible continuations 16 Kt×Kt. Kt×Kt ; 17 B×B Q×B ; 18 Kt—R 4, P—B 4 in favour of Black ; or 16 Kt—K 2, Kt×Kt ; 17 P×Kt, Kt—K 5 ; 18 B—R 6, R—K sq ; 19 Kt—Q 4 with even game.

16 P×Kt	16 Kt—K sq
17 B—R 6	17 Kt—Kt 2
18 Q R—Q sq	18 P—B 4
19 P×P e.p.	19 B×P
20 Kt×P	

This gives a better winning chance than B×Kt, K×B ; 21 B—K 6, as then Black could have answered Q—R 4 and quickly pushed forward his Q side Pawns.

	20 B×Kt
21 P—K 4	21 B×K P
22 Q×B	22 Q—K 2
23 Q—Q 5 ch	23 Q—B 2
24 Q—B 6 !	

The threat R—Q 7 now wins a Pawn.

	24 Q R—Q sq
25 R×R	25 R×R
26 Q×R P	26 B×P
27 Q×Kt P	27 B—B 3
28 B—Kt 4	

Threatening B—K 2.

	28 K—R sq
29 R—Q sq	29 R×R ch
30 B×R	30 Q—Q B 2
31 Q—Kt 4	31 Q—Q sq
32 B—B 2	32 Kt—B 4
33 B—Q 2	33 Kt—Q 5

34 Q×P   34 Kt—B 6 ch

......Black seeks his chance in the Bishop of opposite colour, but in vain.

35 P×Kt   36 Q×B
36 B—Kt 3 !   36 K—Kt 2 ?

......Even without this blunder the game is lost, for instance, 37.., Q—Q sq ; 38 Q—B 7, B—Kt 2 ; 39 P—B 4, Q—K B sq ; 40 Q—Q 5, followed by P—Q R 4 —Q R 5, &c.

37 Q—B 7 ch   37 Resigns

GAME No. 4,154.

Played in the last Masters' tourney at Petrograd.
Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. GUNSBERG.	BLACK. ALJECHIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Q—K 2

......The intention of this move is not to exchange after White's P—Q 4, but to retain a grip on one of the Pawns in the centre.

5 Castles	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 B—Kt 3
7 P—Q R 4	7 P—Q R 3
8 P—R 5 ?	

This move, in conjunction with the following sacrifice of the exchange, is a premature attack. Worthy of consideration was P—Q Kt 4, followed by P—Kt 5 and B—R 3 in order to compel Black to exchange on White's Q 4.

	8 Kt×R P
9 R×Kt	9 B×R
10 Q—R 4 ch	10 P—Q Kt 4
11 Q×B	11 P×B
12 P×P	12 P×P
13 P—Q Kt 3	

The only chance was Kt × P. Black now defends the Pawn and White has difficulty in getting the Knight into play.

13 P—K B 3	
14 R—Q sq	14 B—K 3
15 B—R 3	15 R—Q sq
16 Q Kt—Q 2	16 Q—Q 2
17 R—K sq	17 Kt—K 2

......Black is now well developed, and having already the advantage of the exchange, must soon decide the game in his favour.

| 18 Q—Kt 4 | 18 P—Q R 4 |
| 19 Q—B 5 | |

He should take the Pawn. Preventing Black from Castling is not worth much, as Black's King is perfectly safe on B 2.

	19 P×P
20 Kt—B sq	20 Q—Q 3
21 Q×R P	21 Q—Kt 3
22 Q—R 4 ch	22 K—B 2
23 B×Kt	23 K×B
24 Q—R 3 ch	24 P—B 4
25 P—B 4	25 R—R sq
26 Q—B sq	26 P—Kt 7
27 Q—B 2	27 R—R 8
28 Kt (B sq)—Q 2	28 R × R ch
29 Kt×R	29 R—Q sq
30 Kt—Q 3	30 Q—Q 3
31 Resigns	

GAME ENDING.

The appended example of brilliant end-game play will be much appreciated by those who work thoroughly through the position, which was given by the veteran English master, Mr. Amos Burn, chess editor of the *Field*, to our contemporary the *Stratford Express*. The situation diagrammed arose during the course of a " skittle game," in which Mr. Burn directed the White forces.
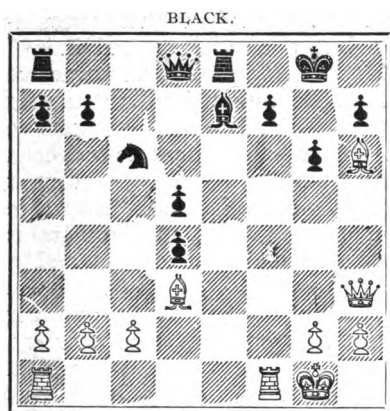
BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.	BLACK.

1 R × P

The first sacrifice. If Black does not retake, he is manifestly at an obvious disadvantage.

      1 K × R

2 R—B sq ch   2 K—Kt sq

      ...... If B—B 3 ; 3 B—K Kt 5, K—Kt 2 ; 4 Q—R 6 ch, K—B 2 ; 5 Q—R 4, R—K 3 ; 6 Q × P ch, K—B sq ; 7 B × P ; 8 Q—R 8 mate.

3 Q—K 6 ch   3 K—R sq

4 B—Kt 7 ch !

The second sacrifice. Careful analysis shows that any other move, such as R—B 7, is not sufficient to win.

          4 K × B

5 R—B 7 ch   5 Any

6 R × R P ch

The third sacrifice. Black has choice of several squares upon which he may be mated ; but the mate itself cannot be delayed beyond his eighth move.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The two following positions have been awarded first and second prizes respectively in *L'Imperial* problem tourney :—

By J. C. de Lacerda.—White : K at Q R 8 ; Q at K Kt 8 ; Rs at K 6 and Q Kt 7 ; Bs at K B 6 and Q Kt sq ; Kt at Q B 2 ; Ps at K R 3, K B 2 and Q 4. Black : K at K B 4 ; R at K B 5 ; Kts at K R sq and K B 2 ; Ps at K R 5 and Q 4. Mate in two.

By A. G. Meschick.—White : K at Q Kt 2 ; Q at K R 3 ; Rs at K sq and Q 2 ; Bs at K B 4 and Q Kt 5 ; Kts at K 6 and Q 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; R at K 6 ; Kt at K R 2 and Q B 7 ; Ps at K Kt 3 and Q 5. Mate in two.

Mr. C. A. L. Bull, of Durban, whose prowess is world-famed, is also a " keen observer "—not quite in the grandmotherly sense depicted in Barham's *Ingoldsby Legends*. In a highly interesting and instructive article contributed to the *Natal Mercury* (20th February, 1915), Mr. Bull discourses upon solvers' criticisms, and expresses some sensible views thereon. He advocates that when a solver criticises a problem as being faulty in construction some evidence should be adduced to support the assertion. He is absolutely correct, since hazard utterances are useless comments. When a conscientious judge in a competition states that a position could have been rendered in better form,

it can generally be taken for granted the statement is no mere specula-
tion, and he has grounds upon which he bases his critique, and indeed
he usually explains these.   Mr. Bull is a student who takes an attractive
problem-subject in a serious mood, and like a true artist discovers for
himself where perhaps a loosely constructed problem, possessing some
sort of charm, may be improved, and in several instances he has been
able to re-model a crude presentment
with the result that a quite acceptable
position has been fashioned under his
subtle mind and supple hand.   Mr.
Bull gives several illustrations in the
Natal Mercury, but the two following
will show his remarkable perspicuity.
The first one to deal with is our problem
No. 2,835 (January, 1915), which was
cooked as diagrammed, but corrected
in February.   Mr. Bull has shown how
this (we know it now) carelessly
composed three-mover could have
been given in a far superior manner.
The fact is he has made a small gem
of it.

By C. A. L. BULL
(after B. G. Laws).

Mate in three.

By C. A. L. BULL
(after B. G. Laws).

Mate in three.

The other instance we take from
the same composer's work.   The follow-
ing position appeared in the *Hampshire
Post* last August :—
     By B. G. Laws.—White : K at B 2 ;
Q at Q Kt 4 ; B at K R 5 ; Kts at
K 6 and Q 5 ; P at Q R 4.   Black :
K at Q B 3 ; R at Q R sq ; B at K Kt
6 ; Kt at Q Kt sq ; Ps at Q 3, Q R 2
and 3.   Mate in three.

Falkirk Herald Four-move Tourney.—We must congratulate the
chess editor of the *Falkirk Herald* in the first place in having the courage
to inaugurate a competition in which four-movers are alone concerned,
and secondly for the splendid success he has secured.   There were
forty entries, and the judge, Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, obviously had
no easy task.   It will gratify all British problem admirers to find that
our premier composer again achieves eminent success.   His problem
is charmingly delicate, varied and brilliant, but from a four-move
measure of difficulty it cannot be said to be great, since though the key
is artistically good, the after-play is graceful and pointed, and this
generally means comfort in solving to the accustomed solver of modern

problems. As for the second problem by the popular Russian com-
poser, K. A. L. Kubbel, we must express our disappointment that a
better key could not have been devised ; true, it is not an atrocious
key, but it takes away two flight squares and in return yields one—a
give and take with too much " take." Even with this drawback we
should hesitate to place Heathcote's position before Kubbel's. The
latter problem, notwithstanding its easy key, is a remarkably difficult
problem to solve. It is of the block type, and there are no fewer than
six second moves of White, the most difficult being the replies to 1. .,
P—R 6, and B—B 8.

The subjoined are the two 4-ers referred to :—

1st Prize.	2nd Prize.
By G. HEATHCOTE,	By K. A. L. KUBBEL,
Arnside.	Petrograd.
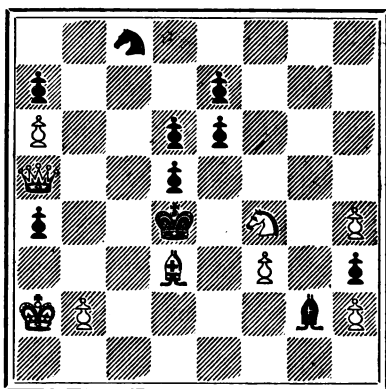
Mate in four.	Mate in four.

The third prize, by another Russian composer, falls to the follow-
ing bright conception. The play is forceful and uncommon, but there
are only two lines of play.

By L. A. Simchowitsch, Kisbiney, Russia.—White : K at K Kt
sq ; Q at Q B 8 ; R at Q R 8 ; B at Q Kt 2 ; Kt at K B 4 ; Ps at
K B 5, K 4, Q 2, Q B 5 and 6. Black : K at K R 5 ; Rs at K R 2,
K Kt 2 ; B at K R 4 ; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 5, 6, K B 2, 3, and Q R 6.
Mate in four.

In order to make light the examination of these four-movers we
give the chief points of the solutions now.

Heathcote's : 1 B—B 4, K—Q 3 ; 2 Q—K 7 ch. If 1. ., R—
Kt 3 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1. ., R—R sq ; 2 Q—K 6 ch. If 1. ., (threat) ;
2 Q—B 6 ch.

Kubbel's : 1 Q—K sq, P—R 6 ; 2 B—Kt 5, K—B 4 ; 3 Q—R 5.
If 1. ., Kt—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—Q 2. If 1. ., B—B 8 ; 2 Kt × P ch, K × B ;
3 Kt—Q 4.

Simchowitsch's : 1 Q—B 7, K—Kt 4 ; 2 B × P ch. If 1. ., P × B ;
2 Kt—Kt 2 ch.

By K. A. L. KUBBEL,
Petrograd.

Mate in three.

Notwithstanding inspired and concocted reports, the Russian civilians are not unduly perturbed as far as chess is concerned. The *Novoye Vremya* is reaching us regularly, and in one of the recent issues there appeared a full chess column, with two original problems by the popular Kubbel. One of these is catchy and pretty, and we feel its piquancy will be appreciated.

We shall be glad to have the opinion of our readers on this problem.

Mr. A. C. White has sent us the annexed three-mover by O. Wurzburg, published in *American Chess World*, 1900, which anticipates the main feature of our Problem No. 2,827 (Dec., 1914), by B. G. Laws. Wurzburg's position differs in some respects with Laws', but it is clear it takes precedence. In the American version there is more variety, but variety of little value, and a decent show of duals. It is curious the keys should be relatively identical.

By O. WURZBURG.

Mate in three.

The Good Companion Chess Problem Club Solving Tourney, to which we made reference in our January issue, took place no doubt in many places. At Bradford, eighteen solvers tackled the twelve two-movers submitted, which we reproduce. The first prize was won by Mr. H. L. Brooke with eleven correct solutions in 146 minutes. Mr. I. M. Brown was second with eleven positions correctly solved in 145 minutes. The other three prizes were carried off with eight, seven, and five correct solutions respectively. We understand also at Norwich a similar event took place.

We should like our solvers to note the time they take in mastering the whole twelve problems, and shall be pleased to award two book prizes for what we consider the two best efforts. Naturally we rely upon receiving fair and conscientious reports.

1.
Dr. GILBERT DOBBS, Commerce, Ga.
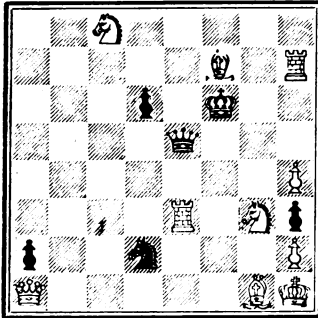
Mate in two.

2.
WILLIAM REILLY, Manchester, England
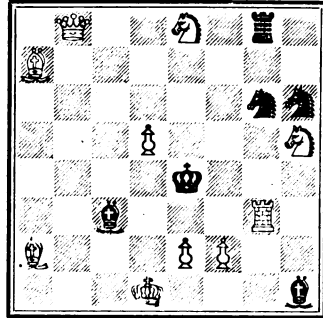
Mate in two.

3.
ADOLPH KRAEMER,
Budingen, Germany.
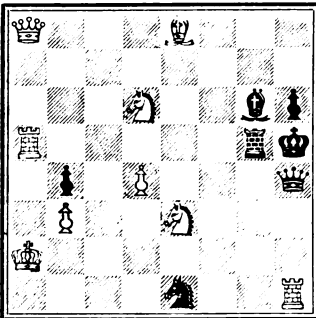
Mare in two.

4.
DAVID BOOTH, Jr., N. Leeds, England.
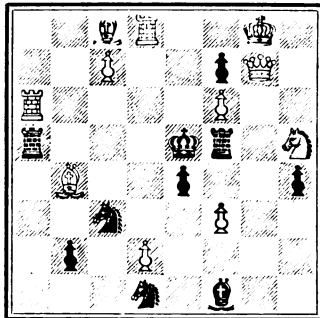
Mate in two.

5.
CHARLES PROMISLO, Philadelphia, Pa.
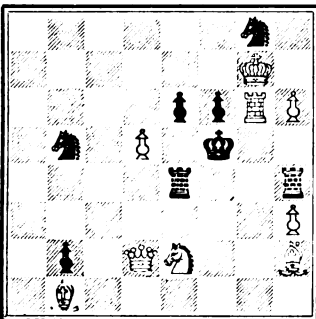
Mate in two.

6.
R. E. L. WINDLE,
Winnemucca, Nevada.
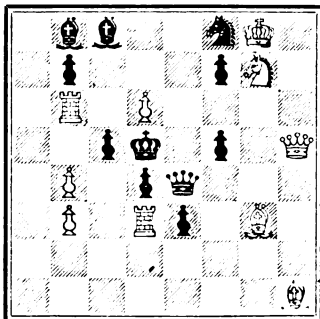
Mate in two.

7.

TH. C. HENRIKSEN, Fredriksstad,
Norway.
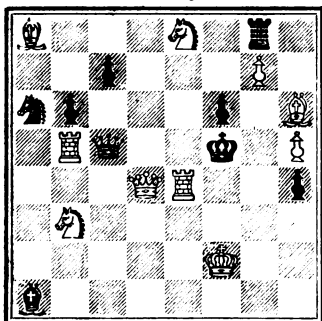
Mate in two.

8.

J. MOLLER, Kjobenhavn, Denmark.
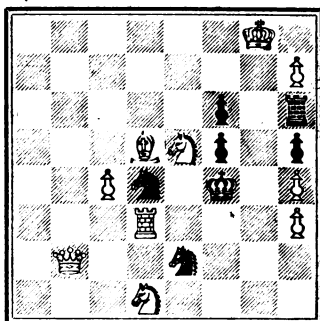
Mate in two.

9.

ARTHUR MOSELY, Brisbane, Australia.
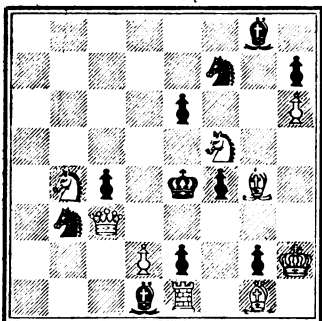
Mate in two.

10.

G. HEATHCOTE, Arnside, England.
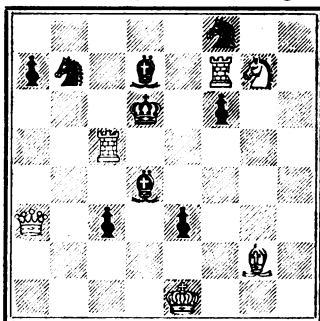
Mate in two.

11.

R. E. L. WINDLE,
Winnemucca, Nevada.
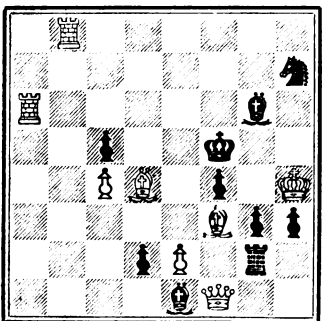
Mate in two.

12.

GIORGIO GUIDELLI, Levano, Italy.
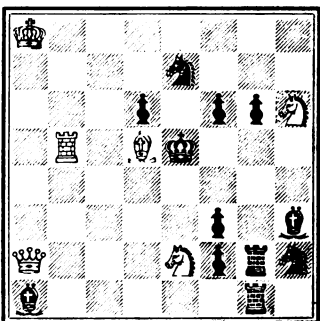
Mate in two·

SOLUTIONS.

By G. Heathcote (p. 103).—1 R—K Kt 3, B—B 3 ; 2 Q—Q 2, B×Q (if 2 . .,
P×R ; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, &c.) ; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1 . ., B—B 5 or Kt 6 ; 2 Kt—
B 6 ch, K moves ; 3 Q×B P ch, &c. If 1 . ., K—B 4 ; 2 Kt—R 6 ch, K—K 5 ;
3 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1 . ., Kt—B sq ; 2 Q—K 3 ch, P×Q ; 3 R—Kt 4 ch, &c.
If 1 . ., P×R ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, K—Q 5 ; 3 P—K 3 ch, &c. If 1 . ., P -K 4 ;
2 Q—B 3, &c. If 1 . ., K—Q 5 ; 2 Q×B P ch, &c.

By C. S. Kipping (p. 103).—1 Q—R 5, R—Kt 6 ; 2 B--Kt 5, &c. If 1 . .,
R—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 5, &c. If 1 . ., B—Kt 3 ; 2 B—Q 5, &c. If 1 . ., R—Kt sq ;
2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1 . ., Q×Q ; 2 P×Q, &c.

By P. H. Williams (p. 104).—1 K—Q 2, &c.

By F. H. J. Orhnians (p. 104).—1 K—Kt 2, &c.

By Dr. P. G. Keeney (p. 104).—1 R—B 5, any move ; 2 R—Kt 5 ch, &c.

By Dr. P. G. Keeney (p. 104).—1 K—Q 4, P—Kt 5 ; 2 Kt (Kt 2)—B 4, &c.
If 1 . ., P—B 7 ; 2 Kt—K sq, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 105).—1 B—K sq, P×Kt ; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1 . .,
Kt (K sq) moves ; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1 . ., P—B 4 ; 2 Kt—K 7, &c. If
1 . ., Kt—B 6, &c ; 2 Kt×P, &c.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 105).—1 Kt—K 3, Q×P ch ; 2 B—B 4 dbl. ch, &c.
If 1 . ., Q—K 8 ; 2 B—B 2 dbl. ch, &c. If 1 . ., K—K 5 ; 2 B—Q 5 ch, &c.
If 1 . ., K×Kt ; 2 B—K 6 dis ch, &c. If 1 . ., B—Q 8 ; 2 B×B dis ch, &c.

By J. A. Kaiser (p. 106).—1 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—R 5 ; 2 Q—Q R 2, &c. If
1 . ., K—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—K B 2, &c. If 1 . ., K—R 3 ; 2 B—Q 3, &c.

By B. Goldenberger, Junr. (p. 106).—1 Q—Q B 2, Kt×Q ; 2 R—Q Kt 7,
&c. If 1 . ., P—Kt 6 ; 2 Q×P, &c. If 1 . ., K—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—R 4, &c. If 1 . .,
others ; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c.

No. 2,845, by J. A. James (two solutions).—1 K—B 5, K—Q 6 ; 2 K—K 5,
&c. If 1 . ., K—B 5 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c, and 1 K—K 4, K—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—B 5
or Kt 6 ch, &c.

No. 2,846, by C. Horn (two solutions).—1 R—R 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt×P ch,
&c. If 1 . ., B×R ; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1 . ., others ; 2 R—R 5 ch, &c., and
1 R—K 4, B—Kt 6 ; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c.

No. 2,847, by J. C. J. Wainwright.—1 B—Kt 7, P—R 8 (Q) ; 2 P—Q R 8
(Q), any move ; 3 Q—K 4 ch, R, P or B×Q, or R—K 5 ch, accordingly, &c.
If 1 . ., P—R 8 (R) ; 2 P—K R 8 (R), any move ; 3 B×R, R×R, Kt×R, or
P×R accordingly, &c. If 1 . ., P—R 8 (B) ; 2 P—Q R 8 (B), B×P ; 3 B×B,
&c. If 1 . ., P—R 8 (Kt) ; 2 Kt—K 2, Kt (K R 8) moves ; 3 Kt or R×Kt
accordingly, &c. See note in last month's Problem World.

No. 2,848, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 Kt—Q B 6, &c.

No. 2,849, by A. M. Sparke.—1 B—B sq, &c.

No. 2,850, by J. G. Sumners.--1 Q—B 4, &c.

No. 2,851, by W. Greenwood.—1 R—Q B 4, &c.

No. 2,852, by B. P. Paletzky.—1 Q—R 5, K×R or K—B 4 ; 2 Kt—K 6
ch, &c. If 1 . ., B×R ; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1 . ., others ; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c.

No. 2,853, by J. A. James.—1 Kt—Kt 4, B—Kt 7 or P—B 6 ; 2 Kt—K 3
ch, &c. If 1 . ., Kt—K 2 ; 2 R×Kt, &c. If 1 . ., others ; 2 Q—K B 6 ch, &c.

No. 2,853, by C. Borgatti.—1 B—B 5, Kt×B ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1 . .,
P—Kt 7 ; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c. If 1 . ., P—K 6 ; 2 Q×K P ch, &c. If 1 . ., others ;
2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. Solved also by 1 B—B 4 ch, K×B ; 2 Kt—B 7, &c. If 1 . .,
K—B 3 ; 2 Q—R 7, &c. Note : 1 B—Kt 5 fails on account of 1 . ., P—K 6 ;
then if 2 B—K 7, Kt—B 4.

No. 2,854, by B. Palmer.—1 B—Q sq, K—K 5 ; 2 Kt--K 5 dis ch, &c.
If 1 . ., P—Q 7 ; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1 . ., P—B 4 ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. Solved
also by 1 Q—K 7.

Solutions to the above and those given last month have come to hand from
G. Stillingfleet Johnston, Thomas Teele, Murray Marble, E. Wallis, J. A. J. Drewitt,
and Rev. H. B. Cole. Some of these are not complete, but Mr. Johnson's is.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,856.

By A. M. Sparke,
Lincoln.
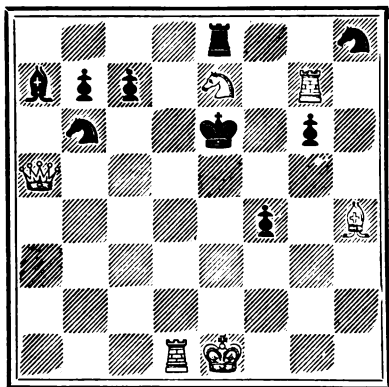
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,857.

By G. J. Sumner,
Reigate.
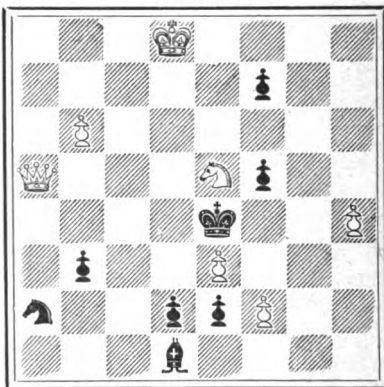
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,858.

By J. A. J. Drewitt,
Oxford.
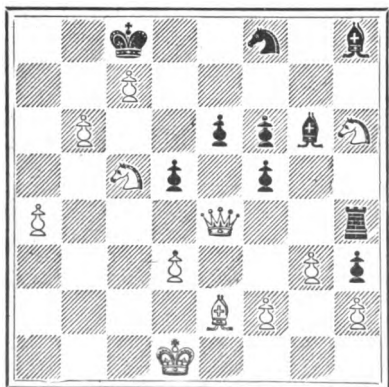
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,859.

By W. Geary,
Peckham Rye.

WHITE.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

1915

SUBSCRIPTONS

AND ALL

COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE

ADDRESS:D

THE EDITOR,

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE,

15, ELMWOOD LANE,

LEEDS, ENGLAND.

PRICE 9D

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION

8/-

POST FREE

IF PAID IN ADVANCE

NEW LIGHT ON THE HISTORY OF CHESS.

THERE is no finality about knowledge, and the eighteen months which have elapsed since the publication of my *History of Chess* have seen some inportant additions to our knowledge of the diffusion and histary of chess. It may interest readers of the *B.C.M.* to have some accoint of this new information.

I. MAIAGASCAR.

Chess has now been recorded as played in the South-East of Madagascar by the Tanala of Ikongo under the name of *Samantsy*, evidently a corruption of the Arabic name of the game, *shatranj*. The Rev. W. E. Cousins, who spent many years in missionary work on the island, tells me that there was fornerly a considerable colony of Arab settlers in this part of the islard. The pieces are : King, hova (=prince), a tall cylinder ; Queen anakova (petty prince), a medium height cylinder ; Pawn, zaza (child), a short cylinder ; Bishop, basy (gun), shaped something like a low teapot minus the handle ; Knight, farasy (horse, the Arabic *faras*), a tall piece shaped like a bottle ; and Rook, vorona (a bird), a small truncated pyramid on a square base.

The Kings are placed opposite one another and the remaining men as in our chess. The moves are those of the older Muslim chess, but the Bishop is said to be unable to jump over an occupied square (this, I think, is probably a mistake of the observer's). The Pawn on promotion becomes an Anakova (Queen) only (Capt. Ardant du Picq, *Bulletin de l'Academie Malagache*, Vol. X., 1912).

II. MUSLIM CHESS.

In the spring of 1914 Mr. J. G. White purchased a collection of eight small MS. works on chess from Constantinople, and kindly forwarded them to me for examination.

The MSS. proved to be as follows :—

1. An undated Turkish work without diagrams with the title *Adab satranj*, " Rules of Chess," giving a brief account of the modern game on pp. 2—13.

E 1

2. A modern Turkish collection of problems of the modern Turkish chess. The 96 pages contain 188 diagrams, and the problems are arranged by the length of the solutions.

3. A fragment (51 leaves) of an important Turkish work dealing with all aspects of chess, and describing the three games, Turki chess (the modern Turkish game), Rumi chess (the older Muslim game), and Franji chess (European chess), which was written A.D. 1586. Unfortunately the section describing the three games is missing. The MS. concludes with a collection of 40 problems, to which a later owner has added two on the fly-leaf. Sixteen of the problems are of the Rumi chess.

4. A Turkish collection of 42 problems of the modern Turkish game, written A.D. 1641. Nearly all these problems occur in MS. No. 2 also.

5. An Arabic MS. of 41 paper leaves, written A.D. 1564, which contains problems of the older Muslim game only. The solutions are generally identical with those in the ISS. AH and V (see my *History*, pp 171, 174). The MS. is imperfect but it contains 45 diagrams, and the solutions to four more problems.

6. A Turkish MS., written A.D. 1671, containing 91 problems and three diagrams of openings of the modern Turkish game on 25 leaves.

7. An undated Turkish MS. of 4 pages in at least three different hands, containing 44 problems and openings of the modern Turkish game.

8. A modern Turkish work of 84 pages describing the modern Turkish game and containing 37 problems of a more advanced type than that found in other MSS., and an appendix of 21 problems of the older chess, which are said to be extracted from the works of al-'Adli and as-Suli.
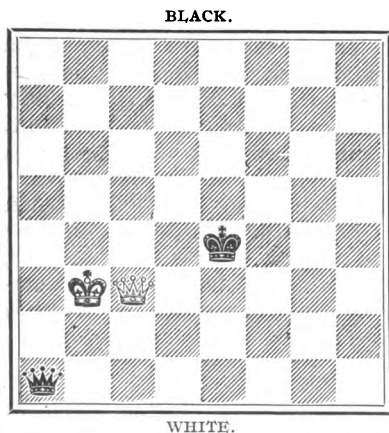
BLACK.

WHITE.

Black plays but White wins.
Solutions invited.

MS. No. 5 adds four problems to my collection of Muslim problems in Ch. XV. of my *History*, and enables us to restore the missing Queen to the diagram of my No. 122. This problem is an interesting one historically, because as-Suli describes it as so difficult that no one but himself had ever solved it. It enables us, accordingly, to form some idea of the skill of the Muslim players. I give the corrected diagram here, and hold over the solution in order that the reader may try to find it for himself. He must remember that the Queen can only move diagonally one square at a time, and keeps to squares of one colour. The game is won by capturing the Black Queen in such a way that the White Queen cannot be taken the following move.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White plays and wins.

MS. No. 3 adds six problems to my collection. Ten new positions out of the 86 of the older Muslim game which these MS. give, is a rather surprising gain. The positions are, of course, very similar in style to those which we knew before, but MS. No. 5 adds rather a pleasing *dulabiya* or water-wheel problem in the following :*

1 B—K B sq ch, K—K 5 (or K—B 5, &c.) ; 2 Q—B 3 ch ; 3 B—Q 3 ch, K—K 3 ; 4 Q—B 7 ch ; 5 B—K B 5 ch ; 6 Q—Kt 7 ch ; 7 B—Q 7 ch ; 8 P—Q Kt 3 ch ; 9 B—Q Kt 5 mate.

The existence of *two* main lines of play is unusual in an early Muslim problem.

Of greater interest historically is the evidence which these Turkish MSS. provide for the antiquity of the modern Turkish game. Until now we had no evidence from the Muslim side older than the 18th century, and none from the European side before 1620-40. Ibn Sukaikir, who was writing on the older game in 1571, was in Constantinople in 1567, and saw nothing of the new game, yet it was sufficiently established by 1586 to be the subject of an ambitious work. The crosswise arrangement of the Kings—probably the most distinctive feature of the Turki chess—was already the rule when Mr. White's sixth MS. was written in 1671.

These MSS. show an attempt to remodel the older ta'biyat (see my *History*, Ch. XIV.) so as to suit the newer game, though the attempt does not seem to have been very successful.

Another interesting fact revealed by these MSS. is that the bulk of the existing problems of the Turki chess were composed at an early date, and are as traditional as were the mediæval problems in Europe. There is good reason to believe that the bulk of the problems which we know from later Turkish MSS. (*e.g.*, MS. Landberg, Berlin) were composed in the first hundred years' life of the Turki chess ! The MSS. throw some light upon the question of Stamma's originality. I have searched these MSS. in vain for any of Stamma's positions. On the other hand, I find much similarity in the arrangement of the non-essential pieces with which Stamma loaded his diagrams. There is no doubt that his work was thoroughly Oriental in spirit and inspiration, even though no actual borrowing can be established.

I thought formerly that the MS. Landberg, Berlin, contained some problems of the older Muslim game. In the light of the information which these new MSS. supply, I withdraw that opinion (see *History*, p. 357, lines 2-4) entirely. The Dilaram position is solved under modern rules. H. J. R. MURRAY.

---

* The Queen only moves one square diagonally, the Bishop moves diagonally also, leaping over one square into the one beyond. The other pieces move as in the modern chess.

END-GAME STRATEGY.

By C. E. C. TATTERSALL.

KING AND PAWN AGAINST KING.

It has already been stated that the purpose of the foregoing diagrams is to facilitate the appraisal of any given position, and it will be useful to explain the way which was found most convenient for using them.   A piece of card was taken and in it was cut a hole the size of the chess board to the same scale as the diagrams.   (It should be remembered that the original diagrams were often larger than the board, so that they should include the whole of the cordons, while, for convenience of printing, the examples given only include 64 squares in each case.)   When it was desired to examine any particular position, that diagram was taken which showed the Black King and Pawn in the correct relative positions, and the card was put upon it in such a manner that the pieces appeared rightly placed when the edges of the opening were considered as the sides of the board.   It then only remained to count separately the squares visible, within and without the cordon, on which the White King could legally stand. The former number so obtained gives the cases in which White can win, and the latter those in which he can only draw.   The sum of these numbers—*i.e.*, the whole number of squares on which the White King can legally stand—gives the total number of positions possible when the Black King and Pawn are situated as specified.   This total number is not constant, but varies according to the position of the Pawn with respect to the Black King's domain, and also to the size of the latter, for of course the White King cannot stand within it, or on the same square as the Pawn.   The maximum number—60—occurs when the Black King stands on one of the corner squares of the board, with the Pawn next to him ; the minimum—54—when the Black King is away from the edge of the board and the Pawn is outside his domain.   When the winning and drawing positions have been counted, it is advisable to check the result by adding to them the squares on which the White King cannot legally stand and observing that the total amounts to 64.

A point has now been reached when it is possible to attack directly the main problem, and actually count up the total number of wins, and of draws that can occur.

It is convenient to divide the problem into 64 parts, depending upon the position of the Black King, and the side which has the move, to deal with each part separately and then to form a grand total by adding together the 64 separate results.

The Black King can stand on 64 squares in all, but it is only necessary to reckon the 32 cases when he stands on one side of the board (say the Queen's side), because the remaining cases can be regarded as repetitions of the first set—the positions being merely reflections of the former.   In each of these 32 cases, however, the move may be either with White or with Black, and so there are, as stated above, 64 cases in all which must be considered.   For each one of these a separate diagram must be made, and the 16 diagrams that follow are examples selected from the whole number that were actually prepared.

The method of constructing these diagrams will now be described, and to prevent confusion, in all that follows the squares will be reckoned from White's side of the board.

A consideration of the case when the Black King stands on Q R 8, with White to play, will show that there are 47 squares on which the Pawn can stand (it cannot be on Q Kt 7, giving check, with White to play), and the number of wins for each of these 47 cases is shown on Diagram 32.

Thus if the Pawn stands on Q R 7, there is no win for White wherever his King is situated, and so the figure o is placed on that square. If the Pawn stands on Q B 7 there are 59 wins, if on Q B 4, there are 28 wins, and so the numbers 59 and 28 are placed on these squares respectively; and this plan is followed for every square on which the Pawn can stand. The total of these 47 numbers is 2043, and accordingly there are so many wins for White, when the Black King stands on Q R 8, and White has the move. Under the same conditions the total number of positions (won or drawn) can be easily arrived at. If the Pawn stands on Q R 7 there are 60 possible positions for the White King; if it stands on any other square there are 59 possible positions, so the total number is $1 \times 60 + 46 \times 59$, or 2774 in all, of which number 2043 are wins.

The diagrams (Nos. 32—47) which follow are all constructed by the same method. In each one, in addition to the numbers, there is indicated a cordon which shows within what limits the Pawn must stand in order to be able to win without the help of the White King. Of course the numbers inside the cordons are generally the highest that are possible for that particular diagram, because when the Pawn is within the cordon the game is a win for every legal position of the White King.

Diagram 32.   Diagram 33.

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 32. White wins in 2043 cases.

Total number of cases is $1 \times 60 + 46 \times 59 = 2,774$.

Here it will be seen that if the Pawn is on Q 2, K 2, or K B 2, and thus outside the cordon, White still wins in every case. This is

not because the Pawn can win unaided, but because wherever the White King is, it is near enough to help the Pawn to Queen.

Diagram 33. White wins in 1,738 cases.

Total number of cases is $2 \times 60 + 46 \times 59 = 2,834$.

Diagram 34.   Diagram 35.

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 34. White wins in 2,256 cases.

Total number of cases is $4 \times 58 + 42 \times 57 = 2,626$.

Now that the King is not on the eighth rank, there are only 46 possible positions for the Pawn, and as the Black King's domain has increased from 4 squares to 6, there are at most 58 positions for the White King.

Diagram 35. White wins in 1,871 cases.

Total number of cases is $5 \times 58 + 42 \times 57 = 2,684$.

Diagram 36.   Diagram 37.

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 36. White wins in 1,539 cases.

Total number of cases is $3 \times 55 + 42 \times 54 = 2,433$.

There are here two squares on which the Pawn cannot stand without giving check, and the Black King's domain has increased to 9 squares.

Diagram 37. White wins in 1,136 cases.

Total number of cases is $5 \times 55 + 42 \times 54 = 2,543$.

Here it would be legal for the Pawn to stand on Q R 6, giving check, even if the White King were at Q R 5, for White's previous move could have been P (from Q Kt 5) × a piece on Q R 6.

Diagram 38.

54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
2	3	5	14	33	37	43	38
0	♚	2	32	34	40	45	40

Black to play.

Diagram 39.

57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57
57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57
57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57
57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57
57	57	57	57	57	57	57	57
2	3	5	57	57	57	57	57
♚							

Black to play.

Diagram 38. White wins in 2,096 cases.

Total number of cases is $5 \times 55 + 42 \times 54 = 2,543$.

If it were White's move in this case there would still be 2,543 positions, and they would all be wins for White.

Diagram 39. White wins in 2,575 cases.

Total number of cases is $3 \times 58 + 45 \times 57 = 2,739$.

Here again White wins in every case if he has the move.

Diagram 40.

54	55	55	55	54	54	54	54
4	6	♚	10	22	54	54	54
1		0		20	25	54	54
0	4	0	8	25	30	35	54
0	9	4	14	28	38	39	22
0	11	12	16	34	35	40	22

White to play.

Diagram 41.

3	5	3	5	10	54	54	54
1	2	♚	2	12	20	54	54
0	1	0	1	8	18	22	54
0	2	0	2	11	18	26	16
0	4	1	4	12	23	27	16
0	5	3	5	16	24	29	16

Black to play.

Diagram 40.   White wins in 1,273 cases.
Total number of cases is $6 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,436$.
Diagram 41.   White wins in 697 cases.
Total number of cases is $8 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,546$.

Diagram 42.   Diagram 43.

54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	55	55	55	54	54	54	54
7	6	♚	10	28	40	37	54
1		0		20	30	36	26
1	4	0	8	25	31	36	27

54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
5	5	3	5	14	27	26	54
1	2	♚	2	12	25	27	20
0	1	0	1	8	18	26	20
0	2	0	2	11	22	27	20

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 42.   White wins in 1,726 cases.
Total number of cases is $6 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,436$.
Diagram 43.   White wins in 710 cases.
Total number of cases is $8 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,546$.

Diagram 44.   Diagram 45.

57	57		10		57	57	57
57	18	12	2	12	23	57	57
7	15	13	11	13	20	25	57
7	18	16	21	16	24	28	14
7	25	26	31	31	32	36	14
7	39	46	52	54	48	41	14

56	7	2	2	2	10	57	57
4	10	4	0	4	14	20	57
2	9	5	3	5	13	16	9
2	11	6	3	6	16	18	9
2	17	17	13	17	23	25	9
2	28	31	34	36	35	32	9

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 44.   White wins in 1,341 cases.
Total number of cases is $1 \times 58 + 45 \times 57 = 2,623$.
Diagram 45.   White wins in 769 cases.
Total number of cases is $3 \times 58 + 45 \times 57 = 2,739$.

Here is illustrated the exception to the rule that White wins if the Pawn stands within the cordon, irrespective of the position of the White King. If the Pawn is on Q R 7, and the White King on Q R 8, then Black draws by forcing stalemate on the move. Accordingly the number on Q R 7 is one short of the maximum. This exception would still obtain if the Black King were on Q 7 or Q 6, but there is no other case, on the Queen's side.

Diagram 46.

54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	55	55	55	54	54	54
16	16	10	♔	10	22	26	27
18	17	0		23	28	29	

Diagram 47.

54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
12	10	5	3	5	14	21	21
5	8	2	♔	2	12	15	15
6	9	0		13	18	17	

White to play.   Black to play.

Diagram 46. White wins in 1,973 cases.
Total number of cases is $6 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,436$.
Diagram 47. White wins in 1,509 cases.
Total number of cases is $6 \times 55 + 39 \times 54 = 2,436$.
It is interesting to observe here that the Pawn cannot, although it is Black's move, stand on Q B 2 or K 2, for there is no possible legal move that could have brought about such a position.

———

The results of this whole set of diagrams are summarised in Table A, which gives for every square of the board the number of possible positions, the number of wins, and the number of draws, when it is White's move, or Black's move, or when the move is indefinite; and also these same numbers for every file.
The grand totals for the whole board are as follows :—
With White to move there are—
163,328 positions, consisting of 124,892 wins and 38,436 draws.
With Black to move there are—
167,248 positions, consisting of 97,596 wins and 69,652 draws.
With the move indefinite there are—
330,576 positions, consisting of 222,488 wins and 108,088 draws.
Or, the chance that White wins, reckoned as a percentage is—
With the move, 76.47 per cent, or more than 3 to 1.
Without the move, 58.35 per cent., or less than 3 to 2.
The move indefinite, 67.30 per cent., or just over 2 to 1.
This is the answer to the problem.

TABLE A.

Rank		ROOK'S FILE			KNIGHT'S FILE			BISHOP'S FILE			CENTRE FILE		
Eighth rank	Wh. m.	2043w	731d	2774	1746w	877d	2623	1458w	1165d	2623	1341w	1282d	2623
	Bl. m.	1738w	1096d	2834	1312w	1427d	2739	949w	1790d	2739	769w	1970d	2739
		3781w	1827d	5608	3058w	2304d	5362	2407w	2955d	5362	2110w	3252d	5362
Seventh rank	Wh. m.	1924w	700d	2624	1539w	894d	2433	1225w	1208d	2433	1062w	1371d	2433
	Bl. m.	1591w	1091d	2682	1136w	1407d	2543	769w	1774d	2543	565w	1978d	2543
		3515w	1791d	5306	2675w	2301d	4976	1994w	2982d	4976	1627w	3349d	4976
Sixth rank	Wh. m.	1986w	640d	2626	1609w	827d	2436	1273w	1163d	2436	1097w	1339d	2436
	Bl. m.	1538w	1146d	2684	1066w	1480d	2546	697w	1849d	2546	492w	2054d	2546
		3524w	1786d	5310	2675w	2307d	4982	1970w	3012d	4982	1589w	3393d	4982
Fifth rank	Wh. m	2105w	521d	2626	1758w	678d	2436	1475w	961d	2436	1309w	1127d	2436
	Bl. m.	1677w	1007d	2684	1258w	1288d	2546	945w	1601d	2546	751w	1795d	2546
		3782w	1528d	5310	3016w	1966d	4982	2420w	2562d	4982	2060w	2922d	4982
Fourth rank	Wh. m.	2256w	370d	2626	1946w	490d	2436	1726w	710d	2436	1605w	831d	2436
	Bl. m.	1871w	813d	2684	1496w	1050d	2546	1250w	1296d	2546	1107w	1439d	2546
		4127w	1183d	5310	3442w	1540d	4982	2976w	2006d	4983	2712w	2270d	4982
Third rank	Wh. m.	2428w	198d	2626	2172w	264d	2436	2028w	408d	2436	1973w	463d	2436
	Bl. m.	2104w	522d	2626	1780w	656d	2436	1598w	838d	2436	1509w	927d	2436
		4532w	720d	5252	3952w	920d	4872	3626w	1246d	4872	3482w	1390d	4872
Second rank	Wh. m.	2682w	0d	2682	2543w	0d	2543	2543w	0d	2543	2543w	0d	2543
	Bl. m.	2363w	319d	2682	2096w	447d	2543	1990w	553d	2543	1929w	614d	2543
		5045w	319d	5364	4639w	447d	5086	4533w	553d	5086	4472w	614d	5086
First rank	Wh. m.	2834w	0d	2834	2739w	0d	2739	2739w	0d	2739	2739w	0d	2739
	Bl. m.	2721w	113d	2834	2575w	164d	2739	2578w	161d	2739	2578w	161d	2739
		5555w	113d	5668	5314w	164d	5478	5317w	161d	5478	5317w	161d	5478
All ranks.	Wh. m.	18258w	3160d	21418	16052w	4030d	20082	14467w	5615d	20082	13669w	6413d	20082
	Bl. m.	15603w	6107d	21710	12719w	7919d	20638	10776w	9862d	20638	9700w	10938d	20638
		33861w	9267d	43128	28771w	11949d	40720	25243w	15477d	40720	23369w	17351d	40720

Many interesting results can be derived from Table A. Perhaps the most striking is the great advantage which the possession of the move confers. In fact it may be stated roughly that, with the move, Black's chance of drawing is nearly doubled. To study the comparative merits of different positions of the Black King, however, it is more convenient to express the chances as so many out of a thousand, as is done in Table B, which gives them, when the move is indefinite, for every square of the board, for every rank, and for every file. It then appears very clearly that, when files are considered, Black's chance of drawing increases as his King gets nearer to the centre of the board. When, however, it is the rank that is in question the matter is not quite so simple. Black's chance is then best when he stands on the sixth rank, is almost as good for the seventh (slightly better in the case of the Rook's file), but falls away rapidly as he gets further away.

TABLE B.

Showing the chances out of a thousand of a win, for various positions of the Black King.

Files :—	R.	Kt.	B.	Centre.	All.
8th rank	674	570	449	394	524
7th rank	663	538	401	327	485
6th rank	664	537	395	319	482
5th rank	712	606	486	414	557
4th rank	777	691	597	544	654
3rd rank	863	811	744	713	785
2nd rank	941	912	891	879	906
1st rank	980	970	971	971	973
All ranks	785	707	620	570	673

The results of Table B can be very elegantly exhibited in a graphical form. Instead of showing the chance of a win when the Black King stands on a particular square, the inverse point of view may be taken, and the chance of a win being postulated, there may be shown on a diagram the corresponding positions of the Black King. By a convenient fiction the latter may be supposed capable of standing on positions intermediate between two actual squares, and a short examination of Diagram 48 will show even the non-mathematical reader the exact significance of this at first sight curious device. If the Black King stands theoretically on any one of the cordons of the diagram then the percentage of wins is as marked on that cordon; if he stands within it then the percentage is less. Actually if the centre of a given square lies between two particular cordons, the percentage for that square lies between those marked on the cordons and approximates to the number marked on either cordon in proportion to the distance from that cordon.

Diagram 48 may be summed up in the words :—

Black's chance of drawing is greatest when his King stands at a point on the central line of the board midway between the sixth and the seventh ranks, and it diminishes almost in proportion to his distance from this point. It follows that the lines of equal chance are approximately circles.

Diagram 48.   Diagram 49.

Showing the limits within which the Black King must stand for various percentages of wins. The move being indefinite.

Showing the limits within which the Pawn must stand for various percentages of wins. The move being indefinite.
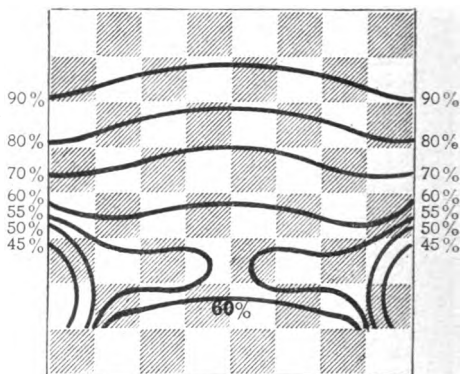
Although the problem has been divided into a number of parts according to the position of the Black King, there are other ways in which it might have been dealt with. An obvious alternative would have been to divide it up into 48 parts according to the different positions of the Pawn. The figures in this case can be derived without difficulty—though with a good deal of labour—from the diagrams of which Nos. 32 to 47 are examples. In fact the number of wins when the Pawn stands on any given square, with either state of the move, is obtained by adding up all the numbers (on the corresponding 32 diagrams) that are found on that square and on the similar square on the opposite side of the centre line.

It is not necessary to give the complete results, but in Table C will be found a summary when the move is indefinite, and Diagram 49 gives a graphical representation of the results.

TABLE C.

Showing the chances out of a thousand of a win, for various positions of the White Pawn.

Files :—	R.	Kt.	B.	Centre.	All.
7th rank	919	894	876	876	891
6th rank	828	803	774	766	793
5th rank	716	697	669	650	683
4th rank	591	610	595	590	596
3rd rank	460	544	527	548	522
2nd rank	444	571	583	606	550
All ranks	660	687	672	673	673

The circumstances which give rise to the figures of Table C may be briefly examined. As would be naturally expected, the further forward

the Pawn is, the greater generally is the chance of a win. For running purposes, however, a Pawn on the second rank is as well situated as one on the third, and when the White King comes into question it is even more useful, on account of its extra chance of securing the opposition for its side (see remarks on Diagram 6). This power over the opposition, however, is of no use in the case of the Rook's Pawn. Accordingly the chance of a win is greatest for a Pawn on the seventh rank, rapidly diminishes to a minimum for the third rank and increases for the second, excepting in the case of the Rook's Pawn, when the minimum occurs on the second rank. (This exception is not because the Pawn is itself more favourably placed on R 3 than on R 2, but because in the former case it leaves open a less favourable square for the Black King to occupy.) When files instead of ranks are considered, the results are influenced by conflicting causes. The nearer the Pawn is to the edge of the board the better is its chance of evading the Black King, but if it cannot evade him, then its chance of receiving effective aid from its own King is less, and in the case of the Rook's Pawn notably less. When these opposing influences are combined it is found that there is not much difference in the results for the various files, but the Knight's file is rather more favourable, and the Rook's file rather less so than the others. THE END.

CORRESPONDENCE.

THE RUY LOPEZ.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."
DEAR SIR,
I have been a regular reader of your Magazine for a number of years now, and have always been very much interested in the different discussions, etc., upon different openings and variations.

Quite recently I have gone very fully into the Defence to the Ruy Lopez opening alongt the lines following :—

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 Castles	5 P—Q Kt 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	6 B—Kt 3	6 B—K 2
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	7 R—K sq	7 P—Q 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	8 P—Q 3	8 B—K 3

In this position—which has not been brought about up to White's eighth move in many master games so far—it appears to be usual to play either 8 B—K Kt 5 or 8 R—Q Kt sq. Neither of these moves, in my humble opinion take proper advantage of the time taken by White to get his B back to a safe spot, and I think—although of course I may be quite in error—that a much better move than either for Black is B—K 3. This move I have played a number of times in friendly games at the Liverpool Central Club, and in one match, viz., against North Manchester, I played it with success. I herewith enclose score of the game referred to, and shall be glad if you will let me know what you think of the move I have adopted, which so far I have been unable to trace elsewhere. I have gone pretty thoroughly into the opening and moves likely to be made for White, and if you think the matter is really something fresh and worth looking into, I could let you have some analysis on it.

Wishing you continued success.
Aintree, Liverpool, *April*, 1915. CHARLES H. T. ROUSE.

P.S.—In the game herewith you will note White failed to play the usual 7 R—K sq, playing instead 7 P—Q 3 at once. In the game itself this made but little difference, and in what I might term my variation I don't think it much matters whether 7 R—K sq or 7 P—Q 3 is played.

What seems the best line for White so far as I can see is as follows :—

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 R—K sq	7 P—Q 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 P—B 3	8 B—K 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	9 B—B 2	9 Q—Q 2
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	10 P—Q 3	10 Castles
5 Castles	5 P—Q Kt 4	11 B—Kt 5	11 Kt—Q sq
6 B—Kt 3	6 B—K 2	12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 P—B 4

and it seems to me Black has a perfectly free hand in the game. In the line first given of course White cannot retain his B any longer after 8.., B—K 3, but in the above variation he has the option.   C.H.T.R.

Game played in Liverpool Central Club *v.* North Manchester, club match, 6th February, 1915. Board 10 :—

GAME No. 4,155.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
CHAS. PHILIPS	C. H. T. ROUSE	21 Q Kt × P	21 Kt × Kt
(North Manchester).	(Liverpool Cen.).	22 Kt × Kt	22 R—Q 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	23 Kt—B 3	23 K R—Q sq
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	24 B—K 3	24 B—B 4
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	25 B × B	25 Kt × B
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	26 P—Q Kt 4	26 Kt—Q 6
5 Castles	5 P—Q Kt 4	27 Q R—Kt sq	27 R—Kt sq
6 B—Kt 3	6 B—K 2	28 K R—Q sq	28 P—Q B 3
7 P—Q 3	7 P—Q 3	29 P—Kt 5	29 R P × P
8 P—K R 3	8 B—K 3	30 P × P	30 R (Kt sq) × P
9 P—B 3	9 Q—Q 2	31 R × R	31 P × R
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 B × B	32 Kt—K sq	32 Kt—B 5
11 Q × B	11 Castles (K R)	33 R × R	33 Kt × R
12 Q—Q sq	12 P—K R 3	34 Kt—Q 3	34 P—B 3
13 Kt—K B 3	13 Q R—Q sq	35 K—B sq	35 K—B 2
14 Q—K 2	14 P—Q 4	36 K—K sq	36 K—K 2
15 Q Kt—Q 2	15 P × P	37 K—Q 2	37 K—Q 3
16 P × P	16 Q—Q 6	38 K—B 2	38 P—Kt 4
17 Q × Q	17 R × Q	39 P—Kt 3	39 P—B 4
18 P—Q R 4	18 P—Kt 5	40 K—Q 2	40 P—R 4
19 P × P	19 B × P	41 K—B 2	41 P—B 5
20 Kt—B 4	20 Kt × P	42 P × P	42 Kt × P
		43 Resigns	

The match game given by Mr. Rouse is of no value as a test of his novelty ; White's play was too vacillating. There is an essential difference between the other two variations given ; that in the main body of the letter has long since been abandoned in master play ; it was found indispensable for White to reserve as long as possible the option of playing the Q P one or two squares, hence the necessity of defending the K P with the Rook. Our correspondent is quite right therefore in his opinion that the variation in the postcript represents White's best line, up to his eighth move ; the position at that point is *the* standard position of this form of the opening ; in the masters' tournament games of the last dozen years it has occurred considerably over fifty times. In the earlier years Black usually played 8.., Castles, or B—Kt 5 ; in later years 8.., Kt—Q R 4 is almost invariably played, and we have not discovered a single instance of Black playing 8.., B— K 3 ; there are however several instances of 8.., Castles ; 9 P— K R 3, B—K 3. The reason why our correspondent's move is considered safe after Castling, but not before, is not far to seek. White can reply to 8.., B—K 3 with 9 B × B, P × B ; 10 P—Q 4, P × P ; 11 P × P, followed by 12 P—Q 5 ; 13 Kt—Kt 5 and Kt—K 6. Black

cannot stop this by 11.., P—Q 4, as he can then be prevented
Castling by P×P and Kt—Kt 5; whereas if he had already Castled,
Black could play P—K 4 with impunity. It is possible that White
can still further improve his prospects by 9 B×B, P×B; 10 P—Q R 4,
R—Q Kt sq (necessary, as White threatens to win a Pawn by Q—Kt 3);
11 P×P, P×P; 12 P—Q 4, &c., as before.

To sum up, the *raison d'etre* of Black's whole line of defence
commencing with 5.., B—K 2, is to deprive White of the choice of
lines of attack and prevent him opening up the centre in a manner
favourable to himself; the objection to Mr. Rouse's move of 8..,
B—K 3 is that it sins against this root principle of the defence by
providing White with the opportunity of opening the centre advan-
tageously.

THE VIENNA GAME.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."

Dear Sir,
An interesting variation arises in the Vienna Game as follows :—

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	4 P×K P	4 Kt×P
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	5 Q—K 2	5 Q—R 5 ch
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4		

Black can make this move, I believe, in the ordinary continuation without
disadvantage, though his strongest reply is probably 5.., Kt—Q B 3.

6 P—Kt 3	6 Kt×Kt P
7 P×Kt	

The books give as best 7 Q—B 2, after which may follow 7.., P—Q 5;
8 Kt—K 2, Kt—B 4; 9 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 10 Kt×P, B—Q 2; and if 11 K Kt—
B 3, B—B 3. By 7 P×Kt White decides to give up his Rook for the sake of
the attack, and the resulting moves give an illustration of what may be done
by an inferior force against an undeveloped position. The diagram shows the
position after White's 9th move.

	7 Q×R
8 P—Q 4	8 Q×Kt
9 B—B 4	

Black may now reply 9.., P—K Kt 4, P—K R 4, B—R 6, or B—Q Kt 5.
Their consequencies are dealt with in the following four games :—

GAME 1.

BLACK.
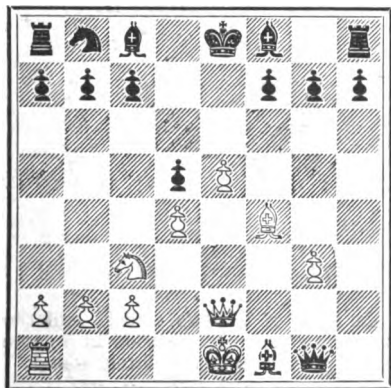
WHITE.

9 P—K Kt 4
10 P—K 6 !   10 B×P
Or 10.., P×B; 11 P×P ch, K×
P; 12 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 13 Q—
Kt 5 ch, K—B 2; 14 Q×B P ch, K—
K sq; 15 Castles (Q R).
11 B×B P   11 Kt—R 3
Or 11.., B—Kt 2; 12 B—K 5,
B×B; 13 Q×B, R—B sq; 14
Castles (Q R), Q—R 7; 15 Kt×P.
12 B—K 5   12 R—Kt sq
13 Castles (Q R)   13 Q—R 8
14 Q—Kt 5 ch   14 K—Q sq
If 14.., B—Q 2; then 15 Q×
Kt P, R—Q sq; 16 Kt×P or R—
K sq (or 15 Kt×P, B×Q; 16 B×B
ch, K—Q sq; R×Q),
15 Q×Kt P   15 R—B sq
16 B×Kt   16 Q—B 6
17 Q×R P

GAME 2.

9 P—K R 4

| 10 P—K 6 | 10 B—Q 3 |
| 11 P × P ch | 11 K—Q 2 |

Or 11 B × B, P × B ;　12 P × P ch, K × P (if 12.., K—Q 2 ;　13 Castles ; and if 12.., K—Q sq ; 13 Q—B 3, Kt—Q 2 ; 14 Castles (Q R), if Kt—B 3 ; 15 Kt × P, if B—Kt 5 ; 16 Q—B 4, if K—B sq or Kt—Q 2 ; 17 Q × P) ; 13 Q—B 3 ch, K—Kt sq ; 14 Castles (Q R), B—Kt 5 ; 15 Q × P ch, K—B sq ; 16 B—B 4, Q—B 7 ; 17 R—B sq.

| 12 Castles (Q R) | 12 B × B ch |
| 13 P × B | 13 Q—Kt 3 |

If 13.., Q—Kt 6 ; 14 B—R 3 ch, if Q × B ; R—K sq wins.

14 B—R 3 ch	14 K—Q sq	19 Kt—Q sq	19 Q × Q P
15 B × B	15 K × B	20 Q—Q 6	20 K—Q sq !
16 Q—K 7	16 Kt—Q 2	21 R—K 7	21 Q × P ch
17 R—K sq	17 P—B 3	22 Q × Q	22 K × R
18 R—K 6	18 Q—Kt 8 ch		

Black here has the best game, and unless White's attack can be improved probably he will do better to play as in the above note, 11 B × B, &c.

GAME 3.

9 B—R 6

10 Castles (Q R)	10 B × B
11 R × B	11 Q × Q P
11 R × B	11 Q × Q P
12 P—K 6 or A	12 B—K 2

If 12.., P × P ; 13 Q × P ch, B—K 2 ;　14 Q—B 8 ch, B—Q sq ; 15 R—K sq ch, K—B 2 ; 16 Q—K 6 ch, K—B sq ; Q—K 8 mate.

| 13 P × P ch | 13 K—B sq |
| 14 B—K 5 | 14 B—Kt 4 ch |

If 14.., Q—Kt 3 ; 15 Kt × P, Q—Q R 3 ; 16 B × P ch ; and if 14.., Q—B 5 ; 15 B × P ch, K × B ; 16 Q—K 5 ch, K—R 3 ; 17 R—R sq ch, Q—R 5.

| 15 B—B 4 | 15 B—K 2 |

Draw.

A.

12 Kt—Kt 5	12 Q—B 5
13 Kt × P ch	13 Q × Kt
14 P—K 6	14 Q—K 2
15 P × P ch	15 K—Q sq !

If 15.., K—Q 2 ; 16 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—Q sq ; 17 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2 ; 18 R—K sq, Q—Q sq ; 19 Q × P ch, K—B sq ; 20 R—K 8.

16 Q—Q 2	16 Q—Q 2	20 R—B 7	20 Kt—B 3
17 B—Kt 5 ch	17 B—K 2	21 B—B 4 ch	21 K—Kt 3
18 P—B 8 (Q) ch	18 R × Q	22 P—B 4	
19 R × R ch	19 K—B 2		

GAME 4.

9 B—Q Kt 5

10 Castles (Q R)	10 B × Kt
11 P × B	11 P—K Kt 4
12 Q—B 3	12 P—Kt 5 !

If 12.., P × B ; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, P—Q B 3 ; 14 R × Q, P × B ; 15 Q × Q P.

13 Q × Q P	13 P—Q B 3
14 Q—K 4	14 Q—R 7
15 P—K 6	

If 14.., B—K 3 ; 15 B—Kt 2, if Q—R 7 ; 16 R × R (if 15.., B—Q 4 ; 16 Q—B 5, Q × B ; 17 Q—B 8 ch).

I am only able to indicate some of the lines of White's attack, and the analysis is not exhaustive. The chances of White's success are good in a game played over the board, even if the attack is not proved to be absolutely sound.

J. G. W. WOODS.

"CHESS STRATEGY," BY EDUARD LASKER.

In a letter we received recently from Mr. Eduard Lasker, who is now in New York, he refers with justifiable pride to the fact that the English edition of his book, *Chess Strategy*, published a few months ago by Geo. Bell & Sons, London, had a most favourable reception, half the edition being sold within a month of publication. Mr. Lasker says :—

I assume that most of the buyers are readers of the *B.C.M.*, therefore I should like, through the medium of the Magazine, to point out an error.

On page 164 I give a continuation in the Ruy Lopez, which, according to analyses by Aljechin, Bernstein, and Teichmann, leads to a drawing position in the following variation :—

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 P—B 3	8 Castles
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	9 P—Q 4	9 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	10 B—K 3	10 Kt × K P
5 Castles	5 B—K 2	11 B—Q 5	11 Q—Q 2
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q Kt 4	12 B × K Kt	12 P—Q 4, &c.

Capablanca informs me that when he was in Petrograd Aljechin showed him a long analysis of this variation in a Russian chess journal, indicating that this line of play is to White's advantage on account of the following continuation.

After Black's 11th move, Q—Q 2, White does not adopt 12 B × K Kt, but plays—

12 P × K P	12 Kt—Kt 4 !	15 Q × B	15 Kt × P
13 B × Kt (Kt 5)	13 B × B	16 R × Kt	16 P × R
14 P—K R 3	14 B × Kt	17 B × R	

Although Black can play the surprising move 17.., B—B 8 ! White finally emerges with the better position.

The variations are extremely difficult, but I will seek an opportunity to analyse them and send you the result as soon as possible.

GAME ENDING.

The appended position arose after Black's 19th move (P—Kt 4) in a game between C. Chapman (Kent) and C. Coates (Cheshire) in the recent correspondence match between their respective counties.

BLACK (C. COATES.).

WHITE (C. CHAPMAN).

21 K × P	21 B—Q R 4
22 K—Kt 5	22 P—R 3 ch
23 K × Kt	23 B—Q sq ch
24 R × B	24 Q R × R
25 B × R P	25 R—Q 4
26 K—B 7	26 R—K 3
27 B—Kt 7 ch	27 K—R 2
28 B—Kt 3	28 R—Q 2 ch
29 K—B 8	29 R—K 7
30 P—K B 4	30 R × B
31 Kt—B 3	31 R—Q 7
32 R—R sq ch	32 K—Kt 3
33 P—B 5 ch	33 B × P
34 R—Q sq	34 R—B 7
35 K—K 8	35 R—Kt 2
36 Resigns	
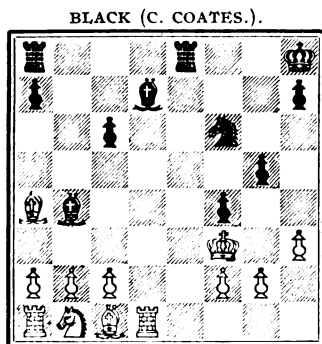
The concluding moves were :—

WHITE.	BLACK.
19 P—R 3	19 P—Kt 5 ch
20 P × P	20 B × P ch

If 36 P—K Kt 4, B—B sq ; 37 Kt—K 4, R—R 7 ; 38 R—Q 6 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 39 Kt—B 6, R—R sq ch ; 40 Kt—Kt 8, B × P !

E 2

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We have much pleasure in publishing a truly remarkable set of nine end-game studies by M. Henri Rinck. It is divided into three groups of three positions each ; but it would to some extent spoil the interest of our solvers to state at this stage the reason for the sub-division or to describe the task which M. Rinck set himself when composing them.

A1.

No. 188. By HENRI RINCK.
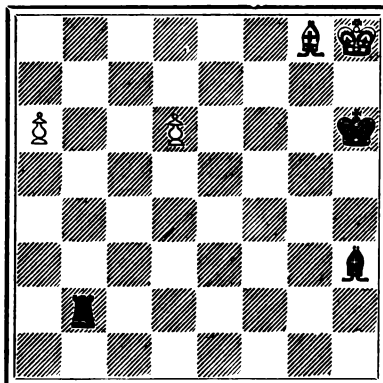
White to play and win.

A2.

N. 189. By HENRI RINCK.
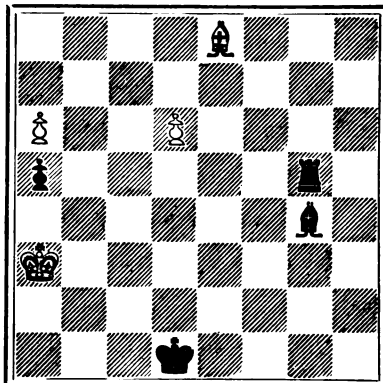
White to play and win.

A3.

No. 190. By HENRI RINCK.
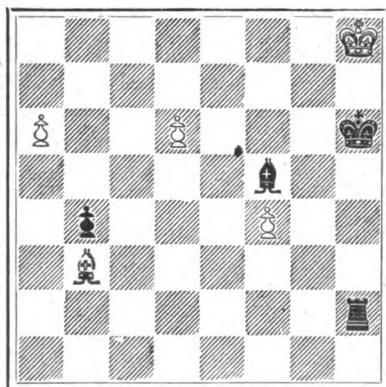
White to play and win.

B1.

No. 191. By HENRI RINCK.
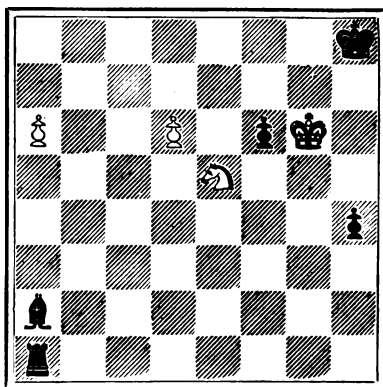
White to play and win.

Four of these, Nos. 192, 193, 195, and 196, are now published for the first time. Nos. 188 and 194 were first published in *Deutsche Schachzeitung* in 1906 and 1907. Nos. 190 and 191 were first published in *Bohemia* in 1908 and 1907. No. 189 was first published in 150 *Endspielstudien* in 1909.

B2.	B3.
No. 192. By HENRI RINCK.	No. 193. By HENRI RINCK.
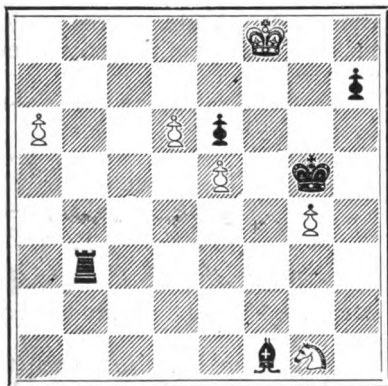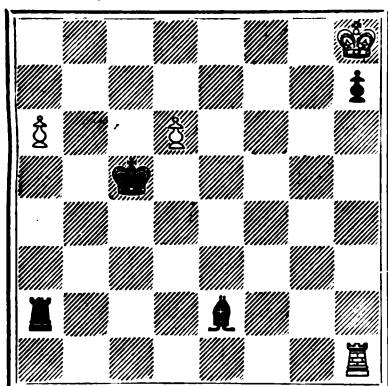
White to play and win.

White to play and win.
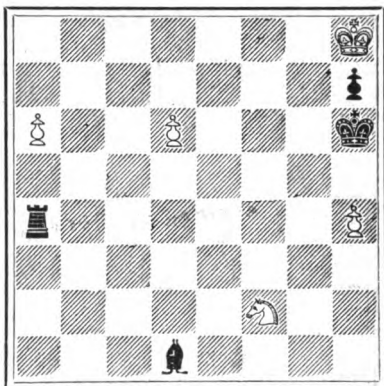
C1.	C2.
No. 194. By HENRI RINCK.	No. 195. By HENRI RINCK.

White to play and win.
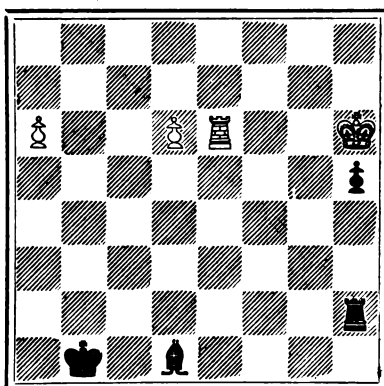
White to play and win.

We offer two special prizes for the best solutions received of these nine studies. Although there are so many they are not very difficult, especially when one has been mastered, and no one need fear to try them.

We now repeat positions 186 and 187, published in the April number.

No. 186, by F. F. L. Alexander.—♔ at Q B 2, ♕ at K R 3, ♖ at Q Kt 2, Q 2, ♗ at Q Kt 6, K B sq, ♘ at Q B 7 and K Kt 5, ♙ at Q R 4; ♚ at Q R 8, ♛ at Q 3, ♜ at Q B sq, K Kt 8, ♝ at K R 3, K R 4, ♞ at Q R 4, Q Kt 4, ♟ at Q R 3, Q R 7, Q 5. White to play and draw.

C3.

No. 196. By HENRI RINCK.

White to play and win.

This was kindly contributed by the author. It is a study rather after the style of the older composers. White forces stalemate by a series of properly timed sacrifices.

1 R×P ch, K×R ; 2 K—B sq ch, K—R sq ; 3 B×P ch, Q×B ; 4 Q—R 3 ch, Kt×Q ; 5 R—R 2 ch, K×R stalemate.

No. 187, from actual play.— ♛ at K B 5, ♞ at Q Kt 3, ♙ at K Kt 4 ; ♚ at K B 2, ♟ at Q R 7, K Kt 4. White to play and win.

White has only just time to win here, and if he loses a move he loses the win also. Black's only chance is to come and attack the Knight, and if White plays his King at once, Black will draw by doing so.

If, for example, 1 K×P, then K—K 3 ; 2 K—B 4, K—Q 4 ; 3 P—Kt 5, K—B 5 ; 4 Kt—R sq, K—B 6 ; 5 P—Kt 6, K—Kt 7 ; 6 P—Kt 7, K×Kt ; 7 P—Kt 8 (Q), K—Kt 7 and draws. Or 1 K—K 5, K—K 2, and White's King is further from the Kt P while Black's King is just as well placed as before, thus if 2 Kt—R sq, K—Q 2 ; 3 K—B 5, K—Q 3 ; 4 K×P, K—Q 4 as before.

White can however gain one move by moving his Knight first, as Black cannot with his reply improve the position of his King.

Thus 1 Kt—R sq, K—K 2 ; 2 K×P, K—K 3 ; 3 K—B 4 ! K—Q 4 ; 4 P—Kt 5, K—Q 4 ; 5 P—Kt 6, K—B 6 ; 6 P—Kt 7, K—Kt 7 ; 7 P—Kt 8 (Q), K×Kt ; 8 K—K 4 (or K 3), K—Kt 7 ; 9 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 10 Q—Kt sq ch, K—Kt 7 ; 11 Q—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 12 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—B 7 ; 13 Q—R 3, K—Kt 8 ; 14 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 8 ; 15 Q—B 3 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 16 K—Q 3 and wins.

Mr. Harvey Jones sent us this interesting example of Queen against Rook's Pawn resulting from an actual game.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 186.	No. 187.	Total.
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	37	4	4	45
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	32	4	0	36
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	24	4	4	32
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	32	—	—	32
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	24	4	4	32
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	24	4	—	28
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London)	16	5	4	25
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	16	4	4	24
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	18	4	0	22
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	16	4	0	20
Mr. E. G. Essery (Cambridge)	16	4	0	20
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	16	—	—	16

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 186.	No. 187.	Total.
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	4 ..	4 ..	4 ..	12
Mr. R. H. Thouless (Norwich)	0 ..	4 ..	4 ..	8
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)	— ..	4 ..	4 ..	8
Mr. C. B. Dyar (The Hague) .. ..Cancelled	4 ..	4 ..	8

Mr. Bigelow wins the prize with the largest " accumulation " known in the history of our competition.

For this month the two position Nos. 192 and 195, given above, are the ones selected for the purpose of the Cumulative Competition.

Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W. Solutions should be posted by May 19th, 1915.

THE CHESS WORLD.

PRISONERS OF WAR.

It will be remembered that when the Mannheim Congress was prematurely stopped by the outbreak of war, the Russian players were detained by the German Government as civil prisoners. Herr Malutin (president of the Petrograd Chess Club and vice-president of the Russian Chess Federation), who is one of their number, has written to the secretary of the British Chess Federation suggesting that the interned experts should organise a tournament, and that in return for the games, carefully annotated, the British Chess Federation should furnish a prize fund to be awarded by Herr Malutin, in accordance with the results of the tournament.

This would be of great benefit to some of the players, whose resources from Russia have been practically exhausted, would furnish our papers with good games by foreign experts, and more than all it would create a bond of union between the British and Russian organisations that would be turned to good account in international matters when the advent of peace permits.

The funds of the Federation are not available for the purpose, but by the spontaneous generosity of two or three supporters of the Federation in guaranteeing any deficit, the committee has been able to accede to Herr Malutin's request, and has agreed to send £10 per month for at least four months to serve as the prize fund.

The committee appeals to those British players who can spare a small donation in these untoward times to send the amount to the secretary, Mr. Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyn's, Redhill, to help to make up the sum required and relieve the guarantors from bearing all the burden.

The case must appeal to our national sympathies and our fellow feeling for chess players in trouble. We have sent a donation of two guineas to the fund, and we appeal to each reader of the B.C.M. to follow our example with as large a subscription as each can afford to give.

The championship of the Lincolnshire Chess Association has been won this year by J. H. Todd (Lincoln).

———

The entries for the Middlesex County individual championship are : Messrs. R. C. Griffith (Hampstead), holder ; J. Du Mont (Hampstead), champion 1913 ; W. E. Bonwick (Hampstead), P. W. Sergeant (West London), and W. H. Watts (Athenæum). It was agreed that, if not more than five entries should be received the contest should be a double-round one, which will accordingly be the case.

———

The Bishop of Trinidad writes, with regard to the signature "Episcopus," used by the writer of the article on "Britain's position in the Chess World," in our February issue : "I hope readers of the *B.C.M.* will not think that I am the 'Episcopus' who ventures to criticise British chess. Far be it from me ! I rejoice to think there are other chess-playing Bishops besides those on the board. We might call them 'above board'!" Our pseudonymous contributor writes in reply : "I ought perhaps to say that I am only, as it were, *Episcopus in partibus*—though astute journalists will perhaps hasten to remind me that what was 'very good in parts' was the curate's egg, not the Bishop."

———

The meeting at the City of London Chess Club on April 15th of a special committee of the London Chess League, to decide on the appeal of the Metropolitan C.C., was quite an elaborate affair. The League itself was represented by Messrs. Herbert Jacobs (chairman), J. H. White, and G. A. Felce. The "counsel" for the Metropolitan were Messrs. C. E. C. Tattersall and R. H. V. Scott ; for the Lud-Eagle Messrs. W. Ward and G. E. Wainwright, while both clubs' secretaries and match captains looked on anxiously. The counter-claim of the Lud-Eagle was first heard, appealing against a game adjudicated as a draw. This having failed, the Metropolitan's two appeals were taken, both against wins which had been given to the Lud-Eagle. The argument was prolonged until near closing-time at the City of London, but finally both appeals by the Metropolitan were allowed, each game being declared a draw. All three decisions of the judges were unanimous.

———

The annual meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Association was held at the Gambit Café, Park Row, Leeds, on April 17th.

The president (Mr. Edwin Woodhouse, J.P., D.L.) occupied the chair and presented the trophies to the representatives of the successful clubs :—

Edwin Woodhouse Challenge Cup—Leeds Club.
The "Brown" Trophy—Bradford II.
Yorkshire Observer Trophy—Dewsbury Club.

The Secretary's report stated that the Individual Championship had been won by Mr. G. Barron (Hull) ; the Kitchin Memorial prize (£8), for correspondence play, by Mr. J. Bland (Bradford) ; also that Yorkshire, by its success against Lancashire, had again become custodian of the Moore Challenge Trophy, and therefore entitled to represent the

North of England in the competition to determine the English champion county.

The balance sheet showed a surplus of £29 os. 5d.

All the officers were unanimously re-elected. President, Mr. Edwin Woodhouse ; hon, secretary, Mr. Allan Schofield ; hon. treasurer, Mr. A. C. Ivimy.

The meeting started at 2-15 and closed at 9 p.m. During the period indicated competitions in groups of four players each were contested, 30 players in all taking part. After tea and the business meeting a lightning tourney resulted in Mr. F. D. Yates winning first prize and Mr. C. W. Roberts second.

The usual Easter-tide Congress of the Kent County Association was not held this year, but some of the members met at the Queen's Hotel, Hastings, for the Easter holidays. Three tournaments were played, and resulted as shown by the appended tabulated records.

In addition to the above events there was a Kriegspiel contest and a lightning tournament, and a match between the Hastings Club and the visiting players, whose side was defeated by 11 points to 9.

FIRST CLASS TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	Totals.
1 Mr. R. P. Michell	—	½	1	½	1	3
2 Mr. E. E. Middleton	½	—	1	0	1	2½
3 Mr. C. Chapman	0	0	—	1	½	1½
4 Mr. J. Raoux	½	1	0	—	0	1½
5 Mr. J. C. Waterman	0	0	½	1	—	1½

SECOND CLASS TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	Totals.
1 Mr. W. H. Watts	—	1	0	1	1	3
2 Mrs. Holloway	0	—	1	½	½	2
3 Mrs. Michell	1	0	—	1	0	2
4 Mr. S. J. Holloway	0	½	0	—	1	1½
5 Mrs. Stevenson	0	½	1	0	—	1½

THIRD CLASS TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	Totals.
1 Miss Abraham	—	1	0	½	1	2½
2 Mr. F. W. Crisp	0	—	½	1	1	2½
3 Mr. G. C. Woods	1	½	—	0	1	2½
4 Mrs. Roe	½	0	1	—	0	1½
5 Mr. G. M. Arrowsmith	0	0	0	1	—	1

Northern Union Championship : Yorkshire v. Lancashire.—This match in the second round of this season's contest was played on March 27th at the headquarters of the Leeds Chess Club. Thirty boards were engaged, and Yorkshire won by 18½ points to 11½, and will now represent the North in the contest for the English counties'

championship, in which the other competitors will be Shropshire (Midland champion) and Middlesex or Devonshire (Southern champion). The result of the present match between Yorkshire and Lancashire is further indication of the progress in strength of play of the county of broad acres during recent years. Of the first 12 matches contested Yorkshire won only two and drew one. Of the second 12 Lancashire won seven and Yorkshire five. In 1912 the scores were Lancashire 20, Yorkshire 10. In 1913 Yorkshire won by 18 to 10. Last year Lancashire scored 17½ points to 12½. Score of present match :—

YORKSHIRE.		LANCASHIRE.	
Mr. H. E. Atkins (Huddersfield) ..	½	Mr. V. L. Wahltuch (Manchester)	½
Mr. F. D. Yates (Leeds)..	1	Mr. "A. Sergeant" (Liverpool) ..	0
Mr. G. Barron (Hull)	1	Mr. C. Lobel (North Manchester) ..	0
Mr. C. W. Roberts (Huddersfield)	½	Mr. R. W. Houghton (Manchester)	½
Mr. H. A. Burton (Leeds)	½	Mr. C. H. Wallwork (Manchester)	½
Mr. E. Dale (Sheffield)	½	Mr. E. W. Ruttle (Manchester) ..	½
Mr. W. H. Sparkes (Sheffield) ..	½	Mr. N. B. Holmes (Manchester) ..	½
Mr. F. Schofield (Leeds)	½	Mr. S. Keir (Lancaster)	½
Mr. J. A. Woollard (Bradford) ..	½	Mr. W. R. Thomas (Waterloo) ..	½
Mr. A. C. Ivimy (Leeds)	½	Mr. G. H. Midgley (Manchester) ..	½
Mr. W. Batley (Sheffield)	1	Mr. J. F. " Medicus " (Liverpool)	0
Rev. H. F. Hawkes (Bradford) ..	½	Mr. J. Goldstone (North Manchester)	½
Mr. W. J. Berryman (Barnsley) ..	½	Mr. T. H. Storey (Liverpool) ..	½
Mr. J. P. Rynd (Harrogate)	½	Mr. A. Wolstencroft (N. Manchester)	½
Mr. M. Jackson (Hull)	1	Mr. W. Turner (Manchester)	*0
Mr. H. Williams (Huddersfield) ..	1	Mr. T. A. Farron (N. Manchester)	0
Mr. A. A. Williams (Leeds)	0	Mr. J. Grundy (Manchester)	1
Mr. H. W. Hodgkinson (Bradford)	0	Rev. A. W. Baxter (Manchester) ..	1
Mr. S. Leader (Leeds)	½	Mr. W. W. Cowan (Wigan)	½
Mr. J. W. Morton (Bradford) ..	1	Mr. W. H. Burgess (N. Manchester)	0
Mr. R. Bainbridge (Hull)	1	Mr. A. E. Moore (Manchester) ..	0
Mr. F. O. Nelson (York)	1	Mr. A. L. Davidson (Manchester)	0
Mr. J. Orange (Sheffield)	1	Mr. A. D. Shubsachs (Manchester)	0
Mr. A. S. J. Bridgman (Huddersfield)	½	Mr. F. P. Duncan (N. Manchester)	½
Mr. A. Schofield (Leeds)	½	Mr. G. E. Panton (Manchester) ..	½
Mr. F. H. Sugden (Sheffield) ..	½	Mr. H. M. Holgate (Manchester) ..	½
Mr. W. Halstead (Huddersfield) ..	½	Mr. H. C. Hickinbotham (Wigan)	½
Mr. G. Wright (York)	½	Mr. H. B. Creeke (Burnley)	½
Mr. T. W. Smith (Bradford) ..	1	Mr. A. Meilzner (Manchester) ..	0
Mr. E. F. Gardner (Sheffield) ..	0	Mr. J. A. Barraclough (Rochdale)	1
	18½		11½

*By default—player absent.

London Secondary Schools' Chess League.—Eleven schools took part in the preliminary rounds of the championship competition organised by this League. These schools, which are allowed to play any other schools in the competition—at least six to qualify for the final rounds—finished as follows :—

		Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Points.	
1.	Coopers' Company's School ..	8	2	0	9	90%
2.	Central Foundation School	7	1	1	7½	83%
3.	Battersea Polytechnic Secondary Sch.	4	1	1	4½	75%
4.	Wilson's Grammar School, Camberwell	3	1	2	3½	58%
5.	{ Westminster City	2	2	3	3	43%
	{ George Green's	1	4	2	3	43%
7.	{ Strand Secondary School	1	2	4	2	29%
	{ Archbishop Tenison's School ..	1	2	4	2	29%

Whitechapel Foundation, Raines' Foundation, and Holloway County Secondary School also competed.

By the kindness of the committee and honorary secretary of the City of London Chess Club, the concluding rounds were played at the Club, Grocers' Hall Court, Poultry, E.C.

The pairing of the four clubs at the top of the table was made by lot before the match by Mr. F. W. Andrew, and the matches, which were played on Tuesday, March 16th, resulted as follows :—

COOPERS' COMPANY'S SCHOOL, BOW.		WILSON'S GRAMMAR SCHOOL, CAMBERWELL.	
M. Moscow	1	W. G. F. Shrapnel	0
L. T. Dudley	½	H. C. Edwards	½
W. M. Clemans	½	H. G. Cannon	½
A. L. Medcalf	0	C. E. Cabot	1
A. W. Long	1	W. M. Dush	0
E. P. Gurney	1	J. C. Tibbles	0
	4		2

CENTRAL FOUNDATION SCHOOL, COWPER STREET, E.C.		BATTERSEA POLYTECHNIC SECONDARY SCHOOL.	
M. Fox	1	Capewell	0
J. Cohen	1	Gauss	0
F. H. Bradshaw	0	Morant	1
S. Maccoby	½	Owston	½
M. Goodman	1	Peck	0
A. K. Hosck	1	Bowmer	0
	4½		1½

In the first named match the second board game was not played until the following Saturday, as Edwards was competing at Cambridge for a University scholarship. A remarkable position occurred at board three which gave the adjudicators a lot of trouble ; ultimately Mr. W. Ward gave it as a draw. The final round was played on the following Tuesday, March 23rd, with the following result :—

CENTRAL FOUNDATION SCHOOL.		COOPERS' COMPANY'S SCHOOL.	
M. Fox	1	M. Moscow	0
F. H. Bradshaw	1	L. T. Dudley	0
J. Cohen	½	W. M. Clemans	½
S. Maccoby	0	A. L. Medcalf	1
M. Goodman	1	A. W. Long	0
A. K. Hosek	1	E. P. Gurney	0
	4½		1½

Central Foundation School thus for the second time obtained possession of the coveted bronze shield presented by the British Chess Federation. The figures, although decisive. hardly indicate the relative strength of the opposing teams. Moscow built up a sound and what should have been a convincing game against Fox. The latter, however, who is a player of capital resource, broke up the position by giving up two minor pieces for R and two Pawns, and towards the end of a long game taking advantage of a weak move of his opponent's, won a piece and the game. At board 5, too, the Coopers' School representative lost a piece by an oversight on his fourth move, and practically made his opponent a present of the game. Mr. G. A. Thomas was present during the match and acted as adjudicator.

Many were the misgivings associated with the beginning of the London Chess League season of 1914-15. In the first place there was the doubt whether, in this year of fateful import, it was fit and proper for a chess competition to take place at all. This doubt was quickly resolved, for it was soon evident that chess players, while doing their share of patriotic endeavour, had no intention of abandoning their favourite pastime, and that there was no inconsistency involved in devoting leisure moments to the most thoughtful and reflective of all games. The apprehension still remained however, that the season might not prove successful, that clubs would be unable to raise teams, and that no interest would be felt in the results of the competition. This proved to be equally unfounded. Three Clubs, East Ham and Ilford, Leyton and South London, decided to limit their activities to minor events, and not to try to maintain a team of twenty throughout the season ; but the rest of last season's competitors came boldly into the fray, and the result justified their confidence. Matches were keenly contested, individual play reached its usual standard, and the old-time rivalry among the leading clubs was as close as ever. Indeed, the final positions of Metropolitan, Lud-Eagle, and Hampstead, were in doubt right to the end of the season ; not merely until the last match was played, but for a whole month afterwards.

Metropolitan drew with Lee and lost to West London, while Hampstead drew with West London and lost to Lee. Then, when the two clubs met, Metropolitan scored a hollow victory over Hampstead. This left Lud-Eagle, with a clean score of 8 wins, and a very strong position, but, when faced with their most dangerous rivals as opponents, in the last two matches of the programme, their experiences were disastrous. The Hampstead match came first, and Lud-Eagle, losing by 9½ to 10½, needed only to draw the Metropolitan match in order to win the championship. This, apparently, was done, as the score at the close of play (7 to 6 in favour of Metropolitan) was converted, after adjudication, into a win for Lud-Eagle by 10½ to 9½. However, an appeal was lodged by the losers against the adjudication of two games, the justice of the contention was admitted by the Executive Committee, and the score was reversed, thus giving the championship to Metropolitan for the second year in succession, with Lud-Eagle half a point behind. Lee and West London, it will be noted, maintained their reputations for scoring well against the strong clubs, and it was only West London's unexpected loss to the Bohemians that prevented them from sharing the third place. North London had a strong team if and when all its members were available, but came badly to grief on occasions when one or two of the regular players were absent. Brixton occupied its usual place at the top of the bottom half of the list, but its future looks rosy, as some of its young players show distinct promise. The four remaining clubs had but a sorry tale to tell. Toynbee scored against the three lower clubs, and gave Lee a close run, but did nothing otherwise. Bohemians furnished the surprise of the season in beating West London. Kennington always looked like winning matches but only once managed to do so, and Athenæum fell upon evil days without a solitary victory.

The effect of the appeal system, in postponing the decision of the League until weeks after play is over, has been the subject of considerable discussion, and it is quite likely that attempts will be made to modify the arrangements. After all, games ought to be won by the players themselves, and not settled by long argument among experts, and some method of securing a prompt and practical decision can surely be devised by the wisdom of the League Council.

Full score :—

	Club.		Won.		Lost.		Drawn.		Games.
1.	Metropolitan	..	8	..	1	..	1	..	114
2.	Lud-Eagle		8	..	2	..	0	..	128
3.	{Hampstead		7	..	2	..	1	..	118
	{Lee		7	..	2	..	1	..	114½
5.	West London	..	6	..	3	..	1	..	119
6.	North London	..	6	..	4	..	0	..	112
7.	Brixton		4	..	6	..	0	..	87½
8.	Toynbee		2	..	7	..	1	..	83
9.	Bohemians		2	..	8	..	0	..	71½
10.	Kennington		1	..	8	..	1	..	72
11.	Athenæum		0	..	8	..	2	..	80½

In the B Division, which was revived this season in place of the C Division, Islington took first place with 4½ points out of 6, Lud-Eagle II. and Sydenham tying for second with 4 points, and the Ladies' being third with 3½ points. The other entries were Insurance, Harlesden, and Hampstead II.

———

Metropolitan Chess Club.—The championship tournament this season has proved unusually exciting. The entry, second only, as a rule, to the City of London in quality, was well up to the average on the present occasion, including Messrs. Davidson, MacBean, Miller, Scott, Tattersall, and Thomas. Davidson jumped off with a strong lead, winning 5½ out of his first 6, and 9½ out of 11 (8 wins, 3 draws, no losses). But Scott, though not playing his games so much in advance of the scheduled time, won his first 7 games off the reel before he dropped a point to Tattersall. When he had played 10 his score was 9, with Thomas and Davidson still to play. Thomas, MacBean, and Miller has by this time dropped 2 points each, with less games played ; and therefore one of them, by winning all his remaining games, had still a chance of securing the championship, provided that Thomas beat Scott and Scott beat Davidson. The meeting between Scott and Thomas, on April 9th, was thus invested with special interest. The game ended in a draw, and in consequence put Davidson and Scott level with 9½ out of 11 each, while knocking out not only Thomas, but also, barring a very improbable conjunction of events, MacBean and Miller as well. We give the game :—

GAME No. 4,156.

Caro Kann Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. A. THOMAS.	R. H. V. SCOTT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4

3 P—K 5	3 B—B 4
4 B—Q 3	4 B × B
5 Q × B	5 P—K 3
6 Kt—K 2	

6. Kt—K B 3 is commonly played here, but the text move leaves K Kt 3 accessible to White's Q, as would also 6 Kt—K R 3. Other moves which have been tried are B—K 3 and P—K B 4.

6 Q—Kt 3
7 Castles   7 P—Q B 4

......The game Tarrasch-Niemzovitch, San Sebastian, 1912, which was the same up to this point, with the substitution of 6 Kt—K B 3 for Kt—K 2, now continued 7.., Q—R 3. Niemzovitch, in his notes on the game in a Riga paper, said : " My innovation of Q—Kt 3 and R 3 appears to make White's P—K 5 as suspect here as in the French Defence." As a matter of fact, this was no innovation of Niemzovitch's, having been played by Lee in his cable match game v. Barry in 1901. According to Dr. Tarrasch, P—Q B 4 is necessary for Black. Mr. Scott combines the two lines.

8 P—Q B 4

Apparently new. In some similar games we find P—Q B 3.

8 Q—R 3
9 Kt—R 3   9 Kt—Q B 3
10 Kt—Kt 5

This looks strong, and necessitates Black shifting his Q for the third time in ten moves ; though Mr. Scott stoutly maintains that he thereby wasted no time, his position after his 10th move being better than it would have been were White's Q Kt still at home. 10 B—B 4 was another move which White had to consider.

10 Q—Kt 3
11 Q P × P

Here Mr. Thomas thinks that he ought to have played 11 B—K 3, and if then Kt—Kt 5 ; 12 Q—Kt 3. But he was in the uncomfortable position of having to avoid a draw. In answer to the text move Black had also 11.., P × P ; but it would not have paid him.

11 B × P
12 Q—K Kt 3   12 K Kt—K 2
13 P × P

Naturally White rejects the offer of the K Kt P. From this point on he was very short of time, having to make seven moves in eight minutes.

13 Q × Kt
14 Kt—B 3   14 Q—Kt 3
15 P × Kt   15 Q × B P
16 K—R sq   16 Kt—B 4
17 Q—Kt 4   17 Q R—Q sq

......If 17.., P—K R 4, then 18 Q—K 4 saves the situation.

18 B—B 4   18 Castles
19 Q R—Q sq   19 R × R
20 Q × R   20 B—Kt 3
21 Q—K 2   21 R—Q sq
22 R—B sq ?

22 R—Q sq was better, Black's possession of the open file giving him a decided advantage, while White's masked attack on the adverse Q turns out useless.

22 P—Q R 3
23 P—K R 3   23 P—R 3
24 K—R 2   24 R—Q 5
25 B—Kt 3   25 Kt × B
26 K × Kt   26 B—B 2
27 P—B 4   27 B—R 4 ?

......27.., P—K Kt 4 is much stronger, and Mr. Scott seems justified in his claim that with it he could have won in all variations. If 28 P × P, then P × P ; 29 Q—K 3 (29 R—B sq and 29 K—B 2 are both answered by Q—B 4), P—B 3 ; 30 Kt—K 2, B × P ch ; 31 K—B 2, Q—Kt 3. Or 28 K—R 2, R × P ; and a second P will soon fall. Or 28 R—B sq, R × P ; 29 R × R, P × R ch ; 30 K × R, P—B 3. White's best line appears to be 28 Q—R 5. Then might follow 28.., R × P ; 29 Kt—K 2, Q—K 5 ! 30 K—R 2 (if 30 R × B, Q × P ; and White is resourceless), B × P ; 31 Kt—Kt 3. But even here there is nothing to be done after 31.., R—B 7.

28 Q—K 3   28 Q—Q 2
29 Q—R 2   29 R—Q 6
30 Q—K 4   30 B × Kt
31 R × B   31 R × R
32 P × R   32 Q—Q 7

33	Q×P	33	Q×P ch
34	K—R sq	34	Q—Q B 8 ch
35	K—R 2	35	Q×P
36	Q×R P	36	Q×K P ch
37	K—R sq	37	Q—K 8 ch
38	K—R 2	38	Q—K 4 ch
39	K—R sq	39	P—R 4
40	P—Q R 4	40	Q—K 8 ch
41	K—R 2		

The game was adjourned here, but on resumption a draw was immediately agreed. Black has no chance of utilising his extra P, for if he tried to do so, White might Queen his passed P first. The game is an interesting one, though the influence of the clock marred its correctness, White being very short in both hours and Black rather short in the second.

On April 23rd Scott and Davidson played off their game, the former winning. We give the full score below.

Mr. Scott is to be heartily congratulated on a fine performance, scoring 10½ points out of a possible 12 from a very strong field. Mr. Davidson, with 9½ out of 12, also did exceedingly well.

The other leading scores on April 23rd were : G. A. Thomas, 7½, with 1 to play ; W. P. MacBean, 7, with 3 to play ; J. R. Hanning, 5, with 4 to play ; C. E. C. Tattersall, 4½, with 4 to play ; and D. Miller, 4, with 5 to play.

GAME No. 4,157.

Caro Kann Defence.

WHITE. J. DAVIDSON.	BLACK. R. H. V. SCOTT.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3	18 P—B 3	18 P×P
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	19 P×P	19 Q—B 3
3 P—K 5	3 B—B 4	20 Kt—Kt 3	20 Q—B 5
4 B—Q 3	4 B×B	21 Q—K B 3	21 Q×P
5 Q×B	5 P—K 3	22 Kt×B P	22 Kt×Kt
6 P—K B 4	6 Q—Kt 3	23 Q×Kt ch	23 K—R sq
7 Kt—K B 3	7 Kt—K 2	24 B—B 4	24 Kt—Kt 3
8 Castles	8 Kt—B 4	25 Q R—Q sq	25 Q—Kt 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 Kt—Q 2	26 B—Kt 5	26 R—K B sq
10 P—Q R 3	10 B—K 2	27 Q—Q 7	27 Kt×P
11 K—R sq	11 Castles	28 Q—R 4	28 Kt—B 6
12 P—K Kt 4	12 Kt—R 3	29 B—B sq	29 Q R—B sq
13 P—B 5	13 K R—K sq	30 Kt—B 5	30 P×Kt
14 P—B 6	14 B—B sq	31 R×Kt	31 R—B 5
15 P×P		32 Q—Q 7	32 R×P
		33 K R×P	33 R—Q sq
		34 Q—K 7	34 P—Q 5
		35 R—Q B 5	35 R—K B sq
		36 R—B 7	36 Q—Kt 4

Better was 15 B×Kt, which should have won.

	15 B×P		
16 Kt—Kt 5	16 Kt—B sq		
17 Kt—K 2	17 P—Q B 4		

White here exceeded the time limit, but he had already a dead lost game.

We are indebted to Mr. George Cutler for the records of two correspondence matches recently finished by Devonshire against Hampshire and Hertfordshire.

The match against Hertfordshire was in the final of the fourth correspondence contest for the championship of the Southern Counties' Union. Devon won by 18 points to 12, and holds the title.

The match against Hampshire was in the first round of the fifth championship contest. The Hants team won by the heavy margin of 10½ points ; the actual scores were Hampshire 20½, Devonshire 9½.

Played at Board No. 1 in the Cornwall v. Middlesex correspondence match for the Southern Counties correspondence championship.   Notes by the winner.

GAME No. 4,158.
Ponziani.

WHITE.	BLACK.
H. A. ADAMSON	R. C. GRIFFITH
(Cornwall).	(Middlesex).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3

......Quite the dullest defence, especially for correspondence play.

| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Kt×P |
| 5 P—Q 5 | 5 Kt—Kt sq |

......Unless it is followed here by 5.., B—B 4, with consequent sacrifice of a piece—a doubtful continuation by correspondence.

6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—B 4
7 Kt×P	7 Kt×B ch
8 Kt×Kt	8 P—Q 3
9 Castles	9 B—K 2
10 P—K B 4	

A suggestion by Mr. H. E. Atkins.

| | 10 Castles |
| 11 B—K 3 | |

11 P—B 5 seems mere cramping.

	11 Kt—Q 2
12 Q—B 3	12 P—K B 4
13 Kt—R 3	13 Kt—B 3
14 Kt—Q B 2	14 Q—K sq
15 P—Q R 4	

White did not want to exchange Pawns if P—B 4, and wished to prevent B—Q Kt 4. But Kt—Q 4 is better, as this creates a weakness.

	15 B—Q 2
16 Kt—Q 4	16 Q—B 2
17 P—B 4	17 P—Q R 3
18 Kt—K B 2	18 Q R—K sq
19 B—Q 2	19 B—Q sq
20 P—Q Kt 3	

The corollary of move 15.

| | 20 Kt—K 5 |
| 21 Kt×Kt | 21 P×Kt |

......21.., R×Kt would probably lead to a draw.

22 Q—K 2

White did not like 22 Q—Kt 3 because of 22.., Q—R 4, with B—R 5 to follow.

	22 P—B 3
23 P×P	23 P×P
24 B—K 3	24 B—B 3
25 Q R—Kt sq	25 P—Q 4
26 P—Q B 5	26 Q—K 2

......Threatening P—K Kt 4.

27 Q—Q 2

Which White prevents, but probably P—Q Kt 4 was better.

	27 Q×P
28 Kt—K 6	28 Q—Q 3
29 Kt×R	29 R×Kt
30 P—Q Kt 4	30 P—Q 5
31 Q R—Q sq	31 P—Q 6
32 P—K R 3	

If B—B 5, B—Q 5 ch.

| | 32 B—Q 5 |
| 33 K—R sq | |

Probably K R—K sq is best. If Q R—K sq, R—Kt sq.

	33 B×B
34 Q×B	34 Q×Kt P
35 R—Kt sq	35 Q—K 2

......If 35.., Q×R P ; 36 R—R sq, Q—Kt 5 ; 37 K R—Kt sq, Q—K 2 ; 38 R—R 4, R—K sq ; 39 K R—Kt 4 ; if 36.., Q—B 5 ; 37 K R—B sq, Q—K 3 ; 38 B—B 5, followed by R—K 5.

36 K R—K sq	36 R—K sq
37 R—Kt 7	37 P—B 4
38 R—B 7	38 Q—Q 3
39 Resigns.	

Resigns. If 39 R×P, B×P ; 40 R—K 5, R×R ; 41 P×R, Q×P.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The five following games were contested in the Major Open Tournament at Chester last August.

GAME No. 4,159.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. J. J. O'HANLON.	BLACK. W. H. WATTS.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—Q R 3
7 P × P	7 P × P
8 B—Q 3	8 P—K R 3

By playing B × Kt he could have demonstrated that 8.., P—K R 3 was a loss of time in development.

	9 P—Q B 3
10 Castles	10 Castles
11 Q—B 2	11 Kt—R 4
12 B × B	12 Q × B
13 K R—K sq	13 K Kt—B 3
14 P—K 4	14 P × P
15 Kt × P	15 Kt × Kt
16 B × Kt	16 Q—Q 3
17 P—K R 3 ?	

Up to this point White has played well and secured an advantage in development. But he now gives up his advantage by wasting a move without a reason. The move indicated was Q R—Q sq, completing the development and at same time threatening P—Q 5. If in reply 17.., Kt—B 3 ; then 18 Q—B 5, Q × Q ; 19 P × Q offered a slight advantage for the end game on account of White's Rooks being already in play.

	17 Kt—K B 3
18 B—Q 3	18 B—K 3
19 Q R—Q sq	19 Kt—Q 4
20 P—Q R 3	20 Kt—B 5
21 B—B sq	21 B—Q 4
22 Q—Q B 5	

Losing a Pawn. Kt—K 5 was feasible.

	22 Q × Q
23 P × Q	23 Kt × P ch
24 P × Kt	24 B × Kt
25 R—Q 7	25 K R—K sq
26 R × R ch	26 R × R
27 B—B 4	

Black threatened R—K 8 and B—K 7.

	27 R—K 4
28 B × P ch	

Much better was 28 R × P, B—Q 4 ; 29 B × B, R × B ; 30 R × P, R × P, &c., with a certain draw. As played White allows the Black King to enter the battle without his own King being able to fight.

	28 K—B sq
29 P—Q Kt 4	

This loses the game by weakening the Queen's side Pawns. The only way to draw was 29 R × P, R—Kt 4 ch ; 30 K—B sq, R × P ; 31 K—K sq, leading the King into the centre of the board.

	29 R—K 2
30 R × R	30 K × R
31 B—B 4	31 K—B 3
32 K—R 2	32 K—K 4
33 K—Kt 3	33 B—Q 4
34 B × B	

If White does not exchange Black wins easily, as all White Pawns on the Q wing fall whilst White can only capture the Q Rook and Q Knight's Pawn.

	34 P × B
35 K—B 3	35 K—Q 5
36 K—B 4	36 K—B 6
37 K—K 5	37 P—Q 5
38 P—Q R 4	38 P—Q 6
39 P—Kt 5	39 P × P
40 P × P	40 P—Q 7
41 P—B 6	41 P × P
42 P × P	42 P—Q 8 (Q)
43 P—B 7	43 Q—Q 2
44 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,160.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE. F. BROWN.	BLACK. G. BARRON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt × P	3 P—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Q 4
6 B—Q 3	6 B—Q 3
7 B—K 3	

If White can get anything at all out of this opening, he can only do so by directing his attack against Q 5, this point having lost its protection owing to Black's Knight's move to K 5. Otherwise Black obtains the superior game, as he has actually gained a move. The text move is especially bad because Black is in a position to push on his King's Bishop's Pawn, gaining another move by P—K B 5. The correct line of play is Q Kt—Q 2 in order to provoke P—K B 4, and then P—Q B 4, and eventually Q—Kt 3.

	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 B—K Kt 5
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 P—K B 4
10 Kt—Kt 3	

In order to save his King's Bishop, White must make this bad move, which puts the Knight entirely out of play. P—K Kt 3 was not to be considered on account of the weaknesses produced on R 3 and B 3.

	10 Q—K sq
11 B—K 2	

The only chance was 11 P—K R 3, Q—R 4 ; 12 P × B, P × P ; 13 Kt—K 5. Black now enforces P—K Kt 3, after which all is over.

	11 Q—R 4
12 P—K Kt 3	

If 12 P—K R 3, then B × P ; 13 P × B, Q × P, threatening R—B 3—Kt 3, against which there is no defence.

	12 P—B 5
13 B × P	13 B × B

14 R—K sq

After P × B, R × P, at least the Kt is lost, but the mate can hardly be prevented either.

Position after White's 14th move :—

R—K sq

BLACK (G. BARRON).

WHITE (F. BROWN).

14 B × Kt P

......Much stronger was Kt × B P ! 15 K × Kt, B × Kt ; 16 B × B, Q × P ch, followed by Q—R 8, &c., or 16 P × B, Q × P ch ; 17 K × B, Q × P ch ; 18 K—Kt 2, Q—B 7 ch ; 19 K—R 3 (K—R sq, Q—R 5 ch ; 20 K—Kt sq, R—B 7), R—B 5 ; 20 B—Kt 4, P—K Kt 4 ! 21 R—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 22 R—K 7 ch, K—B sq ; 23 R × R P, Q—K 6 ch ; 24 K—R 2, R—B 7 ch ; 25 K—R sq, Q—K 4 ch, &c. ; or 17 K—K 3, Q × P ch ; 18 K—Q 3, Q—Kt 6 ! 19 K—Q 2, Q—Kt 4 ch ; 20 K—B 3 ! B × B ; 21 Q × B, Q—Kt 6 ch ; 22 K—Kt 4, Kt—B 3 ch, &c. ; or 21 R × B, R—B 6 ch, &c. The mate cannot be avoided.

15 B P × B	15 B × Kt
16 B × B	16 Q × B
17 Q × Q	17 R × Q
18 R—K 2	18 Kt—Q B 3
19 Q R—K sq	19 Q R—K B sq

20 P—B 3	20 Kt—K 2	26 K—Kt sq·	26 R (B sq)—B 4
21 Kt—B 5	21 Kt × Kt	27 P—R 5	27 Kt—K 4
22 P × Kt	22 Kt—Kt 3	28 R (K 2)–K sq	28 R—B 7
23 P—Q R 4	23 P—K R 4	29 R—K B sq	29 R—Kt 7 ch
24 R—Q sq	24 P—R 5	30 K—R sq	30 Kt—B 6
25 K—Kt 2	25 P—R 6 ch	31 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,161.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. SHORIES.	A. J. SPENCER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 P—Q 3
3 K Kt—K 2	3 K Kt—B 3
4 P—K Kt 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 B—Kt 2	5 P—K Kt 3
6 P—Q 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 P—B 4	8 Kt—K sq

......He should not allow his Queen's Bishop to be shut in. B—Kt 5 was feasible.

9 P—B 5	9 P—K 3
10 P × Kt P	10 B P × P
11 R × R ch	11 K × R
12 B—K 3	12 Kt—B 3
13 P—K R 3	

In order to prevent Kt—Kt 5.

	13 Q—K 2
14 Q—Q 2	14 B—Q 2
15 R—K B sq	15 K—Kt sq
16 B—Kt 5	16 R—K B sq
17 Q—B 4	17 Kt—Q 5

......Better is Kt—K 4, followed by B—B 3 and Q Kt—Q 2. The text move can be answered by 18 P—K 5! Kt × Kt ch; 19 Kt × Kt, P × P; 20 Q × P, threatening Kt—B 3—K 4.

18 Q—R 4

(See Diagram.)

18 B—B 3

......Now Kt × Kt ch with P—K 4 was necessary. Black does not see the pretty combination White has in reserve.

19 P—K 5 !	19 P × P
20 B × P	20 P × B

......Kt × Kt ch would not save the game, as 21 Kt × Kt, P × B ; 22 Kt—B 3, Q—Q sq ; 23 K—Kt 2 ! would follow.

21 Kt × Kt	21 K P × Kt
22 Kt—K 4	22 R—B 2
23 B × Kt	23 Q—B sq
24 Kt—Kt 5	24 B × B
25 R × B	25 Resigns

......A very well-played game by Mr. Shories.

Position after White's 18th move :—

Q—R 4

BLACK (A. J. SPENCER).
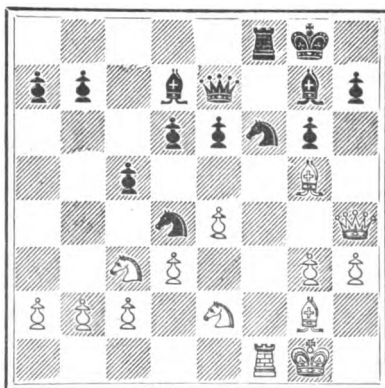
WHITE (G. SHORIES).

GAME No. 4,162.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. J. O'HANLON.	A. J. SPENCER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 P—K Kt 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	

A strong move here is P—Q B 4 in order to prevent P—Q 4. Black has then hardly a chance to secure an open file for his Rooks.

	5 B—Kt 2
6 B—K 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—K 2	7 Kt—B 3
8 Castles	

Here P—K R 3 should be played first, in order to prevent Kt—Kt 5, whereby Black can enforce the exchange of three minor pieces.

	8 Castles
9 P—B 3	9 B—Q 2
10 Q—Q 2	10 Kt × Kt
11 B × Kt	11 B—B 3
12 Q R—Q sq	12 P—Kt 3

......In order to make the Q Rook mobile.

13 Kt—Q 5	13 Kt—K sq
14 B × B	14 Kt × B
15 P—K B 4	15 P—B 4

16 B—B 4	16 P—K 3
17 Kt—B 3	17 P—Q Kt 4
18 B—Kt 3	18 Q—Kt 3 ch

......Worthy of consideration was P—Q Kt 5, followed by B × P. After the manœuvre initiated by the text move, the K Pawn is a deciding weakness.

19 Q—Q 4	19 Q × Q
20 R × Q	20 Q R—Q sq
21 P—K Kt 3	21 P × P
22 Kt × P	22 P—Q 4
23 Kt—Kt 5	23 P—K R 3
24 Kt—B 3	24 Kt—B 4
25 R—Q 2	25 B—Q 2
26 R—K sq	26 K—Kt 2
27 P—B 3	27 Kt—Q 3
28 Kt—K 5	28 R—B 3
29 R (Q 2)—K 2	29 B—K sq

......There is no sufficient reply against the threat Kt × B and R × P.

30 Kt—Kt 4	30 R—B 2
31 R × P	31 Kt—K 5
32 B × P	32 R × B
33 R (K 6) × Kt	33 B—Q 2
34 Kt—K 5	34 R—K 2
35 Kt × B and wins	

A game logically carried through by White.

GAME No. 4,163.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
H. BOGDANOR.	A. J. SPENCER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 P—K Kt 3
5 B—K 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 Q Kt—B 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—Q B 4	7 Kt—B 3
8 P—K R 3	

This Pawn move here is justified because Kt—K Kt 5 is threatened.

	8 Castles
9 Castles	9 Kt × Kt
10 B × Kt	10 Q—B 2
11 B—Q 3	11 B—Q 2

......B—K 3 was necessay in order to protect Q 4. Black now gets a very bad Pawn position almost equivalent to a lost game.

12	B×Kt	12	P×B
13	Kt—Q 5	13	Q—Q sq
14	P—Q B 3	14	B—K 3
15	Kt—K 3	15	R—B sq

.....Preferable seems Q—Q 2 with the intention to play P—B 4.

16	K—R 2	16	P—Q 4
17	P×P	17	B×P
18	P—K B 4	18	P—B 4

.....Stronger was Q—B 2, and if 19 K—R sq, then B—B 3, followed by B—R 3, or if 19 Kt× B, then Q—B 4 ch. As he plays Black loses a Pawn without being able to enforce Bishops of different colour.

19	B×P	19	B—K 3
20	B×B	20	P×B
21	Q—Kt 3	21	Q—K 2
22	Q R—K sq	22	R—Q B 3
23	R—K 2	23	K—R sq
24	K—R sq	24	Q—Q B 2
25	P—Kt 3	25	P—K 4
26	P×P	26	R×R ch
27	Kt×R	27	B×P
28	Q—Q 5	28	R—B 4
29	Q—K 6	29	K—Kt 2

.....This loses a piece, but there was no defence left. The Bishop cannot move to Q 3 or Kt 6 on account of the threat Q—B 6 ch and R—K 8 ch.

30	P—Q Kt 4	30	R—Kt 4
31	P—Q R 4	31	Q×P
32	Q—Q 7 ch	32	K—R 3
33	Q×R	33	Q—B 6 ch
34	R—Kt 2	34	P—Kt 4
35	Q—K 2	35	Q—B 4
36	R—B 2	36	Q—K 3
37	Kt—R 2	37	Resigns

Played in the Manhattan Chess Club's Championship, New York.

GAME No. 4,164.

Centre Gambit.

WHITE. KUPCHIK.	BLACK. ED. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P
3 Q×P	2 Kt—Q B 3
4 Q—K 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 B—Q 2	

5 P—K 5, Kt—K Kt 5 ; 6 Q—K 4, P—Q 4 ; 7 P×P ch, B—K 3 ; 8 B—Q R 6 leads to complications which, with correct play, should end in Black's favour. White being behind with the development of his pieces.

		5	B—K 2
6	Kt—Q B 3	6	P—Q 4
7	P×P	7	Kt×P
8	Q—Kt 3		

Preferable is Kt×Kt, followed by Kt—K 2 and Kt—B 3, as the text move gives Black an opportunity to sacrifice a Pawn with great advantage in the development.

8 B—Q 3 !

9 P—B 4

A Pawn move which does not add to White's development, and therefore bad. Comparatively the best course was to accept the sacrifice, viz., 9 Q×P ; 10 B—K 4, Q—R 6 ; though, of course, Black obtains a strong attack, for instance, by 11 K Kt—Kt 5.

9 Q—K 2 ch

10 K Kt—K 2   10 Kt×Kt

.....This is better than B—K 3, after which White could Castle and then post his K Kt on Q B 3. Now he has much difficulty in developing his King's Bishop.

11	B×Kt	11	P—B 3
12	Castles	12	B—K 3
13	P—Q Kt 3		

The natural continuation was Kt—Q 4. The text move produces a dangerous weakness on B 3 and R 3.

13 Castles Q R

14 R—K sq

Now Kt—Q 4 is not possible on account of B—R 6 ch.

14 K R—K sq

15	K—Kt sq	15	Q—Q 2

16	Kt—B sq	16	Kt—Kt 5
17	Q—B 2	17	Q—B 3
18	K—Kt 2	18	B—Q B 4

......B—K B 4 was perhaps the shortest way to win, though the text move, too, leads to a winning position.

19	Q—Kt 3	19	Kt—Q 4
20	Q—B 3	20	Q—Q 3
21	B—Q 2	21	Kt—Kt 3
22	B—Q 3	22	B—Q 5 ch

......In order to provoke P—B 3, which weakens the square Q 3, after which Black is likely to find an opportunity of breaking through on the Q file.

23	P—B 3	23	B—Q B 4
24	R—Q sq	24	B—R 6 ch
25	K—B 2	25	Q—Q 2
26	P—K R 3	26	P—K Kt 3
27	K R—K sq	27	B—Q 4
28	Q—B 2	28	R × R
29	B × R		

Not R × R because of B × Kt, followed by B × Q Kt P.

		29	Q—B 3
30	P—K Kt 4	30	B—B 6
31	B—K 2		

......A fatal mistake due to time pressure.

BLACK (ED. LASKER).

WHITE (KUPCHIK).

31 Q—K 5 ch ?

....Black thinks he wins a piece, but he loses the game. The correct move was B—K 5 ch. White then had no defence. For instance, 32 B—Q 3, B × Kt ; 33 B × B,

Q × B ch ; 34 K × B, R × R ch ; 35 K × R, Q—Kt 8 ch ; 36 K—K 2, Q × R P ch, &c. Or 32 Kt—Q 3, Kt—Q 4 ; 33 Q—Kt 3, B—Q 3, &c.

32	R—Q 3	32	B × Kt

......Another mistake. Black overlooks that White, after the exchange of Queens, can play R × R ch, thereby winning the Kt Pawn. B × B instead of the text move would have resulted in a draw. The end-game which now follows, and which is masterly played by White, shows instructively the advantage of two Bishops over Knight and Bishop.

33	Q × B	33	Q × Q
34	R × R ch	34	K × R
35	B × Q	35	B × P
36	B × P	36	K—Q 2
37	B—Kt 2	37	K—Q 3
38	K—Q 3	38	P—K B 4
39	P × P	39	P × P
40	P—Q R 4	40	P—B 4
41	B—B 2	41	Kt—Q 2

......P—B 5 instead would hardly have saved the game. White would have answered 42 K—B 2, P × P ch ; 43 K × P. This was, however, Black's only chance.

42	P—Kt 4	42	P—Q R 3
43	B—Kt 7	43	P × P
44	P × P	44	P—Q R 4
45	P × P !	45	Kt—B 4 ch
46	K—B 2 ! !		

Not K—B 4 on account of Kt × B ; 47 P—R 6, K—B 2 ; 48 P × Kt (P—R 7, Kt—Q 3 ch) draw.

		46	K—B 2
47	B—Q 5	47	B—Q 3
48	K—B 3	48	Kt—K 5 ch
49	B × Kt	49	P × B
50	K—Q 4	50	B—Kt 5
51	P—R 6	51	K—Kt 3
52	K—B 4 dis ch	52	Resigns

......The game was lost even without the final blunder, as White wins the K R P and Queens his own. The Bishops being of the same colour, Black has no chance to sacrifice his Bishop for the passed Pawn.

Game played at the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, February 12th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,165.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. C. JAFFE.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 P—B 3
6 P—K 3	6 Q—R 4
7 P×P	

Not good, as it opens a diagonal for Black's Q B, which otherwise remains shut for a long time. The best line of play is probably B × Kt, followed by B—Q 3. It should be noted that B—Q 3 cannot be played at once on account of P×P; 8 B×P, Kt—K 5.

	7 K P×P
8 B—Q 3	8 B—Q 3
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 R—B sq	

White should prepare P—K 4 or play this move at once in order to open a file for his Rooks.

	10 R—K sq
11 Kt—Q 2	

By preventing Kt—K 5 White keeps Black's pieces tied up for some time.

	11 B—K 2

......The K Kt must be protected before the Q Kt can move.

12 Q—B 2	12 Kt—B sq
13 Kt—Kt 3	13 Q—Q sq
14 K R—K sq	14 Kt—K 5
15 B×B	15 Q×B
16 B×Kt	16 P×B
17 P—Q 5	17 Kt—Kt 3

......If P—Q B 4, then P—Q 6, Q×P; Kt×K P, &c.

18 P×P	18 P×P
19 Kt—K 2	19 B—Kt 5

......Black prepares an attack on the King's wing where he has more mobility than White. White does well not to lose time by taking at once the offered Pawn, but to concentrate as many pieces as possible for defence first. Black's weak B P cannot run away.

20 Kt—Kt 3	20 Kt—R 5
21 Q—B 5	21 Q—B 3
22 Kt—Q 4	22 Q R—Kt sq
23 P—Kt 3	23 Q R—B sq
24 P—K R 3	

Position after White's 24th move :—

P—K R 3

WHITE (ED. LASKER).
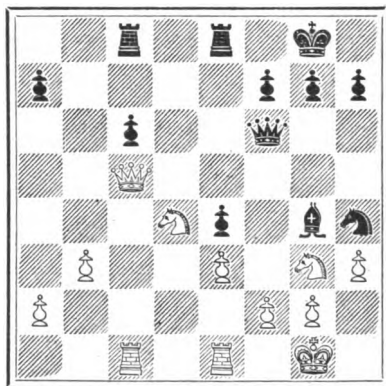
BLACK (C. JAFFE).

The critical stage. Black must now sacrifice his Bishop if he does not want to retire to Q 2, after which White could play Q×R P, attacking the B again. Black decides to sacrifice and conducts the attack very ingeniously. The sacrifice proves, however, to be unsound.

	24 B×P
25 P×B	25 R—K 4
26 Q×R P	26 P—B 4

27	P—Kt 4	27	R—Q sq
28	R × P	28	K R—K sq

...... Black wants to sacrifice the Rook on his Q 5, threatening Q—B 6, &c. But he does not find time for this, as he must first protect the mate which is threatened.

29	Q—R 4 !	29	P—Kt 3
30	Q—B 6	30	R—K 3

...... The last chance. The only alternative was the sorry retreat Q—Kt 2, after which Black's attack is over.

31	Kt × R	31	Kt—B 6 ch
32	K—B sq	32	Kt—Q 7 ch
33	K—Kt 2	33	P × Kt
34	R—B 2	34	Kt—B 6
35	R—K B sq	35	Kt—R 5 ch

36	K—Kt sq	36	Kt—B 6 ch
37	K—Kt sq		

White repeats the moves twice in order to overcome time trouble.

		37	Kt—R 5 ch
38	K—Kt sq	38	Kt—B 6 ch
39	K—R sq	39	R—Q 4

...... Q × P (K 4) was threatened and Kt—Kt 4 did not help on account of 41 P—K R 4.

40	Q—K 8 ch	40	K—Kt 2
41	R—B 8	41	R—K R 4

...... A last trap. If White, eager to exchange Queens, plays Q—R 8 ch and Q × Q, then Black mates in two moves with R × P ch.

42	Kt × R ch	42	Resigns

The two following games were played at Leeds on March 27th in the match Lancashire *v.* Yorkshire. The notes by Mr. F. D. Yates are taken from the *Yorkshire Weekly Post.*

Played at board No. 3 :—

GAME No. 4,166.

Four Knights' Game.

	WHITE. G. BARRON.		BLACK. C. LOBEL.
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	Kt—B 3	3	Kt—B 3
4	B—Kt 5	4	B—Kt 5
5	Castles	5	Castles
6	P—Q 3	6	B × Kt
7	P × B	7	P—Q 3
8	B—Kt 5	8	Kt—K 2
9	Kt—R 4		

B × Kt was in favour for a good while, until superseded by this move. It is not much of an improvement on the old move.

		9	P—B 3
10	B—Q B 4	10	P—Q 4
11	P × P		

B—Kt 3 would also maintain the advantage which the first player expects to obtain in this opening. It might be continued by 11.., P × P ; 12 P × P, Q × Q ; 13 Q R × Q, Kt—Kt 3 ; 14 Kt × Kt, R P × Kt ; 15 B × Kt, P × B ; 16 P—K B 4, and White has good winning chances.

		11	K Kt × P
12	Q—K sq	12	P—B 3

...... P—R 3 suggsets itself as a better way of driving the Bishop, as the Kt is not then held by the uncovering of K.

13	B—K 3	13	P—K Kt 4
14	Kt—B 3	14	Kt—Kt 3
15	Kt—Q 2		

Black having thrown forward his Pawns, there remain open places in his position, and at once White with good judgment prepares to occupy one of them— K 4.

	15 K—R sq
16 Kt—K 4	16 Kt (Q 4)—B 5
17 B—B 5	17 Kt—R 5

......After committing himself to a premature attack, Black finds he cannot save the loss of the exchange, for if Kt—K 2 ; 18 Kt × Kt P.

18 B × R	18 Kt (R 5) × P

......The other Kt would have been better, as it prevents White's reply by Kt—B 6 ch.

19 Kt × Kt P	19 Q × B
20 Kt—B 7 ch	20 K—Kt 2

21 Q—K 4	21 Q—K 2
22 K—R sq	22 B—R 6
23 R—K Kt sq	23 R—K B sq
24 Q R—K sq	24 R × Kt
25 R—K 3	

Bold and spirited play. White is not to be put off his plan of attack by the loss of a Kt.

	25 B—K 3

......P—B 4 would have prolonged without saving the game.

26 B × B	26 Q × B
27 Q × Kt	27 Resigns

Played at board No. 11 :—

GAME No. 4,167.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. W. BATLEY.	BLACK. J.F., " MEDICUS."
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 P—Q Kt 4
6 B—Kt 3	6 P—Q 3

......The K B must be moved here, either to B 4 or K 2.

7 Kt—Kt 5	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P	8 Kt × P
9 Kt × B P	

This attack properly followed up is almost certain to lead to a win.

	9 K × Kt
10 Q—B 3 ch	10 K—K 3
11 Kt—B 3	11 Kt—K 2
12 P—Q 4	12 P—B 3
13 Q—K 4	13 Kt—Kt 3
14 P—B 4	14 K—K 2

......The K is safer at Q 2, though with correct play the position can hardly be defended.

15 Kt × Kt ch	

With a good choice of moves at his disposal, White misses the short cut to victory. B P × P, threatening B—Kt 5 ch, and also Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; B × P would have left Black with no resource.

	15 P × Kt
16 B × P	16 B—B 4
17 Q × B	17 Q × B
18 B P × P	18 Q × Q P ch
19 K—R sq	19 K—Q sq
20 B—Kt 5 ch	20 K—B 2

......To prevent the R pinning the Queen.

21 Q R—Q sq	21 Q × K P
22 B—B 4	

Neatly winning the Queen.

	22 Q × B
23 R × Q	23 Kt × R
24 Q × Kt ch	24 K—Kt 3
25 R—Q 7	25 Resigns

......If R—B sq, then follows P—Q Kt 4, and wins.

Played in the City of London championship. Of the notes, those marked (W.) are from the chess column in the *Saturday Westminster*.

GAME No. 4,168.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.	BLACK.
P. W. SERGEANT.	HERBERT JACOBS.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 B—B 4

......This move, whatever be its merits in answer to 2 Kt— K B 3, is not playable against 2 P—Q B 4. Had White in this game continued on his 4th move P × P, what answer would Black have had? It is curious that both players left 4 P × P out of their calculations, as though they were dealing with the variation 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, B—B 4; 3 P—B 4, P—K 3; 4 Q—Kt 3, Kt—Q B 3; 5 P—B 5, R—Kt sq; 6 P—K 3, wherein Mr. Jacobs himself once suggested 6.., P—Q R 3 (in place of the older 6.., Kt—B 3, which allows 7 B—Kt 5, with the superior game).

3 Q—Kt 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 P—K 3	4 P—K 3
5 P—B 5	5 R—Kt sq
6 B—Kt 5	6 Kt—K 2
7 Kt—K B 3	7 P—Q R 3
8 B—Q 3	8 B—Kt 5
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 P—K B 3
10 Q—B 3	10 Kt—B sq
11 P—Kt 4	11 P—Q Kt 4
12 B—Kt 2	12 B—K 2
13 Castles K R	13 Castles
14 P—K 4 !	14 P—B 4
15 P × B P	15 P × P
16 P—Q R 3 ?	

So far White has conducted the game in good style, but this move certainly loses time, expecially as he intended to follow it up by Kt—K 5. 16 Q R—K sq would have probably maintained the advantage. (W.).

	16 R—B 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 Kt × Kt
18 P × Kt	18 R—K Kt 3
19 P—B 4	19 B—R 6
20 R—B 2	20 B—R 5
21 R—K 2	21 B—Kt 5

22 R—K 3	22 Kt—K 2
23 Kt—B 3	23 Kt—B 3
24 Kt—Q 4	24 Q—K B sq
25 Kt × Kt	25 R × Kt
26 Q—Q 4	26 R—Q sq
27 P—Kt 3	27 B—K 2
28 R—Q B sq	

Black threatened R × P (W.).

	28 R—K 3
29 B—K 2	29 P—K R 4
30 B—K B 3	30 P—B 3
31 B—Kt 2	31 P—R 5
32 P—R 3	32 B—R 4
33 B—K B 3	33 Q—B 2
34 B × B	34 Q × B
35 K—R 2	35 P × P ch
36 R × P	36 R—K B sq
37 Q R—K Kt sq	37 R—B 2
38 Q—Q 2	38 B—R 5
39 R—Q 3	39 K—B sq
40 B—Q 4	40 Q—R 3
41 B—B 2	41 B × B
42 Q × B	42 P—Kt 3
43 R (Q 3)—K Kt 3	
	43 R—K R 2
44 Q—B 3	44 K—B 2
45 R—Kt 5	45 Q—B sq
46 Q—K Kt 3	46 R—R 3

......This was Black's sealed move, the game being adjourned at this point.

47 Q—Q 3	47 P—R 4
48 P × P	

White could here have played the safe move Q—Q B 3, instead of which he begins to explore his opponent's trap. He appears to have contemplated the sacrifice 49 R × Kt P, but to have delayed it on seeing that Black's Q could then check on K B 7. There was also to be considered (after 48 P × P, Q × P) the other sacrifice, 49 R × B P ch, producing a position which would be pleasant for correspondence play. But Black could decline this sacrifice by 49.., K—Kt 2, and again threaten Q—B 7 ch.

48 Q×P
49 R (Kt sq)—Kt 2   49 Q—B 5
50 Q—Q 2

Here White misses his last opportunity, 50 Q—K Kt 3, threatening R×P ch. If now 50.., Q—K 5 ; 51 P—R 6, R—R sq ; 52 R×Kt P ! if Q×R ch

White would probably win by 53 Q×Q, R×R ; 54 Q—Q B 2 (*W.*).

50 R—K sq
51 Q—Kt 4   51 P—B 4
52 Q×Q   52 Kt P×Q
              and Black won.

The following game was played on the top board in the match City of London C.C. *v.* Combined Universities, on March 17th. The notes are by the winner.

GAME No. 4,169.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.
R. H. V. SCOTT	P. W. SERGEANT
(C. of L. C.C.).	(Universities).

1 P—Q 4   1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—K B 4

White is determined to have the Stonewall, which it was his original intention to play, and he therefore rejects both 2 Kt—K B 3 and 2 P—Q B 4, the usual continuations against Tschigorin's Defence to the Q P Opening. Black cannot well refuse White's demand now.

2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—K B 3   3 P—B 3
4 P—K 3   4 B—B 4

......A move for which I can find no authority among the experts, always averse from this development of the B in the defence of Q side openings. But, having once lost a match game to Mr. Scott after shutting in my B with P—K 3 against his Stonewall, I wished to break fresh ground.

5 B—Q 3   5 P—K 3
6 Castles   6 Kt—K 5

......My opponent considered this premature ; but it seems to me playable now if playable at all.

7 Q Kt—Q 2   7 Kt—Q 2
8 B×Kt   8 P×B
9 Kt—K 5   9 P—B 3
10 P—K Kt 4   10 P×Kt
11 P×B   11 P (K 3)×P
12 B P×P   12 Q—Kt 4 ch
13 K—R sq   13 Castles

......As Mr. Burn pointed out in the *Field*, Q×P was answered by 14 Kt—B 3, winning the Q.

14 Q—K 2   14 Kt—Kt 3
15 P—Q R 4

Of doubtful merit, as now the Black Kt cannot well be shut out of the game, attacking both K 6 and Kt 5 on his next move. Better was 15 Kt—Kt 3.

15 Kt—Q 4
16 Kt—Kt 3   16 Q—Kt 3

......I had great doubts about this move, but wanted to get my Q back to K 3, while I thought I could safely let White win my K B P—as he had the chance of doing. See next note.

17 Q—B 2   17 B—K 2
18 P—B 4

If now 18 Q×P ch, Q×Q ; 19 R×Q, Q R—B sq ; 20 R×R ch, R×R ; 21 B—Q 2, R—B 6, a difficult ending follows. How is White now to retain his extra P ? 22 R—K Kt sq seems better than R—K sq, for it threatens R—Kt 3 as well as R×P. After an exchange of Rs, Black can win the backward K P, but cannot defend his own K P. Black has, however, an alternative on his 21st move, namely B—Kt 4, which is not easy to meet. What White actually plays lets in the hostile Kt.

18 Kt—Kt 5
19 B—Q 2   19 Kt—Q 6
20 Q—K 2

Again White can play Q×P ; but he has now weak Ps on his Q side, and decides to attack in the centre instead. His judgment seems correct, for the advance of the Pawns is very embarrassing.

	20 Q—K 3	
21 P—Q 5	21 P × P	
22 Kt—Q 4	22 Q × P	
23 R × P	23 Q—Q 3	
24 R × P	24 Q—K B 3	
25 R—K B sq	25 Q—Q R 3	
26 Q—Kt 4 ch	26 K—Kt sq	

Position after Black's 26th move :—

K—Kt sq

BLACK (SERGEANT).
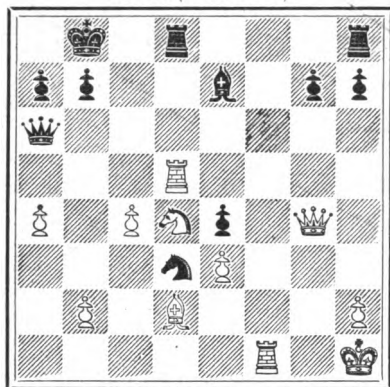
WHITE (SCOTT).

27 Q—Kt 3 ch

Here the *Field* says that White misses a chance of winning by 27 Q × K P, R × R (Q × B P loses at once, because of 28 R—Q Kt 5 !) ;

28 P × R. I had looked at this, but thought that 28.., Kt—B 4 saved the game. I am not quite convinced of the contrary yet. One continuation which has been pointed out since is 28.., Kt—B 4 ; 29 Q—B 4 ch, B—Q 3 ; 30 Kt—B 6 ch, Q × Kt ; 31 P × Q, B × Q ; 32 R × B, P × P ; 33 B—B 3, and it cannot be denied that the defence is difficult. We were both very short of time now and until the end—an uncommon experience for Mr. Scott, but for me, alas ! far from uncommon.

	27 B—Q 3
28 Q × P	28 K R—Kt sq
29 Q—R 6 ·	29 Q × R P

......Black can safely leave the B singly guarded because of his threat of Kt—B 7 ch and Q—Q 8 ch.

30 Q—R 4	30 Q × P
31 R (Q 5)—K B 5	31 Kt—B 4
32 R—B sq	32 Q—R 3
33 B—Kt 4	33 Kt—Q 6
34 B × B ch	34 Q × B
35 R (B sq)—K B sq	35 Q—K Kt 3
36 Q × K P	

An oversight, of course. But White's game was now lost in any case, Q—R 3 being but a temporary palliative.

36 Kt—B 7 ch

......Mates or wins the Q.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

Supplemental to the remarks we made last month on pages 149-150 respecting the *B.C.M.* problem by B. G. Laws and the version of C. A. L. Bull, we are as sorry as any one can be at Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson's cook of the latter setting. 1 K—Kt 6 settles it. A remedy more ingenious than the simple addition of a Black Pawn at K R 2 may be found, but Mr. Bull's cleverness does not lose much by the oversight. We have since heard from Mr. A. C. White, who shows that the chief line of play, which gives mate by the Pawn discovering check, had been brought about years ago by J. Fridlizius, published in *Goteborg Handelstiduing*, 1903. This is the position :—White : K at K R 8 ; Q at K Kt sq ; R at K Kt 4 ; B at K B 8 ; Ps at K R 5 and K 4. Black : K at K 4 ; R at Q R 2 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Ps at K R 3, K 3 and Q 2. Mate in three.

Problem No. 2,838, by Wainwright (January).—Mr. Rees Williams, an old subscriber, points out that this problem is cooked by 1 Q—K 3 ch. It is odd how simple things escape some of the best !

No. 2,859.
By W. GEARY.

BLACK.
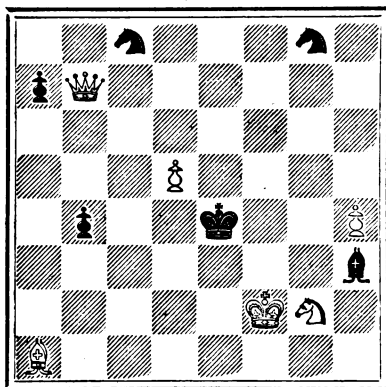
WHITE.

Mate in three.

In justice to our popular contributor, we feel impelled to reproduce diagram No. 2,859, which is an enjoyable morsel. It will be seen that we omitted a White Bishop at Q R sq.

Mr. Geary and his son have sent us quite a budget of nice three-movers, which we shall give monthly until the supply is exhausted. Two will be found this month.

We find the fo lowing delicate rendering " after Healey's Bristol " in the April issue of the *American Chess Bulletin*, marked as " original." By Joseph Ney Babson, Seattle, U.S.A.—White : K at Q B 2 ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; B at Q 5 ; Kt at K Kt 6 ; Ps at K R 3 and K 5. Black : K at K B 4 ; B at K Kt 4 ; Kt at K Kt 2 ; P at K R 5. Mate in three.

We should like to know how Mr. Babson bases his claim to originality. All we think he can claim is an adaptation—decidedly clever at that—but there is no foundation for putting the position forward as original. *Vide* the next position :—

By Professor J. Berger, *Mirror of American Sports*, January 30th, 1886.—White : K at K Kt 2 ; Q at K R 6 ; B at K 5 ; Kts at K Kt 4 and 7 ; Ps at K R 2, K 2, Q Kt 3 and Q R 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; B at Q B 4 ; Kt at Q sq ; Ps at K R 2, Q Kt 5 and Q R 2. Mate in three.

The two following three-movers were recently awarded respectively 1st and 2nd prizes in the 1914 Bohemian Chess Association tourney. Matousek's position has a remarkable feature in the pinning of the Black Knight in the three principal variations, prefaced by White forcing a block position. In the case of Chocholous' three-mover the peculiarity of pins is again in evidence, though not so marked as in the other problem.

1st prize, by F. Matousek.—White : K at K R 8 ; Q at K Kt sq ; R at Q Kt 6 ; Kts at K 5 and Q R 2 ; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 2, Q 3 and

Q Kt 5. Black : K at Q 4 ; K at K B 4 ; P at K Kt 6. Mate in three.

2nd prize, by Geo. Chocholous.—White K at K R 8 ; Q at K B sq ; Rs at K Kt 7 and K B 8 ; B at K Kt sq ; Ps at Q 5 and Q Kt 2. Black : K at K 5 ; Q at Q R 7 ; B at K 3 ; Ps at K B 4, Q B 6 and Q R 5. Mate in three.

OBITUARY.

We learn with distress that Eugene B. Cook, of Hoboken, died on the 19th of March last, in his 85th year. Truly it can be said of him that he was a veteran in chess composition. He commenced his career as a composer in the year 1851. It is possible he was at the date of his demise the oldest problemist in the world. His works number something over 800, most of them being of an airy character. He will ever be remembered as being with the late C. A. Gilberg and W. R. Henry responsible for the monumental collection of over 2,400 problems published in 1868, entitled *American Chess Nuts* He was the late Sam Loyd's senior and also one of his greatest friends The deceased had many accomplishments, and there are scores of enthusiasts who have had the privilege of his advice, and he must have survived numerous pupils. Eighty-five is a ripe age, and we trust, as we be ieve was the case, he enjoyed the hobby of his choic till the last. We fancy he leaves G. E. Carpenter (Tarrytown) the legacy of being the veteran of American composers.

The following article has been contributed by Mr. J. Max Meyer, who so successfully edited the chess columns of the *Brighton Society* and the *Hampstead and Highgate Express*. It will be remembered that some months ago, through ill-health, he found himself compelled to resign his editorial " chair." The following contribution was intended for the *Express*, but as that paper could not give it in its entirety in one issue, Mr. Meyer pigeon-holed it, and we are consequently fortunate in securing it. We give this explanation in order to account for the editorial pronoun which the writer uses.

SOLVERS' CRITICISMS ON PROBLEMS.

We consider that the publication of criticisms is of general interest. Primarily of course to the composer, who is naturally interested in seeing what solvers think of his work, and would probably even read unfavourable criticisms (if not flagrantly unjust) rather than have his work passed without note or comment. Solvers' remarks are however also interesting to other solvers, who like to see whether a piece of work that has pleased them has also been favourably viewed by others. The publication of criticisms has yet another advantage, for busy people who may not perhaps have time to solve regularly

are led to look up and study any problem which has obtained universal praise. In the case of problems competing in a tourney, however, some objections have been raised to the publication of criticisms. One of them is that the condemnation of a problem by some well-known expert would have a prejudicial effect on the minds of the judges. We do not consider that this objection has much weight, for capable judges do not take their opinions of tourney problems from others, but form them for themselves, and in most cases we believe do not look at solvers' criticisms till after they have placed the problems. Moreover if a first-class composer severely condemns a problem, it is probable that his strictures are justified, so that even if the judges' minds were swayed by it, no injustice would be done. There is, however, another objection, perhaps more serious, to the publication of comments on tourney entries, namely, that the criticisms which are of most interest are those of other composers, and that in a tourney these other composers are probably also competitors, and therefore cannot give an unprejudiced view. Our experience, however, is that composers are always ready to admire and praise good work by other composers, even when competing against them. Possibly in some cases a composer may be over ready to point out defects in problems competing against his own, but he does not by so doing create the defects, and, if they are actually present, no injustice can be done in pointing them out. We consider, therefore, that there is no substantial reason why the interesting practice of publishing criticisms should be suspended in the case of tourney problems, but when this is done the editor must sometimes exercise his discretion as to the omission of comments which are obviously unjust. Sometimes a solver discovers an imaginary dual, or pronounces a problem accurate which is not the case, and bases his criticism on these non-existent facts ; and such obviously faulty criticisms should of course be omitted. Sometimes even a skilful composer or solver may make a hasty criticism, perhaps saying that a problem only possesses one good line of play, when it is obvious that he has overlooked some other defence. In such cases the editor must in justice to the composer exercise his discretion as to the publication of criticisms—at any rate in their entirety. Criticisms should, however, represent the actual opinions of solvers, and the editor should not omit reasonable criticisms, if accurate, merely because he does not agree with them. General remarks such as " poor " or " good " have not the value of more detailed criticism, and unless supported by evidence are merely the individual solver's views, and may, we consider, fairly be omitted if considered wrong by the editor. Nothing is more irritating to a composer, conscious of having turned out a good piece of work, than to have it curtly condemned as " poor " or " feeble " without reason assigned, merely because it has not happened to catch the fancy of the individual solver.

We will give in June *B.C.M.* our report on the result of our solvers' solutions of the twelve "Good Companion" two-movers published last month.

SOLUTIONS.

By J. C. de Lacerda (p. 149).—1 B—K 5, &c.

By A. G. Meschick (p. 149).—1 Kt—K 4, &c.

Loud have been our correspondents' complaints that this problem is placed below that of de Lacerda's. Cettainly without some explanation we must agree that Meschick's is distinctly the superior position.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 150).—1 K—R 6, R—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt—R 5 ; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. If 1 .., Kt—Q 2 ; 2 Kt—Q 8, &c. If 1 .., R—B 2 ; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 R—R 5 ch, &c. Unfortunately this yields to 1 K—Kt 6. The simple addition of a Black Pawn at K R 2 corrects this flaw. See our remarks elsewhere.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 150).—1 B—Kt 4, B × Kt ; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., K × Kt ; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—K 3 ; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1 .., P—Kt 5 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 150).—1 B—B 5, followed by most of the play shown in Mr. Bull's version given above.

Although we gave the main lines of the solutions of the three following four-movers we now give them in full, as we have had some letters respecting our preliminary sketches, chiefly due to a typographical error in one case, where we gave 2 Q—Q 2 as the second move instead of K 2 in a variation of Kubbel's problem.

By G. Heathcote (p. 151).—1 B—B 4, K—Q 3 ; 2 Q—K 7 ch, Kt × Q ; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., R—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—K 3 ch, Kt × Q ; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., R—R sq ; 2 Q—K 6 ch, Kt × Q ; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, Kt × Q ; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. It should be pointed out the artistry shown by the four sacrifices of the Queen. It is curious to note that at the finales the Knight at the Queen side of the board is always at K B 7.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 151).—1 Q—K sq, P—R 6 ; 2 B—Kt 5, K—B 4 . 3 Q—R 5, &c. If 1 .., Kt—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—K 2, K—B 4 ; 3 Kt × K P ch, &c; If 1 .., B—B 8 ; 2 Kt × P ch, K × B ; 3 Kt—Q 4, &c. If 1 .., B × P ; 2 Q—K Kt sq ch, K—K 4 ; 3 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 3 Kt × K P, &c. If 1 .., B—R 8 ; 2 Q—-Kt sq ch, K—K 4 ; 3 Kt—R 5, &c. It should be borne in mind this masterpiece is a " block " problem—most unusual in four-movers.

By L. A. Simchowitsch (p. 151).—-The solution we gave last month was complete. Key : 1 Q—B 7, &c.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 152).—1 R—Kt 8, Kt—Kt 2 ; 2 B—Kt 6, &c.

By O. Wurzburg (p. 152).—1 Q—R 2, followed by play shown in solution to 2,827, with variations of no import.

By Dr. G. Dobbs (p. 153).—1 R—Q B 3, &c.

By W. Reilly (p. 153).—1 R—Kt 2, &c.

By A. Kraemer (p. 153).—1 Kt (Q 6)—B 4, &c.

By D. Booth (p. 153).—1 Q—Kt sq, &c.

By C. Promislo (p. 153).—1 Q—B 3, &c.

By R. E. L. Windle (p. 153).—1 R—B 3, &c.

By T. C. Henriksen (p. 154).—1 K—Kt sq, &c.

By J. Moller (p. 154).—1 R—Q B 3, &c.

By A. Mosely (p. 154).—1 Q—B 6, &c.

By G. Heathcote (p. 154).—1 Q—Kt 4, &c.

By R. E. L. Windle (p. 154).—1 B—R 8, &c.

By G. Guidelli (p. 154).—1 Q—R 7, &c.

No. 2,856, by A. M. Sparke.—1 K sq, &c.

No. 2,857, by G. J. Sumner.—1 K—K 7, P—B 5 ; 2 P—B 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt moves ; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c.

No. 2,858, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—1 K—K sq, P × Q ; 2 P—Q 4, &c. If 1 .., R × Q ; 2 P × R, &c. If 1 .., B—R 5 ; 2 Kt—Kt 8, &c. If 1 .., ♟—R 2 ; 2 Kt—B 7, &c. If 1 .., B—K sq ; 2 Kt × P, &c. If 1 .., Kt—Q 2 ; 2 Q × K P, &c. If 1 .., B—B 2 ; 2 Kt × B, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 P—Q 4, &c. This has proved one of the most elusive three-movers we have come across for a long time. Several have given 1 K—Q 2 as a solution, but 1 .., B—Kt 2 cuts off the attack. 1 P—B 3 is futile as also is K—B sq. It is a problem of an old stamp, but it has its subtlety all the same. Shorn of the refinement of modern construction this position must be admired for its many interesting points. This would have made a fine problem in an over-the-board competition.

No. 2,859, by W. Geary.—This was given without a White Bishop at Q R sq. We reproduce the position in this issue and consequently defer the solution.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,860.
By E. MILLINS,
Manchester.
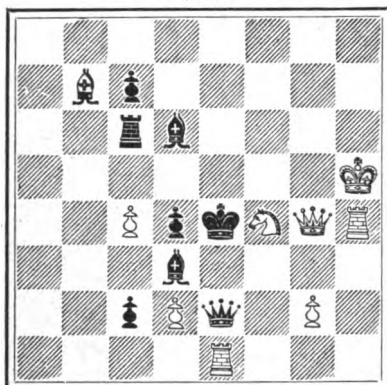
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,861.
By PHILIP MORGAN.
Maidstone.

BLACK.
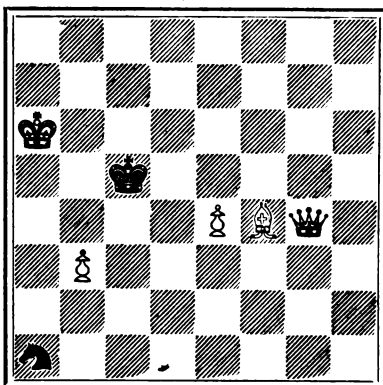
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,862.
By E. CROUCH,
Hendon.
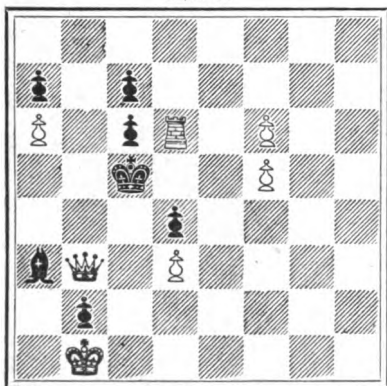
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,863.
By B. PALMER,
Wimbledon.

BLACK.
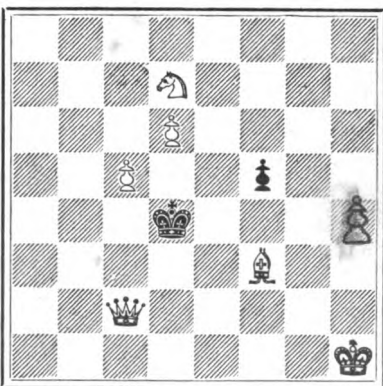
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,864.
By W GEARY,
Peckham Rye.

BLACK.
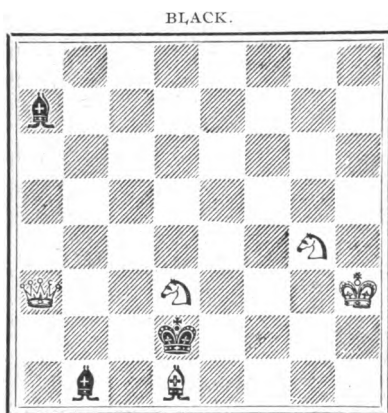
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,865.
By T. W. GEARY,
Bournemouth.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,866.
By C. HORN,
London.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,867.
By G. J. SUMNER,
Reigate.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

1915

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

A Thousand End-Games.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

A Complete Handbook of Chess Endings, and
an Exhaustive Illustration of Chess Principles.

Price Four Shillings each Volume.
POST FREE, 4/4.

ON PUBLISHING OUR GAMES.

HOULD we publish the records of our games ? And if so, why and when ? The first question is answered variously by chess-players, according to their temperaments ; according, largely, to their share of modesty and of indolence, both of which characteristics prompt to non-publication. But if we are neither modest nor indolent to excess, there remain the questions of why and when.

We have recently seen an appeal from a well-known chess editor for games from " players just below the top," to which he offers the hospitality of his column. Other editors, too, ask for games, and even hold out a prospect of a reward hereafter. Maybe they go so far as to meet us with a personal appeal, not through the medium of print. So we see that there is a demand for games, even for our games ; and especially now, when the supply of master games has almost ceased.

For what sort of games, then, is the demand ? Presumably for those which are either valuable to the theory of the opening or brilliant at some point later. When we have brought forth a game of this description, it may seem to us our duty to publish it. There are some players who are very conscientious in this respect. To their opponents, indeed, they sometimes seem to hasten into print on little provocation, so that to lose to them is almost equivalent to seeing oneself in print— scalpless. This is a matter over which only the chess editors have control ; and naturally, as they are competitors among themselves for the output of games, they are amiable to the large producers. Therefore it is not difficult for certain players to secure " a good Press."

On the other hand, Nemesis waits on these players. It is easy to get a victory over them published. I saw the other day half a dozen reproductions of one particular defeat suffered by a popular brilliantist ; and we never know when the echoes will cease if a game gets into print.

F I

A great man once, threatened by a lady with the publication of certain letters of his, is said to have replied, " Publish and be d—d ! " The great man's language is not to be commended, but his calm spirit at least is worthy of emulation by the victim of chess-fireworks, especially as, in chess, the victim's turn may come some day.

It is not altogether satisfactory, of course, that so much should depend on the winner of a game to secure publicity for it (though there are good people who occasionally send up their opponent's wins) and that we should find so unequal a distribution of the rewards of merit. But the popularity of chess is not such that chess editors can afford to be reporters of games, except when they are played in some big event. It is difficult to suggest a remedy for the present state of affairs.

*   *   *   *   *   *

With regard to the sending up of games, there is another point which deserves consideration. Sometimes they are accompanied by notes, at others these are left entirely to the editor. A player's notes have a special interest, if he be at once first-class, painstaking, and candid. Candour is essential ; for some very bad instances have been seen of annotators glossing over their own errors in the attempt to conceal the fact that they had at one time a dead lost game. It is true that they do not deceive expert and alert readers. But that is no excuse for intellectual dishonesty.

The chess editor is ostensibly a superior analyst to his contributor, and it cannot be complained that some of the editors do not exert themselves. We do, however, find a good deal of perfunctory annotation, based on the mere result of a game. It has been known for an analyst to praise a variation once, condemn it another time, just because it was followed by success in the first instance, by failure in the other. Such annotation has no value, it need scarcely be said.

Chess annotation should at least make some attempt to show why such and such a move led to the result, if it did so, and what move would have been better for the attack or the defence at crucial points. Close analysis is not necessary throughout, unless the game is of great importance and the column in which it appears is meant primarily for experts. When such close analysis is attempted, the chances of Homer nodding are greatly increased.

In notes the chief requisite is the spirit of chess ; though style is desirable, and humour permissible *in strict moderation*—about as much as in theological works, for instance. A more exuberant display of humour may be left for sportive problem editors.

*   *   *   *   *   *

By all means let us publish our good games over good opponents— not our breakings of chess-butterflies on the wheel of our superior intelligence—but let us not do so for self-glorification only, rather for an artistic or scientific end, for the advancement of beauty or of knowledge. And may the chess editors chasten us and winnow out our games !

EPISCOPUS.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

In *A Thousand End-Games* (Vol. II., p. 194) the following passage occurs : " A remarkably pretty manœuvre is that of *Double Obstruction*. When the lines of action of two Black pieces intersect on a certain square, a White piece played to that square ensures the obstruction of one of them even after Black's move. For if either of the Black pieces captures the intruder, the capturing piece then obstructs the other. This can only be conveniently shown when the Black pieces are a Rook and a Bishop."

This describes one of the manœuvres that M. Rinck has illustrated in the set of nine studies published in May. The other manœuvre, which he calls *Double Deviation*, consists in playing a piece with a threat to a square commanded by two hostile pieces, so that either piece capturing the former is drawn away from an important line of action.

In the first study of each group *Double Obstruction* is illustrated, in the second of each group *Double Deviation* is the theme ; while in the third of each group both these manœuvres are found occurring in different variations. In Group A the White piece employed is the Bishop, in Group B it is the Knight, and in Group C it is the Rook.

The technical construction of these studies will be found faultless, and the manner in which duals at any stage of the play are prevented is most admirable. We can well believe the author's declaration that they took an immense amount of trouble to construct.

A1 : Position 188, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K R 8, ♗ at K Kt 8, ♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, ♚ at K R 3, ♜ at Q Kt 7, ♝ at K R 6. White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION, BY THE BISHOP. 1 P—R 7, B—Kt 7 ; 2 P—Q 7, R—Q 7 ; 3 B—Q 5 ! R×B ; 4 P—R 8 (Q), R×P ; 5 Q—B 8 ch, K—Kt 6 (5) ; 6 Q—Kt 8 ch and wins.

A2 : Position 189, by H. Rinck.—♔ at Q R 3, ♗ at K 8, ♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, ♚ at Q 8, ♜ at K Kt 4,, ♝ at K Kt 5, ♟ at Q R 4. White to play and win.

DOUBLE DEVIATION, BY THE BISHOP. 1 P—R 7, B—B 6 ; 2 P—Q 7, R—Q 4 ; 3 B—R 5 ! B×B ; 4 P—R 8 (Q) and wins.

A3 : Position 190, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K R 8, ♗ at Q Kt 3, ♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, K B 4, ♚ at K R 3, ♜ at K R 7, ♝ at K B 4, ♟ at Q Kt 5. White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION AND DOUBLE DEVIATION COMBINED, BY THE BISHOP. 1 P—R 7, B—K 5 ; 2 P—Q 7, R—Q 7 ; 3 B—Q 5 ! and a Pawn must Queen. Or 2.., K—Kt 3 ch ; 3 K—Kt 8, R—Q 7 ; 4 B—B 2 and again a Pawn must Queen.

B1 : Position 191, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K Kt 6, ♘ at K 5, ♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, ♚ at K R sq, ♜ at Q R 8, ♝ at Q R 7, ♟ at K B 3, K R 5. White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION, BY THE KNIGHT. 1 P—Q 7, R—Q 8!
2 P—R 7, B—Kt 8 ch ; 3 K—R 6 ! B—K 5 ; 4 Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—
Kt sq ; 5 Kt—K 7 ch, K—B 2 ; 6 Kt—Q 5, R×Kt ; 7 P—R 8 (Q),
R×P ; 8 Q×B, P—R 6 ; 9 Q—B 5, R—Q sq ; 10 K—R 7, P—R 7 ;
11 Q—R 5 ch, and 12 Q×P winning.

B2 : Position 192, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K B 8, ♘ at K Kt sq,
♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, K 5, K Kt 4, ♚ at K Kt 4, ♜ at Q Kt 6, ♝ at
K B 8, ♟ at K 3, K R 2. White to play and win.

DOUBLE DEVIATION, BY THE KNIGHT. 1 P—R 7, B—Kt 7 ;
2 P—Q 7, R—Q 6 ; 3 Kt—R 3 ch, K—R 5 ; 4 Kt—B 4, R×P ;
5 Kt×B ch, and Queens the Pawn. Or 3.., B×Kt ; 4 P—R 8 (Q),
winning without difficulty. 1 P—Q 7 ? only draws on account of
R—Kt sq ch. Or 2 Kt—K 2 ? draws on account of K×P ; 3 Kt—Q 4,
R—Q 6. And 3 K—K 7 ? on account of K×P ; 4 K×P, B—B 3.

B3 : Position 193, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K R 8, ♘ at K B 2,
♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, K R 4, ♚ at K R 3, ♜ at Q R 5, ♝ at Q 8, ♟
at K R 2. White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION AND DOUBLE DEVIATION COMBINED, BY
THE KNIGHT. 1 P—Q 7, R—Q 5 ; 2 P—R 7, B—B 6 ; 3 Kt—Kt 4
ch ! K—R 4 ; 4 Kt—B 6 ch, K×P ; 5 Kt—Q 5 ! R×Kt ; 6 P—
R 8 (Q) and wins. M. Rinck shows in his analysis that neither 4 Kt—
K 5 ? nor 5 K×P ? will win for White.

C1 : Position 194, by M. Rinck.—♔ at K R 8, ♜ at K R sq,
♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, ♚ at Q B 4, ♜ at Q R 7, ♝ at K 7, ♟ at K R 2.
White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION, BY THE ROOK. 1 P—Q 7, R—Q 7 ;
2 P—R 7, B—B 6 ; 3 R—R 5 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 4 R—Q 5 ! B×R ;
5 P—Q 8 (Q) ch, K×P ; 6 Q—R 5 ch and wins.

C2 : Position 195, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K R 6, ♜ at K 6, ♙
at Q R 6, Q 6, ♚ at Q Kt 8, ♜ at K R 7, ♝ at Q 8, ♟ at K R 4.
White to play and win.

DOUBLE DEVIATION, BY THE ROOK. 1 P—R 7, B—B 6 ; 2 R—
K sq ch ! K—B 7 ; 3 P—Q 7, R—Q 7 ; 4 R—K 2 ! B×R ; 5 P—
R 8 (Q), R×P ; 6 Q—B 6 ch and wins. Or 2.., K—Kt 7 ; 3 R—
Q sq ! B×R ; 4 P—R 8 (Q), and wins. 1 R—K sq ? and 1 P—Q 7 ?
are answered by R—Q 7 : 1 K—Kt 5 by B—B 6. And White has no
alternative on the second, third or fourth moves, though we have not
space to give the analysis at length.

C3 : Position 196, by H. Rinck.—♔ at K Kt sq, ♜ at Q Kt 5,
♙ at Q R 6, Q 6, K R 3, ♚ at K 8, ♜ at Q R 8, ♝ at K R 2, ♟
at Q R 4, K B 3. White to play and win.

DOUBLE OBSTRUCTION AND DOUBLE DEVIATION COMBINED, BY
THE ROOK. 1 P—Q 7, R—Q 8 ; 2 P—R 7, B—K 4 ; 3 R—Kt sq

and must Queen a Pawn. Or 2.., K—K 7 ch ; 3 K—R 2, B—K 4 ; 4 R—Q 5 ! and wins. Or 1.., K—K 7 ch ; 2 K—R 2, K—B 3 ! 3 R—Kt 3 ch, K—B 4 ; 4 P—Q 8 (Q) and wins.

After careful consideration we award the two special prizes for the best solutions of the above set to Messrs. Drewitt and Sergeant.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 192.	No. 195.	Total.
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	36	4	1	41
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	32	4	4	40
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	32	4	4	40
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	32	4	1	37
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London)	25	4	4	33
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	28	—	—	28
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	22	4	0	26
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	20	4	1	25
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	20	4	1	25
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	24	—	—	24
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	22	—	—	22
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	12	4	1	17
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	16	—	—	16
Mr. R. H. Thouless (Norwich)	8	—	—	8
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)	8	—	—	8
Mr. C. B. Dyar (The Hague)	8	—	—	8
Mr. H. J. M. Thoms (Dundee)	—	4	1	5
Mr. J. E. Evans (Esher)	—	4	1	5
Mrs. Vaizey (Halstead)	—	4	1	5
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	Cancelled	4	1	5

The monthly prize, therefore, goes to Mr. Garby.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted by June 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 197.
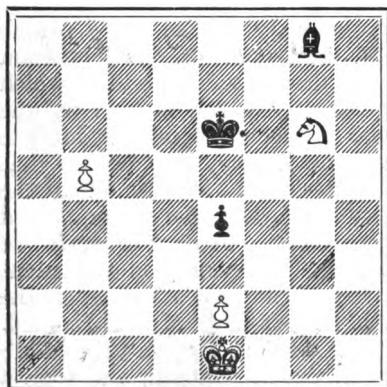
Position 198.

White to play. What result ?
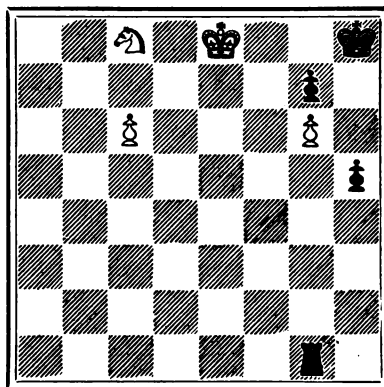
White to play and win.

OBITUARY.

Auguste Joliet, the oldest member of the Comédie Française company and for over forty years a well-known figure at the Café de la Régence, has recently died at the age of 73.

Mr. Nelson Fedden, the *doyen* of chess players in the Bristol district, passed away recently at Saltford, Bristol, at the ripe age of 79 years. He was contemporary with such players as Wayte, Ranken, and Thorold, and in his prime was quite in the front rank of English amateur chess.   In 1882 he tied with the late W. H. K. Pollock, and Loman, in the Major tournament at the Bath meeting of the Counties' Chess Association.   Mr. Fedden was president of the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club for many years, and repeatedly secured premier honours in the club championship contests.

We record with deep regret the death of Mr. Daniel Powell, of Liverpool, president of the Lancashire Chess Association, who died recently at Grange-upon-Sands, at the comparatively early age of 52 years.   During the early part of the season just closed Mr. Powell played for Lancashire against Middlesex, and Warwickshire, but ill-health prevented his taking a board against Cheshire, and Yorkshire. For several years past he filled the position of librarian of the Liverpool Club, of which he was a prominent and very highly esteemed member. Not only in Lancashire but in Yorkshire the news of Mr. Powell's death will be received with sincere regret.

It is with feelings of deepest regret that we learn from *The Field* of the death of Mr. Frank G. Naumann, who went down with the *Lusitania.*   Only those who were intimately acquainted with Mr. Naumann will realise how great a loss chess has suffered by his death, both nationally and internationally.
He not only contributed most generously to the funds of the British Chess Federation, but took an active part in the formation of the National Society, of which he was first president, and to which he presented the handsome challenge trophy which is held by the British champion.   Mr. Naumann was re-elected president for the second year, and might have retained the honour, but desired that some other supporter should be elected president.   He was one of the trustees of the Permanent Investment Fund, and always supported the funds of the Federation most generously.   From *The Field* we learn that in the 'eighties and 'nineties Mr. Naumann was a frequent visitor at the historic London chess resort, Simpson's Divan, in the Strand, one of his favourite opponents being the late Mr. H. E. Bird. He was a prominent member of the now defunct British Chess Club when it had its quarters in King Street, Covent Garden, and took a leading part in the promotion of the International Tournament held at the London Aquarium in 1899.   Mr. Naumann was for six years a vice-president of the City of London Chess Club, and a generous contributor to the prize fund.   He presented the Mocatta Challenge

Cup in memory of a former president, Mr. A. Mocatta. This cup is held by the first prize winner in the second-class tournament, and success entitles the player to enter the championship tournament the following year. Mr. Naumann was also connected with many other chess clubs and institutions, among others the Metropolitan Chess Club, and the Kent County Chess Association.

It has been our privilege to have had Mr. Naumann as a *B.C.M.* subscriber, and personal correspondent, for the past fifteen years. During this period we have seen his practical help and advice given constantly to assist to promote the best interests of the game. His tragic death leaves a void which will be hard to fill.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The chess column in the Bolton *Football Field* has been suspended until next autumn.

The West of Scotland championship has been won by Mr. W. Gibson, of Glasgow, after a triple tie.

The Bale Club, which has met for over half a century in the Casino at Bale, has recently transferred its headquarters to the Restaurant de la Cicogne. Though most English chess players may not be able to visit Switzerland for some time to come, those who travel may be glad to hear of the change of address.

There will be no National Congress in England this year. The committee of the Midland Counties Union, in whose territory the meeting was due, has intimated to the executive of the British Chess Federation that, owing to the present conditions due to war demands and activities, the Union officials deem it inexpedient to hold the usual Congress in the Midland area.

We have to acknowledge from Ulster reports of progress in the contest for the Irish championship, but must delay detailed account until our next issue. The preliminary contest between Mr. R. Dixon-Addey (Castlebar) and Mr. H. Thomas (Belfast), to decide which man shall enter the lists against Mr. J. J. O'Hanlon (Portadown), indicate the success of the Castlebar representative.

Owing to the indifferent health of Mr. J. H. Blackburne, it is suggested that the tie between Mr. F. D. Yates and the veteran English master for the British championship of 1914 shall be regarded as "honours equal." This suggestion was put forward by Mr. Amos Burn in a recent issue of *The Field*, and was supported by the *doyen* of Yorkshire chess, Mr. John Watkinson, of Huddersfield. We concur most heartily. Mr. Yates has youth on his side, and the future should give him plenty of opportunities to enhance his reputation.

Our Paris contemporary *La Strategie* published as a supplement to its April number a translation of the remainder of Dr. Emmanuel Lasker's world-famous (?) remarks on the war in the *Vossische Zeitung*. Commenting on the chess champion's statement :

" Nevertheless we shall conquer . . . The spirit which animates us can never be rivalled by England. And on our side fight Morality and Science."

The translator says : " These names for Austria and Turkey were quite new to me ! "

The well-known publishers, G. Bell & Sons, London, have commissioned Mr. Philip W. Sergeant to prepare for publication next autumn a new edition of Morphy's games, and the intention of the publishers is to provide, at a price not exceeding 5s., an edition which will be much more comprehensive than Lowenthal's, and will do full justice to the great value of Morphy's games as instructive examples of master play. A selection of about 300 games will be dealt with by Mr. Sergeant in the light of modern international criticism. A new biographical introduction will be a further feature of the volume.

The Dust Memorial tournament at the Manchester Chess Club, which attracted 162 entrants last season, is again announced. Competitors will be drawn by ballot, and the last four survivors will each receive a substantial prize. Players will be divided into five classes, according to strength, and the odds will range from Pawn and two moves to Knight and Bishop. In addition to the prizes mentioned, there will be a special brilliancy prize, and prizes will also be awarded to those who reach the semi-final round. Entry fee, 1/-, to Mr. J. Thompson, Manchester Chess Club, Market Street. Entries close June 30th. Play starts early in July. ·

Bradford Chess Club.—The committee and a number of guests from the older members of the Bradford Club responded to the joint invitation of their president (Mr. Harry Sowden) and hon. sec. (Mr. H. Ford) to spend a convivial evening at the Great Northern Station Hotel on Wednesday, April 28th. After tea *a la forchette*, two hours were spent with recitations, reminiscences, and speeches, followed with billiards, auction bridge, and other diversions. The president expressed in warm terms his pleasure in being elected to preside over a club which enjoys such a long and creditable history as the Bradford Club. Among those who contributed to the enjoyment of what will long be regarded by those present as a memorable evening were Messrs. I. M. Brown, Alfred Hill, J. W. Perkins, J. E. Hall, W. Sowden, J. A. Woollard, T. Sutcliffe, R. Whitaker, Harry Steel and F. Walton. During his speech the hon. secretary (Mr. Ford) expressed his pleasure at receiving such a cordial response to the invitation of the president and himself. The company mustered about forty.

North Manchester Chess Club.—The closing Social and Prize Distribution took place on Thursday, April 29th, with a capital attendance, 40 members sitting down to tea. A splendid entertainment

was provided by Messrs. Noble, Wardley, Newby, Wagstaff, and Salande. Mr. T. Berry provided some original recitals, which provoked continual roars of laughter. His most mirth-provoking item was " A bit of rag-time " on members of the club. The president presented the prizes in the following order :—

Autumn Handicap.—1st Class : 1st, Mr. H. B. Lund ; 2nd, Mr. R. W. Houghtoy. 2nd Class : 1st, Mr. J. P. Duncan ; 2nd, Messrs. H. Turner and H. Hardman (tie). 3rd class : 1st, Mr. W. E. Whitehead ; 2nd, Mr. H. Miller. 4th and 5th classes : 1st, Mr. A. Wright ; 2nd, Mr. A. Waldmayer. Special prize for last six nights' play : Messrs. Agar, Brooks, Goldstone, Hodges, and F. Lambert (tie).

Mid-day Tourney (prizes kindly given by Mr. A. E. Moore).—Highest average : 1st, Mr. H. B. Lund ; 2nd, Mr. A. Wolstencroft. Highest number of games won : 1st, Mr. S. D. Gordon ; 2nd, Mr. E. Bayldon. Brilliancy prize (given by Mr. T. A. Farron) : Mr. A. Wolstencroft.

Spring Handicap.—1st prize, Mr. A. Jackson (Messrs. Jackson and Wright tied with a score of 8, Mr. Jackson winning the play off) ; 2nd prize, Mr. A. Wright ; 3rd prize, Mr. E. Bayldon. Special prize for last six nights' play : Mr. T. Cartwright.

Championship.—1st, Mr. A. Wolstencroft ; 2nd, Mr. J. Goldstone ; 3rd, Mr. R. W. Houghton.

In *La Strategie* M. Alphonse Goetz, the present amateur champion of France, discusses a variation of the Vienna :—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—B 4, B—B 4 ; 4 P × P, P—Q 3— which he himself introduced to Teichmann's notice at the Café de la Régence in 1911 or 1912, and which Teichmann played against Spielmann in their sixteenth and last match-game at Leipzig in February, 1914. Subsequently, in the last Trebitsch tournament in Vienna, Schlechter played it against Spielmann. In both games Black won, though Spielmann is reputed to be the greatest expert at the Vienna Opening. M. Goetz does not claim to be the inventor of this counter gambit, which he had played against him first in the course of a blindfold exhibition he was giving many years ago. Moreover, he has discovered, with the help of Morgan's *Chess Digest*, a game L. Paulsen—Fritz in the Breslau tournament of 1889, in which Fritz played this defence, and obtained a superior position, but lost by a gross error on the 18th move. The line of play clearly deserves the attention of the analysts, especially as it lends welcome variety to the defence of the Vienna.

Cheshire Chess Association.—In our April issue we recorded the success of the Macclesfield club in winning the Challenge Cup by defeating Stockport in the final by 6½ to 1½. Stockport have held the Cup for the last five years. Macclesfield's previous success being in 1900. Now we have to report that the Minor Tourney Competition has been won by the Wilmslow club, who have defeated Knutsford (last year's winners) in the final round by 5½ to 2½.

The individual contests have resulted as follows :—

Class A (Championship). 1st—C. Coates (Stockport), who wins premier honours for the sixth time.
2nd—M. Clissold (New Brighton).

Class B. 1st—C. H. Johnson (Macclesfield).
2nd—S. Wild (Macclesfield).

Class C.   1st—J. A. Moore (Wilmslow).
           2nd—G. H. Moseley (Macclesfield).
Class D.   1st—J. Clarke (Altrincham).
           2nd—C. E. Bailey (Romilly).

The correspondence match with Kent on 53 boards depends on the results of three unfinished games.   The score to-day being 25 all. The unfinished games have been sent to Mr. J. H. Blackburne for his award.

———

The General Meeting of the Council of the London Chess League was held at the City of London Chess Club on Thursday, 13th May, and the satisfaction of the members with the present management was clearly shown by the re-election of the whole of the officers, as follows : President, Mr. Herbert Jacobs ; vice-presidents, Miss Finn, and Messrs. C. E. Biaggini, F. P. Carr, D. C. Griffith, A. Huntsman, T. F. Lawrence, R. P. Michell, J. Walter Russell, W. Ward, J. W. Wright, and W. W. White ; auditor, Mr. J. H. Eastwood ; hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. T. H. Moore ; executive committee, Miss Eyre (Ladies'), and Messrs. Ralph Eastman (West London), G. A. Felce (Brixton), A. W. Foster (Lud-Eagle), Harold Meek (Islington), J. H. White (Hampstead), and J. W. Wright (Metropolitan).

The chief business of the meeting was the discussion of various suggestions for avoiding the difficulties arising from unfinished games, and the rules were amended ao as to give more time for play.   In the " A " Division the result of the new rules will be (1) exchange of lists at 7 instead of 7-15, and (2) start of play at 7-15 instead of 7-30 ; if a match captain is not present to exchange lists at the appointed time, all the clocks on his side will be started at 7-15, and if two opponents are both absent at the start of play time will be registered against both. The Council expressed the hope that by these measures they would enable players to finish their games, and accordingly the scope of the appeal against adjudication was limited, and the decision of the adjudicators can now only be altered if, in the opinion of the executive committee, an obvious mistake has been made.

The distribution of prize moneys and the exhibition of the handsome *Hackney Mercury* challenge board brought a profitable evening to a pleasant termination.

———

New York Chess Congress.—The announcement some weeks ago that chess organisers in New York would promote a tournament representative of the highest chess strength in the United States was warmly greeted, more especially because, apart from national interest, the event was likely to prove the only first-rate contest this year.

To arouse wider interest the Committee decided that play should take place at different centres, also that the competition should be a double-round one, and limited to eight invited competitors, these eventually proving to be Capablanca, Marshall, Ed. Lasker, Hodges, Chajes, Kupchik, Michelsen, and J. Bernstein.   Efforts were made, but without success, to induce J. W. Showalter, of Kentucky, to emerge from his retirement and test his strength against the younger generation of American players.

Play opened at the Manhattan Club on April 20th, when the most important game was that between Capablanca and Ed. Lasker, a fight which in its initial stages proved very complicated. The full score will be found on page 224.

At the close of the fourth round Capablanca and Marshall were leading with 2½ points each—their individual encounter in the second round resulted in an uneventful draw after 30 moves.

In the fourth round Marshall defended with the French Defence against Hodges, who won a Pawn, and should have drawn at least. He, however, weakened, and lost a piece, after which Marshall had no difficulty in winning on the 31st move.

There was some disturbance of the programme of play in the early rounds, Kupchik having to ask the indulgence of the Committee owing to the unexpected death of his father.

The second stage of the contest started with the eighth round, which was played at the New York Athletic Club. The second meeting of Capablanca and Marshall occurred in the ninth round. Marshall adopted the Queen's Pawn Opening. Capablanca sacrificed a Pawn on the 15th move, but Marshall relinquished this later, and the game finally resulted in a draw on the 31st move. At the time of going to press Capablanca was maintaining the lead he had secured earlier in the contest.

THE COMPARATIVE STRENGTH OF CHESS-PLAYERS.

It happens sometimes in chess that A beats B, and B beats C, although C may be stronger than A. We shall make an attempt to analyse briefly the reasons for what at first sight seems so strange a fact.

A chess-player's strength is the product of various factors, such as—to name only a few—grasp of the game, practice, patience, presence of mind, power of initiative, caution, etc., to which is added often theoretical study.

It goes without saying that these qualities and advantages are unequally distributed among players, and that it is he who is best equipped all round that emerges the winner. Now, unfortunately, to estimate an opponent's merits, one cannot reckon up the qualities which he has shown in his play. Opinions differ, and estimates are too readily made. We can only go by the final result, and that depends on trifles, such as pure luck even, or some error in tactics, when the same adversaries are constantly meeting one another.

To remedy this defect, recourse is had to annual tournaments as an aid to classification, tournaments which bring together a number of players, each with his own particular game. He who comes out champion is the one who best knows how to overcome the difficulties presented to him by the rest. But, although he may be champion, C does not necessarily beat all the entrants in the tournament. It may well be that his game fails against B. Yet C is the superior of the two all the same, because B's game breaks down in a greater number of cases against other players.

A concrete instance will make things clearer. The winner in a gymnastic competition is he whose total points for strength and agility

are the highest ; but it is impossible for the same individual to obtain first place for both strength and agility ; since mechanics teaches us that a certain degree of strength precludes extreme agility, and *vice-versâ*, a certain degree of agility precludes extreme strength.

Well, the same phenomenon (though the complexity is greater through the substitution of the intellectual for the physical factors) is witnessed in chess. As no one mind can be endowed with all the qualities, it cannot therefore cope successfully with every rival, though all may take rank below it.   A.Z. in the *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*.

"Last Wednesday (March 17th) the chess-players of Western Australia made history."

So runs the opening paragraph of a report in one of the Perth newspapers, copy of which has been sent us by Mr. Arthur A. Wheatley, one of our subscribers.

The meeting referred to was held in the Alexandra Café, Hay Street, Perth, for the purpose of establishing the West Australian Chess Association.

About sixty chess enthusiasts assembled under the chairmanship of Mr. J. Hilton (West Australian chess champion), who, with Mr. Wheatley and other supporters of the game, had successfully accomplished the necessary preliminary work of constitution and rules.

The chairman having welcomed those present and remarked on the significance of the occasion, submitted the rules, which were adopted.

The election of officials resulted in Mr. J. A. Green being chosen president, Mr. A. A. Wheatley hon. secretary, and Mr. R. Fordham hon. treasurer. Eleven gentlemen—including Mr. J. Hilton, Mr. E. A. Coleman, Mr. C. Frost (presidents of Perth, Claremont, and Freemantle Chess Clubs respectively)—were elected vice-presidents. It was also announced that His Excellency Sir Harry Barron had consented to become patron of the Association.

After the transaction of the formal business, Mr. Hilton, on behalf of the members of the Perth Club, made a presentation to Mr. A. Tzelepis (who was returning to his native country, Greece), as a token of acknowledgment of the splendid work he had done for chess in the city of Perth.

Advantage was also taken of the presence of Mr. W. S. Viner, the Australian champion, to tender a farewell on behalf of the players of Western Australia. Mr. Hilton remarked that every one present had a profound admiration for Mr. Viner's chess genius, and assured him that should he come safely through the fighting line he would find a hearty welcome in Western Australia, the land wherein he had made his home and many friends. They were proud of him as a chess-player, and more so as a soldier, and their good wishes were with him wherever he went.

Mr. Hilton also entertained the company with comments on chess in general, illustrating his remarks by two brilliant games which were new to the assemblage. He gave many valuable hints to younger players, dealing with methods of improvement and book learning, among other useful points.

At the conclusion of Mr. Hilton's instructive and enjoyable lecturette, Mr. E. A. Coleman moved a vote of thanks to the champion for so ably filling the chair during the evening and giving his entertaining talk. Mr. Hilton suitably responded.

We are quite sure that all readers of the *B.C.M.* will be delighted to see the progress recorded above, and will echo the sentiments expressed at the meeting that it now rests with the chess-players of Western Australia to make their Association successful in the broadest sense of the word by enthusiasm and unselfish effort.

———

The Sheffield Chess Season.—Chess in Sheffield during the past season has been very active. The game is practised not only at the Central Chess Club, but at a variety of small organisations in the city, and a great deal of energy has been displayed. In the Woodhouse Cup competition Sheffield won four matches and lost four, obtaining third place in the final table. Among the local clubs a league is carried on, in two divisions. This season there were four clubs in the first division and six in the second, and the winners were respectively West End (who become the holders of the Davy Trophy) and Stocksbridge (who will be the first to hold a new trophy just presented by Mr. E. Weston). The final table was as under :—

FIRST DIVISION.

Club.	Matches.					Games.				Points.
	P.	W.	L.	D.		P.	W.	L.	D.	
West End	6	3	1	2	..	48	20	17	11	.. 8
Walkley	6	2	1	3	..	48	19	16	13	.. 7
Sharrow	6	2	2	2	..	48	21	20	7	.. 6
Woodseats	6	0	3	3	..	48	17	24	7	.. 3

SECOND DIVISION.

	P.	W.	L.	D.		P.	W.	L.	D.	
Stocksbridge	10	9	0	1	..	86	49	22	15	.. 19
Heeley Friends	10	7	2	1	..	80	41	23	16	.. 15
Blind Institute	10	5	4	1	..	80	39	28	13	.. 11
Hartshead	10	4	5	1	..	84	40	34	10	.. 9
Tinsley	10	3	7	0	..	80	30	44	6	.. 6
Walkley 2nd	10	0	10	0	..	82	9	57	16	.. 0

There is also in Sheffield a Social Clubs' League, consisting of Church Institutes, Friends' Clubs, and similar institutions, the members of which meet for matches at billiards, chess, draughts, whist, cribbage, and dominoes. Each match includes two games at chess. There is this year a tie for the leadership of the chess section of the league between Walkley Reform and St. Matthew's, each of which has scored 33 points out of a possible 40. Heeley Friends is third with 30 points. Eleven clubs took part in the competition.

The principal individual tournament of the season was that conducted by the Sheffield Chess Club and Association, open to all players in the city. There were 24 entries for Class A (success in which carries with it the title of champion of Sheffield and possession of the Ward Trophy for a year), and 23 for Class B. The championship class is played on the knock-out principle until the number of players is reduced to four, who then play an all-round tournament among themselves. The survivors this year were Messrs. E. Dale, W. Batley, F. H. Sugden, and G. H. Hill. The championship has been gained by Mr. W. Batley, who has won all his three games in the final. The second place is not yet decided. Class B of the tournament has been won by Mr. C. Brown, of Stocksbridge.

The Sheffield Chess Club has also conducted, among its own members, a tournament for the study of the Evans Gambit, which has been a great success. Over 30 players entered, and, as the tournament was on the all-round principle, each player being supposed to play two games against each of the others, the size of the affair can be readily imagined. As was perhaps only to be expected, the tournament has not been played to a finish, but the number of games actually contested runs into several hundreds. The competitors were divided into four classes, and were handicapped according to the point system, which has been mentioned in the correspondence columns of the *B.C.M.* more than once. If a player won a game against a member of his own class, he received 5 points, but, if his opponent was in the class below him, his victory was only worth 4, while if he scored against a member of the class next above him, he counted 6. Similarly, of course, if there was a difference of two classes, a win was worth 3 or 7 as the case might be. This system has been tried in Sheffield before, and is considered to give the weaker players a good chance. As the tournament has not been fully played out, the final positions cannot be decided on total points gained, but the average number scored per game played has been taken as the basis. The lead is held by a member of Class C, who is closely followed by a Class B player. A lesson of this tournament, with regard to the system of handicapping, seems to be that great disparity in the numerical strength of the different classes should be avoided if possible. In this case there were only three players in Class A, while there were 15 in Class B, and 10 in Class C, so that a member of Class A had very few chances of scoring the maximum number of points for a win. However, a Class A player was among the first four at the finish, his average per game being half a point less than that of the winner.

A handicap tournament has just been started at the Sheffield Chess Club with about 30 players, and there have also been tournaments at most of the small clubs in the city.

In the February number of the *B.C.M.* we gave some particulars of the Sheffield chess players who have joined His Majesty's forces. One of those mentioned—Mr. C. G. Harbord, secretary of the Woodseats Club, who enlisted in the Sheffield Battalion of the York and Lancaster Regiment—has since received a commission in the Barnsley Battalion. An additional name is that of Dr. W. W. Banham, an old Woodhouse Cup player who is well known throughout Yorkshire. He has received a captaincy in the R.A.M.C., and is at present in France. Mr. Eric Edward Dale, who has taken some part in Sheffield chess, and whose father (Mr. E. Dale) is one of the leading players of the city, has been granted a commission in the 14th West Yorkshire Regiment.

In our March issue we referred briefly to the result of the last congress of the New Zealand Chess Association, which was held at Canterbury. The subsequent mails brought us full reports, including the complete record of play, which is appended.

	Games.	Wins.	Losses.	Draws.	Total.
Mr. Kelling	12	11	0	1	11½

Mr. Barnes	..	..	..	..	12	..	9	..	1	..	2	..	10
Rev. C. E. Fox	..	..	..		12	..	7	..	3	..	2	..	8
Mr. Hicks	..	..	..	..	12	..	7	..	3	..	2	..	8
Mr. Severne	..	..	..	..	12	..	5	..	3	..	4	..	7
Mr. Buckett	..	..	..	..	12	..	5	..	4	..	3	..	6½
Mr. Grierson	..	..	..	..	13	..	5	..	6	..	1	..	5½
Mr. Dodds	..	..	..	..	12	..	4	..	6	..	2	..	5
Mr. Hill	..	..	..	..	12	..	4	..	6	..	2	..	5
Mr. Mara	..	..	..	..	12	..	4	..	7	..	1	..	4½
Mr. Moore	..	..	..	..	12	..	3	..	6	..	3	..	4½
Mr. Pleasants	..	..	..		12	..	2	..	9	..	1	..	2½
Rev. B. G. Fox		..	..		12	..	0	..	12	..	0	..	0

The Rev. B. G. Fox withdrew after two rounds has been played, owing to ill-health, and his remaining games were scored wins to his opponent.

As is usual, the closing item of the congress was a most enjoyable social function. On the present occasion the Mayor of Christchurch, president of the Association, honoured the proceedings in person, and supported the chairman (Mr. R. A. Joseph, president of the Canterbury Club).

After tea had been partaken, and "The King" and the "New Zealand Chess Association" had been honoured, Mr. G. F. Dodds gave the toast of "The Champion," which was received with enthusiasm.

Mr. Kelling, in his reply, referred in appreciative terms to past noted New Zealand players, and offered a Staunton set of chessmen to the Canterbury Chess Club, for allocation as a prize as the committee may determine.

Mr. Hill proposed "The Prize-Winners," to which response was made by the Rev. C. E. Fox, who paid tribute to Mr. Kelling for his successful efforts in advancing the cause of Caïssa in New Zealand.

Mr. Mara proposed "The Ex-Champions," to which Messrs. Barnes, Kelling and Grierson replied.

Mr. Barnes proposed "The Non-Prize-Winners," which was replied to by Mr. O. C. Pleasants. Mr. Pleasants referred particularly to the courteousness of the congress officials, and to the kindness of the Canterbury Chess Club in entertaining the visiting players.

Mr. C. Black proposed the toast of "The Press," and the Rev. C. E. Fox proposed the toast of "The Canterbury Chess Club," in a very happy speech. Mr. Nightingale responded.

The singing of "Auld Lang Syne" brought the proceedings to a close.

The New Zealand Free Lance published in its issue of February 20th an exceptionally good portrait group of the competitors and officials.

The picture shows the veteran, Mr. R. J. Barnes, and Mr. Joseph seated at a chess-table, with board and men illustrating a position of play. In front and prominently displayed is the Trophy, a beautiful Silver Rook, whilst immediately behind the board is the champion, Mr. Kelling. The rest of the players and officials are artistically grouped in flank support of the centre.

The following particulars, from The Lyttelton Times, of the chess records of some of the leaders will doubtless prove interesting.

Mr. F. K. Kelling, the champion for 1915, is a native of New Zealand, and was born near Nelson. He was taught chess by his father, who came to the

Dominion in the year 1844 and remained till his death in 1908, at the advanced age of ninety years. Mr. Kelling is in the head office of the Government Life Insurance Department, which he entered when he left Nelson College. His name is a household word in New Zealand chess circles, and he has done much to further the interests of the royal pastime in New Zealand. He has gained many local successes in Wellington, and at his first attempt to win the Dominion championship, at the tournament held in Dunedin in 1902, tied for second place, with three other competitors, Messrs. J. Mason, O. Balk and D. Forsyth, only half a point behind the champion. It was at the Christmas tournament of 1908, held in Dunedin, that Mr. Kelling won his first championship. He was second in the previous competition. He is not a master of the openings, but is of the end game, to which he has given much study. He is a member of three Wellington Clubs, but represents the Working Men's Club at the annual tournaments. It was at the eleventh hour only that he was certain of attending the tournament which he has won so honourably. His style of play is of the brilliant order, and his exhibitions of chess skill have delighted competitors at the congress just concluded.

Mr. R. J. Barnes, the runner-up, has attended twenty-four congresses, scoring five firsts, seven seconds, six minor prizes, and only six failures to reach the prize-list—a record that is unbeaten in New Zealand. He was particularly effective from 1896 to 1901 (inclusive), his aggregate for these six consecutive congresses being 34 wins, 8 draws and only 4 losses. At the last congress he tied for second prize, finishing up one point behind the champion (Mr. W. E. Mason, of Wellington).

Mr. E. Hicks, who has tied with the Rev. C. E. Fox for third place, hails from Napier. He is a fine type of New Zealand's young manhood, but suffers the sad affliction of being deaf and dumb. Nature has, however, given him compensations, including a clear and active brain. He tied for the championship two years ago, but lost in playing off with his opponent, Mr. Grierson. The Sumner Institute for Deaf and Dumb is delighted with Mr. Hicks' success, and he intends to persevere and win the coveted title.

The Rev. C. E. Fox is a brother of the Rev. B. G. Fox, of Little River. Mr. C. E. Fox has been residing in the Solomon Islands for four years, and he has no one with whom to practice. Under the circumstances he plays with remarkable skill. Given opportunities he would, without doubt, become a New Zealand champion. This is his second Dominion Championship, the first occasion on which he took part being the tourney of four years ago, when he won the brilliancy prize for an admirable game against Mr. Barnes.

The New Zealand Herald of March 13th announced that the brilliancy prize offered by Mr. R. A. Joseph had been awarded to Mr. Kelling for his game *versus* Mr. G. F. Dodds. The competing games were submitted under mottoes to the adjudicators, Messrs. R. E. Cleland and O. Balk. The record of the winning game and the notes thereto are taken from the *Herald.*

GAME No. 4,170.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
F. K. KELLING	G. F. DODDS
(Wellington).	(Nelson).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B × Kt	

This move has never become popular, but it has occasionally been adopted by some of the masters in recent tournament play—for instance, Alechin, Capablanca, and Teichmann, also by Lasker in his matches against Janowski and Tarrasch. It is generally regarded as inferior to 4 B—R 4.

	3 Q P × B
5 Castles	5 B—K Kt 5

...... Permissible after the opponent has Castled.

| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 B—Q 3 |

7 B—K 3   7 Kt—K 2
8 Q Kt—Q 2   8 Castles
9 P—K R 3   9 B—Q 2
10 P—Q B 3   10 Kt—Kt 3
11 Kt—Kt 5

P—Q 4 appears to be preferable.

11 P—R 3

12 K Kt—B 3

The Kt's excursion has not accomplished much. In fact, owing to White having exchanged his K B, the dislocation of Black's King-side Pawns is a negligible quantity.

12 P—Kt 3

......It is not easy to see the object of this move. He may have intended to follow with B—Q B 4 (which he did not carry out), or he may have feared, after P—K B 4, the reply Q—Kt 3 ch, followed by Q × P ; but this would be too hazardous for White. Many a game has been lost by Q × Q Kt P. Anyway, P—Kt 4 seems preferable.

13 R—B sq   13 Q—K 2
14 R—K sq   14 P—K B 4
15 P × P   15 R × P
16 Kt—K 4   16 Q R—K B sq
17 Kt—Kt 3   17 R × Kt

......The idea is good, but the sacrifice is not sound. However, it required careful play on White's part to meet the attack thus initiated. K R—B 2 would have been safe and sound, and could have been followed by P—Q B 4 and B—Q B 3. Black is not getting the full benefit of his two Bishops.

18 P × R   18 B × P
19 P—K B 4

Guarding against the threat of Q—R 5, for White would reply Q—R 5. White was in a difficult position.

19 Kt × P

......P × P better.

20 B × Kt   20 R × B
21 Q—R 5   21 B—K Kt 5

......R—R 5 might also have been played.

22 Q—Kt 6   22 Q—R 5

......B—B 6 better.

23 R—K 4   23 Q—R 6

......B—B 6 is worth consideration. It leads to some interesting lines of play. For instance, 23.., B—B 6 ; 24 R × R, P × R ; 25 R—K sq, P × Kt ; 26 R—K 8 ch, B—B sq ; 27 Q—K 6 ch, K—R 2 ; 28 Q—B 5 ch, and wins. If in this 24.., Q × R ; 25 R—K sq, Q—Q 7 ; 26 R—K 3, Q—B 8 ch ; 27 K—R 2, P—K 5 ; 28 R × B (best), P × R, and White would probably have to resort to perpetual check.

24 R × R   24 P × R
25 Kt—K 4

Threatening mate in two by Kt—B 6, &c.

25 B—K 4

......B—K 2 stronger.

26 R—K sq

A very strong move.

26 K—B sq

......If, instead, B—B 6 ; 27 Kt—B 6 ch, and mate next move. If 26.., B—K 3 ; 27 P—Q 4 wins a piece, for if 27.., B—Q 3, then 28 Kt × B, followed by Q × B ch, and the game is over. If 27.., B—B 3 ; 28 Kt × B ch, and mate next move. If 27.., B—B 4 or P—B 6 ; 28 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. ; and if Q—Kt 5 ch, White exchanges Queens and follows with P × B.

27 Kt—Kt 5

Again threatening mate in two moves.

27 Q—R 4

......If P × Kt ; 28 R × B, B—Q 2 ; 29 Q × P (g5), and wins (not 29 R—Q 7, because of the reply Q—Kt 5 ch ; 30 K—B sq, Q—Q 8, &c.).

28 Kt—R 7 ch   28 K—Kt sq
29 Kt—B 6 ch   29 Resigns

......Black must either lose his Q or be mated next move. The ending is very cleverly played by White. Altogether a very interesting game.

F 2

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following two games are among those played by the Russian chess-players now interned at Friburg, in the tournament for which the British Chess Federation is raising a prize fund, as announced in our May issue.   We trust that some of our readers who have not yet sent a donation to the fund (through the B.C.F. secretary, Mr. Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyn's, Redhill, Surrey) may be inspired to do so now by the sight of these games played by the unfortunate captives.   We have a further selection, sent to us by Mr. Rees, which we shall publish is due course, annotated, like the present two, by the players themselves.

The score, according to the latest information which has reached us, was Boguljuboff 3½, Flamberg 1½, Maljutin 1½, Rabinovitch 1½, Sselesniev 3½, Wainstein 1½.

Played in Round 1, April 16th, 1915.   Notes by the winner.

GAME No. 4,171.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. BOGULJUBOFF.	BLACK. FLAMBERG.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B × Kt	4 Kt P × Kt

......Somewhat stronger is 4.., Q P × Kt. But Black wishes to hold the centre.

5 Kt—B 3

5 Kt × P, Q—Kt 4 ; 6 Kt—K B 3, Q × Kt P ; 7 R—Kt sq, is also a good continuation.

5 B—Q B 4

......A miscalculation. Black did not at this stage see that, after 6 Kt × P, Q—Kt 4 ; 7 Kt—Kt 4, P—K R 4 ; White would continue not 8 Kt—K 3, but 8 P—Q 4.

| 6 Kt × P | 6 Q—Kt 4 |
| 7 Kt—Kt 4 | 7 Q—Kt 3 |

......Best.   If 7.., P—Q 3 ; 8 P—Q 4, Q × Kt (if B × Kt ; 9 B × Q, B × Q ; 10 R × B) ; 9 B × Q, B × Q ; 10 P × B, P × P ; 11 B—K 3, with a winning end-game.

8 Castles	8 P—Q 3
9 Kt—K 3	9 Kt—B 3
10 P—Q 4	10 B—R 2
11 P—B 3	11 Castles
12 K—R sq	12 P—Q R 4
13 P—K Kt 4 !	

With this move White begins a strong attack on his opponent's position, and Black has to look out lest he lose his Queen. *E.g.*, if 13.., B—R 3 ? 14 Kt—B 5, and there is no defence against the double threat.   It must also be noticed that after White's next move Black cannot play B × Kt without losing the Queen.

13 R—K sq	
14 Kt—B 5	14 Kt—Q 2
15 Kt—K 2	15 Q—B 3
16 B—K 3	16 Kt—B sq
17 Q—Q 2 !	

Threatening both Q × P and B—Kt 5.

17 B—R 3	
18 B—Kt 5	18 Q—K 3
19 Kt—B 4	19 Q—Q 2
20 Kt—R 5	20 B × R
21 Kt (B 5) × P	21 B—K 7
22 Q × B	22 B × P
23 Kt × R	23 Q × Kt
24 B—B 6 !	24 Resigns

......If 23 Kt—Kt 3 ; 24 Q—Q 2, B—Kt 3 ; 25 B—B 3, threatening Q—R 6 and Kt—B 6.

Played in the 2nd Round, April 17th.   Notes by the winner.

GAME No. 4,172.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE. FLAMBERG.	BLACK. MALJUTIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B P × P	4 Kt × P
5 Q—B 3	5 P—K B 4

......Black can also play Kt—Q B 3, and if 6 Kt × Kt, then Kt—Q 5; 7 Q—Q 3, P × Kt; 8 Q × P, B—K B 4; 9 Q × P, R—Q Kt sq and wins. However, the move is not good because of 6 B—Kt 5 instead of Kt × Kt.

| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 Kt × Kt |
| 7 P × Kt | 7 P—Q 5 ! |

......Preventing White forming a Pawn centre by P—Q 4. This idea is the chief point of the present struggle.

8 Q—B 4

This move was new to me; 8 Q—Kt 3 is the usual continuation, as adopted in many recent tournaments (*e.g.*, Spielmann-Teichmann and Spielmann-Loewenfish, Carlsbad, 1911). I had myself the following game with Hromadka (White) in the Breslau Hauptturnier A, 1912 :—8.., Kt—B 3; 9 B—K 2, B—K 3 : 10 B—B 3, Q—Q 2; 11 Kt—K 2, B—B 4; 12 R—Q Kt sq, Castles Q R; 13 R—Kt 5, B—Kt 3; 14 P—B 4, P—K R 3; 15 P—K R 4, P—R 3; 16 R—Q Kt sq, P—K Kt 4; 17 P × P, P × P; 18 R—B sq, P—Kt 5; 19 B × Kt, Q × B; 20 B—Kt 5, B—R 4 ch; 21 K—Q sq, R—Q 2; 22 B—B 6, R—K sq; 23 Kt—B 4, P—Kt 4 (23.., B—B 2 was more prudent); 24 Kt × B, Q × Kt; 25 P × P, Q × R P; 26 R—Kt 3, Q—R 8 ch; 27 K—K 2, Q—R 7; 28 K—Q sq, Q—R 8 ch. There was a risky line at my disposal: 26.., R—B 2; 27 R × P ? R × B! 28 R × R, Q—R 8 ch; 29 K—K 2, R × P ch! 30 Q × R, Q—K 8 mate. But of course White could answer simply 27 Q—B 4, instead of R × P.

8 P—B 4

......This is necessary in order to maintain the centre, otherwise Black would be obliged to give it up. For instance, 8.., Kt—B 3; 9 Kt—B 3, B—B 4; 10 B—Kt 2, &c.

9 B—Q 2

Black threatened Q—R 4. B—Kt 2 is impossible because of Q—Kt 3.

9 Kt—B 3	
10 Kt—B 3	10 B—K 3
11 B—K 2	

If 11 Kt—Kt 5, then Q—Q 2, and White cannot take the Bishop without losing the Pawn on K 5.

11 B—K 2

......Black had the choice between this move and Q—Q 2, which leads to a lively game. For instance, 12 Castles, Castles; 13 Kt—Kt 5, P—K Kt 3; 14 P—Kt 4, R—Kt sq, &c. Still I preferred a quieter move, considering that in consequence of White's inferior development and the exposed position of his Queen, I had the better game.

12 P × P

This move seems to be a mistake. I believe the best move was Castles, whereupon I intended to Castle also and, when the opportunity offered, to attack with the King's side Pawns. If, however, 12 R—Q Kt sq, I should have played Q—Q 2, and then Castled on the Queen's side.

12 Kt × P !

......For if 12.., P × P, then 13 P—B 3, and White controls the centre without difficulty.

| 13 Kt × Kt | 13 P × Kt |
| 14 P—B 3 | |

White at last gets the centre, but the moment is already unfavourable, as Black's reply clearly shows. 14 B—K B 3 is impossible because of P—K Kt 4; 15 Q—Kt 3, P—Kt 5, winning a piece; and if White Castles King's side, then Black plays R—Q B sq and Castles with the better game.

14 P×P

......14.., B—B 4 is also good, but the text move is still stronger.

15 B×P   15 R—Q B sq !

......This move affords very good chances for Black. He has good lines for his Rook and both Bishops. Meanwhile the White pieces are badly placed.

16 Q—R 4 ch

The decisive mistake. But White has in any case a difficult game. 16 Q—Q 2 is not good, because of Q—B 2. 16 B—Kt 2 would be answered by Q—Kt 3, and 16 B—Kt 4 with B—Kt 4 ; 17 Q—B 2, R—B 7, or at once 16.., R—B 7. Probably 16 B—Q 2 is the best move, but even in this case Black, answering B—B 4 or Q—Kt 3, has a considerable advantage.

16 K—B 2 !

17 R—Q B sq ?

Another mistake, but other moves are not much better. If 17 B—Kt 2, Q—Kt 3. If 17 B—Q 4, P—B 3 ! If 17 B—Q 2, B—B 4 or Q—Q 4. And if 17 Q—Q 4, Q—B 2.

17 Q—Kt 3 !

18 R—B 2 ?

White would lose even without this. E.g., 18 B—Q 2, R×R ch ; 19 B×R, R—B sq ; 20 B—Q 2, Q—Kt 8 ch ; 21 Q—Q sq, Q×P, threatening B—Kt 6.

18 R×B !

......If 18.., Q—Kt 8 ch ; 19 B—Q sq, R×R ; 20 R×R, B—Kt 5 ; then 21 Castles ! and White wins.

19 R×R   19 B—Kt 5
20 K—Q 2   20 Q—Q 5 !
21 Resigns

The following games were contested in the New York Tournament, which started on April 20th. Competitors : Messrs. Capablanca, Marshall, Ed. Lasker, Chajes, Hodges, Kupchik, Michelson, and J. Bernstein.

Played in the first round, April 19th.

GAME No. 4,173.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. J. R. CAPABLANCA.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 B—Kt 5
6 P—K 3	6 P—B 4
7 B—Q 3	7 Q—R 4
8 Q—Kt 3	

The right move is Castles. After B×Kt ; 9 P×B, P×B P ; 10 B×P, Q×P ; 11 R—B sq. White has a good attack for the Pawn sacrificed.

8 Kt—K 5

......He could win a piece for three Pawns by P—Q Kt 4 !

9 Castles   9 Kt×B
10 Kt×Kt   10 B P×P

11 Kt—Kt 5

A fine move, saving the piece which Black threatened to win by P×B P.

11 Kt—B 4

12 Q—B 2

Kt—Q 6 ch leads to very complicated variations, and offered perhaps the best chance for White. Black, however, comes out with two pieces for a Rook. For instance, K—K 2 ; 12 Q—B 2, Kt×B ; 13 Q Kt×B P, P×P ; 14 P—Q R 3, Q—Q 4 ; 15 P×B, R—B sq ; or 14 Q×P, R—B sq ; 15 P—Q R 3, R×Kt, &c.

	12 Kt×B
13 Q×Kt	13 P—Q R 3
14 Kt×Q P	14 P×P
15 Q×B P	15 B—Q 2

16 Kt—Kt 3

.Here Kt—K 4 was indicated after which White had good drawing chances.

		16	Q × Kt
17	Q × B	17	B—B 3
18	P—K 4	18	P—Q R 4
19	Q—Q 2	19	Q × Q

......Capablanca foresees with infallible instinct that the Bishop in the following ending will be stronger than the Kt.

20	Kt × Q	20	Castles (Q R)
21	Kt—B 4		

A better chance offered with K R—Q sq, R—Q 5 ; 22 Kt—Kt 3.

		21	B × P
22	K R—B sq	22	K—Kt sq
23	P—B 3	23	B—Q 4
24	Kt × P	24	R—Q B sq

......White cannot prevent the exchange of both Rooks without losing a Pawn. The resulting Pawn ending is won for Black.

25	P—Q Kt 3	25	R × R ch
26	R × R	26	R—Q B sq
27	R × R ch	27	K × R
28	K—B 2	28	K—B 2
29	K—K 3	29	K—Kt 3
30	Kt—B 4 ch	30	B × Kt
31	P × B	31	K—B 4
32	K—Q 3	32	P—K 4
33	P—Kt 4	33	P—B 3
34	P—K R 4	34	P—K Kt 3
35	K—K 4	35	K—Q 3
36	P—B 4	36	P × P
37	K × P	37	K—B 4
38	P—R 5	38	K × P
39	K—K 4	39	P—Q Kt 4
40	P—Q R 3	40	K—Kt 6
41	Resigns		

Played in the second round, April 20th.

GAME No. 4,174.

Four Knights' Game.

WHITE. C. CHAJES.	BLACK. ED. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 B × Kt	

This exchange leads to a very hard game if Black tries to win. Otherwise the variation ends in a safe draw.

		6	Q P × B
7	P—Q 3	7	Q—K 2
8	Q—K 2	8	B—Kt 5
9	Kt—Q sq		

Better is P—K R 3, after which Black can only exchange or retreat on the diagonal B sq—R 6, as otherwise White can post one of his Knights on his K B 5.

		9	B—Q B 4
10	B—K 3	10	Q R—Q sq

11	B × B	11	Q × B
12	Kt—K 3	12	B—B sq
13	Kt—R 4	13	P—K Kt 3
14	P—K Kt 3	14	B—R 6
15	K R—K sq	15	Q—K 2
16	K Kt—Kt 2	16	B × Kt

......He could defer this exchange and play Kt—R 4 at once. White hardly dare play 17 P—K Kt 4 on account of Kt—B 5 ; 18 Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; 19 Kt—Kt 2, P—K B 4 ! with a violent attack.

17	K × B	17	Kt—R 4
18	R—K B sq	18	Kt—Kt 2
19	Q R—K sq	19	Q R—K sq

......Both players are preparing P—K B 4, but either can play it yet as the K Pawns would immediately become weak. 20 P—K B 4 would be answered by P—K B 4.

20	P—Q B 3	20	Q—K 3
21	P—Kt 3	21	P—B 3

22 P—B 3   22 Q—Q 2

23 R—Q sq   23 P—Q B 4

24 R—Q 2   24 P—B 3

25 P—K B 4

At last White advances, and mainly in order to complicate the position, as Black had only five minutes left for six moves.

25 P—B 4

26 P×K P   26 R×P

......Black has now the better game—his Rooks are more mobile. White has difficulty in saving his K Pawn.

27 Q—B 2   27 Q R—K sq

28 Q—K sq   28 Q—K 3

29 Kt—B 4   29 P×P

......White's policy proves to be right. Black, hard pressed for time, does not find the best move, which is P—Q Kt 4. The text move only appears to win a Pawn.

30 R×R ch   30 K×R

Drawn

Black accepts the draw offered, as White can continue 31 R—B 2 ch, K—Kt sq ; 32 R—K 2, saving his Pawn. He had, however, still a slight winning chance on account of the bad position of White's Q side Pawns. He could try either 32.., P—Q Kt 4 ; 33 R×P, Q—Q 4 ; 34 K—Kt sq, R—K B sq ; or 32.., Q—B 3 ; 33 R or P×P, R—K B sq.

Played in the second round, April 20th.

GAME No. 4,175.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE.   BLACK.

J. R. CAPABLANCA. F. J. MARSHALL.

1 P—K 4   1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3   2 Kt—K B 3

3 Kt×P   3 P—Q 3

4 Kt—K B 3   4 Kt×P

5 Q—K 2   5 Q—K 2

6 P—Q 3   6 Kt—K B 3

7 B—Kt 5   7 Q×Q ch

......Compare note to game Ed. Lasker—Black, page 227.

8 B×Q   8 B—K 2

9 Kt—B 3   9 P—K R 3

10 B—R 4   10 B—K 3

......This seems better than B—Q 2.

11 Castles (Q R) 11 Kt—B 3

12 K R—K sq

Here P—Q 4 seems to be the right move, as then P—Q 4 can be answered by 13 B—Q Kt 5 without Black being able to avoid the doubling of his Pawns.

12 Castles (Q R)

13 P—Q 4   13 P—Q 4

14 B—Q Kt 5   14 Kt—Kt sq

15 Kt—K 5   15 B—Q Kt 5

16 Kt—Kt 6

With this fine move White obtains the domination of the K file. But he cannot avoid the exchange of the Rooks.

16 K R—Kt sq

17 P—Q R 3   17 B—Q 3

18 B—Kt 3   18 P×Kt

19 R×B   19 B×B

20 P×B   20 Q Kt—Q 2

21 Q R—K sq   21 P—Kt 4

22 R—K 7

If B—Q 3 at once, Black can play P—B 3 ; 23 B—B 5, K—B 2, after which he is also safe.

22 P—B 3

23 B—Q 3   23 Q R—K sq

24 B—Kt 6   24 R×R

25 R×R   25 K—Q sq

26 R—K 2

After the game Capablanca said that if he had been compelled to play for a win he would have risked 26 R—B 7, Kt—B sq ; 27 R×Q Kt P, Kt×B ; 28 R×R P, &c. The analysis showed, however, that White cannot obtain more than a draw.

26 R—B sq	29 B—Q 3	29 Kt—K B 4
27 Kt—Q sq	27 Kt—K Kt sq	30 B × Kt	30 R × B
28 K—Q 2	28 Kt—K 2	31 Drawn	

New York, 14th April, 1915. Metropolitan League Championship.

GAME No. 4,176.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
ED. LASKER.	R. T. BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt × P	3 P—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt × P
5 Q—K 2	5 Q—K 2
6 P—Q 3	6 Kt—K B 3
7 B—Kt 5	7 Q × Q

...... Marshall played B—K 3 against Capablanca and Lasker in Petrograd. It is doubtful whether the text move can be adopted as it leaves White two moves ahead in the development of his pieces. What great advantage this is the course of the present game shows clearly.

8 B × Q	8 B—K 2
9 Kt—Q B 3	9 B—Q 2
10 Castles (Q R)	10 Kt—B 3
11 K R—K sq	11 Castles (Q R)
12 P—Q 4	12 Q R—K sq

...... K R—K sq would be bad as the Rook would have to move again on White's attacking the K B Pawn.

13 B—Q B 4	13 K R—B sq
14 P—Q 5	14 Q Kt—Kt sq

...... He cannot play Kt—Q R 4 on account of 15 B—Q 3 threatening B × R Pawn, and if P—K R 3, then R × B, followed by B × Kt and P—Q Kt 4, &c.

15 P—K R 3

Restricting the mobility of Black's Q B and K Kt.

15 P—Q R 3
16 B—Q 3	16 P—K R 3

17 B—K 3	17 K Kt—Kt sq

...... There is no way for Black to free his position but by trying to exchange as many pieces as possible.

18 B—Q 4	18 K B—B 3
19 Kt—K 4	19 B × B
20 Kt × B	20 R—K 4
21 P—Q B 4	21 K R—K sq
22 K—Q 2	22 K—Q sq
23 P—B 4	23 Q R—K 2
24 P—Q Kt 4	

Stronger appears to be P—K B 5 or P—K Kt 4, preventing Black from driving White's Kt from K 4 and thereby also hindering the exchange of the Rooks. Black could then hardly move any of his pieces.

	24 P—K B 4
25 Kt—K B 2	25 R × R
26 R × R	26 R × R
27 K × R	27 P—K Kt 3
28 P—K Kt 4	28 Kt—K 2
29 P × P	

This exchange is bad and gives Black an even game. White's intention was to post his King on Q 4, his Kt on Q 3, and then to advance his Q B Pawn. Against this plan, however, Black with best play can obtain a draw. The correct way to continue was the immediate advance of the King.

	29 Kt × P
30 B × Kt	30 B × B
31 Kt × B	31 P × Kt
32 K—K 2	32 Kt—Q 2
33 K—Q 3	33 K—K 2
34 K—Q 4	34 K—B 3
35 Kt—Q 3	35 K—Kt 3
36 P—B 5	36 K—R 4

37 P×P	37 P×P	38 Kt—K 5

Position after Black's 37th move :—

P×P

BLACK (BLACK).

WHITE (LASKER).

38 Kt—K 5
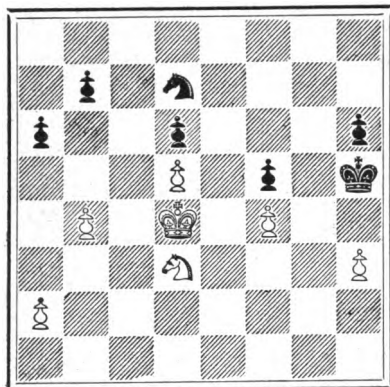
A surprising sacrifice which saves the game. Black threatened to win by K—R 5, &c. If he now refuses to accept the sacrifice by Kt—B 3; 39 Kt—B 7, he loses as follows : 40 Kt×Q P, Kt×Kt; 41 K—K 5, Kt—B 5 ch; 42 K—K 6, &c.

38 P×Kt

39 P×P	39 P—B 5

......The only way to draw is K—Kt 3; 40 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3; 41 K—B 5, Kt—R 5 ch; 42 K— Q 6, Kt—Kt 3, &c. With the text move Black intends to win, but he overlooks White's 43rd move.

40 P—K 6	40 Kt—B 3
41 P—Q 6	41 P—B 6
42 K—K 3	42 P—B 7
43 K—K 2	43 Resigns

A highly interesting game from the recent contest for the Metropolitan League Championship Tournament, New York.

GAME No. 4,177.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.
C. JAFFE.	ED. LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q B 4

......Players of master rank differ in their opinion of the merits of this move. Some regard the isolation of the Queen's Pawn, which White can enforce, as a weakness; others believe that the possession of a Pawn in the centre is an equivalent advantage.

3 P×P	3 P—K 3

......Black can prevent White from playing P—K 4 by developing the K Kt first. In that case, however, White can hold the Pawn by replying P—B 3, followed by P—Q Kt 4. Black obtains a much speedier development, but it is doubtful whether this outweighs the loss of a Pawn.

4 P—K 4	4 B×P
5 P×P	5 P×P

6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—K B 3
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 B—K Kt 5	8 Kt—B 3

......An alternative is P— Kt 3; Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2, followed by Q Kt—Q 2. The system of development adopted in this game seems preferable, as it does not necessitate a move with a Pawn, and therefore enables the development of the pieces to be finished one move sooner.

9 Kt—B 3	9 B—K 3
10 Q—Q 2	10 R—B sq
11 Q—B 4	11 Kt—Q Kt 5

......Black must counteract the threat Q—R 4, followed by B×Kt. He cannot do this by P—K R 3, as White then sacrifices the Bishop on his R 6 and obtains a violent attack. It is very likely that this attack would succeed, as White has more pieces on the King's wing than Black.

12 Q R—Q sq

Doubling the Pawn on K B 6 would give White no advantage. Black remains with two Bishops, the White one of which is even likely to cause White much annoyance on the Queen's wing, where Black's Rook is already in action.

12 Kt × B
13 R × Kt   13 B—K 2
14 K R—Q sq   14 Q—Kt 3
15 Kt—Q 4   15 K R—K sq

......Q × P is no good. White answers R—Kt sq and then takes the Kt P with attack on Black's Bishop. The text move protects the Bishop, so that now White must do something for his Kt P. By advancing it, however, he creates a weakness on his B 3, which Black immediately exploits.

16 P—Q Kt 3   16 R × Kt !
17 R × R   17 Kt—K 5
18 R—Kt 3

He cannot play B × B, Kt × R ; 19 R—Q 3 on account of Q × Kt !

18 B—Q 3 !
19 Q—R 4   19 Kt × R ?

......Here Black, who was getting short of time, misses the correct continuation. This was B × R ; 20 R P × B, Kt—B 6, winning a Pawn. The attack which White then could start with R—K sq, followed by Kt—B 5 would have been dangerous but very likely not sufficiently forcible. For instance, 21 R—K sq, Kt × P ; 22 Kt—B 5, Q—Kt 5 ; 23 Kt—K 7 ch, K—B sq ; 24 Q × P, Q × R ch ; 25 K—R 2, P—B 3 ; 26 Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—B 2 ; 27 Q—R 5, B—B 5, &c.

20 R P × Kt   20 B—Q 2
21 B—K 3   21 Q—B 2 ?

......This move ought to have lost the game, as it enabled White to exchange the Bishops, after which, on account of his strongly posted Knight, he has much the

better position.   The correct move was B—Q B 4.

22 B—B 4   22 B × B
23 Q × B   23 Q × Q
23 P × Q   23 K—B sq
25 P—K B 3   25 R—B sq
26 R—K sq   26 P—K Kt 3
27 R—K 5   27 B—K 3

......Better probably is B—B 3. Black does not want to obstruct the Bishop's file, thinking that the passed Pawn on the King's Rook's file would be a sufficient compensation for the loss of the Queen's Pawn after White's P—K Kt 4 and P—B 5.

28 P—K Kt 4   28 R—K sq
29 P—B 5   29 P × P
30 P × P   30 B—Q 2
31 R × P   31 B—B 3
32 R—Q 6   32 R—B sq
33 K—B 2   33 K—Kt 2
34 P—Q B 4   34 B—K sq
35 K—Kt 3   35 P—Q R 3
36 R—Q Kt 6

Not a good move, as it decreases the mobility of the Rook. The consequences soon begin to show.

36 R—B 2
37 Kt—K 2   37 B—B 3
38 Kt—B 4   38 R—Q 2
39 P—Kt 4   39 R—Q 8
40 P—Kt 5   40 P × P
41 P × P   41 R—Kt 8 ch

......If Black plays R—Q Kt 8 at once, White's King is nearer the centre, which circumstance might give him an advantage later on.

42 K—B 2   42 R—Kt 8
43 P—B 6 ch   43 K—R 3

......The only move. K × P would be followed by Kt—Q 5 ch and P × B. 43.., K—B sq would also have been bad because of 44 Kt—Q 5 ! B × Kt ; 45 R—Q 5, K—K sq ; 46 R × B, after which Black will have to play without his K.

44 P—Q R 4   44 Drawn

......Black accepts the draw offered, which White can enforce as follows : 43.., R—Kt 6 ; 44 P×B, R×R ; 45 P—B 7, R—B 3 ; 46 Kt—Q 5, K—Kt 4 ; 47 K—Kt 3. Now Black is confined to Rook moves and White to King moves. Black's King cannot

approach White's passed Pawn *via* K Kt, as then White would play P—B 8 (Q), followed by Kt—K 7 ch. White cannot win by 44 K—Kt 3 (instead of P×B) on account of B×P ; 45 R—Q 6, K—Kt 4 ; 46 R—Q 3, B—Q 4 ; 47 R×R, B×R ; 48 P—R 5, B—R 5, &c.

Game played at Monaco. Score and analysis from *L'Italia Scacchistica*, which does not give the date.

GAME No. 4,178.

Bird's Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Dr. TARRASCH.	—. SATZINGER.
1 P—K B 4	1 P—K 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 3	3 P—Q B 4
4 P—Q Kt 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—Kt 2	5 B—B 3

......In an opening of this kind it is difficult to lay down precise lines of development ; but it seems better here to bring out the K Kt to B 3 ; nor is Black's next move good.

| 6 Kt—K 5 | 6 B×Kt |
| 7 P×B | 7 Kt—K 2 |

......If Q—R 5 ch, there might follow 8 P—Kt 3, Q—K 5 ; 9 R—Kt sq, P—Q 5 ; 10 Kt—R 3, Q×P (K 4) ; 11 Kt—B 4, Q—B 3 ; 12 P×P, P×P ; 13 Q—Kt 4, Kt—B 3 ; 14 B—Kt 2, P—K 4 ; 15 B×Kt ch, P×B ; 16 Q—K 2, winning back the P, with the better game.

8 B—Q 3	8 Q Kt—B 3
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 Q—R 5	10 Kt—Kt 3
11 R—B 3	11 Q Kt—K 2
12 Kt—B 3	12 P—Q R 3
13 Q R—K B sq	13 P—Kt 4
14 Kt—Q sq !	14 B—K 2

......Black has not time for P—B 5. *E.g.*, 14.., P—B 5 ; 15 Kt—B 2, P×B ; 16 Kt—Kt 4, Kt—B 4 ; 17 R—R 3, Q Kt—R 5 (17.., P—R 3 ; 18 R×Kt, P×R ; 19 Kt×P ch, P×Kt ; 20 Q×R P, R—K sq ; 21 P—K 6, and

wins) ; 18 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt ; 19 K P×P, K—R sq ; 20 R—B 4, Kt×R ; 21 P×Kt, Q—Kt 3 ch ; 22 K—R sq, and wins.

15 Kt—B 2	15 P—B 5
16 Kt—Kt 4	16 P—B 4
17 P×P *e.p.*	17 Kt—B 4
18 B P×P	18 Kt×Kt P

Position after Black's 18th move :—

Kt×Kt P

BLACK (SATZINGER).
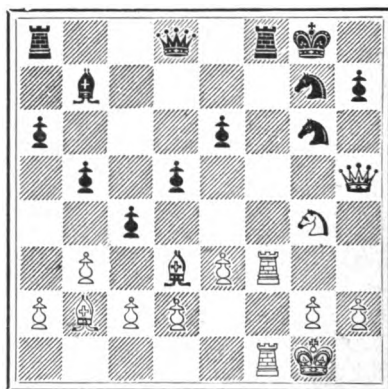
WHITE (TARRASCH).

19 Q×P ch !!	19 K×Q
20 R—R 3 ch	20 K—Kt sq
21 Kt—R 6 ch	21 K—R sq
22 Kt—B 7 dis. ch	22 K—Kt sq
23 R—R 8 ch !!	23 Kt×R
24 Kt—R 6 mate	

A lovely finish.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

DIFFICULTY IN TWO-MOVE PROBLEMS.

Difficulty in solving two-movers has generally been regarded as a nugatory attribute. All problems have some measure of the quality of difficulty, otherwise their composition would hardly be justified. The two-move problem has for nearly two generations been looked upon as having reached its limit, but as time chimes out its years, so does one find the two-mover keeping pace. Not only is the two-mover more involved in its ambitions than in days of yore, but the new arrangements which garb the present time complex conceits are so deftly designed that their true intent is far more troublesome to discover than was the case in the earlier presentments of primitive works by reputed masters. Taking our English two-move specialists, the man who first made a distinguished name in this line was J. Paul Taylor, then followed T. Taverner, since when, we have had some finer exponents of this particular bent of construction. All the older problems presented little difficulty to the solver in mastering their shallow secrets, and it is not to be wondered at that hard-headed solvers, arguing that as their resistance was so slight, the two-mover fell into disrepute as a test of solving powers. Now, however, we cannot help feeling that the two-mover of to-day is decidedly more adamant and requires more thought to discover the whole of its subtleties. The result of the informal competition we announced in March with the Good Companion Chess Club problems is a lesson which cannot be eschewed. Among some excellent solvers we find that the cunning of the composer is superior to the ordinary solving powers of the solver. In this particular case we believe the solvers have been found slumbering. Thoroughness applies to solving as in most other things, and it is curious how often the best, through taking things too much " as read," are tripped into a fool's paradise. The two-mover of to-day is a more formidable proposition than that article was even twenty years ago. The " changed mates," the " block threat," and other present popular devices arrest the solver much more than the ordinary " block " or " threat " problem which we have looked upon almost like household words. We have been promised a work by Mr. P. H. Williams entitled " All change here." This will or ought to be a revelation of the evolution of two-move construction. It may in course of time mean there is latent possibility in the bi-move problem which was unthought of but a few years back. This may be a happy augury in the cause of problem art, as there are a large number of admirers who are quite content to limit their endeavours to the charm and difficulty of the short problem ; this means recruits, and out of their number a few impressed with the beauties of construction are encouraged to grapple with the higher phase of the art. It may therefore be well that the advanced form of two-movers has been brought about by intelligent

and clever composers, as it elevates the belittled section of problems and the result may demonstrate much usefulness.

We cannot resist quoting, following our above remarks, the following " changed mate " two-er, from the *Morning Post*.
By H. D. O. Bernard.—White : K at Q R 3, Q at Q B 4 ; R at Q 5 ; B at K B 7 ; Kts at K 2 and Q Kt 5 ; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 2, K 5 and Q Kt 2.   Black : K at K B 4 ; R at K Kt 4 ; Kts at K Kt 3 and Q B 4 ; Ps at K R 5, K Kt 6, Q B 2, Q Kt 3 and 6.   Mate in two.

GOOD COMPANION CHESS PROBLEM SOLVING TOURNEY
(*vide* pages 152, 154 and 155).

In the first place Mr. Keeble has pointed out that on page 152 we gave a wrong record of Mr. Brook's and Mr. Brown's scores.   These scores were inserted without the writer's knowledge.   They are obvious-ly wrong as the time allowed for solving was 2 hours=120 minutes. The figures should read : Brook, 105 minutes ; Brown, 106 minutes.
The sporting suggestion we made that our solvers should send us solutions and give the time occupied in solving has resulted in astonish-ing confessions.   Eleven solvers have forwarded their solutions to the whole twelve problems, ten of whom have stated the time taken. The most singular thing is that only one of the eleven has sent us a correct list of key moves, namely, Mr. E. L. Jackson, of Totnes. Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson wrote that as he had seen the problems before, it would be unfair for him to compete, but he sent key moves, one (No. 2) being incorrect.   The following is a list of the solvers who gave attempts to all the positions given, in order of time taken :—

E. Wallis (Nos. 1, 5 and 7 wrong)	59 minutes.
J. A. J. Drewitt (No. 9 wrong)	70 ,,
J. Canner (Nos. 2, 4 and 9 wrong)	70 ,,
" Old Solver " (Nos. 2 and 9 wrong)	102 ,,
" Jubiter " (Nos. 2, 8 and 9 wrong)	105 ,,
C. E. Winn (No. 8 wrong)	114 ,,
E. L. Jackson (all correct)	165 ,.
C. V. J. Mainwaring-Elleker-Onslow (Nos. 2, 5 and 8 wrong)	208 ,,
Rev. H. P. Cole (No. 2 wrong)	236 ,,
Tom Thomas (Nos. 2, 4, 8 and 9 wrong)	290 ,.

It is not easy to say to whom among the above the two chief places should be assigned.   As there is such a wide difference in the times taken by E. L. Jackson (all correct) and J. A. J. Drewitt (one incorrect), we are inclined to consider the latter's the speedier achieve-ment, and propose the two book tributes to go to them.   The next in merit would be C. E. Winn's effort.

Problem No. 2856, by A. M. Sparke, is cooked by 1 R × P ch.   Mr. Drewitt is the only solver who has drawn our attention to this.

The late Mr. E. B. Cook's problems, though they must number many hundreds, are not well known to the modern problem student of this country. We give a few selections. It may perhaps be interesting to record the fact that the deceased was responsible for the first presentation of the simplest two-er on record. It appears in *American Chess Nuts* (1868). Here it is :—White : K at Q B 2, P at K Kt 7. Black : K at Q R 8. Mate in two.

The last of the quartet below is of the end-game type, but really it is a composer's vagary and doubtless was the pioneer of other problems of later date. It however stands unchallenged on the score of originality.

By the late E. B. Cook, Hoboken, U.S.A.
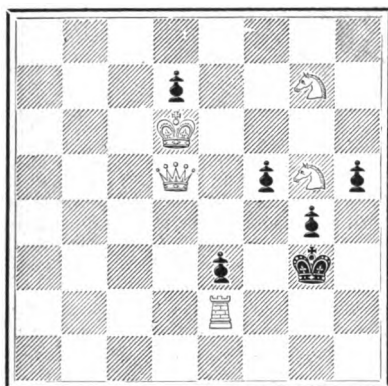
Mate in two.
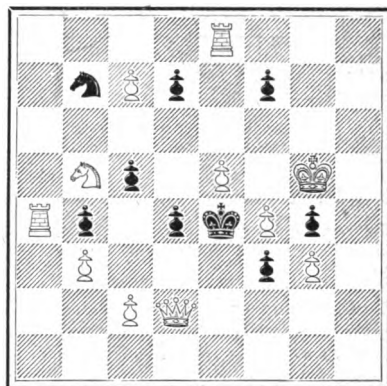
Mate in two.
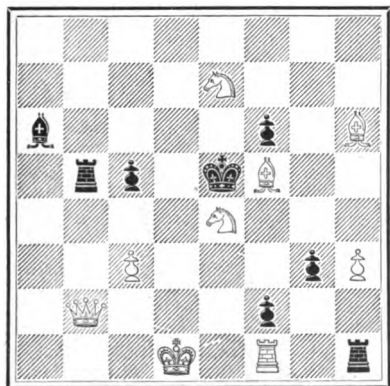
Mate in four.
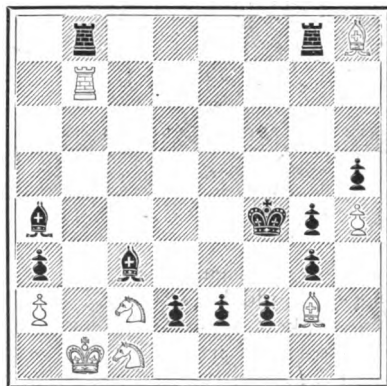
White moves and draws.

BLACK.
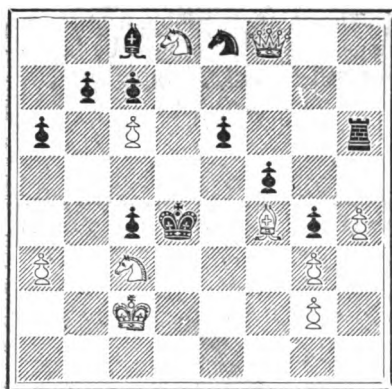
WHITE.

First Prize.
By CHR. CHRISTENSEN,
Copenhagen.

The march issue of *Tidskrift for Schack* gives the result of its last three-move competition. The four prizes were taken respectively by Chr. Christensen, S. Herland, Bukarest; M. Havel, Prague; and K. Erlin, Vienna. We think the first prize position will be liked.

Mate in three.

SOLUTIONS.

By J. Fridlizius (p. 198).—1 R—R 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., P—Q 3 ; 2 Q or B—Kt 7 ch, &c. It will be seen here that there is only one real line of play since the defence 1 .., P—Q 3, leading to a model mate, is dualistic. There is no question that the subsequent positions by Laws and Bull do not entrench upon Fridlizius'.

✓ No. 2,859 (repeated), by W. Geary (p. 156 and 199).—1 Q—Q B 7, Kt—Q 3 ; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c. If 1 .., B—Kt 5 ; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—R 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—Q 6 ; 2 Kt—K sq ch, &c. If 1 .., K×P ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c.

By J. N. Babson (p. 199).—1 K—Kt 3, B—K 2 or Q sq ; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c.

By J. Berger (p. 199).—1 K—R 3, B—K 2 or B sq ; 2 Q—B sq, &c. If 1 .., B—Kt 3, &c. ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt moves ; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—K 5 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.

By F. Matousek (p. 199).—1 R—K B 6, Kt—K 6 ; 2 Kt—Q 7, &c. If 1 .., Kt—Q 5 ; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. If 1 .., K×Kt ; 2 Q—Kt 6, &c. If 1 .., Kt else-where ; 2 Kt—Q Kt 4 ch, &c.

By G. Chocholous (p. 200).—1 R—B 6, K×P ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., Q×Kt P or B 5 ; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., B moves ; 2 R—K 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c.

✓ No. 2,860, by E. Millins.—1 K—Kt 6, &c.   Cooked by 1 Kt—Kt 6 dis. ch.

✓ No. 2,861, by P. Morgan.—1 Q—R 3, &c.

✓ No. 2,862, by E. Crouch.—1 Q—R 4, &c.

✓ No. 2,863, by B. Palmer (add a White P at K R 4).—1 Kt—B 6, K—K 4 ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Kt—Q 5, &c.   Solved also by 1 K—Kt 2 and 1 Q—Kt 3.

✓ No. 2,864, by W. Geary.—1 Kt (Kt 4)—K 5, K×B ; 2 Q—B sq ch, &c. If 1 .., K—K 6 ; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1 .., B×Kt ; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1 .., B—B 7 ; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c.

✓ No. 2,865, by T. W. Geary.—1 B—K 8, K—K 3 ; 2 Q—B 5, &c. If 1 .., K—K 5 ; 2 B—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1 .., K—B 5 ; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt—K 7 ; 2 B—B 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt×Kt ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c.

✓ No. 2,866, by C. Horn.—1 Q—B 3, P×Q ; 2 P—K 4 ch, &c. If 1 .., P×P ; 2 Q×B P ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt—B 7 or others ; 2 R×P ch, &c.

✓ No. 2,867, by G. J. Sumner.—1 R—Q 3, P×R ; 2 R—Q Kt 4, &c. If 1 .., Kt—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1 .., others ; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,868.
By E. L. JACKSON,
Dartington, Totnes.

BLACK.
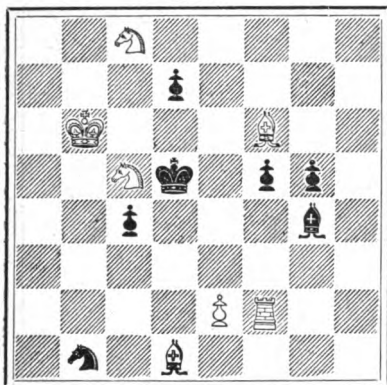
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,869.
By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.
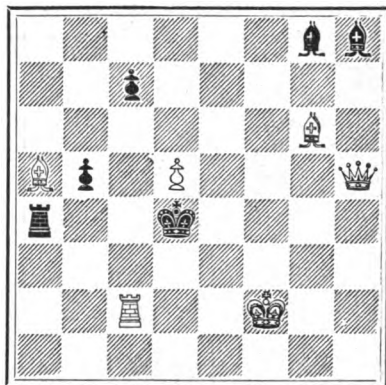
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,870.
By J. A. J. DREWITT,
Oxford.
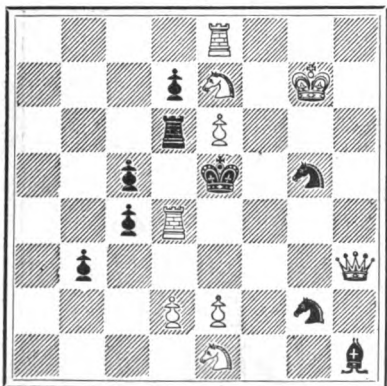
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,871.
By GEO. METCALFE,
Worcester.

BLACK.
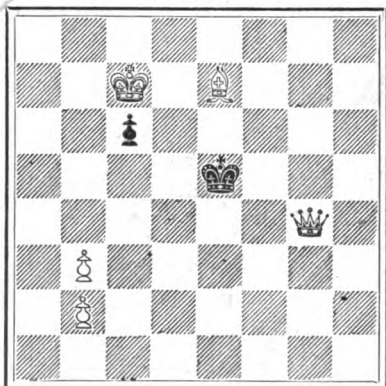
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,872.
By W. GEARY,
Peckham Rye.

BLACK.
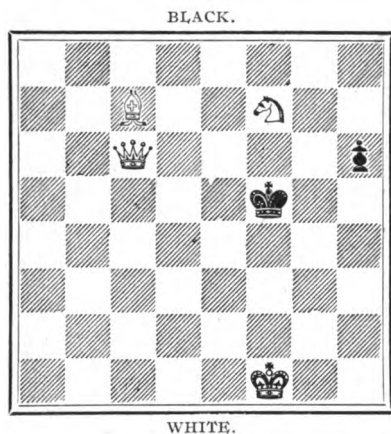
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,873.
By T. W. GEARY.
Bournemouth.

BLACK.
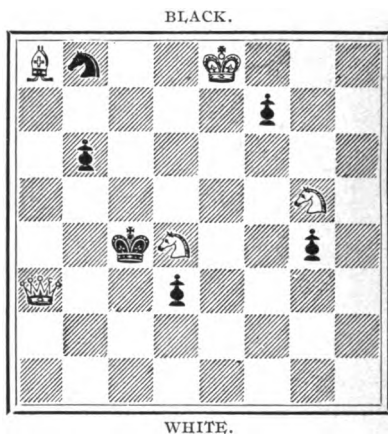
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,874.
By H RHODES,
Crouch Hill.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,875.
By B. G. LAWS,
London.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

1915

NEW LIGHT ON THE HISTORY OF CHESS

THE solution to the Muslim end-game on p. 158 is as follows :—
1. ., K—Q 4 (best) ; 2 K—Kt 4, K—Q 3 (best) ; 3 K—B 4,
K—B 3 (if 3. ., K—K 4 ; 4 Q—Kt 4 and wins) ; 4 Q—Q 2,
and White can now win the Black Queen a move earlier than
the Black King reaches the White Queen, and wins accordingly.
Black tries to keep as long as possible a Knight's move distant from
the White King, because, so long as he can do this, he can reach the
White Queen in time to take it directly after the capture of his own
Queen, and the game is drawn.

III. THE CRACOW POEM OF 1422.

I have described this poem, but all too briefly, on pp. 508-9 of
my *History of Chess*. See also pp. 463-4 (on the latter page the first
sentence in paragraph (5) should run, " The *Cracow Poem* gives Bare
King as a win (475-87), though some players supposed that when the
two Kings were bared on successive moves, then the player whose
King was first bared won the game," as is clear from the literal transla-
tion of the section in question on p. 509), and the extracts from the
Latin text of the poem on pp. 522-6. Since the poem throws consider-
able light upon the tactics of play in the mediæval European game,
a fuller account of the poem seems called for.

The opening lines of the poem lay stress upon the fact that chess
was a game of the nobility, and briefly discuss the question of its
invention. With Alexander Neckam, it decides in favour of the claims
of Ulysses.

Lines 24-180 deal with the opening play. A normal method of
development is first described (lines 26-45), and this is followed by
a detailed account of five " Wards " or developments intended to
place the King in a post of safety. This part of the text has its own
obscurities, and further consideration has led me to modify the summary
which I give on p. 472 of my *History*. Even now I give the following

G 1

summary with considerable hesitation. Moves 3 and 4 in the normal opening, moves 3, 4, 8 and 9 in the fourth ward, and moves 6 and 7 in the fifth ward are not clearly described in the poem.

The poem gives no instructions as to how the board is to be placed, and describes pieces, now as standing on White or Black squares, now as standing on the right or left hand side of the board. It only gives the play for one side, and nowhere states whether that side has the White or the Black men.

In the normal opening (lines 26-45) the Queen is described as standing on the left side of the board, but nothing is said to fix the colour of the square on which she stands. The moves appear to be 1 P—K 4 ; 2 P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—K B 3 ; 4 Kt (B 3)—Q 2 ; 5 P—Q R 4 ; 6 P—K R 4 ; 7 B—Q R 3 ; 8 B—K R 3 ; 9 P—K Kt 3 ; 10 P—Q Kt 3 ; 11 P—K B 3. The Queen's Bishop's Pawn is called the Queen's Guard, and it is carefully explained that it is not to be moved, since it will be needed to defend the Queen when she " leaps " to Q 3.

In all five wards the descriptions require the right-hand corner square to be *Black*, and the Queen to stand on the King's *right-hand*. If we assume (and there is nothing to justify this assumption) that the poem describes the play of the White men, this means that the rule *Regina servat colorem* was considered of more importance than the rule for the placing of the board.

The Wards appear to have been made by the following series of moves :—

First Ward : 1 P—K 4 ; 2 P—Q 4 ; 3 Q—Q 3 ; 4 P—Q Kt 3 ; 5 P—Q R 4 ; 6 B—Q R 3 ; 7 K—Q B sq ; 8 K—Q Kt 2.

Second Ward : 1 P—K 4 ; 2 P—Q 4 ; 3 Q—Q 3 ; 4 P—K Kt 3 ; 5 P—K R 4 ; 6 B—K R 3 ; 7 K—K Kt 2 ; 8 Kt—K 2 ; 9 P—Q R 4 ; 10 B—Q R 3.

Third Ward : 1 P—K B 4 ; 2 P—K 4 ; 3 P—K R 4 ; 4 B—K R 3 ; 5 K—K Kt 3 ; 6 Q—K B 3 ; 7 B—K 3 ; 8 Kt—K 2. When Black plays P—K Kt 4, White replies B (K 3) × Kt P.

Fourth Ward : 1 P—K R 4 ; 2 P—Q R 4 ; 3 R—K R 3 ; 4 R—Q B 3 ; 5 B—K R 3 ; 6 P—K B 3 ; 7 P—K 3 ; 8 Kt—K 2 ; 9 Kt—Kt 3 ; 10 K—K Kt sq ; 11 Q—K B sq.

Fifth Ward : 1 P—Q B 4 ; 2 P—Q Kt 3 ; 3 P—Q R 4 ; 4 B—Q R 3 ; 5 P—Q 3 ; 6 K—Q B 3 ; 7 Q—Q B 2.

These openings may look stranger to the modern player, but he must remember that in the mediæval German rules of the poem, the Pawn could only make the double step (*e.g.*, P—K 4) before a capture had been made on either side ; that the Queen only moved one square at a time in a diagonal direction except for its first move, when, provided no capture had been made, it could leap to a vacant square of its own colour one square further distant, *e.g.*, from Q sq to K B sq, K B 3, Q 3, Q Kt sq or Q Kt 3, whether the intervening square was occupied or not ; that the Bishop could only leap diagonally into the square beyond the adjacent one, *e.g.*, from Q B sq to Q R 3 or K 3 ; that the King for its first move, provided no capture had been made, could leap to any square two squares distant from its original square, *e.g.*, from K sq to K Kt sq, K Kt 2, K Kt 3, K B 3, K 3, etc.

The middle of the poem (lines 81-383) contain *Regulae de mattis*, *i.e.*, hints, with examples, how to give mate. This was less easy than in the modern game, since not only were the pieces as a whole less powerful, but the game could also be won by baring the opposing King, *i.e.*, by taking all his pieces and Pawns. It was always easier to bare than to mate, but players quite early in Europe developed a preference for the mate as the more pleasing and artistic method of winning.

This preference for the mate had a marked effect upon the tactics of play. The player who was desirous of mating had to avoid the possibility of baring, and had to be careful to retain sufficient mating force. The exchange of the major pieces, Rook and Knight, was avoided even in the Muslim game, as may be seen clearly from al-Lajlaj's analysis, which I give in its entirety in my *History*. In Europe, where the player so frequently undertook (possibly as a form of odds) to mate with a given piece or on a given square, the existence of the baring victory added materially to the resources of the defence, and the player had to be on his guard against a sacrifice of the last piece which would be pointless and absurd in the ordinary game. One way of avoiding this danger was to leave the opponent with more pieces. Thus the author of the romance *Les Eschez Amoureux* says : " It is necessary to leave the opponent at least two pieces in order to give mate." Another way was to leave the opponent a piece of so limited a range that it could not interfere with the mate. The Cracow poem develops this at some length. " If you want to mate and not to bare your opponent, you ought to take his Queen betimes." " The Queen avoids the ruin of many a mate." " If you wish to mate and not to bare the game, you ought never to take both Bishops."

If the reader will try to mate with Rook against mediæval Queen or Bishop, he will soon find that these minor pieces had great defensive powers. No mate is possible, for instance, in the position—White K Q 6, R Q R 7. Black : K Q sq, if Black has a Queen on Q 2 or a Bishop on K 3. The only victory possible is the baring victory by the capture of Black's minor piece. Of these minor pieces, the Queen possessed far greater mobility than the Bishop which could only reach eight squares on the whole board. This is the meaning of the advice in the poem to avoid leaving the opponent with the Queen for his last piece ; if the mate was intended, this Queen would of necessity be inviolable, and its powers of interference were dangerously great. It will be found that White will, in the above ending, generally want still another man to effect the mate, that the Queen will be the smallest force necessary for this purpose, and that in many cases she will be still insufficient.

The poem's examples of mates are, as a rule, puerile. Take, for example the section dealing with the mate by two Bishops on the player's first line. It is assumed that the opponent has retained a Bishop. If that Bishop can play to K R 7, the mate must be given on the Queen's wing. The poem describes the play thus :—

Drive the King to your Q R sq, and confine him there (by R on Q Kt 2) ; place your King on Q B 3 and Queen on Q Kt 3 ; post your Knight quickly in

K B 2. Give check to the King with your Rook " before his nose," and the two Bishops inflict an open mate.

That is, secure the position—White : K Q B 3, Q Q Kt 3, R Q Kt 2, B K B sq and K Kt sq, Kt K B 2.   Black : K Q R 8, B anywhere, when 1 R—Q R 2 ch, K—Q Kt 8 ; 2 B—Q 3 ch, K—B 8 ; 3 B—K 3 mate.   The disparity of force between the two sides is very great. It is even greater in the case when the player mates with his two Bishops on K 7 or Q 7   The poem says that you must have two Rooks, two Knights, three Queens (one moving on squares of another colour to the others), and two Bishops against the opponent's Bishop !   The writer had no idea of economy, and knew nothing of the cramping power of defensive forces too closely packed together.

He does, however, succeed in showing how difficult the existence of the baring victory made it to give the mate when the players were of anything like equal strength.   Although this was less serious in the case of the mediæval chess, when most players played perforce by the light of nature, it was sufficiently serious in those parts of Europe where skill was greatest to lead chess-players to seek for some means of remedying the difficulty.   In Spain, players allowed the game to be counted as won by mate when the mating move captured the opponent's last piece, as is twice definitely stated by Lucena in the solutions to his problems.   In Italy the Lombard player found a more drastic remedy : he abolished the baring victory entirely from an early date.   Cessolis, writing before 1300, knew it no more.   This alteration of rule, of course, cut two ways : it made the mate easier, but it also made the draw more frequent.   It was felt, however, that the gain was more important than the loss, and the Lombard rule gradually spread over Italy, France and England.

The concluding sections of the Cracow Poem (lines 384-487) deal with miscellaneous points of rule, the correct formulation of which was disputed.   The points discussed are :—

(1) Stalemate is a draw and not a loss for the stalemated King. The reason is that the game can only be won by mate or baring, and neither happens with stalemate.—This was also the rule in Italian chess, but not in Spanish chess, which counted stalemate as an inferior form of victory.

(2) No piece can make a capture on its privilege leap.

(3) Simultaneous moves of King and Queen are not allowed. In this point the German game is at variance with Lombard chess.

(4) A Queen created by the promotion of a Pawn can leap to the third square for her first move, provided she makes no capture.

(5) A piece which covers a check is not deprived of its other powers.—German players long worried over the point whether a piece could at the same time cover a check and itself give check.

(6) To avoid check-rook (the forking of King and Rook) keep King and Rook on squares of different colours.

(7) The game is won in the moment of baring, even if the opponent is able to bare the player on the following move.   This is the *Medinese victory* of the Muslim writers.   In Baghdad the game was drawn under these circumstances.   H. J. R. MURRAY.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We give now the solutions of Positions 197 and 198, which appeared in the June number.

Position 197, by A. Troitzky.—♔ at K sq, ♘ at K Kt 6, ♙ at Q Kt 5, K 2 ; ♚ at K 3, ♝ at K Kt sq, ♟ at K 5. White to play and win.

Solution : 1 P—Kt 6 ! K—Q 3 ; 2 Kt—K 7, B—R 7 ! 3 K— Q 2 ! B—Kt 8 ; 4 K—B sq, B—R 7 ; 5 K—Kt 2, B—B 5 ; 6 P— Kt 7, K—B 2 ; 7 Kt—B 6, K×P ; 8 Kt—R 5 ch and wins. As soon as Black plays his Bishop to B 2, K 3, B 5 or Kt 6, White advances the Pawn and wins the Bishop by a divergent check as shown : R 7 is a safe square, but of course the White King drives it away from there. If 2.., B—R 2 ; then 3 P—K 3, and White wins by playing his King to either Q R 6 or K R 6, Black being perfectly helpless.

Position 198, by A. Havasi.—♔ at K 8, ♘ at Q B 8, ♙ at Q B 6, K Kt 6 ; ♚ at K R sq, ♜ at K Kt 8, ♟ at K Kt 2, K R 4. White to play and win.

Solution : 1 P—B 7 ! R—Q B 8 ; 2 Kt—Q 6 ! R×P ; 3 K— B 8, P—R 5 ; 4 Kt—B 7 ch, R×Kt ch ; 5 P×R, P—R 6 ; 6 K—K 7 and wins easily   Or 2.., K—Kt sq ; 3 P—B 8 (Q), R×Q ch ; 4 Kt× R, P—R 5 ; 5 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R sq ; 6 K—B 8, P—R 6 ; 7 Kt— B 5, P—R 7 ; 8 Kt—Q 6, P—R 8 (Q) ; 9 Kt—B 7 mate. The first move is important ; if 1 Kt—Q 6, then R×P ; 2 P—B 7, R×Kt ; 3 P—B 8 (Q), R—K B 3 ; and draws. Or if 1 Kt—K 7, R—Q B 8 ; and draws at least.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

	Previous Score.	No. 197.	No. 198.	Total.
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	40	5	4	49
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	40	4	4	48
Mr. P W. Sergeant (London)	33	4	4	41
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	37	—	—	37
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	25	4	4	33
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	26	2	2	30
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	29	—	—	29
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	28	—	—	28
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	25	—	—	25
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	24	—	—	24
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	22	—.	—	22
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	17	—	—	17
Mr. J. E. Evans (Esher)	5	4	4	13
Mr. R. H. Thouless (Norwich)	8	4	0	12
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)	8	2	2	12
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stoneyhurst)	5	2	4	11
Mr. C. B. Dyar (The Hague)	8	—	—	8
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	Cancelled	4	4	8
Mr. H. J. M. Thoms (Dundee)	5	—	—	5
Mrs. Vaizey (Halstead)	5	—	—	5

Mr. Drewitt therefore wins the prize this month.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted by July 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 199.
By HENRI RINCK.
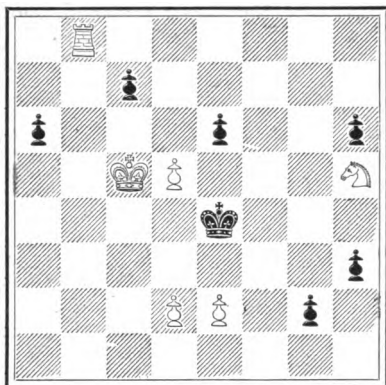
Position 200.
By W. and M. PLATOFF.
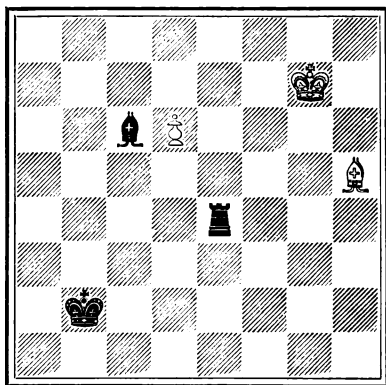
White to play and win.   White to play.   What result ?

OBITUARY.

On the 14th of March, the Spanish amateur, Señor J. S. Fabregas, died at Tarragona, aged 77. He was better known as a problemist, especially as a problem solver, than as a player. His chess library was reputed the finest in Spain.

The death occurred at Grenada, on March 29th, of the brilliant Spanish player, Señor V. Martinez de Carvajal. Born at Almeria in 1840, he went to Madrid at the age of 15, and after completing his education, entered government service, in the Ministry of Finance. In 1867 he went to Cuba, where the influence of himself and his friend Golmayo did great things for chess in the island which has since produced Capablanca. His own record against the leading masters, whom he encountered either in Havana or in the United States, was a very good one, and some of his games are historical. Some years ago Señor Martinez left Cuba and retired to the land of his birth.

It is with deep regret that we record the death, on June 1st, of Mr. J. M. Finlayson, of Glasgow, in his 67th year. Mr. Finlayson was one of the most prominent Scottish chess players, and during the past thirty years was closely associated with every movement to further the interests of chess in Scotland. He was an ex-president of the Scottish Chess Association and a member of the National Society from

the foundation. He was widely known and highly respected in North of England chess circles, having taken part in many of the matches played by Glasgow against Liverpool and Manchester, and the contests Scotland *v.* North of England, in connection with which he frequently took the chair at the social functions, and entertained the company with racy speeches and quiet humour. He was president of the Glasgow Chess Club on more than one occasion, and rendered good service on the committee for many years past. As a player he ranked first-class. He was always regarded as a formidable opponent for the " Outram " and West of Scotland championship competitions, in which he often took high places in the final records.

By the death of Mr. Finlayson Scottish chess has lost another of the few remaining links with the strong band of Victorian era players, which included the late Sheriff Spens, Messrs. D. Y. Mills, W. Black, W. Tait, John Gilchrist, and G. E. Barbier ; and Glasgow C.C. especially mourns the loss of one of its most respected and distinguished members. Mr. Finlayson was a partner in the firm of Fraser, Gordon & Co., sugar brokers, Glasgow and Greenock. He was educated at Glasgow High School and University. He received his business training with the firm of Messrs. Gillespie, Cathcart & Fraser. After a few years he proceeded to the Continent in connection with the firm's sugar business. He was engaged first in France at Lille, and Dunkirk, and then in Austria at Prague, where he remained for several years. Returning to Glasgow he joined the successors of the old firm in 1879, and has since been actively engaged in the sugar and produce trades, among the members of which he was well known and highly esteemed. Mr. Finlayson did not take any active part in public life, but, like his brother, the late Dr. James Finlayson, he was closely associated with Trinity Congregational Church, in the affairs of which he took a lively interest.

REVIEW.

LES ECHECS MODERNES. By Henri Delaire. Fascicule 2. Paris : *La Stratégie,* 85 Faubourg St. Denis.

In our January number we noticed the appearance of the first *Fascicule* of M. Delaire's new work. A second now lies before us, consisting of another 48 pages—completing Chapter I., on the history of the game ; giving the whole of Chapter II., on renowned players ; and commencing Chapter III., on chess bibliography. In our earlier notice we mentioned certain defects in the historical section. As M. Delaire's work will ultimately appear in book-form, we suppose, we trust that he will forgive us if here also we mention errors which seem to us to call for correction.

In the concluding part of Chapter I. is given a list of big matches played between 1574 (!) and the present day. We have not checked this list throughout ; but, turning to the records of the immortal Morphy, we find six " matches " put to his credit which have no

claim to that title at all.   Three games played by him, at the age of 12,
against Löwenthal, are reckoned as one match.   Some casual games
with Anderssen in Paris, outside the actual match, are counted as
another ;   12 casual games with Bird as another ;   two sets of casual
games with de Rivière in 1859 and 1863 as two more ;   and, more
absurdly still, a couple of games in which Morphy and Barnes consult-
ing opposed Staunton and Owen consulting, are called a match between
Morphy and Staunton.   Morphy's fame is too great to need imaginary
match-victories to support it.

     In the chapter on renowned players, we find at the start a list of
world's champions, beginning with Ruy Lopez, 1570-75, and going on
through Leonardo, Greco, Philidor, La Bourdonnais, Anderssen,
Morphy, and Steinitz, to the present champion, Emmanuel Lasker.
No doubt, in the early history of what we may call modern chess, it is
difficult to decide who was champion, or whether there was a champion
at all, at a given period.   Personally we doubt whether the list can
legitimately begin before Philidor, and certainly we think Deschapelles
should follow Philidor, and Staunton La Bourdonnais ;   or perhaps we
should say St. Amant followed La Bourdonnais, and Staunton St.
Amant.   Morphy, it must be remembered, came to Europe *to play
Staunton ;* and, whatever we may think of Staunton's refusal to play
him, we must not let that make us deny Staunton's right to the reputa-
tion which he made by conquering St. Amant in 1843.   As to St.
Amant, if there was a better player in 1842, who was he ?

     The list of chess masters is arranged according to countries.   The
Arabs and the Spaniards figure therein, but not the Dutch.   Why ?
And there are several wrong assignments.   Lipschütz, born in Hungary,
appears in the German and (as a cross-reference) in the United States
lists.   Mason, though put in the English list, is said to have been born
in New York.   Is this a fact ?   He played twice for England in the
cable matches, and we have seen him claimed as Irish by birth.   Napier
only figures in the U.S. list, and is said to have been born in Chicago.
When he was in our midst—when living in London, that is to say—
it was stated in print, and never contradicted by him, that he was born
in Dulwich.   He told the writer of this notice that the reason why
he declined invitations to play for England in the cable matches was
because of his long association with the U.S., to which he had gone
when very young.   Returning to Chapter I., we find G. H. Mackenzie
(born in Scotland, as Chapter II. acknowledges) classed as an American
simply ;   and James Mortimer as an Englishman.   Mortimer had many
English friends, among whom the present writer is glad to count
himself, but he would never have called himself an Englishman.   He
often bantered us on our foibles, and always asserted his nationality
with characteristic vigour.

     Other errors which we have noticed are that Mr. I. Gunsberg is
said to be chess-editor of the *Morning Post ;* and that Mr. H. E. Atkins
is said to have been born in London, instead of Leicester.

     In a work of this kind accuracy is all-important, so that we hope
to see these mistakes corrected when M. Delaire's *Echecs Modernes* comes
out in definite form.

THE CHESS WORLD.

On May 26th Janowsky, who has been living in Switzerland recently, met simultaneously ten players from the Lausanne Chess Club. He found his task difficult, winning 5 games, drawing 1, and losing 4.

The *Tidskrift för Schack* (Stockholm) gives the scores and all the games of two matches played at the beginning of April by the Stockholm Chess Club against Copenhagen and the South Swedish Chess League respectively. The Stockholm players won both matches, the scores being as follows: Stockholm 6½, Copenhagen 1½; Stockholm 4½, South Swedish League 3½.

A match took place at the Amsterdam Chess Club, on April 25th, between Amsterdam and The Hague, the two strongest clubs in Holland. Thirty-three players a-side took part, and the result was a tie of 16½ points each. On the top boards the games went as follows, the Amsterdam players being named first : L. Gans drew with J. W. te Kolsté ; M. Marchand beat R. Loman ; W. A. T. Schelfhout lost to H. S. van Linschoten ; O. Garschagen lost to A. Rueb ; P. F. Van Hoorn drew with M. Censer.

The 62nd annual report of the City of London Chess Club shows that the club is free from liability, and has a net balance in hand of £30 1s. 10d. During the past year 24 new members have been elected, and 229 subscriptions have been received, as compared with 247 last year. Principally owing to the war with Germany, the club has lost 38 members. The prizes in the winter tournaments were awarded as follows :—

The championship was won by G. A. Thomas, three points ahead of H. Jacobs and R. H. V. Scott, who tied for second place ; Brian Harley and E. G. Sergeant tied for fourth.

In the Mocatta Cup the winner was G. Wilkes ; I. Pomerantz and J. G. Rennie tied for second place, and W. Winter won the fourth prize.

In the Russell Cup M. C. Barton, S. G. Cox, and T. Hamilton Miller were the winners, in the order named.

In the Barrett Cup J. V. Currie, Frank H. Taylor and G. A. Sage were the winners, in the order named.

The Murton Cup (handicap) tournament at the City of London C.C. has been won by a new member, W. Genn, a Russian by birth and a very promising player. His score was 7. The second, third and fourth prizes were divided between R. H. Birch, W. A. F. Boulger, and E. A. Michell, who all scored 6½. The entries for this competition suffered, like those for the winter events, owing to the war. There was a time in the Club's history when there were as many as twelve sections in the handicap. This year there was but one !

Writing on the completion of the 32nd year of the *Morning Post* chess column, Mr. Anthony Guest speaks of the change that has come about in such a long chapter of chess history. " At its opening," he says, " London was the chief centre of master players, and amateurs were content to be their modest admirers. But now, with their increased numbers and elaborate organisations, amateurs have matters all their own way. It must be confessed that with the disappearance of the professional has gone the high standard of skill by which this country maintained her lead in the contests of the world......Such interest as was given in 1883 to the meeting of Blackburne, Steinitz, and Zukertort with the greatest foreign masters, could not be aroused at the present time. International tournaments were rare events in those days, but have since grown familiar through frequency, although they have been held in other countries than our own. The records of these competitions with their wealth of master-play, and the refinement of strategy that they have developed, testify to the great activity and scientific advance that has marked the chess of three decades. England has not taken her share, and it is an unexpected result of the advancing popularity of chess that there should be a temporary eclipse of our national supremacy. It seems that the pursuit of the game as a pastime does not conduce to such artistic enthusiasm and devotion as achieve the highest results."

We have to thank Mr. Arthur L. MacKaye, President of the Honolulu, Hawaii, Y.M.C.A. Chess Club, for an interesting report of the doings of the club.

Writing on April 28th he says :—

Our members are always interested in the new copies of the Magazine when received. Unfortunately we are too far away to take part in any of your contests. Nevertheless, we follow the records and attack the diagrams with zest.

We play an annual tournament, for which there is a handsome trophy, which has been won once by Mr. J. W. White, once by Mr. Arthur L. MacKaye, and twice by Mr. F. S. Haffard.

One match game has been played by wireless with Hilo ; the first wireless game ever played so far as we know. We hope to play a wireless match game with San Francisco next year.

Here in these peaceful islands of the Pacific the strategy of chess is our " mimic war," but many from here have joined the colours. A tragedy of the world war is that former friends here, some of whom have battled across the chess-board, are now opponents on a greater field.

Mr. MacKaye encloses a newspaper cutting giving the appended particulars of men who have left Honolulu to join the British forces.

" Robert G. Mackenzie, formerly assistant engineer at Paauhau plantation, and F. W. Shepherd, who was an overseer on the same plantation, both enlisted in the Fourth Battalion Cameron High-landers.

" John MacKenzie, now in Company D, Sixth Battalion Seaforth Highlanders.

" James G. Mutch joined the 157th Company, Royal Field Artillery.

" A. C. Coulter, motor cyclist in the Royal Engineers."

The usual summer match between Hants and Wilts. could not be contested last season. As a compensation a correspondence match was arranged. This was the first encounter by post between the two counties, and has just been concluded, Hants winning by 7 to 5. The following are the scores :—

HAMPSHIRE.		WILTSHIRE.	
Mr. W. C. Kenny (Southampton)..	½	Mr. A. Schomberg (Seend)	½
Mr. J. S. West (Gosport)	*½	Mr. C. N. Palmer (Chippenham) ..	*½
Mr. W. Whettem (Potrsmouth) ..	o	Rev. E. Wells (Dean)	1
Mr. S. D. Caws (Cowes)	1	Mr. C. Adams (Trowbridge)	o
Mr. H. Streeter (Bournemouth) ..	1	Rev. J. P. Kingsland (Devizes) ..	o
Mr. H. J. Penwill (Southampton)	1	Mr. A. Watson (Salisbury)	o
Rev. H. W. Yorke (Laverstoke) ..	*½	Rev. R. W. Hay (Garsdon)	*½
Mr. A. R. Leatherdale (Andover)	o	Mr. H. O. Boger (Salisbury)	1
Mr. R. T. Woodcock (Basingstoke)	1	Rev. G. L. Hankey (Hankerton) ..	o
Mr. W. B. Withers (Andover) ..	½	Mr. A. N. Willson (Calne)	½
Mr. G. Hopkins (Kingsclere) ..	1	Mrs. Pulling (Marlborough)	o
Mr. H. J. Humber (Andover) ..	o	Miss Schomberg (Oxford)	1
	7		5

* Adjudicated by Mr. J. H. Blake.

Chess in Scotland.—The annual general meeting of the Glasgow Chess Club was held on Monday evening, 31st May, Mr. Wm. Kemp, president, in the chair. The report recorded a prosperous season, with slightly increased membership and finances. Both the Richardson Cup and the Glasgow League Trophy had been won by the club, and the prize-winners in the various club tournaments, etc., were :—Outram Cup and Championship—Mr. J. A. M'Kee ; 2nd prize, Mr. J. M. Nichol ; 3rd prize, Mr. W. Gibson. Macfarlane Cup and Spens Memorial Medal—Mr. Wm. Kemp ; 2nd prize, Mr. W. T. Logan. West of Scotland Championship Cup and Prize—Mr. W. Gibson ; 2nd prize, divided by Messrs. J. A. M'Kee and Jas. M'Grouther. Knock-out Handicap—1st prize and S.C.A. Medal, won by Mr. W. Gibson ; 2nd prize, Mr. C. Wardhaugh. Black Memorial Medal (for best scores in matches)—tied for by Messrs. Gibson and Nichol. Office-bearers appointed for the ensuing year :—President, Mr. W. T. Logan ; hon. secretary, Mr. T. C. Rutledge ; hon. treasurer, Mr. A. J. Neilson ; captain of 1st team, Mr. J. A. M'Kee ; 2nd team, Mr. W. Kemp.

The president reported that the following telegram had been dispatched on behalf of the club to the Right Hon. A. Bonar Law, M.P., House of Commons, London, one of the oldest members and an ex-president of Glasgow C.C. :—" The members of Glasgow Chess Club offer, with pride and pleasure, cordial congratulations on your appointment as a Secretary of State in the National Cabinet."

Roll of Honour : Mr. Jas. A. M'Kee, the well-known Scottish expert, and the present champion of Glasgow Chess Club, has joined the 18th H.L.I., and is now under training at Gailes, Ayrshire. Mr. Norman A. Black, another member of Glasgow C.C. (and a son of the late Mr. William Black, who was in his day one of the leaders of Scottish chess, and an ex-president of the Scottish Association and Glasgow C.C.), is also serving in the Imperial Forces.

Irish Championship.—The preliminary contest between Mr. R. Dixon-Addey (Castlebar) and Mr. H. Thomas (Belfast), referred to in our last issue, resulted in favour of the former by 3 games to 1.

On May 24th, Mr. Dixon-Addey visited Portadown to contest a match of five games against Mr. J. J. O'Hanlon.

The conditions were : " Five games up ; time limit, 20 moves an hour ; if scores equal at end of five games, then first winner of a game to be winner of the match."

Mr. O'Hanlon won the first three games, and therefore retains the championship, which he won last year by defeating Mr. Porterfield Rynd.

The Irish Chess Union officials intended to promote a tourney, with representatives from each of the Provinces, to decide which player should challenge Mr. O'Hanlon, but owing to the war the project had to be abandoned. It was then decided that Mr. Dixon-Addey should meet Mr. Thomas to settle who should play Mr. O'Hanlon. The first game in the championship match was a Queen's Gambit declined, won by Mr. O'Hanlon in 27 moves ; the second was a Ruy Lopez, and the third a Philidor. We append the full record of the second game.

GAME No. 4,179.

Second game played at Portadown, May 25th.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. R. G. DIXON-ADDEY.	BLACK. J. J. O'HANLON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P × P
5 P—K 5	5 Kt—K 5
6 B × Kt	6 Q P × B
7 Kt × P	7 B—Q B 4
8 P—Q B 3	8 Castles
9 Castles	9 P—B 3
10 B—B 4	10 P—K Kt 4
11 R—K sq	11 Kt × B P
12 K × Kt	12 P × P
13 R × P	13 R × B ch
14 K—K sq	14 B × Kt
15 P × B	15 R × P
16 Q—R 5	16 B—Kt 5
17 R × P ch	17 K—R sq
18 R × B	18 Q—K 2 ch
19 K—B 2	19 R—B sq ch
20 K—Kt 3	20 R—Q 6 mate

The New York Tournament was brought to a close at the Manhattan Chess Club on May 9th, and resulted in Capablanca winning first prize with a score of 13 wins and 2 draws. The draws were both against Marshall, who finished with 10 wins and 4 draws. Marshall's draws were with Capablanca (2), and one each against Chajes and Ed. Lasker. Chajes and Kupchik tied for third and fourth prizes.

There was also a tie for fifth and sixth places by Lasker and Bernstein, whose meeting in the final round was full of interest, as a win by either would have enabled him to share honours with Chajes and Kupchik. After a spirited contest a draw was agreed.

A. B. Hodges fared badly, his solitary win being against Michelsen, who also only succeeded in winning one game, and this against Hodges in the second round.

Full score :—

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Points
1	Capablanca	—	½ ½	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	13
2	Marshall	½ ½	—	1 ½	1 1	1 1	½ 1	1 1	1 1	12
3	Chajes	0 0	0 ½	—	0 1	1 0	½ 0	1 1	1 1	7
4	Kupchik	0 0	0 0	1 0	—	1 0	0 1	1 1	1 1	7
5	Bernstein	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	—	½ ½	1 1	1 ½	6½
6	Lasker	0 0	½ 0	½ 1	1 0	½ ½	—	½ ½	½ 1	6½
7	Hodges	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	½ ½	—	0 1	2
8	Michelsen	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 ½	½ 0	1 0	—	2

The result of the contest emphasises the superiority of Capablanca and Marshall over all other American players, and strengthens the opinion that if a match for the championship of the world could have been arranged for Capablanca against Dr. Emanuel Lasker, the latter would have had to be in his very best form to retain his title. It is interesting to note that Marshall and Capablanca have previously met on four occasions in contests in America. At the first meeting, a tournament in New York (1911), Marshall won first prize. The following year (1912), New York tournament, Capablanca won. In the Havana tournament (1913), Marshall was first with a score of 10½ and Capablanca second with 10 points. In match play Capablanca defeated Marshall easily by 8 games to 1.

A most interesting competition to determine the individual championship of clubs comprising the New York League was brought to a close in New York early in May

From the full record of play published below it will be seen that, with the exception of Capablanca and Marshall, all the players who competed in the masters' contest took part in the League competition, in which a new player of quality came to the front in A. Shroeder, who carried off fourth prize.

Premier honours were won by Ed. Lasker, whose game in the final round is published in the game department of this issue.

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Points	Prize.
1	Ed. Lasker	—	1	1	0	1	½	1	½	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	I.
2	R. T. Black	0	—	0	1	1	½	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11½	II. III.
3	O. Chajes	0	1	—	1	1	½	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	11½	II. III.
4	A. Schroeder	1	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	11	IV.
5	Bernstein	0	0	0	0	—	½	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9½	} V.
6	Hodges	½	½	½	0	½	—	½	0	1	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	9½	
7	Michelsen	0	0	0	1	1	½	—	0	1	½	1	0	1	1	1	1	9	
8	Jaffe	½	1	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	0	0	½	0	0	1	1	7	
9	Stapfer	0	0	1	½	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8½	
10	Kupchik	1	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	7½	
11	Perkins	0	0	1	½	0	½	0	1	0	1	—	1	1	0	½	1	7½	
12	M. Schroeder	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	½	0	0	0	—	0	1	½	1	4	
13	Jennings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	—	1	½	1	4½	
14	Prante	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	—	0	1	3	
15	Greenberg	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	½	½	½	1	—	1	4	
16	Kuszma	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

Correspondence Match.—Cheshire *v.* Kent, November 9th, 1914, to April 30th, 1915.   This contest, after a most enjoyable fight, resulted in a draw—26½ points each.

CHESHIRE.

Mr. M. Sutcliffe (Stockport)	0
Mr. C. Coates (Stockport)	1
Mr. H. B. Lund (Stockport)	½
Mr. A. Waterhouse (Delamere)	½
Mr. N. Clissold (New Brighton)	½
Rev. P. Douglas (Chester)	1
Mr. G. Osborne (Stockport)	½
Dr. R. Wyse (B'head Y.M.C.A.)	0
Mr. A. Cliff (Harpenden)	½
Mr. W. B. Beckwith (Stockport)	0
Mr. C. E. Collinge (Altrincham)	*½
Mr. W. D. Barrow (Stockport)	½
Rev. B. N. Adams (Stockport)	1
Mr. H. C. Westmoreland (Warr'nton)	0
Mr. A. McLoughlin (Stockport)	†½
Mr. A. Rhead (Rock Ferry)	1
Mr. J. W. Mills (Wilmslow)	1
Miss Millar (Altrincham)	½
Mr. C. H. Moss (Stockport)	0
Mr. C. H. Johnson (Macclesfield)	0
Mr. A. W. Moss (B'head Y.M.C.A.)	1
Mr. E. Bayldon (Altrincham)	*½
Mr. S. Wild (Macclesfield)	½
Mr. G. Clarke (Altrincham)	1
Dr. E. Claye (Stockport)	0
Mr. G. A. Weston (B'head Y.M.C.A.)	1
Mr. R. A. Shipman (B'head Y.M.C.A.)	½
Mr. C. H. Wilkinson (Stockport)	1
Mr. J. Hill (Altrincham)	1
Mr. R. Ellis (Rock Ferry)	†1
Mr. R. E. Burtt (Warrington)	1
Mr. H. P. Huss (Chapel-en-le-Frith)	0
Mr. R. S. Nathan (B'head Y.M.C.A.)	½
Mr. J. S. Richards (Wilmslow)	1
Mr. C. Crosland (Romiley)	0
Mr. W. E. Briggs (Stockport)	½
Mr. F. Osborn (Wilmslow)	0
Mr. G. H. Moseley (Macclesfield)	0
Mr. G. Thompson (Warrington)	†½
Mr. H. Miller (Bramhall)	½
Mr. E. Dronfield (Warrington)	0
Mr. E. F. Burn (Stockport)	†0
Mr. J. G. B. Barber (Altrincham)	0
Mr. A. Martindale (Wilmslow)	1
Mr. C. F. Turner (Port Sunlight)	1
Mr. C. M. Bowden (Romiley)	0
Mr. J. Steel (Knutsford)	1
Mr. A. W. Beardwell (Port Sunlight)	†½
Mr. J. Hepple (Stockport)	0
Mr. E. Barlow (Stockport)	*½
Mr. A. Knutton (Stockport)	½
Mr. T. S. Butler (Stockport)	0
Mr. H. Mason (Warrington)	1

26½

KENT.

Mr. E. L. Raymond	1
Mr. C. Chapman	0
Mr. C. H. Lorch	½
Mr. P. R. Gibbs	½
Mr. W. M. Brooke	½
Mr. A. I. Prichard	0
Rev. W. E. Evill	½
Mr. S. Andrade	1
Mr. G. Hanson	½
Mr. W. T. Hurley	1
Mr. J. M. Friedberger	*½
Mr. J. A. Detmold	½
Mr. C. H. May	0
Mr. F. Shrubsole	1
Mr. H. B. Hodges	†½
Mrs. Stevenson	0
Mrs. Holloway	0
Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson	½
Mr. W. P. Lees	1
Mr. H. J. Stone	1
Capt. McCaulis	0
Mr. T. J. Burls	*½
Mr. T. L. Hutchings	½
Dr. C. F. Pridham	0
Mr. P. W. Knowles	1
Mr. E. E. Stockens	0
Dr. N. Grace	½
Miss E. Abraham	0
Mr. J. Churchill	0
Mr. H. M. Clements	*0
Mr. S. G. Howell-Smith	0
Mr. A. E. Naish	1
Mr. F. M. Argrave	½
Mr. J. W. Jamieson	0
Mr. T. R. Collar	1
Mr. A. T. Froggatt	½
Mr. G. W. Tillett	1
Rev. H. Sinclair Brooke	1
Mr. J. B. Shaw	½
Mrs. Banting	†½
Mr. F. E. Douse	1
Rev. F. Havard Jones	†1
Mr. J. W. Thomas	1
Mr. C. H. Venning	0
Mr. C. D. Hobday	0
Miss Eyre	1
Mr. R. G. Port	0
Rev. S. T. Courtney	†½
Mrs. W. W. White	0
Mr. H. Wallis	*½
Mr. W. W. White	½
Mr. F. Bourne	1
Mr. C. S. Kent	0

26½

* Adjudicated by Mr. J. H. Blackburne.
† Agreed by conductors.

The tournament among the interned Russians at Triberg has resulted as follows :—

		1	2	3	4	5	6	
1	Bogoljuboff	—	½ ½	½ ½	1 ½	1 1	1 1	7½
2	Sselezniev	½ ½	—	1 0	1 0	1 1	1 1	7
3	Rabinovitch	½ ½	0 1	—	0 1	½ 1	1 1	6½
4	Flamberg	0 ½	0 1	1 0	—	0 1	½ 1	5
5	Malutin	0 0	0 0	½ 0	1 0	—	1 ½	3
6	Wainstein	0 0	0 0	0 0	½ 0	0 ½	—	1

The same players have been asked to start another tournament, in which the opening moves are to be restricted to a variation of the Vienna—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—B 4, P—Q 4 ; 4 P×K P, Kt×P ; 5 Kt—B 3—with a view to testing recent analysis. (Modern research has tended to the strengthening of the line beginning with 5.., B—K 2, a move once dismissed by Bardeleben as "inferior to B—Q Kt 5," but now recognised as very strong). Subscriptions to the prize fund can still be sent to Mr. Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyn's, Redhill, Surrey.

Played in Round 1.   Notes by the winner.

GAME No. 4,180.

Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| A. SELESNIEV. | S. WAINSTEIN. |

1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 B—B 4	2 P—Q Kt 3
3 P—K 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 P—K R 3	4 P—K 3
5 Kt—K B 3	5 B—K 2
6 Q Kt—Q 2	6 P—Q 4

......Premature.   P—B 4 was correct, following by Castling, as in the game Sselezniev-Bogulju-boff, in the second round.

7 Kt—K 5	7 Castles
8 B—Q 3	8 P—B 4
9 P—Q B 3	9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 Q—B 3 !	10 R—B sq
11 P—K Kt 4	11 Kt×Kt
12 B×Kt	12 Kt—Q 2
13 B—K B 4	13 P—B 3 !

......Black has now got over the difficulties of the opening, and threatens with P—K 4 to secure the better game (if 14 Q—Kt 3, then P—K 4 ; 15 P×K P, P×P ; 16 Q B×P, B—R 5 ; 17 Q—R 2,

R—K B 2). White is therefore forced to go in for a probably unsound Pawn sacrifice in the hopes of a compensating attack. He sets a fine trap, into which Black promptly falls.

| 14 P—Kt 5 ! | 14 P—K 4 ? |

......Intending, if 15 Q—R 5 ? P—K 5. It was best to accept the sacrifice.   E.g., 14.., P×Kt P ; 15 Q—R 5, P—K R 3 (Kt—B 3 ; 16 Q×Kt P. Or P—Kt 3 ; 16 K B×P) ; 16 B—K 5, Kt—B 3 ; 17 B×Kt, R×B ; 18 P—K R 4, Kt P×P ; 19 R—K Kt sq, P×P ; 20 B P×P, Q—B sq ; 21 P—B 4, B—Kt 5 ; 22 P—R 3, B×Kt ch ; 23 K×B, with some chances of an attack.

| 15 B×P ch ! | 15 K—B 2 |

......If K×B, then 16 Q—R 5 ch and 17 P—Kt 6, forcing mate. The remainder of the game calls for no comment.

16 B×P	16 Kt×B
17 P×Kt	17 K—K sq
18 B—B 5 !	18 Q—B 2

19 B×R	19 Q×B	30 P—K R 4	30 P—B 4
20 K P×P	20 P×P	31 P—R 5	31 B—B 3
21 P—Kt 6	21 P—Q 5	32 K—K 2	32 B×P
22 Q—R 5	22 B×R	33 R—K Kt sq	33 B—Q 4
23 P—Kt 7 dis. ch.	23 K—Q sq	34 P—R 6	34 B×Kt P
24 P×R (Q) ch	24 B×Q	35 P—R 7	35 B×P
25 Q—B 7	25 B—K 2	36 R—Kt 8 ch	36 K—Kt 2
26 Q—Kt 8 ch	26 K—Q 2	37 P—R 8 (Q)	37 B×Q
27 Q×Q ch	27 K×Q	38 R×B	38 P—R 4
28 B P×P	28 P×P	39 K—K 3	39 B—K 3
29 P×P	29 B—Kt 7	40 R—R 6	40 Resigns

GAME ENDING.

The appended remarkable position arose in a game contested between Rabinowitsch and Flamberg in the Triberg tournament. At the stage illustrated Rabinowitsch had the opportunity of forcing a mate in fifteen moves, whereas in the actual play he resigned after playing his 31st move.

The forced mate was pointed out by Mr. Amos Burn in *The Field*, and is reached by the following process :—

Position after Black's 29th move :—

BLACK (FLAMBERG).
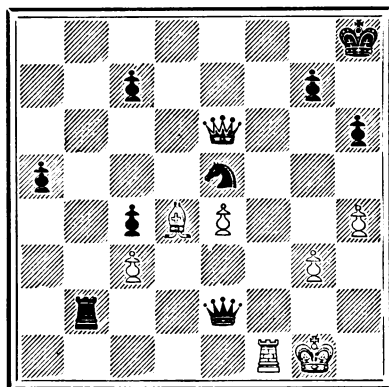
WHITE (RABINOWITSCH).

WHITE.   BLACK.
30 R—B 8 ch   30 K—R 2
31 Q—Kt 8 ch   31 K—Kt 3
32 R—B 6 ch   32 K×R

......If K—R 4 ; 33 Q—K 8 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 34 Q—K 6 ch, K× P ; 35 B×Kt ch, K×P ; 36 R— B 4 ch, K—Kt 6 ; 37 R—Kt 4 ch, K—B 6 ; 38 R—Kt 3 ch, K×P ; 39 B--Q 6 mate.

33 Q—B 8 ch	33 K—K 3
34 Q—K 8 ch	34 K—Q 3
35 B×Kt ch	35 K—B 4
36 B—Q 4 ch	36 K—Q 3
37 Q—Q 8 ch	37 K—K 3
38 Q—Q 5 ch	38 K—K 2
39 B—B 5 ch	39 K—K sq
40 Q—K 6 ch	40 K—Q sq
41 B—K 7 ch	41 K—K sq
42 B—Q 6 ch	42 K—Q sq
43 Q—K 7 ch	43 K—B sq
44 Q×P mate	

In the actual game Rabinowitsch played 30 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2 ; 31 Q—B 5 ch, P—Kt 3, and resigned. He claimed that he could have drawn with 30 R—B 8 ch, K—R 2 ; 31 Q—Kt 8 ch.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The two following games were played in an annual " Silver Queen ". tourney organised by Mrs. T. B. Rowland, of Bray, Co. Wicklow, to whom chess players in Ireland are under a heavy debt of gratitude for indefatigable efforts to further the interests of chess in Ireland, where chess organisation has not yet developed as in England, although there is abundant material of excellent quality. Mrs. Rowland has for years organised matches between the North and South of Ireland, in addition to this Silver Queen correspondence tourney, and correspondence matches between the readers of the *Four-leaved Shamrock* and various English teams. In the tourney under notice there are two sections. In Section B a tie for first place resulted between Messrs. C. J. Barry and W. M. Brooke, who each scored 2½ out of 3. The leaders in Section A are Messrs. J. S. Armstrong and J. Somers, and these four players are now contesting the final round.

GAME No. 4,181.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE. W. M. BROOKE.	BLACK. Rev. Canon ARMSTRONG.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 Q—R 4	4 P × P

......An old alternative to P—B 3, but modern analysis favours Kt—K B 3 at the 3rd move.

5 Kt × P	5 Q—Q 4
6 Kt × Kt	6 P × Kt
7 B—B 4	7 Q—Q 2
8 Castles	8 B—Q 3
9 R—K sq	9 Kt—B 3
10 P—Q 3	10 Castles
11 P × P	11 Kt—Kt 5

......Q—Kt 5 is given here in *Modern Chess Openings.*

| 12 P—K R 3 | 12 Kt—K 4 |
| 13 P—K B 4 | |

Failing to take into account the force of Black's sacrifice next move, which should have won the exchange.

| | 13 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 14 P × Kt | 14 Q × P |

| 15 Q—B 2 | 15 B—B 4 ch |
| 16 R—K 3 | |

The exchange is lost whichever piece is interposed, but this way the Q B is kept, an essential factor in the defence. If B—K 3 ; Q—Kt 6 ch ; 17 K—B sq, B—R 6 ch ; 18 K—K 2, B × B ; 19 K × B, Q × R.

	16 B × R
17 B × B	17 Q—Kt 6 ch
18 K—B sq	18 B—R 6 ch
19 K—K 2	19 Q—Kt 7 ch
20 B—B 2	20 Q—B 8 ch
21 K—K 3	21 Q × K B
22 Kt—Q 2	22 Q—B 4 ch

......A mistake which loses the Bishop and the game. Q—K 3 is essential to prevent P—B 5.

23 K—K 2	23 Q—Q 3
24 P—B 5	24 Q—R 7
25 Kt—B 4	25 B—Kt 7
26 Q—B sq	26 P—K R 3
27 B—Kt sq	27 Q—R 4
28 Q—B 4	28 P—K Kt 4
29 Q—Kt 3	29 B—R 6
30 B—Q 4	30 K—R 2
31 Kt—K 5	31 Q R—Q sq
32 R—K R sq	32 Resigns G 2

GAME No. 4,182.

Scotch Game.

WHITE. C. J. BARRY.	BLACK. W. M. BROOKE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 B—B 4
5 B—K 3	5 Q—B 3
6 P—Q B 3	6 K Kt—K 2
7 B—Q Kt 5	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 B × Kt
9 P × B	9 P—Q 4
10 Kt—B 3	10 P × P
11 Kt × P	11 Q—Kt 3

      ......*Modern Chess Openings*, 2nd Edition, page 162, col. 21.

12 Kt—Kt 3	12 P—K B 4
13 P—Q 5	13 R—Q sq

      ......Introducing interesting complications.

14 Q—Kt 3	14 Kt × P
15 Q R—Q sq	15 Q Kt—K 2
16 B—B 5	16 B—K 3
17 K R—K sq	17 P—B 3
18 B × Kt	18 R—Q 2
19 R × Kt	

      If 19 B—B 5, P × B ; 20 Q × P, P—B 5, &c.

	19 R × B
20 R × B	20 Q × R
21 Kt × P	21 P × R
22 Q × P	

Position after White's 22nd move :—

$$Q \times P$$

BLACK (W. M. BROOKE).
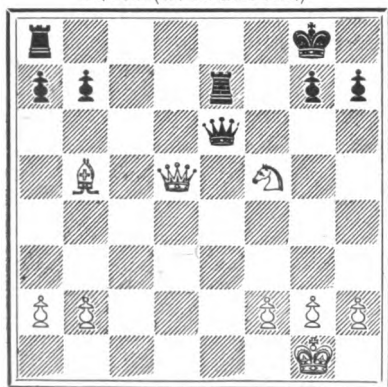
WHITE (C. J. BARRY).

22 K—R sq !

      ......Not Q × Q, which loses the exchange instead of winning it.

23 Kt × R	23 Q—Q 8 ch
24 B—B sq	24 Q × Kt
25 P—Q R 4	25 R—Q sq
26 Q—B 4	26 P—Q R 4
27 P—K Kt 3	27 Q—B 3
28 P—Kt 3	28 P—Q Kt 3
29 P—R 4	29 Q—Q 5
30 K—Kt 2	30 Q × Q
31 B × Q	31 P—Kt 3
32 P—K Kt 4	32 R—K sq
33 K—Kt 3	33 P—R 3

      ......The ensuing exchange of Pawns is in Black's favour.

34 B—B 7	34 R—Q B sq
35 B × P	35 R—B 6 ch
36 P—B 3	36 R × Kt P
37 B—K 8	37 R—K 6
38 B—Q 7	38 R—K 4
39 K—B 4	39 R—Q B 4
40 P—R 5	40 K—Kt 2
41 K—K 4	41 K—B 3
42 K—Q 4	42 K—Kt 4
43 B—B 5	43 K—B 5
44 B—K 4	44 R—B 8
45 B—Q 5	45 R—Q Kt 8
46 B—B 6	46 R—Kt 5 ch
47 K—Q 3	47 P—Kt 4

      ......Now either Black will Queen a Pawn or White loses his K side Pawns.

48 P × P	48 P—R 5
49 K—B 3	49 P—R 6
50 K × R	50 P—R 7
51 P—Kt 6	51 P—R 8 (Q)
52 P—Kt 7	52 Q—K 4
53 B—K 4	53 K—K 6
54 K—B 4	54 Q—B 2 ch
55 K—Kt 5	55 K—Q 5

Position after Black's 55th move :—

K—Q 5

BLACK (W. M. BROOKE).
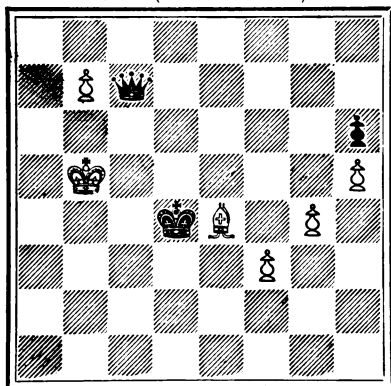
WHITE (C. J. BARRY).

56 P—Kt 5

A desperate resort, but it is difficult to see what else he can do ; if 56 K—R 6, K—B 4 and wins ; or if 56 B—B 6, K—K 4 ; 57 B—K 4, K—Q 3, &c.

	56	P × P
57	P—R 6	57 P—Kt 5
58	P—R 7	58 Q—Kt sq
59	B—B 6	59 P—Kt 6
60	P—B 4	60 Q—K R sq

......An unnecessary move which enables White to draw. K—K 6 should have been played,

forcing the Pawn to advance, when the King should have followed it back and disposed of the Bishop's Pawn, which was the one which made a draw possible. It would travel *via* B 5, K 4, and K 3, to prevent B—Q 5, and then return and force the exchange of Bishop for Pawn. If White tried to anticipate this by giving up the Rook's Pawn and playing K—B 7, Black would manœuvre by checks to take the Bishop and allow the Pawn to Queen, either forcing the exchange of Queens or Queening his Pawn and winning easily.

61	K—Kt 6	61	K—K 6
62	P—B 5	62	K—B 7
63	P—B 6	63	P—Kt 7
64	B × P	64	K × B
65	P—B 7	65	Q—Q Kt sq
66	P—R 8 (Q)	66	Q × Q
67	K—B 7	67	Q—K 4 ch
68	K—Q 7	68	Q—Q Kt sq
69	K—K 7	69	Q × P ch
70	K—K 8	70	Q—K 5 ch
71	K—Q 7	71	Q—K B 4 ch
72	K—K 7	72	Q—K 4 ch
73	K—Q 7	73	Q—K B 3
74	K—K 8	74	Q—K 3 ch
75	K—B 8	75	K—Kt 6
76	K—Kt 7	76	Q—K 2

Drawn, as the Pawn is on the Bishop's file.

Played by correspondence. The Notes are by Stasch Mlotkowski.

GAME No. 4,183.

Vienna Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. G. WOODS.	W. T. PIERCE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 P × K P	4 Kt × P
5 Q—K 2	

This move is noticed in *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern* (1893 ed., page 225, note 14). Quite sound in one variation (see note after 6.., Kt × P), it is hardly so in the more chivalrous line of play actually adopted.

5 Q—R 5 ch

......Black may also play 5.., Kt × Kt ; 6 Kt P × Kt, P—Q B 4 ; or 5.., Kt—Q B 3. To the latter 6 Kt—K B 3 is best, and now Black must not reply 6.., B—K Kt 5. If he does 7 Kt × Kt wins a Pawn, for Black cannot continue 7.., Kt—Q 5, because then 8 Q—Q 3, B × Kt ; 9 Kt—Kt 3 or 9 Kt—B 2 wins a piece.

6 P—Kt 3   6 Kt × P

......6.., Kt × Kt ; 7 Kt P × Kt, Q—K 5 is also quite safe.

7 P × Kt

Plunging ! White could have remained on firm ground by 7 Q— B 2. Then 7.., Kt—B 4 ; 8 Q × Q (if 8 Kt × P, Q × Q ch ; 9 K × Q, B—B 4 ch), Kt × Q ; 9 Kt × P, Kt—R 3 ! If now 10 B × Kt, P × B ; 11 Kt × P ch, K—Q 2, and White dare not take Rook on account of B—Kt 2. If he play 12 Kt—Q 5, then B—Kt 2 ; 13 P—B 4, K—K 3. Or White might continue 10 B—Kt 5 ch, P—Q B 3 ; 11 B × Kt, P × Kt ; 12 B—K 2.

[7 Q—B 2 is recommended in *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern.* Mr. Woods adopted the innovation deliberately to test the soundness of P × Kt.—ED., *B.C.M.*]

7 Q × R
8 P—Q 4

Forced if White is to maintain the attack. 8 Kt—K B 3 is answered by B—K Kt 5.

8 Q × Kt

......I consider this good enough to win. If it were not Black could vary by P—K Kt 3 with the object of bringing Queen to Rook 4th.

[The position at this stage should be examined and compared with Mr. Wood's analysis given at page 171 of May *B.C.M.* The moves 8 P—Q 4, 9 B—B 4 follow in a natural sequence after 7 P × Kt.—ED., *B.C.M.*]

9 B—B 4

Position after White's 9th move :—

B—B 4

BLACK (W. T. PIERCE).
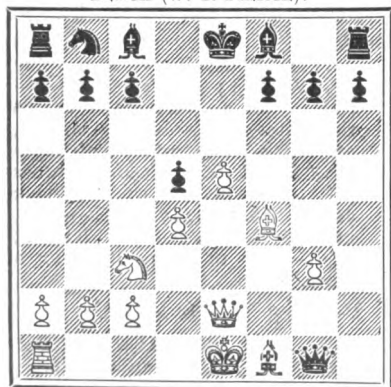
WHITE (J. G. WOODS).

9 P—K R 4

......After this move White gets an exceedingly strong attack against which even by best play Black can do no more than draw. Either B—Q Kt 5 or Q × Q P was stronger. Suppose 9.., B— Q Kt 5 ; 10 Castles, B × Kt ; 11 P × B, B—K 3 ; 12 B—Kt 2, Q—R 7 , 13 R—R sq, Q × R ch ; 14 B × Q; Kt—B 3, and Black has two Rooks and a Pawn for the Queen with an advantage in position, as the White Bishops have limited scope. Or 9.., Q × Q P ; 10 P— K 6, B—Kt 5 ; 11 P × P ch, K × P. Black's 10th move stopping Kt— Kt 5 and threatening Q—K 5 has broken the attack. If 10 Kt— Kt 5, Q—B 4 ; 11 P—K 6, B— Q 3 should win. Lastly White may play 10 R—Q sq. Then Q—Kt 5 (or Q—B 4 ; 11 R × P, either Q—K 2 or Q—Kt 8 is also good) ; 11 P—Q R 3 (if 11 R × P, P—Q B 3), Q × Kt P ; 12 Kt × P, Kt—R 3, and the attack is again broke. Should White try for a draw by 13 Q × Kt, P × Q (or B— Kt 5 ch ; 14 P × B, P × Q—a somewhat simpler defence) ; 14 Kt × P ch, K—K 2 ; 15 Kt—Q 5 ch, Black may play his King on the Queen file and boldly face the discovered check, or he may even continue K—K 3 ; 16 Kt—B 7 ch, K—B 4 ; 17 B—Q 3 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 18 B—K 2 ch, K—R 6 ; 19 B— B sq ch, K—R 7 ; 2 Q R—Q 2 ch, K—R 8 (or K—Kt 8) ; 21 B— Kt 2 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 22 B—K 3 ch, K—R 7, and White's checks will soon be over.

10 P—K 6   10 B—Q 3

......Mr. Pierce plays perfectly from here until the end. If instead 10.., B × P ; 11 Castles would have given White the advantage.

11 P × P ch

White makes the most of his fine position from now on up to his 20th move. If 11 B × B, P × B ; 12 P × P ch, either K— Q sq or K—Q 2 should win.

11 K—Q 2

......He cannot expose himself by 11 K × P to the attack 12 B × B, P × B ; 13 Q—B 3 ch without losing.

12 Castles

> Best ; for if he had tried 12 B ×
> B, P × B ; 13 Castles, Q × P ; 14
> B—R 3 ch, Q × B ; 15 R—K sq,
> Q—B 4 ; 16 Q—K 8 ch, or Q—
> K 7 ch, he could not have regained
> sufficient material and Black
> should win.

12	B × B ch
13 P × B	13 Q—Kt 3

> ......The only move. If Q—
> Kt 6 ; 14 B—R 3 ch, Q × B ; 15
> R—K sq, and Black has no
> defence, for now Q—B 4 would
> permit of mate in four.

14 B—R 3 ch	14 K—Q sq
15 B × B	15 K × B
16 Q—K 7	16 Kt—Q 2
17 R—K sq	17 P—B 3

> ......Black's position is very
> difficult and there is little to
> indicate that he will eventually
> win by a Queen sacrifice.

18 R—K 6	18 Q—Kt 8 ch

> ......Q—Kt 5 would be an-
> swered by 19 Q—Q 6, drawing.

19 Kt—Q sq	19 Q × Q P

> ......Again Q—Kt 5 is answer-
> ed by Q—Q 6.

20 Q—Q 6

> A mistake. White could draw
> here by 20 R—Q 6, Q × B P ch ;
> 21 Kt—K 3, Kt—B 4 ; 22 K—Q
> sq, which threatens R—Kt 6 as
> well as Q—K 8 ch. If 20 Kt—
> B 4 ; 21 Kt—K 3, Q × B P leads
> to same position, Black's best
> course being to give perpetual
> check after 22 K—Q sq. If
> Black play 21.., Kt—K 5 ; 22
> P—B 8 (Q) ch, R × Q ; 23 Q × R
> ch, K—B 2 ; 24 Q—K 7 ch, K—
> Kt 3 ; 25 Kt × P ch, Q × Kt (if
> K—R 4 ; 26 P—Kt 4 ch), R × Q,
> with advantage to White, al-
> though it is doubtful if he can win.
> Or Black may play 20 R—Q sq.
> Then 21 Q × R ch (R × Kt leads
> to same position), K × Q ; 22 P—
> B 8 ch, K—B 2 ; 23 R × Kt ch,
> K × R ; 24 Q × R, Q × P ch ; 25
> K—Kt sq and Q—B 2 is Black's
> best. If Black play 25.., Q—
> Q 7 ; 26 Q × P ch, and White will
> be able to work his Queen to his
> home rank, protecting the Knight.

> Or if 25.., Q—B 8 ; 26 Q × P ch,
> and White will be able to get his
> Queen either to Q—Q 4 or Q—
> K 8 with a check. In the latter
> case he moves K—B sq, and can
> interpose in answer to the Q—
> B 5 ch.

20 K—Q sq	
21 R—K 7	

> White's chance to draw is gone.
> If now 21 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 2 ;
> 22 Q—Q 6 ch, K—Kt 3, leaving
> the Knight but escaping with a
> winning advantage.

Position after White's 21st move :—

R—K 7

BLACK (W. T. PIERCE).
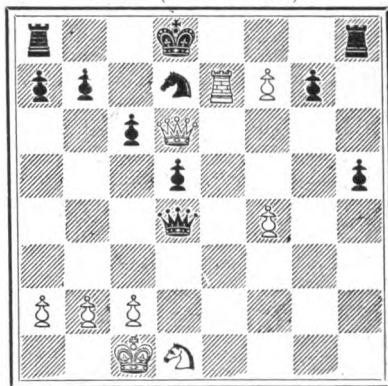
WHITE (J. G. WOODS).

21 Q × B P ch

> ......This is Black's great
> strike, and a move which wins in
> every variation, although care is
> still necessary.

22 Q × Q	22 K × R
23 Q—Kt 4 ch	23 K—K 3

> ......Correct ; if K × P ; 24
> Q × Kt P and the Queen's Bishop's
> Pawn would also fall, leaving
> Black too much exposed in the
> centre.

24 Q × Kt P	24 Kt—K 4
25 P—B 8 (Q)	

> This is White's only chance, as
> if he does not get the K Kt P the
> two passed Pawns will beat him.

25 Q R × Q

26	Q×Kt P	26	Q R–K Kt sq
27	Q×P	27	P—R 5
28	Kt—B 2	28	P—R 6
29	Kt×P	29	R×Kt
30	P—Kt 3	30	Kt—Q 6 ch

......A fitting wind-up. Had White foreseen this move he could have made a somewhat

longer game of it by Q—B 7 or Q—Kt 7 on his 27 turn. If 31 K—Q 2 (31 P×Kt, R—Kt 7), Kt—Kt 5 ; 32 Q—B 2 (32 K—B sq, R—Kt 7 ; 33 K—Kt 2, R × P ch ; 34 K—R 3, R×P ch), Kt×R P with K R—Kt 6 to follow.

31 Resigns

The following game was played at New Orleans during a recent tour by Capablanca. The Cuban master is reported to have stated that he considers it will rank amongst the finest games ever produced in simultaneous chess and he would have been proud had he produced it against a single opponent. The notes, which are by Capablanca, are taken from the *Brooklyn Eagle.*

GAME No. 4,184.

English Opening.

	WHITE.		BLACK.
	J. R. CAPABLANCA.		L. L. LABATT.
1	P—Q B 4	1	P—K B 4
2	Kt—Q B 3	2	Kt—K B 3
3	P—K Kt 3	3	P—K 4
4	B—Kt 2	4	B—B 4
5	P—Q 3	5	Kt—Q B 3
6	P—K 3	6	P—Q R 3
7	K Kt—K 2	7	B—R 2
8	Castles	8	P—Q 3
9	Kt—Q 5	9	Castles
10	P—Kt 3	10	Kt—K 2
11	B—Kt 2	11	P—B 3
12	Kt×K Kt ch	12	P×Kt
13	P—Q 4	13	Kt—Kt 3
14	P—B 4	14	P—K 5
15	Kt—B 3	15	P—Q 4
16	Q—R 5	16	B—K 3
17	B—K R 3	17	Q—Q 2
18	P×P	18	P×P
19	Q R—B sq	19	P—Kt 4 ·
20	R—K B 2	20	Q R—B sq
21	K R—B 2	21	K—Kt 2
22	B—B sq		

Threatening P—Q R 4 in due time, and, also, to obtain control of the open file.

22   Q—Kt 2

......To prevent P—Q R 4, but, as will be seen, not the best move, since it permits White to play 23 P—K Kt 4. Black, to be sure, did not at the time think his position was quite so delicate that

even the best move might not avail.

23   P—K Kt 4

The beginning of a very fine and effective combination of which one might well be proud if played in a single-handed contest and not in a simultaneous exhibition, as in the present case.

23   Q—Q 2

......23.., Kt—K 2 would have been better.

| 24 | P×P | 24 | B×P |
| 25 | Kt×Q P | | |

The deadly stroke that destroys Black's carefully prepared defence.

25   R×R

......If 25.., B—Kt 5 ; 26 B—R 3, etc., or, better yet, 26 R×R, R×R ; 27 Kt×P ! Of course, if 25.., Q×Kt ; 26 R×R, R×R ; 27 R×R, winning.

26   R×R   26   Q×Kt

......Again, if 26.., B—Kt 5 ; 27 B—R 3.

27   R—B 7 ch   27   R—B 2

......Better would have been 29.., K—K sq, but, in any event, the game was lost, as Q×B would follow, giving White a game that could be easily won.

28	R×R ch	28	K×R
29	Q×P ch	29	K—K 3
30	Q—Kt 8 ch	30	K—Q 3
31	B—R 3 ch	31	K—B 3
32	Q—R 8 ch		

And Black resigns.

The following game decided the first prize in the Individual Tournament of the New York League Clubs :—

GAME No. 4,185.

Caro-Kann.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. O. CHAJES.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5	3 B—B 4
4 B—Q 3	4 B × B
5 Q × B	

Compared with the similar variation of the French Defence, Black has here the advantage that his Q Bishop is exchanged, which in the French game always remains shut in. On the other hand, White's centre is safer than in the French Defence, as Black in the Caro-Kann cannot attack with P—K B 3 without seriously weakening his K Pawn.

	5 P—K 3
6 Kt—K 2	

This Knight must be developed to K 2 or R 3 if White wishes to avoid the exchange of Queens, which Black can play for by Q—Kt 3—R 3.

	6 Kt—Q 2
7 Castles	7 Kt—K 2
8 P—Q B 3	8 Q—Kt 3
9 P—K B 4	9 P—Kt 3
10 Kt—Q 2	10 P—K R 4

......A very important move. Black can only develop his K Knight to B 4. The text move prevents White from driving the Knight by P—K Kt 4.

11 P—Q Kt 3	

Preparing to break up the centre if Black should Castle Q R.

	11 Kt—K B 4
12 Kt—Kt 3	

In order to exchange Black's Knight, which occupies too dominating a position.

	12 B—K 2
13 Kt × Kt	13 Kt P × Kt
14 Kt—B 3	14 Castles (Q R)

......Black should have played P—R 5 in order to prevent White from closing the Kt file. Black's totally defensive play in this game is explained by the fact that he only needed a draw to win first prize in the tournament.

15 P—K R 4 !	15 K R—Kt sq
16 Kt—Kt 5	16 R—Kt 2
17 Q—K 2	17 R—R sq
18 B—K 3	18 K—Kt sq
19 B—B 2 !	

An important precautionary measure. Black, seeing that both his Rooks are condemned to a purely defensive role, might try to break through with P—B 3, sacrificing his Pawn ; then, after Kt × P, his Rook enters on Kt 5, attacking the R Pawn. The text move prevents this manœuvre, as now White's Queen would capture the King's Pawn.

	19 Q—R 4
20 P—B 4	20 P—Kt 3
21 K R—B sq	21 K—Kt 2
22 R—B 2	22 Kt—Kt sq
23 P—R 3	23 Kt—R 3

Position after Black's 23rd move :—

Kt—R 3.

BLACK (CHAJES).
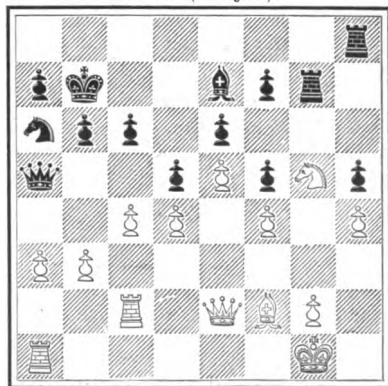
WHITE (ED. LASKER).

...... Black does not look deep enough into the following combination, which he provokes, thinking it results in his favour.

24 B—K sq   24 B—Kt 5
25 P×P !

...... Originally Black intended retaking this Pawn with the Queen, but now he sees that this loses, as White sacrifices the exchange and wins the Queen by force : 25.., Q×Q P ; 26 P×B, Q×Q P ch ; 27 K—R 2, Q×R ; 28 R—R 2, &c. ; or 27.., Q× B P ch ; 28 B—Kt 3, &c.

          25 B×B
26 P×P ch   26 K—B 2
27 R×B   27 Kt—Kt sq
28 P—Q 5 ! !

White gives back both Pawns in order to open the Queen's file, Otherwise Black plays Q—Q 4. followed by R—Q sq, and it is difficult to find a winning continuation for White.

          28 Q×Q P

29 R—Q sq   29 Q×Q Kt P
30 R—Q 3   30 Q—R 5
31 Q—Q 2   31 K—B sq
32 R—Q 7   32 Q×R P

...... He had to guard against Q—Q 6.

33 Kt×K P   33 R×P ch

...... If 33.., P×Kt ; 34 R× R, R—Q sq ? then 35 Q×R ch, K×Q ; 36 P—B 7 ch, K—B sq ; 37 R—Kt 8 ch, &c.

34 Q×R   34 Q—K 6 ch
35 K—B sq   35 Kt×R

...... He cannot play P×Kt on account of 36 R—B 7 ch ! ! and mate in five moves by 36.., K—Q sq ; 37 Q—Kt 5 ch, K×R ; 38 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq ; 39 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q sq ; 40 P— B 7 ch, and 41 P×Kt (Q) mate.

36 P×Kt dbl. ch   36 K—Kt sq
37 R—B 8 ch   37 Resigns

...... For if R×R, then 38 Q—R 8 ch, K×Q ; 39 P×R (Q) mate.

The following game was contested in the recent tournament in New York.

GAME No. 4,186.

French Defence.

WHITE.   BLACK.
KUPCHIK.   CAPABLANCA.

1 P—K 4   1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4   22 P—Q 4
3 P×P

This game was played under exceptional circumstances. A draw sufficed to give Capablanca the first prize and Kupchik the third. Ed. Lasker, by drawing with Marshall, had fortified Capablanca's position, the Cuban therefore tried hard for a win, even with certain risks, in order to enable Lasker to tie for third prize.

          3 P×P
4 Kt—K B 3   4 B—Q 3
5 B—Q 3   5 Kt—K B 3
6 Q—K 2 ch

Forcing Black to lose a move if he desires to avoid the exchange of Queens. On the other hand,

Black can later derive some advantage from the position of White's Queen by occupying the King's file with the Rook.

          6 B—K 2
7 Castles   7 Castles
8 Kt—K 5   8 R—K sq
9 B—K Kt 5   9 Kt—Kt 5
10 B×B   10 R×B
11 P—K R 3   11 Kt×Kt
12 P×Kt   12 P—Q B 4
13 P—Q B 3   13 Kt—B 3
14 P—K B 4   14 P—B 5
15 B—B 2   15 P—B 3

...... This wins the King's Pawn. The game is, however, exceedingly difficult to win on account of the weakness of the Queen's Pawn.

16 Kt—Q 2   16 P×P
17 P×P   17 R×P
18 Q—B 3   18 B—K 3

19 Q R—K sq	19 Q—Kt 4	36 R—B 7
20 R × R	20 Kt × R	

The best move. If R—B 8, then Black need not lose a move with the King, but can advance the Knight's Pawn right away.

21 Q—K 2	21 B × P

......Winning a second Pawn at great risk. White enforces the exchange of the minor pieces and occupies the seventh rank with the Rook.

		36 . K—R 3
		37 P—R 5
22 B—B 5	22 B × B	
23 Q × Kt	23 Q × Kt	38 P—Kt 4
24 Q × B	24 P—K R 3	39 P—Kt 5
25 Q—K 6 ch	25 K—R 2	40 P—Kt 6
26 R—B 7	26 Q—Kt 4	41 K—Kt 2
27 R × Q Kt P	27 Q—B 8 ch	42 R—B 7
28 K—R 2	28 Q—B 5 ch	
29 K—Kt sq	29 P—Q 5	
30 R—K B 7	30 Q—K 6 ch	
31 Q × Q	31 P × Q	
32 R—K 7		

37 P—B 4	37 P—R 5
38 P—B 5	38 P—Kt 4
39 R—B 8	39 P—Kt 5
40 P—B 6	40 P—Kt 6
41 K—B sq	41 K—Kt 2
42 R—Q 8	42 R—B 7
43 R—Q 7 ch	

The greater mobility of White's Rook has done its work. White has obtained a Rook ending, which with best play he ought to be able to draw.

Here White misses the drawing chance. He ought to play R—Q 4 ! and take Black's K R Pawn. After the text move Black wins by fine play.

	32 R—Q Kt sq
33 R × K P	33 R × P
34 R—K 4	34 R × R P
35 R × P	35 P—K R 4

		43 K—Kt 3
44 R × P	44 R—B 8 ch	
45 K—K 2	45 P—R 6	
46 P—B 7	46 P × P	
47 P—B 8 (Q)	47 R × Q	
48 R—R sq	48 R—B sq	
49 R—K Kt sq	49 R—B 7 ch	
50 K—K 3	50 K—Kt 4	
51 Resigns		

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

SOLVERS AS PROBLEM JUDGES.

Some few months ago our esteemed correspondent, " Old Solver," sent to the *Hampstead and Highgate Express* an interesting communication in connection with the adjudication of problems. He argued that solvers—of course we take it he meant only those who are good and experienced—are more qualified for the purpose than adjudicators who are merely composers. We know "'Old Solver " well and admire the sustained interest he has taken in chess problems as a solver. The matter is of some interest, and we feel no compunction in stating " Old Solver " is wrong. To let him have a good hearing we quote some of his refreshing arguments.

" It is simply a matter of taste and *de gustibus non est disputandum*. A solver measures a problem by the pleasure he finds in solving it. A composer once told me that a solver's opinion was equivalent to that of a person who admits never having painted a picture in his life and yet sets his judgment against the general opinion of practised artists ; also that composers looked upon *solvers' opinion* as of no value. I think, however, that none of the best judges of pictures ever did handle a brush. This same composer considers the annexed three-

mover by Pospisil to be ' the finest three-er extant ! ' White : K at
K R 7 ; Q at Q R 3 ; R at K 4 ; Kts at K 8 and Q B 5 ; Ps at K Kt 2,
K Kt 4 and K B 2. Black : K at Q 4 ; Q at K R 5 ; Bs at K B 3
and Q R 7 ; Kt at K B 5 ; Ps at K R 3, K 2, Q 2, Q B 3, Q Kt 4, and
K R 3. That is his opinion ; but it is not mine, and perhaps not yours,
or that of any of your solvers. . . . . . . Another point upon which this same
composer differed from me was in reference to Sam Loyd, whom he
looked upon as ' devoid of genius ' and possessed of only ' natural
cunning.' After all problems are intended to be solved, and if there
were no solvers there would be no composers."

It is true that the best critics of art, particularly concerning
painting, sculpture and music (acknowledged as the fine arts), may not
be actual exponents or executants. This is due to the fact that the
results of skilled workers and composers appeal to their artistic sense
but in the case of chess problems—the production of which might be
included in the *liberal* arts—their particular features can only be
appreciated to the fullest extent by those who have had technical
experience.

It must be pressed home that a chess problem (especially high-
class work) cannot be properly understood unless its internal workings
are fully analysed. The causes and scheming which culminate in
the shaping a *chef d'œuvre* are seldom understood by the ordinary solver,
and are indeed not always penetrated thoroughly by the practised
composer.

The solver enjoys what he sees ; the composer (who must neces-
sarily be a solver) also enjoys what is outwardly visible plus the addi-
tional charms which he discovers in his scrutiny of what lies below
the veneer and in the integral *ensemble*.

To give one or two illustrations the following may suffice. The
first is a well-known promotion-theme problem. Who but a composer
would have seen that it could have been improved ? A solver would
not dream of questioning the accuracy of construction, because he would
not dare to challenge the composer with a suggestion on his own account.

By H. W. SHERRARD (June, 1886).
White : K at Q R 2 ; R at
K R 7 ; B at Q 6 ; Kts at K 3
and Q B 3 ; Ps at K R 4 and
Q B 6. Black : K at K 3 ; B at
K sq ; Ps at Q 2, Q B 4 and 5.
Mate in three.

By H. F. L. MEYER (July, 1886).
White : K at Q Kt sq ; R at
K R 7 ; B at K 7 ; Kt at K 3 ;
Ps at K R 4, K 4, Q 7, Q Kt 4,
and Q R 4. Black : K at K 3 ;
B at K sq ; P at K R 4. Mate in
three.

By A. F. MACKENZIE (1894).
White : K at Q B 8 ; Q at
K 6 ; R at Q 8 ; Bs at K R 5 and
K Kt 5 ; Kts at Q B 6 and Q R 4 ;
Ps at K Kt 2, Q B 4 and Q Kt 5.
Black : K at Q 6 ; Rs at Q B 8
and Q Kt 8 ; B at K 5 ; Kts at
Q 8 and Q Kt 6 ; Ps at K R 2,
Q 3, Q B 2 and 7. Mate in three.

Suggested version by B. G. L.
White : K at Q B 8 ; Q at
K 6 ; Bs at K R 5 and Q B sq ;
Kts at Q B 6 and Q R 4 ; Ps at
Q B 4 and Q Kt 5. Black : K at
Q 6 ; B at K 5, Kts at Q 8 and
Q Kt 6 ; Ps at K B 5, Q 3, Q B 2,
7, and Q R 6. Mate in three.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA (1894).

White : K at Q R 2 ; Q at K Kt 7 ; Rs at K Kt 5 and Q 2 ; Bs at K B sq and Q 4 ; Kts at K Kt 8 and K B 8 ; Ps at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; R at K B 4 ; Kts at K R 3 and K 2 ; Ps at Q 3 and Q Kt 2. Mate in two.

Suggested amendment (B.G.L.).

White : K at Q Kt sq ; Q at K B 7 ; Bs at Q 2 and Q B 4 ; Kts at K B 8 and K 8 ; Ps at K R 6, K B 4, Q 3 and Q R 6. Black : K at Q B 4 ; B at Q R 6 ; Kts at K Kt 3 and Q 2 ; Ps at K R 2, K B 3, Q B 3, Q Kt 7 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

Illustrations could be multiplied, but these should be sufficient to demonstrate that the possibility of the improvements could not have been detected by a solver pure and simple. In the case of the composer, his analytical delving enables him to see weaknesses in construction, consequently he is placed in a far better position to pass a more reliable opinion on the respective merits of a series of problems.

––––––––

The following four selections, we believe, will be enjoyed by our readers and solvers. We have chosen them for reasons which we think are obvious—they are uncommon and delectable. The two-move sui-mate, apart from its merits as a composition, is a triumvirate appreciation of Mr. Alain C. White. We do not remember having seen before a problem composed by three men. The three-mover we commend to everyone ; it is a beautiful work and worthy of honours. Although contributed as an ordinary problem to the *Hampshire Post*, there is no doubt but that it would have had distinction had it been entered in competition. It may, however, have a history ! The other two appear forbidding, but they are easier to solve than the ordinary there-mover, and are really quite amusing.

By Dr. SAMUEL GOLD, OTTO WURZ-
BURG and WILLIAM E. ARNOLD
(*American Chess Bulletin*).

BLACK.
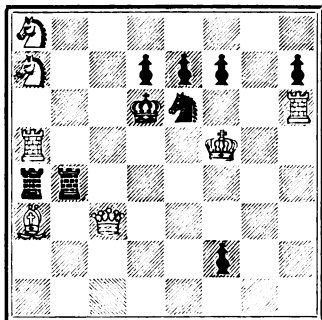
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
two moves.

By C. A. L. BULL, Durban
(*Hampshire Post*).

BLACK.
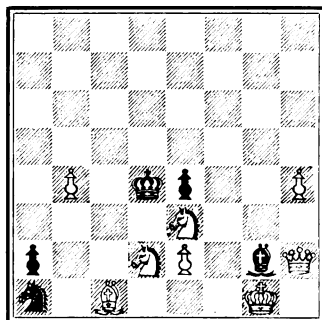
WHITE.

Mate in three.

By W. A. SHINKMAN and Dr. OTTO WURZBURG
(*Pittsburgh Gazette Times*).
BLACK.
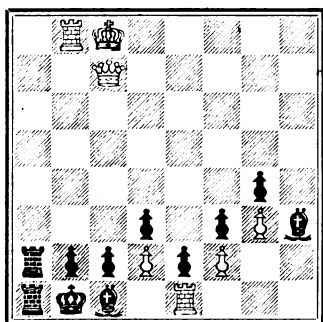
WHITE.
Mate in fifteen.

By W. A. SHINKMAN and
Dr. WURZBURG
(*Natal Mercury*).
BLACK.
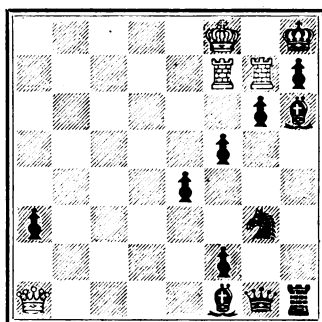
WHITE.
Mate in thirteen.

GOOD COMPANION CHESS CLUB.

Reverting to the almost world-wide solving competition over the board instituted by this young and vigorous problem organisation, to which we made reference in January, April and June, we are assured our readers will be pleased to hear more about this remarkable and certainly unique experiment. The solving contests took place on the 22nd February, at Arnhem (Holland), Islington (London), Norwich, Bradford, Hanley, four Australian clubs, Norway, Genoa, Palermo, Pittsburgh, Philadelphia, "Manhattan," N.Y., Edinburgh, Viareggio (Italy), Sperzia (Italy), Florence (Italy), Foligno (Italy), Faenza (Italy), Verona (Italy), and Dundee—probably more than these, because some of the reports may not have come to hand. It is interesting to see the times taken by the leading solvers in solving the problems. It seems each club made their own rules and the time limit varied, but the period allowed for solving does not affect the actual time results, some permitted two hours and one four hours. Mr. F. Janet is responsible for the record of the Manhattan Chess Club function, in stating that Jose R. Capablanca solved all twelve positions in 15 minutes. This is easily the "record." We might *en passant* remark that in these 15 minutes Capablanca could not have written out much in the way of solutions. We do not say the feat was impossible, but we are surprised that any player, unless he was steeped in problem cunning such as Blackburne and Teichmann, could accomplish such a record. The chief times of others—and in some cases not all the problems were solved—were Norwich (J. Keeble), 45 mins. ; Palermo (N. Belli), 57 mins. ; Pittsburg (P. Horlick), 60 mins. After this the times run up to 2 hours 25 mins. There is an intention that this highly entertaining event will be repeated next year, when it is to be hoped that even better results will ensue. In every case Mr. A. C. White has seen that the winner receives a recognition in the shape of a book prize, which no doubt in many cases will be treasured if not cherished.

We made a reference last month concerning our selection of problems of E. B. Cook that his "Circus" phantasia had been improved upon. A correspondent challenges us in this respect, evidently in quest of authentic information. As the subject is spicey, we set the annexed up for the edification of those who care for comparisons. Mr. Meyer's illustration of the "Circus" is decidedly superior to Mr. Cook's, but it is after all only an adaptation, and Mr. Meyer really has no more title to it beyond exemplifying the circumstance that he, as an excellent improver, shows Mr. Cook did not make the best use of his opportunity.
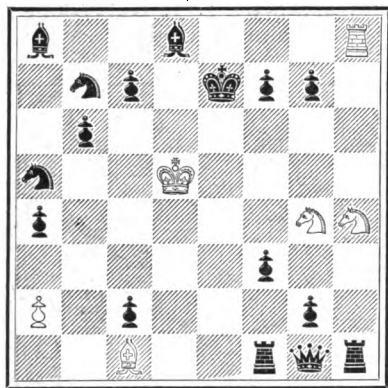
By H. L. F. MEYER (1882).

BLACK.

WHITE.

White to play and draw.

In this great war the newspapers have on many occasions borrowed terms from chess to describe manœuvres and other incidents pertaining to strategical and tactical ministrations connected with the severest struggle mankind has ever known. The following quotation from the *Westminster Gazette* has a spice of ignorance or misguided appreciation of what a chess problem is. What the chap could do in working out so enthusiastically the "last move of a problem" must be a greater problem than the problem itself.

" The New Zealanders, too, fought like heroes. One of them told me how they were swept with shrapnel as the launches towed them to support the Australians, and all the time a chess enthusiast in the boat worked out the last move of a problem on a pocket board till his comrades began to criticise this inhuman detachment from current events. As the boat grounded the chess player pocketed his board and was into the water among the first. He came safely through the fight. So did an Australian who fell from top to bottom of a cliff over 100 ft. high, apparently bumped half way, and was picked up with mild hernia but otherwise none the worse."

The following two problems have been awarded prizes in the half-yearly informal competition of the *American Chess Bulletin :*—
By J. C. J. Wainwright.—White : K at Q Kt 2 ; Rs at K 4 and Q 4 ; B at K B sq ; Kts at K B 6 and Q 8 ; Ps at Q 7 and Q R 5. Black : K at Q B 4 ; R at Q Kt 3 ; Kt at Q Kt sq ; Ps at K 3, Q B 2, Q Kt 2, Q Kt 6, and Q R 3. Mate in two.
By B. G. Laws.—White : K at K sq ; Q at K 5 ; R at K R 6 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Kts at K 3 and Q Kt 5 ; Ps at Q 2, 4, and Q R 3. Black ; K at Q B 3 ; Q at Q 2 ; B at K R 8 ; Ps at Q 3, Q B 5, Q Kt 2, 3, Q R 4 and 5. Mate in three.

The result of Mr. Arthur Moseley's adjudication of the *Brisbane Courier* Third International Problem Tourney is as follows :—

1st Prize, by P. F. BLAKE, Stockton Heath.	2nd Prize, by J. J. REITVELD, Kesteven, Holland.
BLACK.	BLACK.
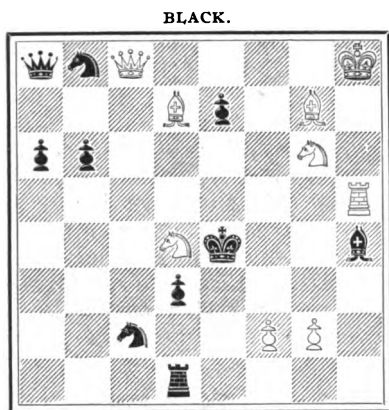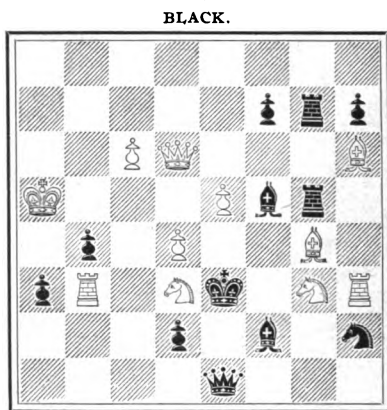
WHITE.   WHITE.

Mate in two.   Mate in two.

3rd Prize, by Comins Mansfield (Witherbridge).—White : K at Q R 6 ; Q at Q Kt 3 ; Rs at Q 5 and Q R 4 ; B at K R 7 ; Kts at K R 5 and Q Kt 6.   Black : K at K 5 ; R at Q 5 ; Bs at K 3 and 4 ; Kts at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 2 ; Ps at K Kt 5, Q B 4 and Q R 4.   Mate in two.

4th Prize, by Dr. E. Palkoska (Prague).—White : K at Q Kt 6 ; Q at K 8 ; Rs at K Kt 3 and Q sq ; B at K R 2 ; Kts at K B 3 and Q B 7 ; P at K Kt 4.   Black : K at Q 3 ; Q at Q 6 ; R at Q Kt 7 ; Bs at K 3 and Q B 6 ; Kts at K R 2 and Q sq ; Ps at K B 3, Q B 4, 5, and Q Kt 5.   Mate in two.

5th Prize, by Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (Commerce, U.S.A.).—White : K at Q R 8 ; Q at Q Kt sq ; Rs at K Kt 6 and K B 8 ; Bs at K R sq and K R 6 ; Kts at K B 4 and K 4.   Black : K at K 6 ; Q at K R 2 ; Rs at Q 6 and Q Kt 6 ; B at Q B 8 ; Kts at K B 8 and Q R 5 ; Ps at Q 5, Q B 2 and Q Kt 3.   Mate in two.

Curiously enough the author of the first Hon. Men. is not given, nor the problem, though a criticism is published.   The other Hon. Mens. are in order named—J. D. Williams (Port Pirie, S.A.) ; W. E. Carnwell (Murgon, Queensland) ; H. J. Tucker (Blyth, S.A.) ; and G. Heathcote (Arnside).   There were about 160 problems entered, with 27 per cent. unsound.   A few were ruled out as being anticipated, Mr. A. C. White kindly giving his offices in this respect.

———

We learn from *La Strategie* that the Norwegian composer, W. Jensen, recently passed away.   He was an editor in 1880-1 of the *Nordisk Schaktindende*.

We regret to see announced the death of Henry Strong, of Sydenham, who was a contributor to our pages, as also a solver a few years ago. Here is a specimen of his work, published a short time back in the *Hampshire Post*. White : K at Q B 4 ; Bs at K 8 and Q 8 ; Kts at K Kt 7 and K 6 ; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 3, K 2, Q Kt 6 and Q R 4. Black : K at K 5 ; Ps at K R 2, K 6, Q Kt 2, Q R 3 and 4. Mate in three.

We should like to call attention to the 6-mover given on another page by Mr. Keeble. It was composed consequent upon Mr. A. C. White's last book on problems, " The White King." Mr. White considers it uncommonly good. It should not prove troublesome to solve with this reference and its title.

SOLUTIONS.

By H. D.'O. Bernard (p. 232).—1 Kt (K 2)—B 3, &c.

By the late E. B. Cook (p.232).—1 Q—Kt 8, &c.

By ditto (p. 232).—1 P—B 4, &c.

By ditto (p. 232).—1 K—K 2 ! R×Q dbl. ch ; 2 K—B 3, B—K 2 ; 3 K—K 3, &c. If 1.., R—Kt 2 or Kt 5 dis. ch ; 2 P—B 4 dis. ch, R×Q ; 3 K—B 3, &c. If 1.., R×P, P—Kt 7, B—Kt 2, &c ; 2 B—B 4 ch, K×B ; 3 Q—Q 2 ch, &c.

By ditto (p. 232).—1 Kt—Q 3 ch, K—B 4 ; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, K—K 3 ; 3 Kt—B 4 ch, K—Q 3 ; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, K—B 4 ; 5 Kt—K 6 ch, K—B 5 ; 6 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—Q 6 ; 7 Kt—B 5 ch, K—K 6 ; 8 Kt—B 4 ch, K—B 4 ; 9 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c., drawing by perpetual check. It will be observed that the Black King makes a circular tour, driven by the circus horses. The title given to the composition was " The Circus."

By C. Christensen (p. 234).—1 Q—Kt 4, R×P ; 2 Q×Kt P, &c. If 1.., Kt—Q 3 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 3 or P—K 4 ; 2 B—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c.

No. 2,868, by E. L. Jackson.—1 P—K 3, &c.

No. 2,869, by A. M. Sparke.—1 P—Q 6, &c.

No. 2,870, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—1 R—Q 8, Kt×P ch ; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1.., K×R ; 2 P—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt×Q ; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—K 5 ; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., R×R or R×P, Kt—B 5 ch, &c.; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 6 ; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1.., P×P ; 2 Q—K B 3, &c. If 1.., Kt (Kt 7), others ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c.

No. 2,871, by G. Metcalfe.—1 K—Q 7, P—B 4 ; 2 Q—B 3, &c. If 1.., K—Q 4 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 2,872, by W. Geary.—1 Kt—R 8, K—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—K B 3, &c. If 1.., K—Kt 5 ; 2 Q×P, &c.

No. 2,873, by T. W. Geary.—1 Kt—Kt 5, K×Kt ; 2 Kt—K 4, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ; 2 B×Kt, &c. If 1.., Kt—R 3 ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c.

No. 2,874, by H. Rhodes.—A Black Kt has absented itself from Q R 2. Without it there is a mate in two by B—Q 2, also a mate in three not intended by 1 R—R 5. 1 Q—Q R 3, K×R ; 2 B—B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., K—B 5 ; 2 R—Q B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 4 ; 2 R×P, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 B—K 3 ch, &c.

No. 2,875, by B. G. Laws.—1 R—R 4, R—R or Kt 8 ; 2 P—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1.., K—Kt 3 ; 2 Kt—R 8 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 R—R 5 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,876.	No. 2,877.
By E. L. JACKSON, Dartington, Devon.	By W. GEARY, Peckham Rye.

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,878.	No. 2,879.
By T. W. GEARY, Bournemouth.	By JOHN KEEBLE, Norwich. "A Double Durbar."

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in six moves.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

1915

SOME NOTES ON MUSLIM END-GAMES.

IN my recent articles, " New Light on the History of Chess "
(*B.C.M.*, 1915, pp. 157-9, 237-40), I quoted a Muslim end-
game, King and Queen *versus* King and Queen, which the
great Muslim master of the tenth century, as-Suli, described
as so difficult that he had never known a player who was able to solve
it excepting himself, and gave my solution. The Rev. Canon Gordon-Ross
has now discovered that Black has a stronger line of defence than the
one which I gave, and the historical interest of the ending is such that
I give his analysis just as it reached me. I reproduce the position as
Position No. 1. The reader will remember that the Muslim " Queen "
(Fers) could only move diagonally one square at a time, and kept to
squares of one colour.

By AS-SULI.
No. 1.
BLACK.

WHITE.

Black plays but White wins.

" An example of a ' parallelo-
gramic ' form of opposition, viz., place
the pieces, one at each end of the
four corners of a parallelogram, so that
the one diagonal is formed by joining
the White pieces, the other by joining
the Black.

" It is obvious that if White moves
first, and the Black King exactly copies
the last move of White, that the
parallelogramic position (sometimes
becoming a straight line) will be main-
tained and that K × Q will be immedi-
ately answered by K × Q.

" The opposition consists in the
relative position of the Black King to
the White King exactly reproducing the
relative position of the White Queen to the Black Queen. Evidently
to win White must use the side of the board to deprive Black of the
opposition.   H 1

"The following variations illustrate the main points of the end-game: 1.., K—Q 4; 2 K—Kt 4, K—Q 3; 3 K—B 4, K—K 3! 3.., K—B 3 loses because 4 Q—Q 2 has to be answered by K—K B 4. 3.., K—K 4 loses because 4 Q—Kt 4 has to be answered by K—Q 2. Note that after 3 K—B 4, K—K 3; 4 Q—Kt 4, K—Q 2, White cannot play K—B 5 or Q 5 because of Q—Kt 7); 4 K—Q 4, K—B 3; 5 K—K 4, K—Kt 3; 6 K—B 4, K—R 3; 7 K—B 5 (because 7 Q—Q 2, K—Kt 3; 8 K—K 3, K—B 4; 9 K—Q 4, K—Kt 4; or 9 K—Q 3, K—Kt 5; or 9 Q—B 3, K—Kt 4 gives back the opposition to Black), K—R 2; 8 Q—Q 2, K—R 3. The White King has a straight run to Kt sq, and Black has no time for K—Kt 2. The Kings are strongest when they keep close to the long Black diagonal. 9 K—K 5! K—R 4; 10 Q—B 3, K—Kt 3! Note, the Black King was a Knight's move from the 'opposition' square K Kt 2. White regains on move 11 the opposition position which he first gained on move 9 to relinquish on move 10. 11 K—K 4, K—Kt 4; 12 Q—Kt 4, K—B 3! 13 K—K 3, K—B 4; 14 K—Q 4. Note again the Black King is a Knight's move from the 'opposition' squar₀ K 2. 14.., K—K 3! 15 K—Q 3, and so by degrees the White King reaches the Black Queen without giving Black the chance of regaining the opposition."

I have only one remark to make on this clear and logical analysis of the strategy of this difficult ending, and that relates to the play when White plays first. Canon Ross has missed the cramping power of the edge of the board when combined with the Queen's radius of activity. If White were to play in the position diagrammed, he would win in three moves, as as-Suli pointed out long ago. 1 K—R 2, K—Q 6 forced; 2 Q—Kt 4, K—B 5 forced; 3 Q—R 6, and Black cannot reach the Queen now in time to draw.

This ending evidently interested the Muslim players, for the early MSS. give two other positions which I reproduce as Nos. 2 and 3.

By AL-ADLI.	By AS-SULI.
No. 2.	No. 3.
BLACK.	BLACK.
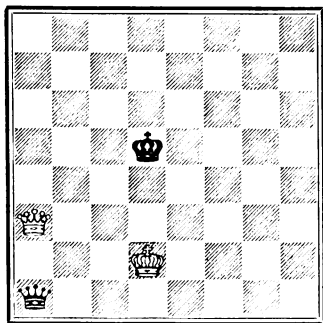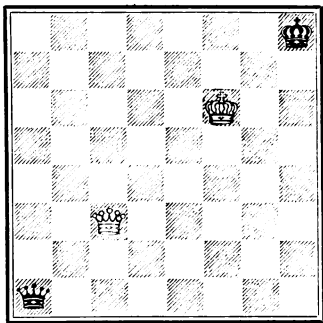
| WHITE. | WHITE. |
| White plays and wins. | White plays and wins. |

Al-Adli, the master of the ninth century to whom we owe No. 2, solved it as follows: 1 K—Q 3, K—B 4; 2 K—B 3, K—Kt 4; 3 K—Kt 3, K—R 4; 4 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 4; 5 Q—B 3, K—B 4; 6 K—B 2,

K—B 5 ; 7 Q—K 2, K—K 5 ; 8 K—Kt sq, K—Q 6 ; 9 Q—B sq wins. As-Suli took great credit to himself by discovering the shorter solution 1 K—B sq, K—B 5 ; 2 K—B 2, K—Kt 4 ; 3 K—Kt sq, K—R 5 ; 4 K—R 2 wins.

No. 3 from as-Suli's work on chess is there solved by 1 K—Kt 6, K—Kt sq ; 2 Q—Q 2, K—B sq ; 3 Q—B sq, K—K 2, &c.

I now turn to another question which has been discussed in the problem pages of this magazine lately, Mr. E. B. Cook's claim to the discovery of the "circus" theme. Diagram Nos. 4 and 5 are two

By AL-LAJLAJ.	From the Alfonso MS.
No. 4.	No. 5.
BLACK.	BLACK.
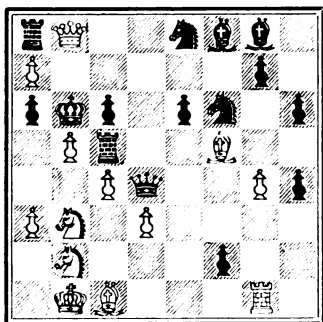
WHITE.	WHITE.

White mates on Q 8 and 36 moves, or drives the Black King round the board in perpetuity.
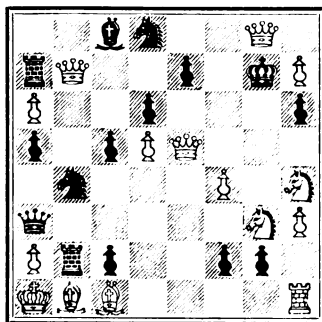
White plays and draws.

examples of this theme from the long past. No. 4 is attributed in early Arabic MSS. to the master al-Lajlaj (the "stammerer"), the pupil of as-Suli, who died soon after 970 A.D. In one MS. the problem is introduced in the following words : "This is the mansuba (position) mentioned by Abu-'l-Muzaffar al-Lajlaj which is known by the name ad-dulabiya ('waterwheel,' the name regularly attached in the Muslim problem-works to positions in which the winner chases the opponent's King round a track and back to his original square ; it exactly corresponds to the modern 'circus'), because the King is driven round three times by the Knights, and is conquered on his own square, and because the player of the Knights can, if he likes, drive him round for ever. This problem is of marvellous skill, and the win is on the original square after 71 moves (the Muslim player numbered the moves of each player separately). Wherefore know it. My solution was found carved on a stone of the time of the Greeks, and was then translated into Arabic." We can of course discount the last sentence, which the writer invents to add glory to his problem.

I need not give the solution. If the Black Rook on Q B 4 were absent, White would mate in four. The Rook accordingly must be taken. This necessitates the previous capture of the Black Queen which guards the Rook. One circular tour is made to remove the

Queen, then a second to remove the Rook, and a part of a third tour to mate. Or White can make the game into a genuine circus by chasing the King round for ever.

This is done in No. 5; which I add from the Spanish MS., written in 1283 by order of King Alfonso of Castile. The position is altered to remove the mate, and is hardly improved by so doing. I add the position, because the late Mr. Cook was one of the earliest modern players to possess a copy of the Alfonso MS., and to study its problems. I have little doubt that he obtained the idea of his modern version of the " circus " theme from this mediæval problem.

The idea of a chase by alternate moves of the two Knights is older than al-Lajlaj, but in the earlier examples the chase is only over a part of the board, and only occupies some ten or a dozen moves.

<div style="text-align:right">H. J. R. MURRAY.</div>

SELECTED END-GAMES.

We now repeat Positions 199 and 200, which were published in the July number, and give the solutions.

Position 199, specially contributed by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q B 5, ♖ at Q Kt 8, ♘ at K R 5, ♙ at Q 5, Q 2, K 2 ; ♚ at K 5, ♟ at Q R 3, Q B 2, K 3, K Kt 7, K R 3, K R 6. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 R—Kt 8 (threatening P×P), P×P ; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—K 4 ! (if K—B 5 ; 3 Kt—B sq !) ; 3 Kt—B sq ! P×Kt (Q) ; 4 R—K 8 ch, K—B 5 ; 5 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 6 ; 6 R×Q and wins. thus, 6. ., P—R 7 ; 7 K×P, K—Kt 7 ; 8 R—Q R sq, P—R 8 (Q) ; 9 R×Q, K×R ; 10 P—K 4, P—K R 4 ; 11 P—K 5, P—R 5 ; 12 P— K 6, P—R 6 ; 13 P—K 7, P—R 7 ; 14 P—K 8 (Q) and wins.

If 1. ., K—K 4 ; 2 P—Q 4 ch, K— ; 3 P×P and wins. If 1. ., P—R 7 ; 2 R×P, P—R 8 (Q) ; 3 Kt—Kt 3 ch and wins.

M. Rinck gives the following analysis to show that other moves will not win for White.

At the first move. 1 R—Kt sq ? P—R 7 ; or 1 R—Kt 4 ch ? K—B 4 ; or 1 Kt—Kt 3 ch ? K—B 5 ; 2 P×P, P—Kt 8 (Q) ch ; 3 P—K 3 ch, K—K 4 ; or 1 P—Q 3 ch ? K—K 6 ; 2 P×P, P—Kt 8 (Q) ; 3 P—K 7, Q—Kt 4 ch.

At the second move. 2 R—K 8 ch ? K—B 4 ; 3 K×P, P—B 3 ch ! 4 K—Q 6, P—R 7 ! or 2 R—Kt 3 ? P—Q 5 ; followed by K—K 4 ; or 2 K—B 6 ? K—K 4.

At the third move. 3 P—K 4 ch ? K—K 3.

It appears, however, that there are alternative ways of winning, to which we shall refer next month.

Position 200, by W. and M. Platoff.—♔ at K Kt 7, ♗ at K R 5, ♙ at Q 6 ; ♚ at Q Kt 7, ♜ at K 5, ♝ at Q B 3. White to play and draw.

Solution :—1 B—B 3, R—Q B 5 ; 2 B—Q 5 ! B×B ; 3 P—Q 7, R—B 2 ; 4 K—R 8 ! R×P stalemate. Or 2.., R—B sq ; 3 K—B 8 ! (3 K—B 6 ? R—Q 8). Or 2.., R—Kt 5 ch ; 3 K—B 8 ! B×B ; 4 P—Q 7, R—Kt sq ch ; 5 K—K 7, R—Kt 2 ch ; 6 K—Q 6. Or 2.., R—B 4 ; 3 B—K 6, R—Q R 4 ; 4 K—B 6 ! R—R 2 ; 5 B—B 8, K— ; 6 K—K 6. If in this last variation 4 K—B 8 ? then R—R 2 wins easily, as the White King is imprisoned.

	Previous Score.	No. 199.	No. 200.	Total.
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	48	—	4	52
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London)	41	4	4	49
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	37	—	—	37
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	33	0	4	37
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	30	4	0	34
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	32	—	—	32
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	25	4	3	32
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	25	4	2	31
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	29	—	—	29
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	26	—	—	26
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	24	—	—	24
Mr. J. E. Evans (Esher)	13	—	—	13
Mr. R. H. Thouless (Norwich)	12	—	—	12
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)	12	—	—	12
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	8	4	0	12
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	11	—	0	11
Mr. C. B. Dyar (The Hague)	8	—	—	8
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	Cancelled	4	4	8
Mrs. Vaizey (Halstead)	5	—	—	5
Mr. H. J. M. Thoms (Dundee)	5	—	—	5

Mr. Illingworth heads the list for the second time.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted by August 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 201.

BLACK.
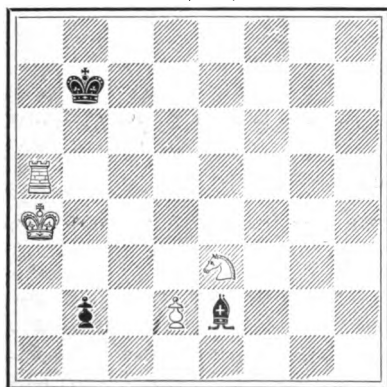
Position 202.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.
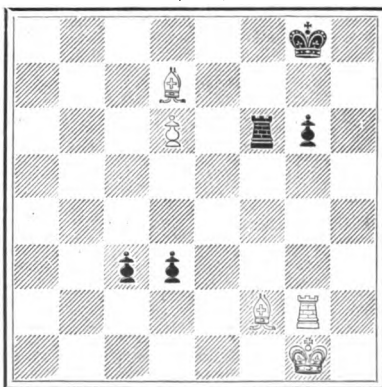
White to play and draw.   White to play and win.

REVIEW.

CHESS OPENINGS.. By James Mason. *Third edition.   London : *The Field* and *Queen* (Horace Cox), Ltd.   2s. net.

Mason's *Chess Openings*, like his *Principles of Chess*, stands the test of time well, and a third edition of the book before us is therefore to be welcomed as an indication that the new generation of chess-players knows how to appreciate the classics as well as the later authorities.   For Mason, with his lucid literary style and his logical method of play, is a classic—indeed, was a classic, if we may say so, even in his own life-time.   It is with a feeling of sorrow now that we look at the opening pages of this book, for they bear the names of Mason himself, dead ten years ago, and, beneath a brief introductory paragraph, of Leopold Hoffer, dead only in 1913.   Otherwise we rejoice to see *Chess Openings* on its third appearance in print.

OBITUARY.

The Leeds Club lost a loyal supporter on June 23rd by the death of Mr. Alfred Bilbrough, at the age of 73.

Thirty years ago Mr. Bilbrough was one of the strongest players in Yorkshire.   Of 46 games played for Leeds in " Woodhouse Cup " matches he only lost 9.

Though always willing to uphold the honour of Leeds in inter-club matches, and occasionally in county matches, Mr. Bilbrough eschewed tournament and county championship contests, preferring the informal chess at the annual meeting of the County Association, or the pleasures of off-hand games in which he constantly indulged.

Mr. Bilbrough left upwards of £140,000, of which £30,000 is to be divided among Leeds Institutions and Charities.   Few would credit Mr. Bilbrough with possession of great wealth, so modest was he in character and demeanour.

The Field of July 3rd records the death of Sergt. R. D. Dawkins, of the Liverpool Scottish, who was killed in action at Ypres on June 16th.   Sergt. Dawkins, who was only twenty-four years of age, was a most promising chess player, a member of the Liverpool and Waterloo Clubs.   He played for Lancashire against Yorkshire in 1913 and 1914, drawing the first game and winning the second.   Strong alike as a problem-solver and an analyst, he amused himself during the dreary winter months in the trenches by solving the problems and playing through the games in the *Field* without using board and men.   Mr. Dawkins was also a good cricketer and hockey-player.   He was of a singularly genial temperament, and his loss is keenly felt by the members of the Waterloo Club, whose secretary, Mr. T. A. Collinson, had kept closely in touch with him during the winter and up to the time of his death.

We record with deep regret the death of Mr. W. H. S. Monck, of Dublin, who passed away on June 24th, in his 77th year.

Mr. Monck, whose name will be familiar to the great majority of our readers, was born on April 21st, 1839. He was educated at Kilkenny College and Dublin University. After taking his degrees he was called to the Irish Bar, in Trinity Term 1873. In addition to showing a very deep interest in astronomical matters, Mr. Monck achieved quite a reputation as a writer on subjects of general interest. In 1868 he wrote under the *nom-de-guerre* Davidson Hume, a work on the revival of philosophical scepticism. In 1880 there appeared from his pen *Introduction to Logic*, of which a second edition was published some ten years later. In 1899 he gave to the world an excellent treatise entitled *Introduction to Stellar Astronomy*. Among his works of earlier date are *Life of Sir William Hamilton*, and an introduction to the critical philosophy of Kant.

As a chess-player Professor Monck derived much pleasure from analysis ; it is therefore not surprising that he achieved distinction as a strong correspondence player. He also mastered difficult endgame studies with great success, as we can testify from a correspondence extending over a number of years.

Deeply interested in educational problems, Professor Monck evinced close interest in subjects aiming for the advance of the masses, to whose physical welfare he contributed by subscribing generously to the funds of many Irish charities.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The " Cercle Philidor," of Paris, has moved its headquarters to the Café Soyer, 2 rue Beaurepaire.

On April 27th, D. Przepiorka—a master whose tournament appearances have mostly been in Germany—contested 25 games simultaneously at the Geneva Chess Club. In 40 minutes he won 19, lost 2, and drew 4—almost a lightning performance.

During a recent professional tour Capablanca visited Tampa (Florida), and gave two exhibitions of simultaneous play ; meeting 32 and 30 opponents respectively, and winning in all 61 games ! On his arrival Capablanca had a great reception, being met at the station with a brass band !

This year's contest for the individual championship of Lancashire resulted in four players reaching a final pool. From this contest Mr. R. W. Houghton (Manchester) and Mr. W. R. Thomas (Liverpool) emerged with equal scores of 2½ each. After playing two games, both being drawn, it was agreed to defer further play until next September.

The annual match by telegraph, Victoria *versus* New South Wales, was contested on June 7th. At the close of play the N.S.W. team had scored 3½ points to 1½ ; the remaining 5 games were referred for adjudication. At the top board Mr. G. Gundersen defeated Mr. D. McArthur.

A very interesting tournament for the championship of Victoria was recently brought to a close in Melbourne. G. Gundersen secured the title with 9 wins, 1 draw, and 1 loss. He also won the championship in 1907, 1908, 1912, and 1913. Scores :—

	Wins.	Draws.	Losses.	Total.
G. Gundersen	9	1	1	9½
C. G. Watson	8	1	2	8½
E. B. Loughran	6	3	2	7½
G. F. Harrison	7	0	4	7
W. F. Coultas	5	2	4	6
J. A. Erskine	4	3	4	5½
J. Armstrong	5	1	5	5½
H. Tate	4	1	6	5½
C. Moulin	3	2	7	3½
M. H. Read	3	1	7	3½
A. Burne	1	4	6	3

The effects of the war will be felt more acutely in English chess circles during the next winter session. The committee of the Yorkshire County Association has, we understand, decided to abandon the usual championship tournament, while from the report of the annual meeting of the Southern Counties' Union, we learn that, after prolonged discussion, it was decided that inter-county matches should be suspended ; a resolution to this effect was carried unanimously. It was also decided to scratch the final match between Middlesex and Devonshire, which remained to be played to finish the programme for the 1914-15 season. We presume this action will also cause the suspension of the decision for the championship of the English counties, in which the winner of Middlesex *v.* Devon would have had to meet Yorkshire.

At the annual meeting of the Southern Counties' Union, which took place at the City of London Chess Club on June 26th, the president, Mr. George W. Cutler, in the chair, Major Montague Jones (Hertfordshire) was elected president for the ensuing year. Mr. C. E. Biaggini was elected vice-chairman. Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson was re-elected hon. secretary, and Mr. Geo. W. Cutler elected hon. treasurer. The delegated to the British Chess Federation are Messrs. J. H. Blake (Hants), C. E. Biaggini (Middlesex), G. F. Hawkins (Essex), R. H. S. Stevenson (Kent), W. Ward (London) and Rev. Canon Gordon-Ross (Wilts), the two last-named gentlemen with seats on the Executive Board of the National Society.

The above gentlemen, together with the following, comprise the committee of the Southern Counties Union for the coming year :— Messrs. W. W. White (Kent), G. A. Felce (Surrey), A. Ward (Croydon), and H. E. Dobell (Sussex).

The final statement presented showed a surplus of £16 4s. 5d., an increase of £1 13s. 5d. on the previous year.

———

In the dearth of tournament events in London this summer—the Middlesex individual championship being almost the only competition in progress—there is scope for matches among leading players, such as we should like to see more of, for they certainly improve the standard of play among amateurs. That keen chess enthusiast, Mr. R. H. V. Scott, has had two on his hands during the past few weeks. At the Hampstead Club he has been engaged in a contest with one of the new Hampstead recruits, Mr. L. J. Estrin, formerly of Moscow, who in 1912 played in the " Haupt " tournament at Vilna and came out 7th, the first two places being taken by Hromadka and Bogoljuboff, while Sselesniev was half a point behind Estrin. Up to July 19th the score was Estrin 4, Scott 3, drawn 1. The ninth game, on July 19th, ended in a victory for Estrin; the tenth was won by Scott, making the final score Estrin 5, Scott 4, drawn 1.

The second match was to begin on July 26th, Mr. G. A. Thomas being Mr. Scott's opponent. As Thomas is the champion of the City of London and Scott of the Metropolitan, there is an additional interest attached to this contest. The conditions were that six games were to be played (drawn games counting), that a week should be devoted to the match, and that the time-limit was to be 18 moves an hour.

———

The introduction of printing helped more than anything else to definitely shape and fix the laws of chess as now played. But in spite of many excellent introductory treatises on the game, the tendency to vary from general usage may still often be noted. In a boarding-house school attended by a friend of mine years ago it was usual to try to put one's opponent into check. Then, without announcing check, to play on until one could attack one's opponent's Queen. At this critical moment check would be called ; and, upon the King moving, the Queen would be captured ! This was an ingenious deviation, worthy almost of another name but for its general acceptance among the players themselves. It is generally accepted that a player giving check must give notice of it immediately by saying " check." But it would seem that this is not compulsory. I remember Mr. Blackburne saying on one occasion that chess masters as often as not do not announce check. The compulsion is on the checked player to attend at once to the check. A variation of the game which, but for chess literature, would have had a large following by this time, would prevent a pinned piece from checking the opposing King. Another curious deviation has recently come to my notice. A correspondent asks me to assure a friend of his who has been in the habit of playing the King (so long as it is supported) to a square next to the opposing King, that this method of play, as indeed it is, is quite unorthodox.— F. W. Markwick in *Stratford Express*.

The seasoned player has at odd times a word or two which gives a fresh idea of chess. As he sees two players, one struggling manfully to get out of the mesh woven by his opponent, he likens them to " the bird in the snare and the fowler." Comparisons between chess and worldly affairs, and especially with war, have perhaps been a little overdone. It has been noticeable the straining for effect to make good the argument. But in this instance there is an aptness which was at least appreciated by the losing player. Few would have made the remark, but there is an undoubted similarity between a well-contested game and the chase. Another, really a strong player, will disclaim all knowledge of book openings, and at the same time claim that his is only " bumble " chess. There are two points of view here, which show to a large extent how the great bulk of players regard the game. They have become tired of the intensive study of chess on narrow lines which has in recent years been so much to the front, partly through the influence of German players. They feel there is something artistic and enjoyable in chess, and that correct play is not the only end to strive after. There has been too much reliance in the past on the mathematical three Pawns to two on the Queen's side, and other such dry methods of winning which have been thrust on the chess world by the school of minute advantages. These methods please hardly anybody. Players began to cultivate one opening. First the Queen's Pawn was the fashion, then it was the Ruy Lopez. As Blackburne was fond of remarking, when he saw a young player learning chess by means of the close openings instead of launching out into the open and speculative gambits, we shall soon be challenging one another to a game of Ruy Lopez instead of asking for a game at chess.

It is a good sign that players are turning to the brighter side of the game. There has been a marked tendency towards a quicker time limit, and though no doubt serious games will continue to be contested, as they have been through centuries, they will become more and more a field for the exceptionally talented. The chess world seems at last to have discovered that an artistic thing can be left too long in the hands of the Philistines, who only take hold of a good thing to spoil it. The unconventional will always have a good deal more fascination than the stereotype play, which had become too dangerously common. —F. D. Yates in *Yorkshire Weekly Post.*

We cull from the chess column in the *Sheffield Weekly News* the appended interesting note on a variation of the Giuoco Piano :—

" In a tournament game at the Sheffield Chess Club one of the players sprang a great surprise on his opponent just as the latter thought everything was going swimmingly. White had the best of the game, having won a Pawn, and he was just about to take strong measures when Black startled him by sacrificing the Queen. He soon recovered her Majesty, together with his Pawn, and also came out of the struggle with rather the better position. The scheme was well calculated and highly interesting. We give the opening moves of the game below. The remainder was of less interest.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. ORANGE.	G. E. LINFOOT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P
6 P×P	6 B×Kt ch
7 K—B sq	

A good and interesting variation from the usual Q Kt—Q 2. White now threatens P—Q 5, followed by Q—R 4 ch, winning a piece.

7 B—Q 2

......The books give B—Kt 5, or Q—Q 2.

| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 P—Q R 4 |

......This move sets a brilliant trap, into which White falls.

9 B×P ch	9 K—B sq
10 B×Kt	10 R×B
11 Kt—Kt 5	

White has gained an advantage, and can apparently greatly increase it. The text move is extremely threatening. Black, however, takes the sting out of it in a surprising way, and shows that White would have done better to develop quietly. In the light of subsequent events, Kt—B 3 may be recommended as the best move.

Position after White's 11th move :—

Kt—Kt 5

BLACK (G. E. LINFOOT).

WHITE (J. ORANGE).

| 11 Q×Kt ! |
| 12 B×Q | 12 Kt×P |
| 13 Q—Q sq | |

The Queen has to be given up again, and there is no better way than the present. If 13 Q×R ch, K×Q, and Black is the exchange down, but he will recover it, as he cannot be prevented from gaining one or other of White's Rooks.

| 13 B—Kt 4 ch |
| 14 K—Kt sq | 14 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 15 Q×Kt | 15 B×Q |

......Black has now recovered his lost material, with at least an equal game.

During a visit to Chicago Capablanca visited the Hamilton Chess Club, and among the opponents who fell victim to the Cuban's prowess was J. M. Stahr, one of the strongest players of the Western Electric Chess and Checker Club. We give the full record of the game, which is very interesting.

GAME No. 4187.

Queen's Pawn's Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
CAPABLANCA.	STAHR.	2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
		3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 3	4 P—Q B 4

5 P—Q B 3	5 P—B 5	21 K—R sq	21 B—Q 3
6 B—B 2	6 B—Q 3	22 K R—K sq	22 B×Kt
7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 Q Kt—Q 2	23 Q×B	23 Q—Q sq
8 Q—K 2	8 Q—B 2	24 K—Kt sq	24 R—Q B sq
9 P—K 4	9 P×P	25 B—R 4 ch	25 K—K 2
10 Kt×K P	10 Kt×Kt	26 P—Q 5	26 R—Kt 3
11 Q×Kt	11 Kt—B 3	27 P×P	27 P×P
12 Q—R 4	12 P—K R 3	28 Q R—Q sq	28 Q×P
13 Castles	13 P—Q Kt 4	29 Q—K 4	29 Q R—K Kt sq
14 P—Q R 4	14 P—Kt 5	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 B—B 2
15 P×P	15 B×P	31 R—Q 7 ch	31 K—B 3
16 B—B 4	16 B—Q 3	32 Q—B 3 ch	32 Q—B 4
17 B—K 5	17 B—Kt 2	33 R×P ch	33 K×R
18 B×Kt	18 P×B	34 Q—B 6 ch	34 K—K 4
19 Q×B P	19 R—K Kt sq	35 R—Q 5 ch	35 Resigns
20 P—R 5	20 B×P ch		

The two following brilliant games were sent to us by Mr. C. F. Davie, Barrister-at-law, Victoria, British Columbia. Though comparatively new to chess, Mr. Davie is an ardent student of Caïssa, and possesses a fine collection of games, from which we have asked him to make a selection of half-a-dozen for the pleasure and benefit of our readers. In his covering letter Mr. Davie writes :—

No. 1 is a game played between Piper and myself a few days ago, and is interesting in that it exhibits a variation of a game played between Hirschfeld and Zukertort. You might, perhaps, add some notes showing how Black could have improved before getting into fatal difficulties. Such notes would be of great service to players disposed to accept the Hamppe-Allgaier.

No. 2, F. K. Young *v.* L. Dore, as an example of sacrifice after sacrifice, winding up with " smothered mate," is a gem of unsurpassed beauty.

Mr. Piper asked me to send you game No. 1, although I told him it looked like conceit on my part. He is a past member of the City of London Chess Club and a player of great strength—no one would ever meet him for the championship of Canada. I have been taking a course of instruction under him for the past twelve months.

<div align="center">

No. 1.

Played April 26th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,188.

Hamppe-Allgaier.

</div>

WHITE. C. F. DAVIE.	BLACK. T. H. PIPER.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	......So played by Zukertort *v.* Hirschfeld (London, 1886), and by Gattie *v.* Wayte (1890). P—Q 4 and P—B 6 are given as best in the books.
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 P—B 4	3 P×P	
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—K Kt 4	
5 P—K R 4	5 P—Kt 5	
6 Kt—Kt 5	6 P—K R 3	
7 Kt×P	7 K×Kt	
8 P—Q 4	8 P—Q 3	

9 B×P		9 B—Kt 2	
10 B—B 4 ch		10 K—Kt 3	

......He can also play K—K sq.

11 B—K 3		11 K—R 2	
12 Kt—Q 5			

Or 12 Q—Q 2 followed by Castles Q R is good.

12 K Kt—K 2

......Would not Kt—B 3 be better ?

13 Q—Q 3   13 R—B sq
14 B—K Kt 5   14 P×B

......The game thus far is as played Hirschfeld v. Zukertort (London, 1886).

15 P—K 5 dis. ch

Hirschfeld here played P×P dbl. ch. The text brings the game to a speedier conclusion.

15 B—B 4

......Or Kt—B 4 ; 16 P×P ch, K—Kt 3 ! 17 Kt—B 4 ch, K×P ; 18 R—R 5 ch, K×Kt ; 19 Castles. Hirschfeld played 15 P×P ch, and the game continued K—Kt 3 ; 16 P—K 5 ch, K×P ; 17 Q—R 7 ! Kt×Q P ; 18 Q×B ch, K—B 5 ; 19 Castles ch, K—K 6 ; 20 R×R, Q—K 2 ; 21 P—B 3 ! Kt—B 5 ; 22 R—K sq ch, K—Q 7 ; 23 K R×Kt ! Resigns. But the text move is better still.

16 P×P dbl. ch 16 K—Kt 3
17 Kt—B 4 ch   17 K×P
18 R—R 5 ch   18 K×Kt
19 P—Kt 3 mate

No. 2.
Played November 8th, 1892.
GAME No. 4,189.

Danish Gambit.

WHITE. F. K. YOUNG.	BLACK. L. DORE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P
3 P—Q B 3	3 P×P
4 K B—B 4	4 Kt—K B 3

......P—Q 4 is more correct.

5 Kt—K B 3

Commencing brilliancy, but 5 Kt×P looks sounder play.

5 Kt×P

......The bait was inviting but dangerous ; either P—Q 3 or 4 would have been more judicious.

6 Castles   6 Kt—Q 3

......Still delaying his development. White calmly ignores the threat and proceeds to bring out his pieces.

7 Kt×P   7 Kt×B
8 R—K sq ch   8 B—K 2
9 Kt—Q 5   9 Kt—Q B 3

10 B—Kt 5   10 P—B 3
11 R—Q B sq   11 P—Kt 4

......Why not Castles ?

12 R×Kt   12 P×R
13 Kt—K 5   13 P×B

......I prefer Castles.

14 Q—R 5 ch   14 P—Kt 3
15 Kt—B 6 ch

Well played, leading to a remarkable form of Philidor mate.

15 B×Kt
16 Kt×Kt P dbl. ch 16 Q—K 2

......How if K—B 2 ?

17 R×Q ch   17 B×R

......However he plays the mate is assured.

18 Kt—K 5 dbl. ch 18 K—Q sq
19 Kt—B 7 ch   19 K—K sq
20 Kt—Q 6 dbl. ch 20 K—Q sq
21 Q—K 8 ch   21 R×Q
22 Kt—B 7 mate

We are quite sure our readers will gladly welcome further games from Mr. Davie's collection if they show such charming finishes as these two examples.

Our picture represents a group of wounded soldiers in the East Ham Cottage Hospital. On the extreme left is Rifleman Victor Rush (Rifle Brigade), who was wounded at St. Jean (near Ypres) during April, on the occasion of the great battle in which, it will ever be remembered to their obloquy, the Germans first used poison gas. A piece of shrapnel, which Mr. Rush carefully treasures, took away a part of the shoulder blade, and raked the length of his back to his thigh. For a long time he lay on the field of battle, subsequently suffering also from the effects of gas. For three days he was practically unconscious, but at Boulogne he gradually got better, and as he was fit, and in accord with the excellent arrangements of the medical staff, he was pushed from hospital to hospital further back from the scene of fighting, until quite by chance he pulled up quite near his own home in the East Ham Cottage Hospital. Here he is gradually improving under the kind and skilled care of its excellent staff. The picture is from a photo taken by one of the sisters.

Our readers will be pleased to know that although his wounds heal slowly owing to the effects of the poison in the shell, there is a general improvement. But a recent X ray examination has disclosed the disconcerting fact that two or more pieces of shrapnel are still buried under the ribs near the right lung.

Mr. Victor Rush himself will need no introduction to our London readers, to whom his genial and breezy personality is well known. But many will probably hear for the first time that he is the eldest of four brothers, all actively engaged in serving King and Country.

Mr. Victor Rush up to the outbreak of the war played regularly for the Metropolitan, Leyton (of which club he was the Treasurer until the war), and Toynbee Chess club (Vice-President). He had a place in the Essex County's competition team, and on more than one occasion he has made a good bid for the Essex County championship, being in the Final last year. He is a natural player of infinite

resource, and his success in matches is phenomenal, iH' fact he rarely loses. At the same time he is one of the quickest players in London, with a lightninglike sight of the board. He is an ardent Kriegspiel player, and while abroad probably missed the weekly symposium more than anything else. On the other hand his pocket chess-board has been his constant companion and solace during many weary hours of waiting, both in the firing line and later on in hospital. Commenting upon this the *Stratford Express* says :—

The value of a pocket chess board to a soldier to while away the inevitable tedious waits in the trenches and elsewhere cannot be over-rated, and later we may expect to hear Mr. Rush say a good deal on this subject. His letters from the firing line, like all others, had to pass the censors, who, in order to prevent important information leaking out, left nothing to chance, and boldly expunged anything they could not understand, especially if written in German. The frequent séances for Kriegspiel, at which Messrs. J. F. Allcock, E. W. Osler, H. J. S. Stevenson, and others have been in the habit of attending for some years, have perforce lately been carried on without one if its choicest and cheeriest spirits. It was natural that in his letters Mr. Rush should make frequent references to these happy gatherings. But Kriegspiel is a German word, and, lest it should carry with it forbidden news, the unhappy censor (unhappy in not knowing Kriegspiel), mercilessly blotted out the word and all reference to it. By the way, the devotees of this game may be reckoned upon to find an English name for a game which in spite of its foreign appellation has been principally developed in London. "Any?" is short and suggestive.

By Rifleman VICTOR RUSH.

BLACK (8 pieces).
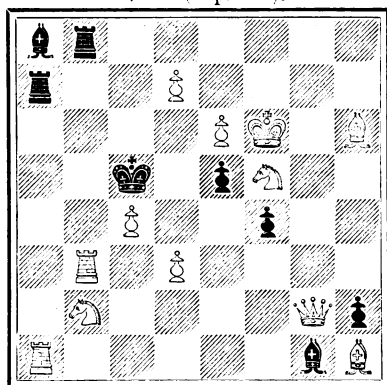
WHITE (12 pieces).

White to play and mate in two moves.

As a problemist too, Mr. Rush has no mean skill, as the appended two-mover, recently published in a West of England chess column, will prove.

Our readers will, we are sure, wish Mr. Victor Rush a speedy and complete recovery.

From the New Orleans *Times-Picayune* of July 11th we learn that the annual meeting of the Mississippi Chess Association was held at Jacksonville during the week starting June 28th, and proved highly successful. Five judges of the State and many professional men lent dignity to the gathering.

The chief prize in the tournament was won by Mr. J. W. Treen, of Purvis, who is a farmer. This was Mr. Treen's third successive victory, and his success entitled him to retain possession of the trophy— a beautiful cup—but with true sportsmanship he said " this emblem " of historic value, the token of so many friendships, cannot become " the selfish possession of one who has profited so much as I have in " these annual few days of recreation."

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following games were contested in the recent Tournament in New York.

GAME No. 4,190.

Queen's Pawn.

WHITE. MARSHALL.	BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 B—K 2
6 R—B sq	6 Castles
7 P—K 3	7 P—Q Kt 3
8 P×P	8 P×P
9 B—Kt 5	

The development adopted in this game was played by Capablanca against Teichmann in Berlin, 1914.

	9 B—Kt 2
10 Q—R 4	10 P—Q R 3
11 B×Q Kt	11 Kt×B
12 B×B	12 Q×B
13 Castles	13 P—Q B 4
14 P×P	14 P×P

......In the game quoted above Teichmann took with the Knight and lost the game because of the weakness of his Q Pawn. The text move involves a Pawn sacrifice, but gives Black an opportunity of breaking up White's K side Pawns and consequently of making a K side attack.

15 K R—Q sq	15 P—Q 5
16 P×P	16 B×Kt
17 P×B	17 Q—Kt 4 ch
18 K—R sq	18 Q—B 4
19 Q—B 6	19 Kt—B 3
20 Kt—K 2	20 P×P
21 Kt×P	21 Q—B 5
22 Kt—K 2	

Here he misses the best continuation, which was Q—B 7, Q—K R 5 ; 23 Kt—B 5, Q×B P ; 24 Q—B 3, threatening Kt×P.

Black's best reply seems to be 23.., Q—R 6, and retains a slight advantage with the Pawn majority on the Queen's side.

	22 Q—K 4
23 Kt—B 3	23 Q—K B 4
24 Kt—K 2	24 Q—K 4
25 R—K Kt sq	

In order to avoid a draw White gives back the Pawn for the prospects of attack.

25 Q×Kt P

Position after Black's 25th move :—

Q×Kt P

BLACK (CAPABLANCA).

WHITE (MARSHALL).

26 Kt—B 3	26 Kt—R 4
27 Q—R 6	27 P—Kt 3
28 Kt—K 4	28 Q—Kt 2
29 Q—Kt 5	29 P—K R 3
30 Q—R 4	30 Q R—B sq
31 Q R—Q sq	31 R—B 3

......Black having succeeded in concentrating his pieces for defence a draw was agreed upon.

32 Drawn

GAME No. 4,191.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. BERNSTEIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 4	10 Q—B 2
11 P—K R 3	

White can also play Q Kt—Q 2, B—Kt 5 ; 12 Kt—B sq, B P×P ; 13 P×P, Kt—B 3 ; 14 P—Q 5, Kt—Q 5 ; 15 B—Q 3, followed by B—K 3, &c.

11 B—Q 2

...... The idea of this move is to wait until White develops his Queen's Bishop before retiring the Knight from R 4. If 11.., Kt—B 3, White can play 12 B—K 3, protecting the Queen's Pawn, so that Q Kt—Q 2—B sq can follow without the sacrifice of a Pawn. The text move cannot be answered by B—K 3 on account of Kt—B 5. If 12 Q Kt—Q 2, the best continuation for Black seems to be B P×P, followed by Kt—B 3.

12 B—Kt 5	12 P—R 3
13 B—K R 4	13 Q R—B sq
14 P×K P	

He could also play P—Q 5, but Black might then attack with P—K Kt 4, &c., his King being fairly safe where he is after White has closed up the centre.

	14 P×P
15 Q Kt—Q 2	15 Kt—B 3
16 P—R 4	16 Castles

...... P—Kt 5 would be bad on account of 17 Kt—B 4.

17 P×P	17 P×P
18 Q—K 2	

Preferable seems Kt—B sq, threatening Kt—K 3—Q 5.

18 R—R sq	18 R—R sq
19 Kt—B sq	19 Kt—K R 4
20 Kt—K 3	20 Kt—B 5
21 Q—B sq	21 B×B
22 Kt×B	22 Kt—K 2
23 K Kt—B 5	23 Kt×Kt
24 P×Kt	24 B—B 3
25 P—K Kt 3	25 Kt—R 4
26 R×R	26 B×R
27 Kt—Kt 4	27 Kt—B 3
28 Kt×Kt ch	

...... Kt×P would be very dangerous, as R—K sq and Q—Kt 2 might be played.

	28 P×Kt
29 Q×P	29 R—Kt sq
30 Q—R 4	30 P—B 5
31 B—K 4	31 B×B
32 R×B	32 R×P
33 R×P	

...... Black has obtained an ending which offers him a good many drawing chances, but Capablanca wins with automatic accuracy.

	33 Q—Kt 2
34 Q—B 6	34 Q—R 2
35 Q—B 3	35 Q—R 3
36 Q—Q 5	36 Q—R 2
37 Q—B 3	37 Q—R 3
38 R—Kt 4 ch	38 K—R 2
39 K—Kt 2	39 Q—R 2
40 R—K 4	40 Q—R 7
41 R—K R 4	41 R—Kt 8
42 P—B 4	42 Q—R 2
43 Q—Q 5	43 R—Kt 7
44 P—B 5	44 R—K 7
45 R—Q Kt 4	45 Q—R 7
46 Q×Q	46 R×Q
47 R—Q B 4	47 K—Kt 2
48 P—B 6	48 R—R sq
49 P—B 7	49 R—Q B sq
50 K—B 3	50 K—B sq
51 R—B 6	51 K—K 2
52 K—K 4	52 K—B sq
53 K—Q 5	53 Resigns

H 2

GAME No. 4,192.

Dutch Defence.

WHITE. MARSHALL.	BLACK. MICHELSEN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K B 4
2 P—K 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—B 3	

Of doubtful value. The customary continuation B—K Kt 5 seems stronger.

	4 P—Q 4
5 B—K Kt 5	5 B—B 4
6 Q—K 2	6 Q Kt—Q 2

......More natural is Kt—B 3, leaving the Q file open, then whenever White captures on his K 4, his Q Pawn becomes weak.

7 Kt×Q P	

Even this ingenuous combination does not win back the Pawn.

	7 P×P
8 Kt×Kt ch	8 P×Kt
9 Q×B P	9 B×P
10 R—B sq	10 B—Kt 3
11 B—Q 2	11 P—B 3
12 B—Q B 4	12 Kt—Kt 3
13 Kt—K 2	13 Kt×B
14 R×Kt	14 Q—Q 4

......A hasty move which costs the game. Of course he ought not to allow White's Rook to penetrate into the seventh rank. With two Bishops and with a Pawn plus, Black ought to have won the game with careful play.

15 Q×Q	15 P×Q
16 R—B 7	16 P—Kt 3
17 Kt—B 4	17 B—K 5
18 Castles	18 R—K Kt sq
19 P—K Kt 3	19 P—K 4
20 Kt—R 5	20 K—Q sq
21 R—Q Kt 7	

This Rook on the seventh rank is a terror and gives White an easy victory, though Black struggles hard for nearly another twenty moves.

	21 K—B sq
22 R—K B 7	22 B—Kt 3
23 R (B 7)×P	23 B—K 2
24 R—K 6	24 B×Kt
25 R×B	21 P—K 5
26 R×K R P	26 B—Kt 5
27 R—B sq ch	27 K—Q sq
28 B—Kt 5 ch	28 R×B
29 R—R 8 ch	29 K—Q 2
30 R×R	30 P—Q R 4
31 R—K B 8	31 R—Kt 3
32 R—K B 7 ch	32 K—K sq
33 R (B)—B 7	33 B—K 3
34 R—K R 7	34 K—B sq
35 R—Q Kt 7	35 K—Kt sq
36 R (R 7)-Q B 7	36 K—R sq
37 R×P	37 P—K 6
38 R—K 7	38 P—K 7
39 R (Kt 6)×B	39 Resigns

GAME No. 4,193.

Centre Counter.

WHITE. MICHELSEN.	BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P×P	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt×P
4 Kt—K B 3	4 B—Kt 5
5 B—K 2	5 P—K 3
6 Castles	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 P—Q B 4	7 Kt—K B 3
8 Kt—B 3	8 P—Q B 3
9 P—Q 5	

Stronger is P—K R 3 first (compare Chajes-Capablanca), in order to deprive the K Pawn of protection by the Bishop.

	9 B—Kt 5
10 P×B P	10 P×P
11 Q—R 4	11 B×Kt
12 P×B	12 Castles
13 Q×B P	13 Q R—B sq
14 Q—R 6	14 Kt—B 4
15 Q—R 3	

Q × R P is very dangerous on account of K Kt—K 5.

		15	K Kt—K 5
16	B—K 3	16	R—B 3
17	K R—Q sq	17	Q—B 2
18	B × Kt		

The only move for White's King's Rook preceding the doubling of the Rooks is R—Q 4, and as on Q 4 the Rook would block the Queen's Bishop, White exchanges the Bishop first.

		18	R × B
19	R—Q 4	19	B × Kt
20	B × B	20	R—Q R 4
21	Q—Kt 2	21	Kt—B 4

......Black has now established his Knight very strongly, but the possession of the Queen's file still gives White the better game.

22	Q R—Q sq	22	R—R 3

......Necessary. White threatened R—Q 6—B 6.

23	Q—Q 2	23	P—R 3
24	R—Kt 4	24	K—R 2
25	R—Q 4	25	R—Q Kt sq

Position after Black's 25th move :—

R—Q Kt sq.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA).
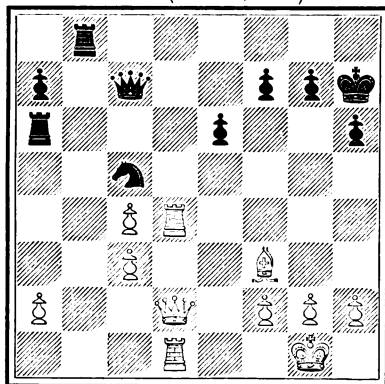
WHITE (MICHELSEN).

26 P—Kt 4

The beginning of a very ingenious and extraordinarily deep combination, which White foresaw up to the 33rd move. Of course, there was no necessity to sacrifice a Pawn and the exchange, as White had a very strong position. But it is characteristic of Michelsen's style that he rather loses in a violent attack than makes any kind of waiting moves.

		26	Q—K 2
27	P—K R 4	27	Q × P
28	K—Kt 2	28	Q—Kt 4
29	Q—K 2	29	P—Kt 3
30	R—Q 7	30	Kt × R
31	R × Kt	31	Q—B 3
32	P—B 5	32	R—R 6
33	B—Kt 7		

The culminating point of the combination. White establishes a passed Pawn on Q 7, and it seems impossible for Black to get his Queen out of the prison Q sq, to which she is soon condemned.

		33	R × B P
34	P—B 6	34	R—Q sq
35	Q—Q sq	35	R × R
36	P × R	36	Q—Q sq
37	Q—Q 6	37	R—B 5
38	P—B 3		

A serious mistake. White, who dreamed of victory, quite forgot that Black can move his Queen at any time, when a mating threat was connected with the move. He ought to have played B—B 3.

		38	R—B 7 ch
39	K—Kt 3		

Had White had the slightest suspicion of Black's Queen preparing a sortie, he would have gone to R 3. After the text move he gets mated. The game was, however, lost in any case, as Black could simply take White's R Pawn and Queen his own.

		39	Q—R 4
40	P—Q 8 (Q)	40	Q—K 8 ch
41	K—B 4	41	P—Kt 4 ch
42	Q × P	42	P × Q ch
43	K × P	43	K—Kt 2
44	Q—Q 4 ch	44	P—K 4
45	Q—R 4	45	Q—B 8 ch
46	P—B 4	46	R—B 5
47	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,194.

Dutch Defence.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. MICHELSEN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K B 4
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—Q Kt 3
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—Q 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 Castles	

White delays developing the Queen's Knight before Castling in order to avoid Black's B— Q Kt 5, and also to keep the Knight for the following attempt to break up Black's centre.

	6 B—K 2
7 Kt—B 3	7 Castles
8 P—Q 5	8 B—Q Kt 5

......Now Black wastes one move to get rid of White's Queen's Knight, and the consequence is that White obtains the much superior development.

9 B—Q 2	9 B × Kt
10 B × B	10 P × P
11 P × P	11 B × P
12 B × P	12 B—Kt 2
13 Q—Kt 3 ch	13 K—R sq
14 Q R—Q sq	

Kt—Kt 5 would be answered by Kt—Q 4.

14	14 P—Q 3
15 Kt—Kt 5	15 Q—K 2
16 Kt—K 6	16 R—B 2

...... Overlooking White's reply. The only move to avoid loss of material was R—K sq. But White could then start an irresistible attack by P—K Kt 4, &c.

17 Kt—Q 8	17 B—Q 4
18 Kt × R ch	

B × Kt, R × B ; 19 Q × B, Q × Kt ; 20 Q × R was perhaps simpler.

	18 Q × Kt
19 Q—B 2	19 Q Kt—Q 2
20 P—Q Kt 3	20 B—Kt 2
21 R—Q 4	21 Kt—B 4
22 R—K R 4	22 P—K R 3
23 P—Q Kt 4	23 Kt—K 3
24 R—Q sq	24 R—K B sq
25 P—K 4	25 P—Q 4
26 P × P	26 Kt—Kt 4
27 P—B 4	27 Resigns

......For the consequence is Kt (Kt 4)—R 2 ; 28 B × Kt (R 7), Kt × Kt ; 29 R × P, Q—B 4 ; 30 Q × Q, R × Q ; 31 P—Q 6, &c.

3 Kt—K B 3

GAME No. 4,195.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. KUPCHIK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3
3 P—Q 4	

If White desires to compel Black to give up the centre, he can do so by playing 3 B—B 4, B—K 2 ; 4 P—Q 4, as then Kt— Q 2 cannot be played because of P × P, followed by Q—Q 5.

4 B—Q B 4	4 Kt × P
5 Castles	5 P—Q 4
6 R—K sq	6 B—K 2
7 Kt × P	7 Castles
8 B—Q 3	8 P—K B 3
9 Kt—K B 3	9 P—K B 4

......This position can also be arrived at in the Petroff Defence. There, however, Black generally develops the King's Bishop to Q 3.

10	P—B 4	10	B—K 3
11	P × P		

In the Petroff, with Black's King's Bishop on Q 3, White can here obtain the better game by 11 P—B 5, B—K 2 ; 12 Kt—K 5, Kt—Q 2 ; 13 Kt × Kt ; 14 P—B 3 ; 15 R—K 5. In the present game P—B 5, instead of the text move, would not be good, as Black's Kt—Q 2 would prevent White gaining possession of the King's file.

		11	B × P
12	Kt—B 3	12	Kt × Kt
13	P × Kt	13	Kt—B 3
14	Kt—K 5	14	Kt × Kt
15	R × Kt	15	B—K B 3

...... White can hardly take the Bishop's Pawn, as the Rook cannot be brought back to safety. The consequence would be 16 R × P, P—K Kt 3 ; 17 R—B 4, R—K sq ! !

16	R—K 2	16	P—B 4
17	B—R 3	17	P—Q Kt 3
18	Q—B 2		

White is now splendidly developed and ought to win the game because of the weakness of Black's Pawn position, and possession of the King's file.

		18	P—Kt 3
19	P × P		

Necessary, as P—Q B 5 was threatened.

		19	R—B 2
20	Q R—K sq	20	Q—Q 2
21	R—Q 2		

White, being short of time, here misses the best continuation, 21 P—Q B 4, B—B 3 ; 22 R—K 6. He overlooked that after 22.., Q—Kt 2 ; 23 P—B 3, B—Q 5 ch ; 24 K—R sq, B × P ; 25 P × B, Q × P ch was no threat, as 26 Q—Kt 2 enforced the exchange of Queens on account of the position of Black's Queen's Rook.

		21	Q—B 3
22	P—B 3	22	P × P
23	B—K B sq	23	B—Kt 4

24	R (Q 2)-Q sq	23	P—Q B 5
25	B—B sq	25	B—B 3
26	B—K 3	26	R—K sq
27	B—B 2	27	K R—K 2
28	R × R	28	R × R
29	Q—Q 2	29	B—B 2
30	B—Q 4		

A blunder due to time pressure. As it was only the question of one more move, White ought to have played P—Q R 3 or any immaterial manœuvre instead of allowing his Bishop to be pinned. Black wins now by simply exchanging all pieces.

		30	R—Q 2
31	Q—B 4	31	B × B ch
32	R × B	32	Q—Kt 3
33	K—B 2	33	R × R
34	Q × R	34	Q × Q ch
35	P × Q	35	P—B 6

...... When playing 30 B—Q 4 White did not see that he cannot now play 36 K—K 3, B × P ; 37 K—Q 3, because of B—B 5 ch ! ! The rest is a matter of simple correctness of play. This game cost Lasker the third prize.

36	B—Q 3	36	B × P
37	B—B 2	37	P—B 5
38	K—K sq	38	P—Kt 4
39	K—Q sq	39	P—K R 3
40	B—R 4	30	B—Kt 8
41	B—Kt 3 ch	41	K—B sq
42	K—B sq	42	B—Q 6
43	K—Q sq	43	K—K 2
44	K—B sq	44	K—Q 3
45	B—B 7	45	K—B 3
46	K—Q sq	46	K—Kt 4
47	K—B sq	47	K—Kt 5
48	B—R 2	48	P—Q R 4
49	P—Q 5	49	K—B 4
50	K—Q sq	50	B—B 8
51	P—Kt 3	51	B—Kt 7
52	P × P	52	B × P ch
53	K—B 2	53	P × P
54	P—Q 6	54	K × P
55	K × P	55	B—Q 4
56	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,196.

Two Knights' Defence.

WHITE. MICHELSEN.	BLACK. CHAJES.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—Kt 5	

A move which does not add to the development, and which is therefore bad although it wins a Pawn.

	4 P—Q 4
5 P×P	5 Kt—R 4
6 B—Kt 5 ch	6 P—B 3
7 P×P	7 P×P
8 Q—B 3	8 P—K 5

......This second Pawn sacrifice is unnecessary and hardly sound. The correct move is Q—B 2.

9 Kt×P	9 Q—K 2
10 B—Q 3	10 Kt—Kt 5
11 Castles	11 B—K 3
12 P—Q Kt 3	12 Q—R 5
13 P—R 3	13 Kt—K 4
14 Q—K 3	14 B—K 2
15 Kt—B 3	15 Castles
16 B—Kt 2	16 Kt×B
17 Q×B	17 P—B 4
18 Kt—Kt 3	18 P—B 5
19 Q R—K sq	19 P×Kt
20 R×B	20 P×P ch
21 K—R sq	21 Q R—Q sq

......Planning the sacrifice of a piece ; a combination which is very difficult to refute but which was " psychologically correct," as White was hard pressed for time.

22 Q—K 4	22 R—B 5
23 Q—K 5	23 B—B sq
24 Q×Kt	24 R×P
25 Q—K 5	25 R×P
26 Kt—Q sq	26 R—Q 7
27 Kt—K 3	27 R—K 7
28 B—B 3	28 R—B 6
29 Q—R 2	

Up to this move White has succeeded in finding the only way of defence against the continuous threat R—B 6, followed by R × R P ch, &c. But now—just one move before time control—he throws away the game, which he could easily win by R—K 8, threatening Q × P mate. The result of this game enabled Chajes to tie for the third prize.

	29 R (B 6)×Kt
30 K R×R	30 R×R
31 B—Q 2	31 R—K 8
32 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,197.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. MARSHALL.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P—Q 4
4 K P×P	4 K P×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—Q B 3
6 P×P	

If White plays B—K 3, Black can give up the K B Pawn and obtain the better development as an equivalent. The text move is therefore preferable.

	6 Kt—B 3
7 B—K Kt 5	7 B—K 3
8 B—Q 3	8 B×P
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 Q—Q 2	10 B—K 2

......Worthy of consideration is Kt—Q Kt 5, followed by Kt × B. White's King's Bishop promises all sorts of attack. For example, White threatens Q—B 4 —R 4, and if P—K R 3, the sacrifice of the Bishop on K R 6.

11 Q R—Q sq	11 Q R—B sq
12 Kt—K 2	

Here Q—B 4 was indicated. After Kt—K R 4 ; 13 Q—K R 4, P—K Kt 3, White clearly has the better position.

| | 12 B—K Kt 5 |

......Now Black misses his chance. He ought to have played Kt—1 5; 13 B×Kt, P×B; 14 B×B, Q×B; 15 K Kt—Q 4, B—Kt 5, followed by P—K B 4, with a strong attack.

13 Q—B 4	13 B×Kt
14 Q×B	14 Kt—K 4
15 Q—B 5	15 Kt×B
16 Q×Kt	16 P—K R 3
17 B×Kt	17 B×B
18 P—Q B 3	18 Q—Kt 3
19 Kt—B 4	19 Q×P

| 20 Kt×P | 20 R—B 3 |
| 21 R—Q 2 | |

Better was R—Kt sq, Q×R P; 22 R—R sq (Kt—Kt 4 ? R×P !!), Q—B 5; 23 Kt×B ch, P×Kt; 24 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 2; 25 R× P. The text move only leads to a draw.

| 21 Q—R 6 | |
| 22 Q—Kt 5 | 22 Drawn |

......Black can play Q—R 3; 23 R—Kt sq, Q×Q, &c. Dangerous would be B×P on account of 23 R—Q 3.

GAME No. 4,198.
Centre Counter.

WHITE. CHAJES.	BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P×P	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt×P
4 Kt—K B 3	4 B—Kt 5
5 B—K 2	

This is better than P—B 4, as played by Lasker against Aljechin in Petrograd. Aljechin obtained the better game by 5.., Kt—Kt 3; 6 Kt—B 3, P—K 4!

5	P—Q B 3
6 Castles	6 P—K 3
7 P—B 4	

He could have obtained an excellent game by P—Q 5. After 7.., K P×P; 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Kt×P, it is difficult to find a sufficient continuation for Black. For instance, 9.., B—K 2; 10 Kt×Kt ch, B×Kt; 11 Q—Q 5, or 10.., Kt×Kt; 11 B—Kt 5 ch, &c.

7	Kt—B 3
8 Kt—B 3	8 Q Kt—Q 2
9 P—K R 3	9 B—R 4
10 B—B 4	10 Kt—Kt 3
11 Q—Q 3	11 B—K 2
12 Q R—Q sq	12 Castles
13 Kt—K 5	13 B×B
14 Q×B	14 Kt—B sq
15 R—Q 3	15 Q—R 4
16 P—Q R 3	

Much stronger appears to be P—Q 5. The tied-up position of

Black's pieces more than equalises the weakness of White's Q Pawn.

	16 Kt—Q 3
17 B—Kt 5	17 Q R—Q sq
18 K R—Q sq	18 Q—R 3
19 P—B 5	19 Kt—B 4
20 Q—B 3	

Considering that Black's Queen is far away, White ought to have started a violent attack with 20 P—K Kt 4, Kt—Q 4; 21 P×Kt, B×B; 22 Q—Kt 4.

	20 Kt—Q 4
21 Kt×Kt	21 R×Kt
22 B×B	22 Kt×B

......Black has now succeeded in exchanging so many pieces that White has not much chance to come through with an attack. The position is therefore now in favour of Black, who can concentrate his forces on the Q Pawn.

23 Q—K 4	23 Kt—Kt 3
24 P—B 4	24 K R—Q sq
25 K—R 2	25 Kt×Kt
26 B P×Kt	26 P—Q Kt 3
27 P×P	27 P×P
28 R—K Kt 3	28 P—Q B 4
29 Q—R 4	29 P—Kt 3
30 R—K B sq	

A blunder due to pressure of time, but the game was lost in any case, as after the fall of the Q Pawn the K Pawn could hardly be held.

| | 30 Q×R |
| 31 Resigns | |

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to
Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

Mr. C. V. J. Mainwaring-Elleker-Onslow, has kindly communi-
cated to us his experience of a visit to Ringwood. He writes under
date of 28th June last : " I was at the Crown Hotel, Ringwood, Hants,
a few days ago, and in the visitors' book I saw the annexed problem,
dedicated to the Crown Hotel by
J. Paul Taylor, and composed
impromptu. He kindly gives the
solution, and then goes on to say,
' There are other solutions to the
above.' I tried to find them out
but could not, but I did find one
solution ! It certainly had no-
thing to do with chess, and this
no doubt is what Mr. Taylor
means." The entry in the visi-
tors' book was made about two
years ago.
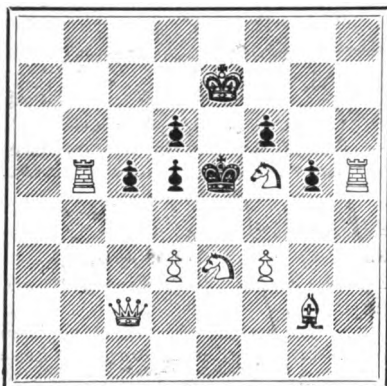
What the " solutions " re-
ferred to are we are at a loss to
fathom, but it seems fairly clear
the shape of a crown contoured by
the pieces is one.

BLACK.

WHITE.

Mate in two.

THE ORIENTAL PROBLEM.

This conditional problem (Diag. I.), which is often called the
Oriental Problem, has a curious and very interesting history. Its
different solutions will repay careful study, as some of the play is very
fine. The position first appears in the *Essays on Chess* written by
the great Oriental player Trevangadacharya Shastree, and is presum-
ably by that author. The conditions were " White to play and mate
in 81 moves without taking or allowing a Black Pawn to move." It
first appears in English in a small volume printed at Bombay in 1814.
In 1817, when F. Lewis published his *Oriental Chess or Specimens of
Hindoostanee Excellence*, the problem appears as number 111, but the
author's name is not given. Some time between 1817 and 1833 it
attracted the attention of the Rev. H. Bolton, one of the most noted
solvers and problemists of the day, who discovered a much shorter
solution. In his collection of problems published in 1833, Lewis
again quotes the position, still with no author's name, but with the
conditions " White to play and mate with the Q B P in 39 moves
without taking or allowing any Black Pawn to move," and he states
the solution is by his friend the Rev. H. Bolton. The position evi-
dently appealed to Bolton, as after shortening its solution he composed

at least three variations of it, one in 37, one in 44, and one in 67 moves, all with the original conditions (Diags. 2, 3, 4). In 1846, when Alexandre published his *Beautes des Echecs*, the original position and the first three variations were included in it, all four appearing under Bolton's name, which we know to be an error, as Bolton did not compose the original, but only shortened its solution. Some time after this, Mr. J. A. Potter, of Salem, U.S.A., found a still shorter solution to the original position in 32 moves.

In Max Lange's *Handbuch der Schachaufgahen* (1862) the original (mate in 39) and the first two variations are given (Diags. 2 and 3). From that time onward the position made intermittent appearances in various papers and magazines with the original conditions, but with mate to be given in 81 or 39 or 32 moves (according to the solution with which the editor was acquainted). For example, in June, 1874, it appeared in *The Jolly Joker* as a mate in 81 moves (evidently the original), a little later in the *World* as a mate in 32, and on November 12th, 1879, in *Bow Bells* also as a mate in 32, the two latter evidently being Mr. Potter's solution. Finally, on December 24th, 1881, another variation appeared in the *Elizabeth* (New Jersey) *Herald* (Diag. 6). The position is exactly the same as the original position, except that the Kt g4 is changed into a B, thus making two Q B's in the problem, but the conditions were " White to play and mate with Q B P in 12 moves without taking a Black Pawn. This evidently indicates that the Black Pawns can move.

Since then the Problem and its four variants seem to have lain dormant. Whether there are more I do not know, but should be glad to receive any further information respecting this interesting old problem. H. PERKINS.

<div style="display:flex">

Diagram 1.

By TREVANGADACHARYA SHASTREE.
Essays on Chess, 1814.

BLACK.
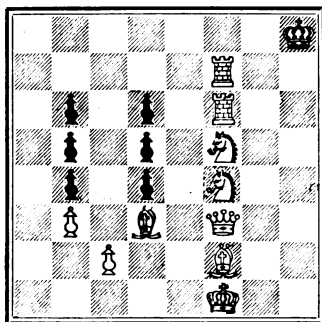
WHITE.

White to play and mate with the Q B P in 81 moves without taking or allowing any Black Pawn to move.

Diagram 2.

By Rev. H. BOLTON.
Alexandre's *Beautes des Echecs*, 1846.
Page 338, No. 86.

BLACK.
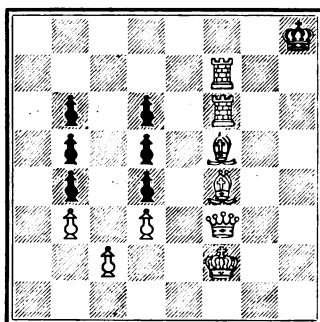
WHITE.

White to play and mate with the Q B P in 37 moves without capturing or permitting the Black Pawns to move.

</div>

Diagram 3.

By Rev. H. BOLTON.

Alexandre's *Beautes des Echecs*, 1846.
Page 339, No. 90.

BLACK.
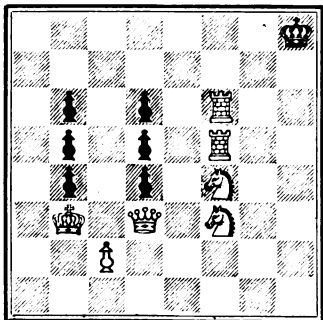
WHITE.

White to play and mate with the Q B P in 44 moves without capturing or permitting the Black Pawns to move.

Diagram 4.

By Rev. H. BOLTON.

Alexandre's *Beautes des Echecs*, 1846.
Page 340, No. 97. '

BLACK.
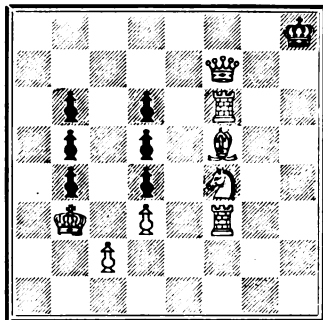
WHITE.

White to play and mate in 67 with Q B P at c7 without taking or allowing the Black Pawns to move.

Diagram 5.

Elizabeth (N.J.) *Herald*, 24th December, 1881.

BLACK.
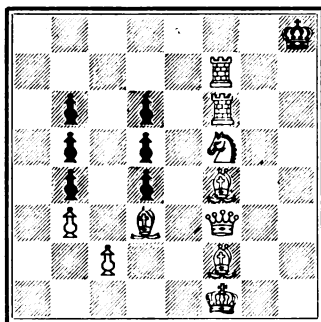
WHITE.

White to play and mate with the Q B P in 12 moves without capturing a Black Pawn.

In the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times*, under the title of " A Problem Formula," Mr. A. C. White offers book prizes for the best efforts based on the following solution : 1 Q—Q R 8, .. ; 2 Q—Q R sq. If 1.., 2 Q—Q R 2. If 1.., 2 Q—Q R 3, &c. These second moves must be forced by the defensive moves of Black. If 2 Q—R 4, and further, so much the better for the " task." Two versions from one competitor

will be accepted. Address before 6th August. Probably time will be allowed from distant regions. Address : H. L. Dolde, *Pittsburgh Gazette Times*, Pittsburgh, U.S.A.

The *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* gives the following 3-mover, composed for its columns by A. J. Fink, San Francisco :—
White : K at K R 8 ; Q at K R sq ; B at K 4 ; Kt at Q 5 ; P at Q B 3. Black : K at K 4 ; P at Q 2. Mate in two.
Reverse the position and it is identical to a 3-er by the writer, published in the *Illustrated London News* about 1888, and was repeated some years afterwards in our pages in an article we contributed before becoming responsible for the conduct of these pages. We observe it is what is termed a " miniature," a fact which had escaped our notice. Mr. Fink must not think we are complaining. If he places any store upon the position, which we do not think he does, he is unlucky.

We cull from the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* the following written by Frank Janet. There is airy American candour and plain speaking here :—
" Duals in problems seem to me to be much like fault in humans—undesirable, of course, but at least partly excusable in the face of big compensating virtues. Only the very narrow-minded will peck at the grammar of Shakespeare or wail about the cigars of Grant or the extra drink that Webster occasionally indulged in. And Providence protect me from the companionship of the absolutely correct and faultless man or woman ! "
It is fortunate for the advance of problem construction that now-a-days there is not so much of that grandmotherly revulsion to duals. There was a time when the English composer held his hands up in almost holy horror if a composition was tainted by double play, even in its fringes, but now there are few who condemn a position which has to bear the debit weight of slight constructional incompleteness. A perfect chess problem has yet to be devised and constructed.

On July 2nd last Dr. Samuel Gold attained the ripe age of 80 years. About a quarter of a century ago the doctor was a most prolific and versatile composer. He left Europe 22 years back to take up a permanent abode in the U.S.A. He has never ceased his interest in composition. A graceful tribute of respect is shown by the two following three-movers—one by his son :—
By Sigmund Gold (dedicated with filial sentiments to the chess veteran of eighty years).—White : K at Q Kt 2 ; Q at Q R 8 ; R at K B 3 ; Kt at Q 4. Black : K at Q Kt 5 ; R at Q B 4 ; Ps at Q 2, 3, Q Kt 3 and 4. Mate in three.
By Otto Wurzburg (with best wishes to Dr. S. Gold).—White : K at K R 5 ; Q at Q B 5 ; R at K B 3 ; B at Q Kt 7. Black : K at K Kt 7 ; Kt at K Kt 5 ; Ps at K R 3, 6 and K B 3. Mate in three.

A few years ago an interesting two-move tourney was completed in the *Family Herald*, and beneath are found the conditions of a Three-move ι toruney, which will be commenced at once.

Competitors may send one or two positions with the stipulation, " White to play and mate in three moves, original and unpublished, diagrammed with a full solution. Usual motto and sealed envelope to be observed. Impossible positions, and those commencing with 1 P × P (*en passant*) or 1 Castles will be excluded. All competing problems must be sent to " Expertus," *Family Herald*, Henrietta Street, London, W.C., not later than October 30th, 1915, except from composers abroad or residing in any British colony, who are allowed up to November 30th, 1915.

Prizes to the value of one guinea and half a guinea will be awarded. The names of the judges will shortly be announced. Problems will be published as they arrive, and solvers are invited to express their opinions on the merits of the positions. As no guarantee of their soundness will be given, solvers must test the positions.

———

From Mr. Chandler's excellent column in the *Hampshire Post* we learn that a tourney started two years ago by the " Denj " has resulted in the following position taking first prize :—

By M. Havel.—White : K at K Kt 2 ; Q at K R 8 ; Bs at K 3 and Q B 2 ; Kt at K B 2. Black : K at K B 4 ; B at K R 2 ; Kts at Q 6 and Q B sq ; Ps at K Kt 3, K 3 and Q B 5. Mate in three.

The following happy effort was awarded fifth place. One can hardly understand how the adjudication was manipulated. It is manifest Mr. Bull's problem is superior to Havel's. What the other prize-winners are like it would be curious to learn.

Here is Bull's gem :—

By C. A. L. Bull.—White : K at K 8 ; Q at K 4 ; Kts at K Kt 2 and Q 4. Black : K at K B 8 ; R at K Kt 8 ; Bs at K R 8 and Q Kt sq ; Kt at Q R 4 ; Ps at K B 7, Q 3 and Q B 6. Mate in three.

The *Hampshire Post* offer a prize of 10s. 6d. for the best original two-er contributed to its pages during the six months ending 31st December, 1915. Mr. Alain C. White supplements the prize by contributing two book prizes for second and third places. Address : G. W. Chandler, Hampden Club, London, N.W.

———

In furtherance of our remarks last month in connection with Solvers being Judges, we should like to know how many solvers discovered that there is an unnecessary man in the third prize problem of the *Brisbane Courier* tourney (*vide* p. 266), by Comins Mansfield. A composer would easily detect the intrusion. The addition may be considered warranted, but its presence is not essential. We refer to the Black Pawn at Q R 4.

To emphasise the same burthen of truth the following will support our argument. A few months back Dr. Gilbert Dobbs was awarded a prize in the Bolton *Football Field* for a three-mover. The acumen of a composer more than that of a solver reveals truisms which the

latter could not be expected to discover. We have already given Dr. Dobb's problem, but repeat it here so that the remarks which follow may be conveniently understood and the positions compared.

By Dr. GILBERT DOBBS.	By C. A. L. BULL, Durban. (An amendment.)
BLACK.	BLACK.
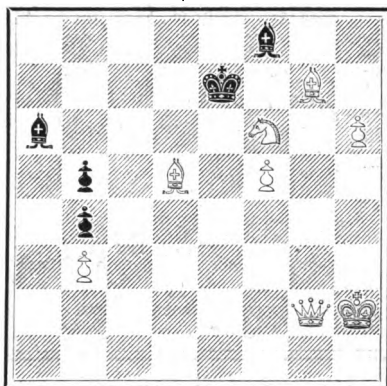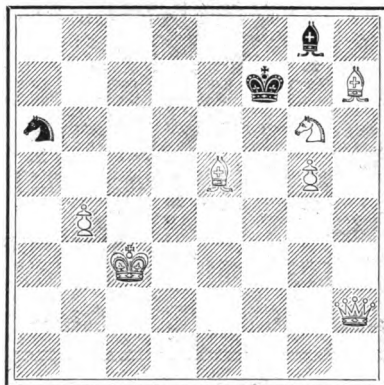
WHITE.	WHITE.
Mate in three.	Mate in three.

Mr. C. A. L. Bull writes us :—

" Mr. Williams, the judge, in his award expressed the hope that he had been the author of this little work of art ! Possibly ! ! As a matter of fact the work is not artistic, inasmuch as the construction is very faulty, and can readily be improved upon. I suggest the following (see second diagram). Here the obnoxious White Pawn on K R 6 is dispensed with, allowing a pure, though not a model, mate by the Knight after 2.., K × B, thus adding to the economy of the position. The key is, I think, also much better, for this very reason. In Dobbs' version the White P on K R 6 clearly indicates the key is made by the White K B. The key curtails the scope of the Black Q B, since if it captures the White B (its only move) it is in turn eliminated. In my version the Knight has a choice of moves, and the capture of the B is not obligatory. Hence the necessity to travel to Kt 8. In conclusion, we have better results with three pieces less. In Dobbs' problem the White King merely stops a dual after 1.., K—Q 3. In my version it ot course holds B 4 and Q 4 after 1.., K—K 3."

Additional comment on our part is almost superfluous. It suffices to supplement our views that solvers are not likely to discover the possibilities which a composer has within his grasp. It may be said that Mr. P. H. Williams is a composer, but we fear he must have treated his adjudication in a cavalierly fashion, and made his award in comparative perspective. The thought that the 3-er by Dr. Dobb could be improved never entered into his calculations, but his statement that he would like to be the author of a problem deficient in problem technique is evidence that he did not master the subject in a manner which might be expected of an appointed adjudicator.

The following four positions, out of the ordinary run of conventional problems, may be acceptable and take our solvers into a strange realm in these trying times.

By H. PERKINS.

BLACK.
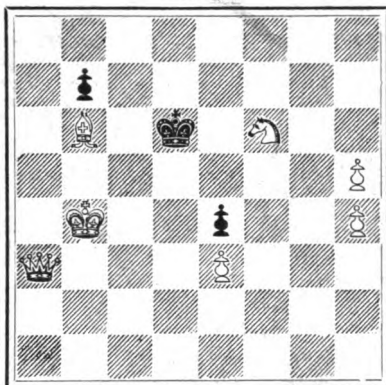
WHITE.

Take off a White man and White then mates in three.
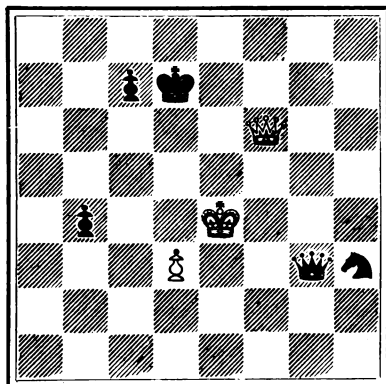
By H. PERKINS.

BLACK.

WHITE.

Put on a White Pawn, making the position a sound two-move problem

By W. GEARY.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White reflex mate in two.

By T. R. DAWSON.

BLACK.
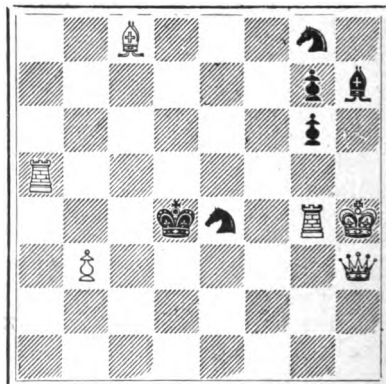
WHITE.

White reflex mate in two.

Our solvers hardly need reminding that the Reflex mate is one where, when a mate can be given on the move, that mate must be given. It is a kind of "Suicidal" problem.

SOLUTIONS.

By J. Pospisil (p. 262). — 1 Kt—R 4, B—Q 5 ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., Q—Kt 6 ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1.., Q × B P ; 2 Kt × B ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 4 ; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt 6 ; 2 P—B 3, &c. If 1.., K × R ; 2 Q— K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt × P ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1.., B—K 5 ; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 5 ; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c.

By H. W. Sherrard (p. 262).—1 P×P, K—B 3 ; 2 P×B (becomes B), &c. If 1.., K×B ; 2 P×B (R), &c. If 1.., B—Kt 3 ; 2 P—Q 8 (Kt) ch, &c. If 1.., B—B 2 ; 2 P—Q 8 (Q), &c. If 1.., B×P ; 2 Kt—K 4, &c.

By H. F. L. Meyer (p. 262).—1 B—Q 6, B×P ; 2 P—K 5, &c. Other defences met as given in previous position.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 262).—1 Q—K 5, K×P ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1.., R moves ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1.., P—R 3 ; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1.., B—B 6 ; 2 B×B, &c.

By B. G. Laws, suggested by above (p. 262).—A White Rook should be added at Q 8 corresponding with the Rook in Mackenzie's three-er. The solution is the same with the very slight exception that the Black Pawn defence is changed.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 263).—1 Q—R 7, &c.

By B. G. L., a suggestion (p. 263).—1 Q—Kt 7, &c.

By Gold, Wurzburg, and Arnold (p. 263).—1 Q—K 3, P—B 3 ; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1.., R×R ch ; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1.., R×B, P—B 8 (R or Q ch) ; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1.., P becomes B ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P Kts ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 263).—1 Q—Kt 8 ! Kt—Kt 6 ; 2 Kt (Q 2)—B 4, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 7 ; 2 Kt (K 3)—B 4, &c. If 1.., K moves ; 2 Q—Kt 5, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—Kt sq ! &c.

By Shinkman and Wurzburg (p. 264).—1 Q—K Kt 7, 2 K—Q 8, 3 K—K 8, 4 K—B 8, 5 K—Kt 8, 6 K—R 7, 7 R—Kt 6, 8 K—Kt 6, 9 Q—K 5, 10 K—B 5, 11 R—Kt 4, 12 K—K 4, 13 Q—B 3, 14 K×P, &c. Black is compelled to "mark time" with his Q B until his 14th move.

By Shinkman and Wurzburg (p. 264).—1 K—K 7, B—Kt 4 ch ; 2 K—Q 6, B—B 5 ch ; 3 K—B 5, B—K 6 ch ; 4 K—Kt 4, B—Q 7 ch ; 5 K×P, B—B 8 ch ; 6 K—Kt 4, B—Q 7 ch ; 7 K—B 5, B—K 6 ch ; 8 K—Q 6, B—B 5 ch ; 9 K—K 7, B—Kt 4 ch ; 10 K—B 8, B—R 6 ; 11 Q—R 8, B×R ch ; 12 K—K 7 dis ch, &c. Black's best moves only are given.

By H. L. F. Meyer (p. 265).—1 Kt—B 5 ch, K—Q 2 ; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, K—B sq ; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, K—Kt sq ; 4 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—R 2 ; 5 Kt—B 8 ch, K—R 3 ; 6 Kt—Kt 8 ch, K—K 4 ; 7 Kt—R 7 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 8 Kt—R 6 ch, K—B 6 ; 9 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Q 6 ; 10 Kt—K 4 ch, K—K 7 ; 11 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 7 ; 12 Kt—Q 3 ch, K—Kt 6 ; 13 Kt—K 4 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 14 Kt—K 5 ch, K—B 5 ; 15 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—B 3 ; 16 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c.

By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 265).—1 R—Q sq, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 265).—1 B—Kt 6, P×Q ; 2 B—B 7 dis. ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 6 ; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1.., Q—B 2 ; 2 B×Q, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 B—K 8, &c.

By P. F. Blake (p. 266).—1 Q—Q 8, &c.

By J. J. Reitveld (p. 266).—1 P—K 6, &c.

By Comins Mansfield (p. 266).—1 Kt—B 4, &c.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 266).—1 Kt—K 2, &c.

By Dr. G. Dobbs (p. 266).—R—K 6, &c.

By the late Henry Strong (p. 267).—1 B—R 4, K—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c.

No. 2,876, by E. L. Jackson.—1 Q—Kt 3, &c. Also 1 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c.

No. 2,877, by W. Geary.—1 K—Kt 2, K—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt 3 ; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1.., B—B 4 ; 2 Q—K B 4 ch, &c. If 1.., B×P ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 6 ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c.

No. 2,878, by T. W. Geary.—1 Kt—K 3, K—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., K—Q 3 ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., K—Q 5 ; 2 B—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—K 2 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 5 ; 2 Q×P, &c.

No. 2,879, by J. Keeble.—1 K—B 5, P—K 3 ch ; 2 K—B 4, P—K 4 ch ; 3 K—B 3, P—K 5 ch ; 4 K—B 2, P—K 6 ch ; 5 K—K 2, &c. If 1.., P—K 4 ; 2 K—Kt 5 ; 2 P—K 5 ; 3 K—B 4, P—K 6 ; 4 K—B 3, P—K 7 ; 5 K×P, &c. Messrs. Sparke and Davis point out that this position is amenable to a mate in four moves, namely : 1 Kt—Q 5, K moves ; 2 Kt—K 5 or Q 2 ch, &c. ; and 1 Kt—Q 2, K—K 6 ; 2 Kt—Q sq ch, K—B 5 (if 2.., K—Q 5 ; 3 B—B 3 ch, &c.) ; 3 B×P, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,880.
By H. RHODES,
Crouch Hill.
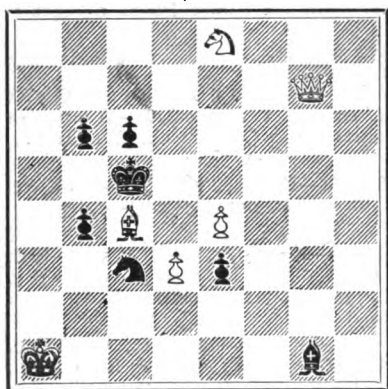
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,881.
By F. ANDERSON,
Chichester.
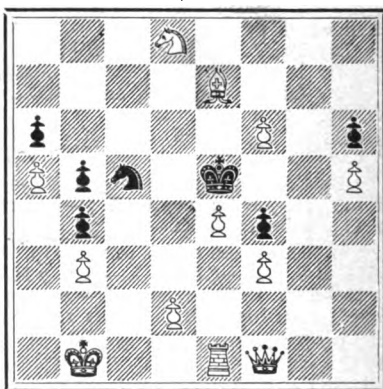
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,882.
By T. W. GEARY,
Bournemouth.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,883.
By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
Streatham.

BLACK.

White mates in four moves.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

1915

TRANSPOSITION.

(From *The Cape Times*.)

The late E. Freeborough, in the course of some introductory remarks to *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*, published some twenty or twenty-five years ago, wrote : " One of the principal advantages to be derived from a knowledge of the openings is a knowledge of the art of transposition. It is very rarely that we meet with an opponent who sticks to the text of an analysed opening. When he departs from it he usually makes an inferior move, but this does not necessarily follow. He may be transposing by some indirect method into another opening or variation in which he is more at home, or by which he hopes to gain an advantage."

As a noteworthy instance of transposition may be mentioned the so called " Max Lange " attack : 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ; 4 Castles, Kt—B 3 ; 5 P—Q 4, P×P ; 5 P—K 5. The same position may be, and usually is, reached through some other opening, as, for example, the " Two Knights' Defence," the " Scotch Gambit," or even the " Centre Gambit " or the " Bishop's Opening." In fact a game started as a " Bishop's Opening," between Staunton and Cochrane, and published in one of the early volumes of the *Chessplayer's Chronicle* about 1843, led to a well-known position in the " Max Lange," and this occurred long before the " invention " of the latter by the Teutonic gentleman after whom it was named.

A curious example of transposition may be noted, showing how a standard position in a recognised opening may be arrived at from a game of an entirely different character. The relationship between so open a game as the " Scotch " and a close defence like the " Sicilian " would seem to be remote. Yet in the following games it will be found that the resulting positions after ten moves on either side are almost exactly similar.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	6 Kt × Kt	6 Kt P × Kt
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	7 B—Q 3	7 P—Q 4
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P	8 P × P	8 K P × P
4 Kt × P	4 Kt—B 3	9 Castles	9 B—K 2
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—K 3	10 Kt—K 2	10 Castles

These were the opening moves of a game between Mason and Blackburne at one of the Monte Carlo tournaments about a dozen years ago.

Scotch Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	6 Kt × Kt	6 Kt P × Kt
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	7 B—Q 3	7 P—Q 4
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P	8 P × P	8 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 Kt—B 3	9 Castles	9 Castles
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 B—Kt 5	10 Kt—K 2	10 B—K 2

White's moves in each case correspond. In the second game, Black evidently lost a move by retiring the Bishop after B—Q Kt 5. An interesting question arises : At what point did Black lose a move in the " Sicilian ? "

We conclude these notes with the following fanciful series of opening moves, all of which, however, are quite likely to occur in actual play.

WHITE.	BLACK.

1 P—Q 4

The " Queen's Pawn Opening," usually leading to the " Queen's Gambit Declined," or some similar close game.

1 P—K 4

. . . . . . Black, however, has something to say about the choice of ground, and boldly adopts the " Charlick Counter Gambit," offering a Pawn for an attack which may or may not materialise.

2 P—K 4

Not anxious to be lured into unknown paths, White makes a " Centre Gambit " of it (1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—Q 4).

2 P × P

. . . . . . Black probably expects 3 Q × P or the " Danish Gambit " (3 P—Q B 3, P × P ; 4 B—Q B 4).

3 Kt—K B 3

Trying for a " Scotch Game " (1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, P × P).

3 Kt—Q B 3

. . . . . . Black has another opportunity to go in a different direction by turning the game into a variation of the " Petroff Defence" by 3.., Kt—K B 3 (1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, P × P).

4 B—Q Kt 5

White tries to get entirely away from the beaten track.

4 Kt—B 3

. . . . . . Only to find himself confronted with the Berlin Defence to the Ruy Lopez ! (1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3 ; 4 P—Q 4, P × P).

GRECO COUNTER, BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

We have much pleasure in publishing the following interesting analysis, which has been sent us by Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski, of Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A. He writes :—

In submitting this analysis of the Greco, I do not aim to prove that the defence fully equalises the game ; I shall be satisfied to show that it is perfectly tenable, and that White cannot gain a decisive advantage.

Besides a host of inferior third moves for White, such as 3 P—Q 3, 3 Q—K 2, 3 P—Q B 3, &c., the answer to all of which is 3 P—Q 3, there are five main attacks, 3 Kt × P, 3 P × P, 3 B—B 4, 3 P—Q 4, and 3 Kt—B 3, the best defences to which are 3.., Q—B 3 ; 3.., Q—B 3 ; 3.., P × P ; and 3.., P—Q 3 respectively.

My conclusions are as follows :—

With 3 B—B 4, 3 P—Q 4, or 3 P × P White gains no advantage. By 3 Kt × P White secures a slight advantage. **3 Kt—B 3** is White's best, but the advantage obtained thereby is not sufficient to win the game.

=	signifies equality.
+	,, side so designated to be taken for choice.
+ +	,, clear advantage.
+ + +	,, decisive advantage.
?	,, doubtful.

This last mark has been employed sparingly in cases where force and position fairly balance, or where it is not clear which side has the advantage, but the game is too complicated to admit of its being declared equal with any certainty.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt × P.

	1	2	3	4	5
3	Q—K 2 (1)	Kt—K B 3			
4	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	P × P P—Q 3	B—B 4 (3) P—Q 4	Q—K 2	
5	Kt × Kt P Q × P ch	Kt—K B 3 B × P	P × P B—Q 3	P—Q 4 P—Q 3	
6	B—K 2 Kt—K B 3	P—Q 4 P—Q 4	P—Q 4 + +	Kt—B 7 P—Q 4	R—Kt sq
7	Q—R 3 (2) R—Kt sq	B—K 2 B—Q 3		Kt × R P × B	Kt—B 3 B—K 3
8	Kt—B 3 Q—K 3	Castles + + Castles		P—K 5 Kt—Q 4 (4)	B × B Q × B
9	Kt × B K × Kt			Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	Kt—Kt 5 Q—K 2
10	Castles + +			Kt × P P × Kt	Castles P × P (5)
11				Q × P ch Q—B 2	K Kt × P Kt × Kt
12				Q × Q ch K × Q	Kt × Kt or R— K sq + + +
13				P—Q B 3 + +	

(1) Greco's original move, his analysis being upset by White's playing 7 Q—R 3 instead of R 4. Besides Black's replies of 3.., Q—K 2 ; 3.., Kt—K B 3 ; 3.., Kt—Q B 3 ; 3.., B—Q 3 ; and 3.., Q—B 3, he may play 3..,

P—Q 3 or 3.., Kt—K 2. Against 3 P—Q 3 White continues 4 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3 ; 5 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 6 Q—R 4, R—Kt sq ; 7 Kt×B, K×Kt ; 8 Kt—B 3. In reply to 3 Kt—K 2 there is 4 P×P, P—Q 3 ; 5 Kt—K B 3 ; or 4 B—B 4, P—Q 4 ; 5 P×P, Q—Q 3 ; 6 P—Q 4 ; and 4 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3 ; 5 Kt×P, Kt×Kt ; 6 P×P, Q—R 5 ; 7 B—K 2.

(2) Necessary to guard the K Kt Pawn. If Q—R 4 Black wins by 7 Q× Kt P.

(3) In practice this would probably prove the best move, as at the end of column 2 Black has a good game for his Pawn, but the variations attendant upon it are too many to give space to in consideration of 3 Kt—K B 3 being an inferior defence. I have indicated three of the principal variations. Column 3 is not to be found in the books, but in actual play might give Black his best chance.

(4) If 8 Kt—K 5 the play proceeds as in the text up to White's 13th, when P—K B 3 wins the Knight.

(5) 10 P—K R 3 is answered by 11 P×P.

———

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P.

	6	7	8
3	B—Q 3 (6)		
4	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	Kt—B 4 P×P	P—Q 4 B×Kt
5	Kt×Kt P Kt—K B 3	Kt×B ch P×Kt	P×B Q—K 2
6	Q—R 3 (7) R—Kt sq	Kt—Q B 3 Kt—K B 3	P×P Q×P ch
7	P—K 5 R×Kt (8)	B—B 4 Q—R 4	Q—K 2 Kt—Q B 3
8	P×B P×P	P—Q R 3 Q—B 4	B—B 4 Q×Q ch
9	P—Q 3++		B×Q+ (9)

(6) Leading to an interesting counter attack and at least as good as 3.., Kt—Q B 3.

(7) Or 6 Q—R 4, R—Kt sq ; 7 P—K 5, B×P ; 8 Kt×B, Q—K 2 ; 9 P— Q 4, R—Kt 5 ; 10 Q—R 3, R×Q P ; 11 Q×B P, R—K 5 ch ; 12 B—K 2, R×Kt ; 13 Q—Q 3, P—Q 4 ; or 6 Q—R 6, R—Kt sq ; 7 Kt—R 4, P×P ; 8 Kt—B 5, B—B sq ; 9 Q—K 3, P—Q 4.

(8) Or 7.., B—B 4 ; 8 P×Kt, P×Kt ; 9 Q—R 4.

(9) A possible continuation is 9.., P—Q 3 ; 10 P—K Kt 4, P—K R 4 ; 11 P—B 3, Kt—Q 5 ; 12 Kt—R 3, P×P ; 13 P×P, P—K Kt 3 ; 14 R—K Kt sq, Kt×B ; 15 K×Kt, P×P ; 15 P—Kt 5+, as actually played in an off-hand game between C. H. Whipple, Jr., and myself.

———

P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P.

	9	10	11
	Kt—Q B 3		
4	Q—R 5 ch		Kt×Kt
	P—Kt 3		Q P×Kt

9	10	11
5 Kt×P		B—B 4 (13)
Kt—K B 3		Q—R 5
6 Q—R 3 ....Q—R 4		P—Q 3
P×P (10)	R—Kt sq	P×P
7 Kt×R	Kt×B	Q—K 2
P—Q 4	R—Kt 5	B—K B 4
8 Q—K 3	Q—R 6	B×Kt
Kt—K Kt 5 (11)	R×P ch	R×B
9 Q—B 4	B—K 2	Kt—Q 2
Q—K 2	Q—K 2	Castles Q R
10 Kt—B 7++	Kt—B 3	P×P++ (14)
	Kt—Q 5 (12)	

(10) If 6.., R—Kt sq ; 7 Kt×B, Q—K 2 ; 8 Kt×R P, Kt×P ; 9 P—Q 3 ! and Black can make nothing of the discovered check.

(11) 8.., B—Q 3 is answered by 9 B—K 2 and 8.., P—Q 5 by 9 Q—Q Kt 3.

(12) This leads to a draw by 11 Kt×R, Q×Kt ; 12 Castles, Kt×Kt ch ; 13 K—R sq, Kt—B 5 ; 14 P—B 3, Q—K 7 ; 15 R—Kt sq, Kt×P. If Black play 10.., R×B ch ; 11 Kt×R, Kt—Q 5 ; 12 Castles, Kt×Kt ch, the game will be in White's favour. It would require a more elaborate analysis than the importance of the position deserves to demonstrate this. However, here is one variation : 14 K—R sq, Q×Kt ; 15 Q—K 3 ch, Q—K 2 ; 16 P—Q 3, Kt×B ; 17 Q×Kt, Q—B 2 ; 18 Q—B 4, P—Q 3 ; 19 K R—K sq ch, K—B sq ; 20 R—K 3, B—Q 2 ; 21 R—Kt 3+.

(13) 5 P—K 5, Q—Q 5 ; 6 Q—K 2, B—K 3 ; 7 P—Q B 3, Q—Q 2 ; 8 P—Q 4, Castles, leaves Black with a good game for his Pawn.

(14) This variation, which I take from *Modern Chess Openings*, is the simplest way for White to obtain an advantage.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P.

12	13	14
3		
Q—B 3 !		
4 P—Q 4		
P—Q 3		
5 Kt—K B 3........Kt—B 4		
P×P	P×P	
6 Q—K 2	B—K 2 ....Q—R 5 ch	
P—Q 4	Q—B 2 (15)	P—Kt 3
7 Kt—B 3	Kt—B 3	Q—Q 5
P—B 3	Kt—K B 3	Q—K 3
8 Kt—K 5=	Castles (16)	Kt—B 3
B—Q 3	B—K 2	Kt—K B 3
9	P—B 3	Q×Q ch
	P×P	B×Q
10	R×P=	B—Kt 5=
	Castles	B—Kt 2

(15) 6.., P—Q 4 ; 7 Kt—K 3, P—B 3 ; 8 Castles, favours White.

(16) Or 8 P—Q 5, Q—Kt 3.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt × P.

	15	16	17	18
3	Q—B 3			
4	P—Q 4 P—Q 3			
5	Kt—B 4 P × P			
6	Kt—B 3 P—B 3	Q—B 2 (20)	Q—Kt 3 !	
7	Kt × K P (17) Q—K 3	P—Q 5 (21) Kt—K B 3	B—K 3 Kt—K B 3	Q—K 2 Kt—K B 3
8	Q—K 2 P—Q 4	Q—Q 4 Q—Kt 3	Q—Q 2 B—K 2	P—B 3 Kt—B 3
9	Kt(K4)—Q6ch K—Q sq (18)	P—K R 3+	Castles Q R Castles	B—K 3 P × P
10	Kt × P ch++ (19) K—B 2			P × P= B—K 2

(17) 7 P—Q 5, recommended by Dr. Lasker, also gives White the advantage.

(18) If 9.., K—Q 2 ; 10 Kt—B 7, P × Kt ; 11 Q × Q ch, K × Q ; 12 B—B 4 ch, K—K 2 ; 13 Kt × R, B—K 3 ; 14 B—Q 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 15 Q B—Kt 5, B—Kt sq ; 16 Castles++.

(19) Continued 11 Q × Q, B × Q ; 12 K Kt—R 5++.

(20) The invention of S. S. Stadelman. It may be noted that besides the moves examined Black may play 6.., Kt—K 2, answered by 7 P—Q 5 ; 6.., B—B 4, answered by 7 P—K Kt 4 ; or 6.., Q—K 2, answered by 7 Q—K 2.

(21) Or 7 Q—K 2, P—Q 4 ; 8 Kt—K 5, Q—K 3.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt × P.

	19	20	21
3	Q—B 3		
4	P—Q 4 P—Q 3		
5	Kt—B 4 P × P		
6	Kt—B 3 Q—Kt 3		
7	Kt—Q 5 .... Q—B 2	P—K Kt 3 .... B—Kt 5	P—B 3 P × P
8	Kt (Q 5)—K 3 Kt—K B 3	B—K 2 B × B	Q × P Kt—Q B 3
9	B—K 2 B—K 2	Q × B Kt—K B 3	B—Q 3 (22) Q—K 3 ch (23)
10	Castles= Castles	B—B 4 B—K 2=	B—K 3 Kt × P (24)

(22) This move, the invention of S. L. Stadelman, is in my opinion so strong as to invalidate Black's 8.., Kt—Q B 3. If White plays 9 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 5 ; 10 Q—K 3 ch, K—Q 2 ; 11 B—Q 3, Q—K sq, he won't have much. Or 9 Kt—Q 5, B—Kt 5 ; 10 Q—K 3 ch, K—Q 2 ; 11 B—Q 3, Q—K sq ; 12 Castles, Q×Q ch ; 13 B×Q, B—K 3.

(23) If 9.., Q—Kt 5 ; 10 Q—K 3 ch, B—K 2 ; 11 Kt—Q 5, K—Q sq ; 12 Kt—B 4.

(24) Continued 11 Q—R 5 ch ; P—Kt 3, 12 Q—R 4, with a winning position.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P.

	22	23	24	25
3	Q—B 3		Q—B 3	Q—B 3
4	P—Q 4 / P—Q 3		P—Q 4 / P—Q 3	P—Q 4 / P—Q 3
5	Kt—B 4: / P×P		Kt—B 4 / P×P	Kt—B 4 / P×P
6	Kt—B 3 / Q—Kt 3		Kt—B 3 / Q—Kt 3	Kt—B 3 / Q—Kt 3
7	P—B 3 / P×P		P—B 3 / P×P	P—B 3 / P×P
8	Q×P / Kt—K B 3		Q×P / Kt—K B 3	Q×P / Kt—K B 3
9	B—Q 3 / Q—Kt 5 ......Q—B 2 !		B—Q 3 / Q—B 2	B—Q 3 / Q—B 2
10	Q—K 3 ch / Q—K 3	Castles / B—K 2	Castles / B—K 2	Castles / B—K 2
11	Castles / Q×Q ch	Kt—K 3 / P—B 3	Kt—K 3 / P—B 3	Kt—K 3 / P—B 3
12	Kt×Q / P—B 3	P—Q 5 / Castles	P—Q 5 / Castles	P—Q 5 / P—K Kt 3
13	Kt—B 5 / B×Kt	B—Q 2 / Kt—Q 2	Kt—B 5 / B×Kt	B—Q 2 / Castles
14	B×B / Q Kt—Q 2	Kt—B 4 / Kt—B 4=	B×B / P×P	Q—Kt 3 / Q—Kt 2
15	B—Kt 5 / B—K 2		Q—R 3 / Q—R 4	B—B 4 / K—R sq
16	Q R—K sq++		B—K 6 ch / K—R sq	Q R—K sq / Kt—R 4
17			Q×Q / Kt×Q	R×R ch / Q×R
18			R×R ch / B×R	Q—B 2 / Q×Q ch
19			B—B 8++	K×Q+ (25) / Kt—Kt 2

(25) White's advantage is but slight.

GAME ENDINGS.

Among the brilliant endings which have been brought off in off-hand play, the following, in which I fell a victim in a game with a London visitor, Mr. E. E. Middleton, who, it will be remembered, tied for first place in the Major Open Tournament at Cheltenham, is worthy of more than a passing notice. The position was—White : K at K Kt sq ; Q at K 4 ; R at K B sq ; Kts at K Kt 5, K B 5 ; Ps at K Kt 2, K R 4, Q 3, Q B 4. Black : K at K Kt sq ; Q at K B 3 ; Rs at K sq, Q Kt 7 ; Kt at K 4 ; Ps at K R 2, K Kt 2, K B 2. Black played Q—Q B 3, hoping by the exchange of Queens to break the force of the attack, but White replied Kt—K 7 ch, K—B sq (forced) ; R×P ch, Kt×R ; Kt×P mate. The play leading up to the

BLACK (F. D. YATES).

WHITE (E. E. MIDDLETON).

above position was well thought out on White's part, and he clearly foresaw the whole combination a few moves before, as his preceding moves were P—K R 4 and then Q from B 4—K 4. The only way for Black to prolong the game would have been P—K R 3 instead of Q—Q B 3 giving up the Queen for two Knights, but this would have been obviously insufficient.—F. D. Yates, *Yorkshire Weekly Post.*

The appended position, which we take from *The Field*, arose in a game played in the current contest for the championship of Lancashire. Our contemporary says :—" The position at this point is an instructive end-game study. It was exhaustively analysed by Mr. Wm. Ward, of the City of London Chess Club, and proved to be a forced win for Black in every variation. Black has, however, to play with care, not only to avoid stalemating his opponent, but also to prevent him from sacrificing his Knight for the Knight's Pawn, in which case, the Bishop being on a different colour from the square on which the Rook's Pawn Queens, the game would be drawn."
The game was concluded as follows : 88 Kt—R 4, B—Kt 4 ; 89 Kt—Kt 2, K—K 7 ; 90 Resigns.
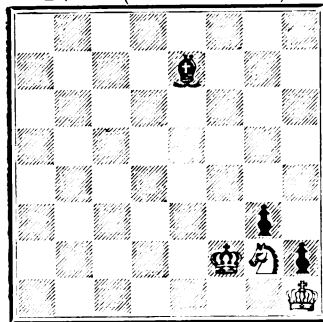
Position after Black's 87th move :—
BLACK (W. R. THOMAS).

WHITE (C. H. MIDGLEY).

If 88 Kt—B 4, then 88.., K—B 6 ; 89 Kt—Q 3, P—Kt 7 ch ; 90 K×P, B—Q 3 ch ; 91 K—Kt sq, K—Kt 6 ; 92 Kt—B 2, B—B 5 (not B—B 4, because of stalemate) ; 93 Kt—Q sq, K—B 6 ; 96 Kt—B 2, B—K 6, and wins.

THE DATE OF LABOURDONNAIS' DEATH.

According to von der Lasa in his *Handbuch*, Labourdonnais died on December 13th, 1840, in his 44th year, which would put his birth in 1797. The evidence for this is the inscription on his tombstone in London ; but according to Herr Kock, in a note published a few months ago in the *Deutsches Wochenschach*, the correct year is probably 1795, the same in which Philidor died.

As regards the inscription, von der Lasa gives it thus : " L. Ch. de la Bourdonnais, the Celebrated Chess Player, died 13th December, 1840, aged 43 years." The first edition of the *Handbuch* appeared in 1843, up to which time von der Lasa had never been in London, and could not have quoted from personal observation, but probably derived his information from the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, Vol. III., p. 11.

In an article in the chess column of *Bell's Life*, Walker gives the inscription as above, omitting the words " the celebrated chess player " ; moreover both fail to give the full name, which was Louis Charles *Mahé* de la Bourdonnais. Walker's article specifies definite dates. He says that on Saturday, December 5th, La Bourdonnais was enabled, by the kind offices of his English friends, to move to more comfortable quarters, and that he played his last game with Walker on the same day. On Saturday, December 12th, he had his last carriage drive, in company with his wife. The next day Walker visited him ; La Bourdonnais was plunged in a deep sleep, and at length awoke without recognising his friend, after which he passed away. Then, continues Walker, " on Monday, the 13th (! !) of December, Europe lost her greatest chess master." Now the 13th was a Sunday. Evidently La Bourdonnais died in the small hours of Monday morning, and Walker remembered the day of the week clearly enough, but missed the day of the month, a slip made the more natural as La Bourdonnais had a strong presentiment that he was going to die on the Sunday.

All this proves the day on the tombstone to be incorrect. The fact is the stone was erected, not by the wife of the deceased, who would naturally have added the date of his birth, but by his English admirers, who gave one date inaccurately, and omitted the other. The value of the evidence of this stone is thus greatly discounted.

Regarding the date of his birth, we find in *Le Palamède*, immediately alongside of a translation of Walker's article, a longer notice by St. Amant, which clearly states : " La Bourdonnais was born in 1795, the same year that Philidor died........" This evidence may be regarded as final, for we have shown that the tombstone was inaccurate, and not in any sense an " official " record. Moreover La Bourdonnais' own countrymen would certainly know more about the circumstances of his birth and early life than would the English. Perhaps the French antedated his birth (as Napoleon I. from personal grounds changed his birth year from 1768 to 1769), in order to get a continuity in the chain of their chess heroes.

A sop in conclusion to those who still hold to 1797. At the end of St. Amant's article we have in small type a note to the effect that the article had appeared in February, 1840, two months after the event. It is thus obvious that the writer could not have consulted the register at La Bourdonnais' birthplace, but has followed the tradition which he believed to be credible.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

It was at the last moment before going to press last month that we received what appeared to be alternative solutions to M. Rinck's study, given as No. 199. There was no time to re-cast the solution, and so the brief reference to the other solutions had to appear after M. Rinck's analysis, which in other circumstances would probably have been omitted. We at once wrote to M. Rinck on the subject, but so far have not had his opinion. There are two lines of play which seem to win as well as that given by the author, but the alternative play arises after the same first move as his.

Thus 1 R—Kt 8, P×P ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 4 ; 3 Kt—Kt 4 ! P—Kt 8 (Q) ch (there is nothing else as Kt—R 2 is threatened) ; 4 Kt—K 3 ch, Q×Kt ch ; 5 P×Q, P—R 7 ; 6 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 5 ; 7 R—B sq, and wins easily ; or 2. ., K—B 5 ; 3 Kt×P ch, K—K 5 ; 4 P—Q 3 ch, K—K 4 ; 5 P—Q 4 ch, K—B 4 ; 6 Kt—K 3 ch, followed by Kt×P ; or 5. ., K—K 5 ; 6 R—K B 8 followed by mate.

The other line of play is 1 R—Kt 8, P×P ; 2 R—Kt 4 ch, K—B 4 ; 3 R—Kt 3 (threatening K×P), K—K 5 ; 4 P—Q 3 ch K—K 4 ; 5 P—Q 4 ch K—K 5 ; 6 R—K B 3 followed by mate ; or 3. ., P—B 3 ; 4 K—Q 4, P—R 4 (of course if 4. ., P—R 7 ; 5 R×P, and the Pawn cannot Queen) ; 5 P—Q 3, P—R 5 ; 6 P—K 4 ch, P×P ; 7 P×P ch, K—K 3 ; 8 Kt—B 4 ch.

It is very, very rarely that M. Rinck makes a mistake, but this appears to be a case.

We now give the solutions of last month's studies.

Position 201, by W. Platoff.—♚ at Q R 4, ♖ at Q R 5, ♘ at K 3, ♙ at Q 2 ; ♔ at Q Kt 2, ♝ at K 7, ♟ at Q Kt 7. White to play and draw.

1 P—Q 3, B×P ; 2 Kt—B 4, B×Kt ; 3 K—R 3 ! P—Kt 8 (Q) ; 4 R—Kt 5 ch, Q or B×R stalemate. Black clearly has no better moves.

Position 202, by W. and M. Platoff.—♚ at K Kt sq, ♖ at K Kt 2, ♝ at Q 7, K B 2, ♙ at Q 6 ; ♔ at K Kt sq, ♜ at K B 3, ♟ at Q B 6, Q 6, K Kt 3. White to play and win.

1 B—K 6 ch, R×B ; 2 P—Q 7, R—Q 3 ; 3 R×P ch, R×R ch ; 4 B—Kt 3 ! R×B ch ; 5 K—B 2, and Queens with a won game.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

	Previous Score.	No. 201.	No. 202.	Total.
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (London)	49 ..	4 ..	4 ..	57
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	37 ..	4 ..	4 ..	45
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	37 ..	4 ..	— ..	41
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	34 ..	3 ..	0 ..	37
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	36 ..	— ..	— ..	36
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	31 ..	4 ..	— ..	35
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	32 ..	0 ..	— ..	32
Mr. W. Marks (Belfast)	29 ..	— ..	— ..	29
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	26 ..	— ..	— ..	26
Mr. J. Jackson (Wigton)	24 ..	— ..	— ..	24
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	12 ..	4 ..	4 ..	20

	Previous Score.	No. 201.	No. 202.	Total.
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Rome)	11	4	4	19
Mr. J. C. Evans (Esher)	13	4	—	17
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	8	4	—	16
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	Cancelled	4	4	8
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	—	4	4	8
Mr. G. Tregaskis (Bristol)	—	4	4	8

Mr. Sergeant again wins the prize.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later than September 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 203.
By the Rev. A. BAKER.
BLACK.
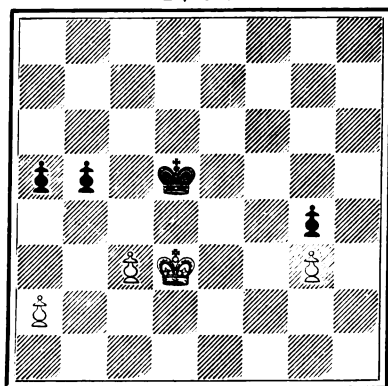
WHITE.
White to play. Can he draw?

Position 204.
By W. and M. PLATOFF.
BLACK.
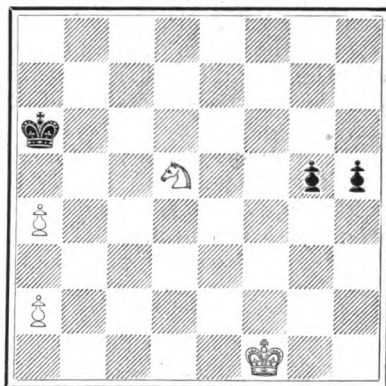
WHITE.
White to play and win.

CORRESPONDENCE.

THE GIUOCO PIANO.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

In the Giuoco Piano game on page 279, August B.C.M., Black's sacrifice Q × Kt is completely met and defeated by 12 Q × R ch, K × Q; 13 B × Q, Kt × P; 14 Kt—B 3, with its threat of Kt—Q 5, and Black is the exchange down and with the probability of his game crumpling up directly.

Faithfully yours,
ERIC L. PRITCHARD.

South Hampstead, N.W.,
August 1st, 1915.
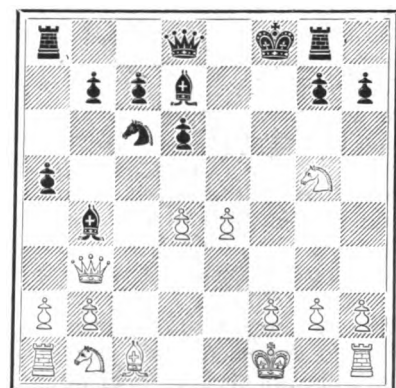
[It is suggested that Black should continue 14.., B × Kt; 15 P × B, B—Kt4 ch, followed by the check of the Kt at B 7 or K 7 accordingly, which recovers the exchange and leaves Black with a game as good as White's.—ED. B.C.M.]

MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. THOMAS AND SCOTT.

The match G. A. Thomas *v.* R. H. V. Scott took place on July 26th and the five following days, at the Hampstead residence of Dr. J. Schumer, chess editor of the *Westminster Gazette*, who kindly offered the players his hospitality. By this means the contest proceeded in exceptionally favourable circumstances, as all the " rigour " of match play was secured without the annoyance (from the players' point of view) of too many spectators. The games began at 9-30 every morning. Unless finished at the morning sitting, they were by arrangement to be adjourned when at least 40 moves had been made, and continued in the evening. As a matter of fact, however, only one evening session was necessary, all except the third game concluding in the morning. By the terms of the match, six games were to be played, draws counting ; and the time limit was 18 moves an hour. Mr. H. Rodney, president of the Metropolitan Chess Club, offered a prize to be competed for.

The result was a win for Thomas by 3 games to 1, and 2 draws. The first game (Ruy Lopez, Scott White) went to Thomas. The second (Ruy Lopez, Thomas White) should have been scored by Scott, who was a piece up, when, under some hallucination, he sacrificed a Rook and drew by perpetual check. The third (Queen's Gambit Declined) was a more legitimate draw. The fourth (Ruy Lopez) was won by Thomas. The fifth (Q P, Tchigorin's Defence) was one of Scott's best efforts—and, incidentally, his first victory over Thomas in a match game. In the sixth, Thomas had only to draw to win the match, and, as so often happens in such cases, the game (Ruy Lopez) went to the player who did not try to force the position beyond what it warranted.

The play was of an interesting character, as well as of a high standard, almost throughout, and both ˌparties have reason to be content with the chess they produced. It is no secret that Thomas was generally expected to win, both on his previous record and on his form in the City of London championship last winter, when he came out three points ahead of the nearest competitors. But Scott has been improving constantly since he first made his way into ·the front rank of London players, and is always such a trier that his successes should surprise no one more than they surprise himself. The present match was a combat of temperaments, and doubly interesting to watch therefore. The casual spectator could scarcely fail to observe that the winner appeared to take much less out of himself than the loser. A question which he might have found it hard to answer is, which then enjoyed the game most ? Certainly neither could have done so more than the onlookers, who witnessed a thoroughly sporting contest. (Since the question has been raised by an esteemed chess writer, by the way, it may be mentioned that both players engaged in the match were taking a short summer holiday, so that any objection to its being played at such a time should be based on hygienic rather than on ethical grounds !).

The following were the first and the fifth games of the match. The notes marked (*F.*) are from the *Field*, those marked (*W.*) from the *Westminster Gazette*.

First game, July 26th :—

GAME No. 4,199.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. R. H. V. SCOTT.	BLACK. G. A. THOMAS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 3	

Quite as good as the usual continuation of 5 Castles, generally followed by 5.., Kt×P ; 6 P—Q 4, P—Q Kt 4 ; 7 B—Kt 3, P—Q 4 ; 8 P×P, B—K 3, which gives Black an open game (*F.*).

5 P—Q 3
6 P—B 4

This move was introduced by Duras, but is not favoured by any other master. P—B 3 is stronger, followed by R—K sq, Q Kt—Q 2, and Kt—B sq (*F.*).

6 B—K 2

......P—K Kt 3, followed by B—Kt 2, is the generally adopted line of defence (*W.*).

7 P—K R 3 ?	7 Castles
8 B—K 3	8 B—K 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 R—Kt sq
10 Q—K 2	10 Kt—Q 2
11 P—K Kt 4	11 B—B 3
12 B×Kt	12 P×B
13 Castles Q R	

According to the spirit of this variation, intending a quick King's side attack before Black is ready to take advantage of the open Q Kt's file (*W*).

13 Kt—Kt 3
14 P—Kt 5

This advance not only enables Black to open his King's Bishop's file, but also gives his Queen's Bishop more scope for action. Better would have been P—B 5, *e.g.*, 14 P—B 5, P×P ; 15 P—Kt 5, B—K 2 ; 16 Kt×P, Q—Q 3 ;

17 P—B 4, P—B 3 ; 18 Kt—B 3, P×P ; 19 P—B 5, or 14.., Kt—Q 2 ; 15 P—Q 4, P×P ; 16 Kt×P, B×Kt ; 17 B×B, threatening P—B 4 (*F.*).

	14 B—K 2
15 Q R—Kt sq	15 Q—Q 2
16 P—K R 4	16 K—R sq

......A mistake which might have caused the loss of the game, as will be seen later. The King was safer at Kt sq (*F.*).

17 P—R 5   **17 P—K B 4**

Position after Black's 17th move :—

P—K B 4

BLACK (THOMAS).
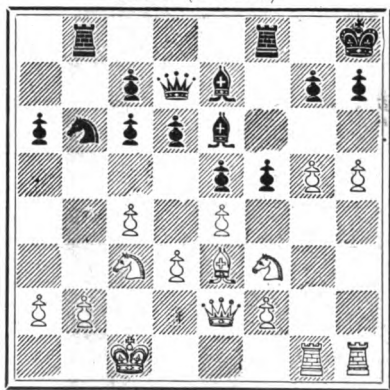
WHITE (SCOTT).

18 P×P *e.p.*

White here misses a chance of obtaining a winning attack by P—Kt 6 (*F.*). [The main variation is 18 P—Kt 6, P×K P ; 19 P—R 6, R×Kt ; 20 P×P ch, K×P ; 21 B—R 6 ch, K—R sq ; 22 Q×P, R—R 6 ; 23 R×R, B×R ; 24 B—Kt 7 ch, K×B ; 25 P×P ch, K—R sq ; 26 Q—Kt 6, B—Kt 5 (the only way to prevent mate) ; 27 R×B, Q×R ; 28 Q×Q and wins.]

18 K B×P

19 R—Kt 3   19 B—Kt 5 !

20 Q—B sq

The alternative 20 B × Kt, R ×
B ; 21 Kt × P, B × Kt ; 22 R × B,
&c., leads also to Black's advan-
tage (W.).

20 B× Kt

21 R × B   21 P—Q 4

22 B—Q 2

B × Kt is somewhat better, but
it could not alter the ultimate
result (W.).

22 P× B P

23 P × P   23 Q—Q 5

24 P—R 6

A last bid for victory. If 24..,
Kt × P ; 25 P × P ch, B × P ; 26
R × P ch, K × R ; 27 Q—R 3 ch,
K—Kt sq ; 28 Q—K 6 ch, K—
R sq ; 29 R—R 3 ch, followed by
mate (W.).

24 P—Kt 3

25 R—Q 3

The Queen's Bishop's Pawn
could not well be defended. If
25 P—Kt 3, then 25.., B—Kt 4 ;
26 R × R ch (not 26 R—Q 3,
because of 26.., B × B ch ; 27
K × B, R × P ch and wins), R × R ;
27 B × B, Q × Kt ch ; 28 K—Kt
sq, Q—Q 5 ; 29 P—B 3, Kt—R 5,
and wins, for if 30 P × Kt, then
30.., R—Kt sq ch ; 31 K—B sq,
Q—B 6 ch, winning the Queen ;
if 30 Q—Kt 2, then 30.., R × P ;
31 P × Kt, R—B 7 and wins ; and
if 30 R—R 2, then 30.., Kt—
B 6 ch ; 31 K—B 2, Kt × K P and
wins (F.).

25 Q× B P

26 Q—R 3   26 Q—B 4

27 B—K 3   27 Q—K 2

28 B× Kt   28 R × B

29 R—Q 7   29 B—Kt 4 ch

30 K—Kt sq   30 Q—R 6

31 P—Kt 3   31 R × B P

32 Resigns

A fine game (F.).

Fifth game, July 29th :—

GAME No. 4,200.

Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| R. H. V. SCOTT. | G. A. THOMAS. |

1 P—Q 4   1 Kt—K B 3

......Tchigorin's defence, to
which 2 Kt—K B 3 is the best
answer.

2 P—Q B 4   2 P—Q 3

3 Kt—K B 3   3 Q Kt—Q 2

4 Kt—B 3   4 P—K 4

5 B—Kt 5   5 B—K 2

6 P—K 3   6 P—B 3

7 B—Q 3   7 Q—R 4

......Better would have been
7.., Castles, followed by R—K
sq (F.).

8 Castles   8 Kt—B sq

9 R—Kt sq   9 B—Kt 5

10 P—Kt 4   10 Q—B 2

11 P—Kt 5   11 Kt—K 3

12 B × Kt   12 B × B

......Retaking with the Pawn
instead would have saved time,
besides strengthening his centre
nad opening the Knight's file for a
possible attack with his Rooks
on the adverse King (F.).

13 P× B P   13 P× B P

14 Kt—K 4 !   14 B—K 2

15 P—K R 3   15 B—R 4

......15.., B × Kt is inferior,
e.g., 15.., B × Kt ; 16 Q × B,
P × P ; 17 P × P, Kt × P ; 18 Q—
R 5, and Black cannot Castle
because of Kt—B 6 ch (W.).

16 P—Q 5   16 Kt—Q sq

17 Kt—Kt 3   17 B—Kt 3

18 P—K 4   18 Castles

19 P—K R 4   19 P—B 3

20 P—R 5   20 B—K sq

21 Kt—R 4   21 K—R sq

22 Q—Kt 4

Position after White's 22nd move :—

Q—Kt 4

BLACK (THOMAS).
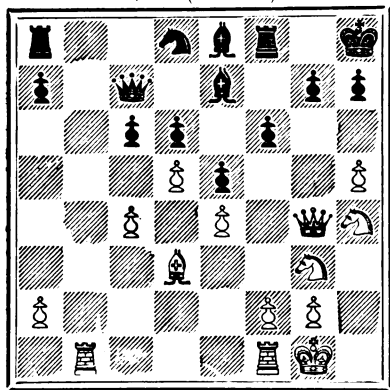
WHITE (SCOTT).

22 K R—Kt sq

...... The alternative was 22..,
P—Kt 3, and, if 23 P × P, then
23.., R—K Kt sq ; 24 Kt (Kt 3)
—B 5, B × P (not 24.., P × P,
because of 25 Q—R 3) ; 25 Kt ×
B ch, R × Kt ; 26 Q—R 4, B—B
sq ; with perhaps a tenable
defence, although it would have
been very difficult. If, instead of
26.., B—B sq, Black played
26.., Kt—Kt 2, with the view of
posting his Knight at B 4, then
27 R × Kt, Q × R ; 28 P × P, Q—
B 2 ; 29 R—Kt sq, Q R—K Kt
sq ; 30 R—Kt 7, R × P ch ; 31
K—B sq, R—Kt 8 ch ; 32 K—
K 2, Q—R 4 ; 33 R × B and wins
(F.).

23 Kt—Kt 6 ch 23 B × Kt
...... If P × Kt, White has a
forced win as follows : 24 R P × P,
B × P ; 25 Q × B, R—K B sq ;
26 Kt—B 5, R—B 2 ; 27 K—R 2,
B—B sq ; 28 R—K R sq, R—Q 2 ;

29 K—Kt sq ch, K—Kt sq ; 30
Kt—R 6 ch, K—R sq ; 31 Kt—
B 7 ch, and 32 R—R 8 mate (W.).

24	P × B	24	P—K R 3
25	Kt—B 5	25	R—K sq
26	R—Kt 3	26	B—B sq
27	K R—Kt sq	27	P—R 3
28	Q—R 4	28	R—R 2
29	R—Kt 8	29	Q—Q 2
30	R (Kt sq)—Kt 6	30	P × P
31	B P × P	31	R—Kt 2

...... Better would have been
Kt—Kt 2, which would probably
have led to a draw, e.g., 31..;
Kt—Kt 2 ; 32 R × R, Q × R ,
33 B × P, Kt—B 4 ; 34 B—B 4,
Q × P ; 35 R—Kt 8, Kt—Q 2 ;
36 R—Q 8, K—R 2. If, instead
of B—B 4, White play 34 B—
Kt 5, then 34.., Q—Q sq ; 35
R—B 6, R × P (F.). The game
is lost, but Kt—Kt 2 would give
more trouble (W.).

32	R (Kt 8) × R	32	Kt × R
33	B × P	33	Kt—B 4
34	B—Kt 5	34	Q—R 2
35	Kt × Q P	35	B × Kt

...... Q × R would also have
lost, but would have led to some
very interesting end play (F.).

36	R × B	36	R—Q Kt sq
37	P—R 4	37	K—Kt sq

...... If Kt × R P ; 38 B × Kt,
Q × B ; 39 R × P wins (W.).

38	Q—Kt 4	38	Kt × R P
39	R—Q 7	39	Q—Q 5
40	Q—K 6 ch	40	K—R sq
41	Q—K 7	41	R—Kt sq
42	R—Q 8	42	Resigns

A well-played game by Mr.
Scott, but Mr. Thomas never
recovered the ground he lost in
the opening (F.).

We take the score of the 9th game in the match Estrin v. Scott,
with notes, from the *Morning Post*. This game was the most attractive
and complicated of the series.

GAME No. 4,201.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.				
R. H. V. SCOTT.	L. I. ESTRIN.	3	Kt—K B 3	3	B—B 4
		4	P—B 4	4	P—B 3
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	5	Kt—B 3	5	P × P
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4	6	P—K 3	6	P—Q Kt 4

7 P—Q Kt 3　　7 Q—R 4

......It is generally dangerous to attempt to retain the Pawn in such positions. Perhaps the simplest way, viz., P × P, is now the best, but Black's method produces a very interesting game.

8	B—Q 2	8	P—Kt 5
9	Kt—Q R 4	9	P—B 6
10	B—B sq	10	P—K 3
11	Kt—K 5	11	B—K 5
12	K—B 2		

Enabling the B to move, and also avoiding possible dangers after the intended move P—Q R 3. Black, therefore, supports his advanced Pawns.

　　　　　　12 Kt—Q 4

13	P—Q R 3	13	P × P
14	Kt—B 4	14	Q—B 2
15	Kt—B 5		

Strong, for if now B × Kt, P × B, there is an entry for the Kt at Q 6, where it would be a fixture.

　　　　　　15 B—Kt 3

16	B × P	16	Kt—Q 2
17	Kt—R 6	17	Q—Q sq
18	Q—B sq	18	Q Kt—B 3
19	B—K 2	19	Kt—K 5 ch
20	K—Kt sq	20	B × B
21	Q × B	21	Kt × B P

......Winning a P, for if P × Kt, Q × P ch, and a mate follows. But the combination brings increased difficulties to Black.

22 B—B 3　　　22 P—Q B 4

......The only way to parry B × Kt, followed by Kt—Q 6 ch.

23	Kt × P	23	P—B 4
24	B × Kt	24	P × B
25	Kt × P (K 5)	25	Q—Q 4
26	Kt (B 4)—Q 6 ch	26	K—Q 2
27	Q—R 4 ch	27	K—K 2
28	Q—Kt 4	28	Kt—Q 6
29	Kt—B 5 dbl. ch		

White here misses 29 Q × P, B × Kt ; 30 Q—B 7 ch, K—B 3 ; 31 R—R 5, winning the Q.

　　　　　　29 K—Q 2

30	Q—K 7 ch	30	K—B sq
31	R—R 5		

An error, which enables Black cleverly and unexpectedly to turn the tables. Mr. Scott suggests that he might have won by 31 Q × Kt P, B × Kt ; 32 Q × R ch, K—B 2 ; 33 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 34 Kt × P, Q × Kt P ; 35 R—Kt sq, Kt—Kt 7 ; 36 R × Kt, &c.

　　　　　　31 P—B 7

32	Kt (B 5)—Q 6 ch	32	K—Kt sq
33	P—R 3	33	P—B 8 (Q) ch
34	K—R 2	34	Q—B 2
35	R—Kt 5 ch	35	Q × R
36	Q × Q ch	36	K × Q
37	Kt × Q ch	37	K—Kt 3
38	White resigns		

OBITUARY.

The death on July 23rd of Mr. Fredk. Reyner, J.P., Ashton-under-Lyne, deprives chess of another of those silent supporters of the game who have done so much to assist the progress made in the North of England during the past twenty-five years.

Mr. Reyner died, in his 63rd year, whilst on holiday in the Lake district, the cause of death being a heart attack which overtook him whilst walking abroad with his wife ; he succumbed almost at once, and was buried at Windermere.

Previous to his retirement from business some few years ago, Mr. Reyner had been the head of one of the best known firms of cotton spinners in the world, and also fulfilled with distinction the duties of many public offices such as Town Councillor, Magistrate, Mayor of the Borough, &c. In politics he was a Radical Imperialist, his attitude reasonable and tolerant.

He was a well-known figure in musical circles, and was himself no mean performer on the flute and piano.

Travelled and well read, he was a delightful companion at the dinner table, when his remarkable memory for places and incidents would at once impress his listeners.

He played a fine hand at cards, and would usually quote any hand at the board weeks after the games had been played. But his chief love was chess ; no man knew better than he how to win and how to lose : his study of master play was indefatigable, and his power of reconstructing games of one, ten, twenty years ago was remarkable.

His anecdotes concerning the various masters who had stayed with him from time to time were numerous, and his analysis of their styles of play most instructive.

He married in 1894 for his second wife Miss Florence Aspland, of a well-known Hyde family, and those friends who have experienced their hospitality feel that they have lost indeed one of the *homines humaniores*.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The Kent County individual championship (1914-15) has been won by Mr. C. Chapman, of Sevenoaks, this being his sixth win since the championship cup was presented to the Kent Association seventeen years ago.

A match between S. Mlotkowski (who represented the United States on board 9 in the 1909 Cable Match) and Magnus Smith, the Vancouver champion, was played recently at Los Angeles, and ended in favour of Mlotkowski by 3 games to 2 and 1 draw.

The *American Chess Bulletin* states that Mr. Eduard Lasker, who is still well and kindly remembered in this country, has left New York, " having accepted a mercantile position in Chicago, where he is likely to remain indefinitely and prove an important accession to the playing strength of the Western metropolis."

We hear from Australia that the latest volunteer among chess players is Mr. D. McArthur, champion of New South Wales. This is the third Australasian chess champion who has volunteered, the other two being A. W. O. Davies, twice champion of New Zealand, and W. S. Viner, champion of Australasia.

The *American Chess Bulletin* announces that, " owing to the disturbance of normal conditions and the necessarily complete change which has come over chess affairs in Europe," it will henceforth and until further notice appear as a monthly for six months only of the year (November-April), and once every two months for the remaining half (May-October). J 2

In the annual match between the Manhattan and Franklin Chess Clubs, played this year in Philadelphia, the Manhattan won a handsome victory by 13 points to 3, as a matter of fact losing only one game. Among the winners for the Manhattan were A. B. Hodges (beat F. K. Young), A. F. Schneider (beat S. W. Bampton), L. Rosen (beat H. Voight), A. Kupchik (beat S. T. Sharp), and E. Lasker (beat W. P. Shipley).

Mr. Gunner Gundersen, whose success in winning the championship of Victoria we recorded last month (page 276), is, we believe, Australian born, the son of a Swedish father who used to be Swedish Consul in Melbourne, and we think in later years was Swedish Consul at Swansea.

By profession young Gundersen is a civil engineer, who completed his course in one of the departments of the Engineering School of the University of Melbourne.

The tournament for the championship of the Hull Club has resulted in the success of Mr. G. Barron, who will be custodian of the R. H. Philip Memorial Trophy for the next twelve months. Ten competitors entered the contest, which was conducted under the conditions which were adopted in the last Petrograd tournament. The players who qualified for the final stage were Messrs. Barron, S. Jackson, Shields, Dreyer, and Bainbridge. Mr. Barron's complete score totalled 13½ points. Mr. Jackson took second prize with 12 points.

A friendly correspondence match between Devonshire and Cornwall, which lasted from November 1st, 1914, to June 30th, 1915, with 50 players a-side, has resulted in favour of Devon by 28½ points to 21½. The aggregate scores on the first 25 boards was 13 to 12 in favour of Cornwall. We notice with pleasure that the veteran Dr. R. Walker won his game for Devon at board 26, against Mr. Sheaff.

The individual contest for the Devonshire Association Thomas Winter-Wood Memorial Trophy has been won by Mr. T. Taylor, of the Plymouth Club. This is the fourth occasion that Mr. Taylor has won this trophy. His previous victories were in 1910-11-12.

The Devon County Championship (E. J. Winter-Wood Cup) has been won by H. Erskine, who defeated Mr. H. J. H. Cope in the final round.

We take the following from the chess column in the Philadelphia *Inquirer*, edited by Mr. W. Penn Shipley :—" We had the pleasure of receiving a short time ago a letter from Dr. Emmanuel Lasker, the world's champion, postmarked ' Berlin.' The letter, of course, was written in German. We are happy to state that Dr. Lasker remarked that everything was going well with him and his family. He further adds : ' I have not played any chess since the beginning of the war, except a few blindfolded games with some German officers. I busy

myself now with certain problems of experimental science and hope in that way to accomplish some good and make myself useful." " Presumably there is no connection between what Dr. Lasker says about his present work and a rumour lately current in chess circles here that he was conducting the German operations against Russia !

We gave last month the *interim* score of the annual telegraphic match between New South Wales and Victoria, with 5 games for adjudication. Mr. Henry Charlick's award makes the result a draw.

VICTORIA.		N.S.W.	
Mr. G. Gundersen	1	Mr. D. McArthur ..	0
Mr. C. G. Watson ..	0	Mr. S. Crakanthorp	1
Mr. H. E. Grant ..	1	Mr. J. L. Jacobsen	0
Mr. E. B. Loughran	½	Mr. T. Bradshaw ..	½
Mr. J. A. Erskine ..	½	Mr. L. S. Crakanthorp ..	½
Mr. W. F. Coultas ..	0	Mr. R. Robinson ..	1
Mr. G. F. Harrison	½	Mr. J. A. Kinman ..	½
Mr. M. Read ..	1	Mr. F. Bracey	0
Mr. J. Armstrong ..	0	Mr. R. Beeby	1
Mr. Henry Tate	½	Mr. V. A. Spence ..	½
	5		5

When the gallant deeds of the present war are recorded in collective form prominence will doubtless be given to the work of rescue performed by Leslie N. Morton, the 18 year old son of Mr. J. W. Morton, captain of the Bradford Chess Club.

When the Lusitania was so wantonly attacked and sunk by a German submarine young Morton was the first to notice the approach of the two torpedoes, and at once reported to the officer on the bridge.

Subsequently, after ripping the cover from a collapsible life-boat, Morton, together with a seaman named Parry, rescued nearly 100 passengers. For this gallantry Parry received a bronze medal, and Morton was awarded a silver medal by His Majesty the King.

At the close of the Board of Trade enquiry on the sinking of the Lusitania, Lord Mersey, in referring to the manner in which Morton gave his evidence, and his efforts in saving life, said :—

"He seems to have exhibited great courage, self-possession, and resource, and has cause for being proud of the work he did."

We offer our heartiest congratulations to Mr. Morton, Senior, on the bravery displayed by his son, whom we wish every success in his chosen profession in the Mercantile Marine Service.

In 1851 the late Sheriff Henry Glassford Bell (who was widely known as a gifted literateur and poet, as well as chess-player) presented to the Glasgow Chess Club, of which he was a president, a handsome full-size chess-board made of ornamental glass, emblazoned with an inscription, and the line, in gold :—

"*No prize we need our ardour to inflame ;*
We fight for pleasure if we fight for fame."

The board is still extant, and is rarely used nowadays. It is a tremendous weight, and the club has never had a suitable table or stand for

J 2a

its proper display, either for ornament or use.   We learn that this is
being remedied, on the initiation, and by the kindness, of the present
hon. president, Dr. Johnstone Macfie, assisted by some of the older
members.   Dr. Macfie is getting a special table made for the proper
reception and display of this very interesting relic.   The board, which
is enframed in black wood, probably ebony, is perfectly preserved,
and looks quite new.   It has only once met with disaster, the plate-
glass which covers the glass squares beneath having been broken
about ten years ago, and having been renewed at that time.   The
club will be proud to have the handsome article of furniture as a fixed
memorial of the poet, Sheriff Glassford Bell, one of its many distinguished
members of the past.—*Falkirk Herald.*

The Press Association report of the cowardly German attack on
the British submarine E 13 when stranded in Danish waters embodies
the following statement by a Danish fisherman :—

" I saw the crew quietly resuming their places on the deck, and some of
them calmly began playing cards and other games.   I particularly noticed two
young sailors playing chess and a third standing by smoking, while at short
intervals he bent down over the chess board, indicating how the last move ought
to have been made, amid good-natured chaff."

Commenting on this the *Western Daily Mercury* says :—

" In the list of killed we notice the name of Able-Seaman H. T. Podder,
which, we believe, should read ' Pedder.'   If so, one of the chess players might
have been the bright young sailor who took part in the chess match between
H.M.S. Cochrane and the Torquay Y.M.C.A., at Torquay, some years ago."

We think the Teutonic " influence " in chess will be a more negli-
gible quantity after the war, especially in Britain, France, Russia, and
Italy—and this will be not a bad thing for chess.   The artistic and
beautiful in play will perhaps once more get a chance.   Just as Britain
has been the true home of the sporting amateur, who regards chess as
a recreative game, so Germany and Austria have been the homes of
· the pot-hunting professional, who strays all over the civilised world
in search of cash-tribute to his prowess, and who regards chess as a
serious science by which he is to make as much money as possible.
To this end he prepares for chess-matches and performances, as his
nation does for war, with a cold-blooded thoroughness of study of
theories best suited to his purpose.   This is an excellent plan from his
point of view, of course, but, in effect, it has the defects of its qualities,
and produces those wretchedly dry-as-dust games in a stereotyped
form, where the sporting instinct and the venturesome spirit are
usually conspicuous by their absence.   In the hands of Steinitz-
Lasker-Tarrasch-Schlechter, etc., it is a winning style, where no risks
are taken ; but painfully dull games result very often when the Teutonic
" influence " is felt by budding Laskers everywhere !   Brighter chess
would result if players would follow the style of anybody rather than
that of this German tribe.   Mr. Blackburne has in his day been a
splendid model in style, and there have been plenty of others.—
Falkirk Herald.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following are further games from the tournament played by the interned Russians at Triberg :—
Round 1. Notes by A. Sselezniev.

GAME No. 4,202.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. SSELESNIEV.	BLACK. BOGOLJUBOFF.
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 B—B 4	2 P—Q Kt 3
3 P—K 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 P—K R 3	

A necessary move in view of the possibility of Black's Kt—R 4.

	4 P—K 3
5 Kt—Q 2	5 P—B 4
6 P—Q B 3	6 B—K 2
7 K Kt—B 3	7 Castles
8 B—Q 3	8 Kt—B 3
9 Q—K 2	9 P—Q R 3
10 R—Q sq	10 Kt—Q 4
11 B—R 2	11 P—B 4
12 Castles	12 K—R sq
13 B—Kt sq	13 P × P
14 P—B 4 !	14 P—Q 6 !
15 Q × P	15 Kt—B 3
16 Kt—K 5	16 P—Q 3
17 Kt × Kt	17 B × Kt
18 P—B 3	

The only way of giving scope to the Q B. See move 25.

	18 P—Q Kt 4
19 P—Q Kt 3	19 Q—Q 2
20 P—K 4	20 B P × P
21 Kt × P	21 Kt × Kt
22 P × Kt	22 P × P
23 P × P	23 Q—R 2 ch
24 K—R sq	

White dare not play Q—Q 4 on account of 24.., Q × Q ; 25 R × Q, P—Q 4 !

	24 P—K 4
25 B—Kt sq	25 Q—Kt 2
26 R × R ch	26 R × R
27 R—K B sq	27 R × R
28 Q × R	28 K—Kt sq

29 Q—Q 3	29 P—R 3
30 B—K 3	30 K—R 2
31 B—B sq	31 Q—Kt 5
32 B—Q 2	32 Q—Kt 3
33 B—K 3	33 Q—Kt 7
34 K—R 2	34 B—K R 5 !
35 Q—B 2	

Best. If 35 Q × P, Q × B ; 36 Q × B, Q—K 8 and wins.

	35 Q—Kt 5
36 B—Q 2	36 Q—B 4
37 Q—Q 3	37 B—Q 2
38 P—R 3	38 B—K 3
39 B—Kt 4	39 Q—B 7
40 Q—B 3	40 Q—Kt 7
41 B—Q 3	41 Q—Q 5
42 B—K 2	

This alone stops Black's threat of B—Q sq and Kt 3, which would be fatal.

	42 B—Kt 4
43 Q—Q 3	43 B—B 5 ch
44 K—R sq	44 Q—B 7
45 Q—K B 3	

If 45 B × P, B × R P.

	45 Q—R 5
46 K—Kt sq	

If 46 B × P, B—Kt 5 ! 47 Q—B sq (not Q—Q 3, on account of B × P), Q—Kt 6 ; 48 K—Kt sq, B × P, and wins.

	46 Q—Q sq
47 Q—B 3	47 Q—Kt 3 ch
48 P—B 5	48 P × P
49 B × B P	49 Q—Kt 8 ch
50 B—B sq	50 P—Q R 4
51 B—B 2	51 P—R 5
52 B—B 5	52 Q—Kt 6
53 Q × Q	

Forced, because otherwise White's position would be very cramped.

	53 P×Q
54 B—Q 3	54 K—Kt 3
55 K—B 2	55 K—B 2
56 B—Q 6	56 K—B 3
57 K—K 2	57 P—R 4 !
58 P—Q R 4	58 P—Kt 7
59 B—Kt sq	59 B—B 5 ch
60 K—K sq	60 P—R 5
61 B—R 3	61 B—Kt 6 ch

......If B—Q B 8, then 62 K—B 2, followed by P—Kt 3.

62 K—Q 2	62 B—B 8
63 P—R 5 !	63 B—B 7
64 B×P	64 B×P
65 K—K 2	65 B—B 4
66 B—B sq	66 B×R P
67 B—K 3 .	67 B—Kt 5 ch

68 K—B 2	68 B×B ch
69 K×B	69 B—B sq
70 B—Q 3	

In spite of the P down, White has the superior game, and with weak play on his opponent's part would win.

	70 P—Kt 4
71 P—R 5	71 P—R 6
72 K—B 3	72 P—Kt 5 ch
73 Kt—Kt 3	73 K—Kt 4
74 P—Kt 7	

B—B 4 here would not win. Black would reply 74.., B×P ! 75 B×B, P—R 7 ! 76 K×P, K—B 4 ; 77 B—Q 3 (or Kt 7), K—B 6 ! 78 K—Kt sq, P—Kt 6, followed by P—Kt 7, forcing the draw.

	74 B—Kt 2
75 B—B 2	
	Draw

Played in Round 3.　Notes by E. Bogoljuboff.

GAME No. 4,203.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. BOGOLJUBOFF.	BLACK. WAINSTEIN.
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—B 4	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 P—B 3
7 B—Q 3	7 P×P
8 B×P	8 Q Kt—Q 2
9 P—K 4 .	9 P—B 4
10 Castles	10 P×P
11 Q×P	11 B—B 4

......Black should have played Kt—Kt 3, and if 12 B—Q Kt 3, Q×Q, though he would still have had a difficult game then.

12 Q—Q sq	12 Kt—R 4
13 B—K Kt 5	13 B—K 2
14 B—K 3	14 Kt—Kt 3
15 B—Q 3	15 Kt—B 3

16 Q—K 2	16 B—Q 2
17 K R—Q sq	17 Q—K sq

......Black can find no good square for his Q.

18 Kt—Q Kt 5 !	18 B×Kt
19 B×B	19 Q—Kt sq
20 B—Kt 5	

Another difficulty for Black, the pin being very unpleasant. Seeking to free himself, he falls into a fine trap.

	20 P—K R 3
21 B—R 4	21 Q—B 5

......This loses quickly ; but the game could not be saved by Black.

22 P—K 5	22 K Kt—Q 4
23 B×B	23 Kt×B
24 R—Q 4	24 Q—B 4
25 B—Q 3	25 Q—R 4
26 R—K R 4	26 Resigns

Played in the 7th round.   Notes by A. Sselezniev.

GAME No. 4,204.
Queen's Pawn Game.

	WHITE. SSELEZNIEV.		BLACK. RABINOVITCH.
1	P—Q 4	1	P—Q 4
2	P—Q B 3	2	P—K 3
3	B—B 4	3	Kt—K B 3
4	P—K 3	4	B—K 2
5	Kt—Q 2	5	Castles
6	B—Q 3	6	P—B 4
7	K Kt—B 3	7	Kt—B 3

......Black follows a line of defence commended by Lasker in the book of the St. Petersburg Congress, 1909.

8 Kt—K 5

So far the moves are the same as Snosko-Borowski *v.* Salwe in that tournament. Snosko-Borowski here played 8 P—K R 3, which is not so good as the text move. The square K R 3 should be reserved for the Q in the attack on Black's K side.

8 B—Q 3

......Loss of time (after the 4th move), but it is difficult to suggest a move to free Black's game.

9	Q—B 3	9	B × Kt
10	P × B	10	Kt—Q 2
11	Q—R 3	11	P—B 4

......The best move. If 11 .., P—K Kt 3 or P—K R 3,

White would have better attacking chances.

12	Kt—B 3	12	Q—K 2
13	P—K Kt 4 !	13	P—B 5
14	B—B 2	14	Kt—B 4
15	R—K Kt sq	15	Kt—K 5
16	Kt—Q 4 !	16	Kt × Kt
17	K P × Kt	17	P—K Kt 3
18	K—B sq		

Black's Kt is lost. The text move is better than P—Kt 5, followed by P—B 3, for Black could then make a longer defence in spite of his piece minus.

18 P × P

......If Kt—Kt 4 ; 19 Q—R 4. Now Black, in trying to save his Kt, loses his King !

19	R × P	19	Q—K B 2
20	P—B 3	20	P—K Kt 4
21	K—K 2 !	21	P—K R 4

......If Q—Kt 3 ; 22 B × P, Kt × B ; 24 R × Kt, Q × R ; 24 Q × P mate.

22	R × P ch	22	Kt × R
23	B × Kt	23	Q—K sq
24	R—K Kt sq	24	K—R sq
25	Q—R 4	25	R—B 4
26	B—B 6 ch	26	K—R 2
27	R—Kt 7 ch	27	Resigns

Played by correspondence in Western Australia.

GAME No. 4,205.
King's Gambit.

	WHITE. J. L. YOUNKMAN (Kalgoorlie).		BLACK. E. A. COLEMAN (Claremont).
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	P—K B 4	2	P × P
3	Kt—K B 3	3	P—K Kt 4
4	B—B 4	4	B—Kt 2
5	Castles	5	P—Q 3
6	P—Q 4	6	P—K R 3
7	P—B 3	7	Q—K 2
8	Kt—R 3	8	P—R 3
9	Kt—B 2	9	B—K 3
10	B—Q 3	10	Kt—K B 3
11	P—Q Kt 3	11	Q Kt—Q 2
12	P—K R 3	12	Kt—R 4

......So far following a correspondence game between Petrograd and Moscow in 1879. Here the Moscow players moved 12.., Kt—Kt 3 ; 13 P—B 4, Kt—R 4.

13	R—K sq	13	Castles
14	B—R 3	14	P—Q B 4
15	Q—Q 2		

15 P—Q 5 seems a strong alternative.

		15	P—Kt 5
16	R P × P	16	B × Kt P
17	Q—B 2	17	B—B 3

......A poor position for this Bishop. Possibly 17.., B × Kt, and if 18 Q × B, Q—Kt 4 would have been more satisfactory.

18 Q R—Q sq

In the light of future events this proves a waste move. Better, perhaps, was B—Kt 2.

	18 K R—K sq
19 P—Q Kt 4	19 P × Q P
20 P × P	20 P—Kt 4
21 B—Kt 2	21 Kt—Kt 6
22 R—R sq	22 B × Kt
23 Q × B	23 B—Kt 4
24 P—R 4	24 P × P
25 R × P	25 Kt—B 3
26 P—K 5	26 P—K R 4

......Black does not fear 27 P × Kt because of 27.., Q × R ch ; 28 Kt × Q, R × Kt ch ; 29 K—B 2, Q R—K sq, threatening mate by Kt—R 8 !

27 Kt—K 3	27 Q—Q 2
28 R—R 5	28 P × P
29 Kt—B 4	29 Kt—Kt 5
30 Kt—Kt 6	30 Q—K 2
31 Kt × R	31 B—R 3
32 Q R × K P	32 Q—R 5

......Black stakes all on his threatened mate, but his sacrifices are met by counter sacrifices, leading to an exceedingly pretty finish.

33 R × R ch　　33 B—B sq

Position after Black's 33rd move :—

B—B sq.

BLACK (E. A. COLEMAN).
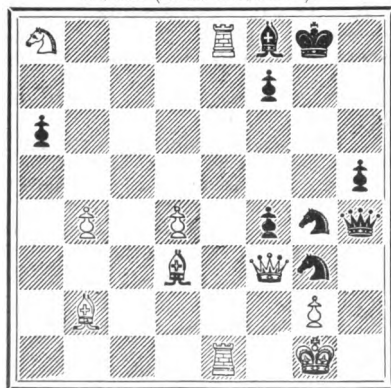
WHITE (J. L. YOUNKMAN).

34 Q × Kt ch　　34 P × Q

35 Kt—B 7

A fine move, to which there seems no adequate reply. If 35.., P—B 6 ; 36 R × B ch, K × R ;

37 R—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 38 P—Q 5 dis. ch, P—B 3 ; 39 Kt—K 6 ch, K—B 2 ; 40 R—B 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 41 B × P ch, K—Q 3 ; 42 R—Q 8 mate. 41.., Q × B ; 42 R × Q, K × R ; 43 B × R P wins easily

On 35.., Kt—R 4. If 36 P—Q 5, Kt—B 3 (P—B 3 ; 37 R (K sq)—K 7 mates in a few moves) ; 37 P—Q 6, Kt × R ; 38 R × Kt, P—Kt 6 ; 39 B—Q 4, P—B 6 ; 40 B × P, Q × P ; 41 P—Q 7, Q—Kt 3 ch, draws by perpetual check, but 36 R × B ch, K × R ; 37 R—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 38 P—Q 5 dis. ch, P—B 3 (a) ; 39 Kt—K 6 ch, K—B 2 ; 40 R—B 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 41 B—Q 4 wins.

(a) Kt—B 3 ; 39 P—Q 6, P—Kt 6 (b) ; 40 B—K 4. (b) P—B 6 ; 40 Kt—Q 5.

35 Q—B 3

......And to this move, which prevents P—Q 5, White has a crushing rejoinder on his 38th move.

36 R × B ch　　36 K × R

37 R—K 8 ch　　37 K—Kt 2

Position after Black's 37th move :—

K—Kt 2.

BLACK (E. A. COLEMAN).
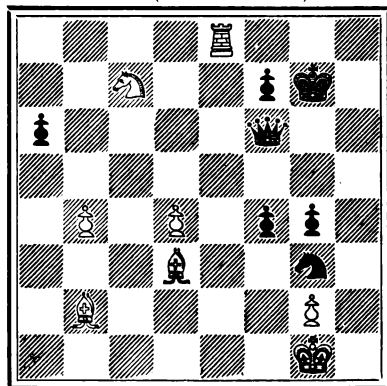
WHITE (J. L. YOUNKMAN).

38 R—K 6 !　　38 Q—R 5

39 P—Q 5 dis.ch　39 P—B 3

40 B × P ch　　40 Q × B

41 Kt—K 8 ch　41 Resigns

......A splendid game of attack and counter attack, the ideal for a correspondence game. Even the loser must have enjoyed it !

The following game was played in the 22nd correspondence tournament of the *Chakmatny Westnik*, from which we take the score and notes :—

GAME No. 4,206.

Muzio Gambit.

WHITE. A. KASANSKI.	BLACK. N. SCHESTENIKOV.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4
4 B—B 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 P×Kt
6 Q×P	6 Q—B 3
7 P—K 5	7 Q×P
8 P—Q 3	8 B—R 3
9 B—Q 2	9 Kt—K 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 Q Kt—B 3
11 Q R—K sq	11 Q—K B 4
12 Kt—Q 5	12 K—Q sq
13 Q—K 2 !	

Tschigorin's move.

	13 Q—K 3 !
14 Kt×Kt	14 Q×Kt
15 B—B 3	15 R—K Kt sq
16 Q—Q 2	

The usual continuation here is 16 Q—R 5, Q—Kt 4 ; 17 R—B 2, R—B sq ! &c.

	16 Q—B 4 ch
17 K—R sq	17 P—B 6

......Of doubtful value. It leads to great complications.

18 B—B 6 ch	18 Kt—K 2
19 R×Kt	19 P—Q 4 ?

......Probably the only defence here is 19.., P—B 3. After 20 R—K 5 ch, K—B 2 ; 21 Q—B 2 ! (21 R×Q, B×Q ; 22 R×P, P—Q 4 ! gives Black the better game), P×P ch ; 22 Q×P, R×Q ; 23 R×Q, R×B P ; 24 R—K R 5, B—B sq ; 25 R×P, Black has a playable game.

20 B—Q Kt 5 ! !

The key move of the attack.

20 B—Q 2

......Best. 20.., P—B 3 is followed by 21.., R×Q Kt P ch, and wins. If 20.., Q×B ; 21 R×K B P ch, &c.

21 R—K 8 ch !	21 K×R
22 R—K sq ch	22 B—K 6
23 R×B ch	23 K—B sq
24 B×B	

Threatening 25 R—K 8 ch, R×R ; 26 Q—R 6 ch.

24 R×P

......After 24.., P×P ch ; 25 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 3, White wins by 26 B—K 7 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 27 Q—B 3 ch, P—Q 5 ; 28 R—Kt 3 ch, &c.

25 Q—K sq	25 K—Kt sq
26 R×Q	26 R—Kt 3
27 B—K 7	27 Q—Q 5
28 P—B 3	28 Q—K+ 2
29 B—K B 5	29 Resigns

Played during last season on Board No. 1 in the " A " League match, Athenæum *v.* Toynbee. Notes by R. C. Griffith.

GAME No. 4,207.

French Defence.

WHITE. W. H. WATTS (Athenæum).	BLACK. D. MILLER (Toynbee)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 5	5 K Kt—Q 2
6 P—K R 4	

Introduced by Mr. T. F. Lawrence. Although surrendering a Pawn, it gives a compensating

attack, and if not accepted it proves of use in the King's side attack should Black Castle on that side.

6 B×B

......If 6.., P—K R 3 ; 7 Q—R 5, P—K Kt 3 ; 8 B×B, and if 6.., P—K B 3, White obtains the advantage owing to the weakness of Black's weak K P.

7 P×B	7 Q×P
8 Kt—R 3	8 Q—K 2
9 P—K B 4	9 Q—Kt 5

......But this is very weak, for he cannot take the Kt P without further serious loss of time. Black should develop by P—Q B 4, Kt—Q B 3, &c.

10 Q—Q 3	10 Kt—Q B 3
11 Kt—Kt 5	11 P—K R 3

......Better seems 11.., Q×Q P; if 12 R×R, R×R; 13 Q×R, Q×B P; and if 12 Kt×P, R×Kt.

12 P—B 5	12 Kt×Q P

......Even now Q×Q P is better.

13 P×P	13 Kt×P (K 4)
14 P×P ch	14 K—B sq

15 Q—Q 2	15 B—B 4
16 Castles	16 P—B 4
17 P—Q R 3	17 Q—R 4

......Comparatively better is 17.., Q—Kt 3, but it appears that 17.., Q—Kt 6 might be played ; for example, 18 B—Q 3, B×B ; 19 P×B, P—B 5 ; 20 P×P, Kt×Q B P ; 21 Q—K B 2, R—B sq ; 22 R×Kt, Kt×Kt P or R P, and Black comes out with three Pawns plus against the Knight ; any other move for White at 18 seems to lose.

18 Q—B 4	18 P×Kt
19 R×R ch	19 K×P
20 Q×Kt (K 5)	20 R×R
21 R×Kt	21 P×R
22 Q×B ch	22 K—K 2

......There is no safe place for the King ; White finishes the game in good style.

23 Kt×P ch	23 K—Q 3
24 Q—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Q 2
25 Q×Kt P ch	25 K—Q 3
26 Q—K 7 ch	26 K—B 3
27 Q—K 6 ch	27 K—B 4
28 P—Kt 4 ch	28 Q×P
29 P×Q mate	

The *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* quotes the following game for its unusual mate involving the sacrifice of Queen. The encounter was a " practice game " played on May 28th at the Manhattan Chess Club, New York. The notes to the play are taken from the *Eagle*.

GAME No. 4,208.

Dutch Defence.

WHITE. J. F. SMYTH.	BLACK. H. HELMS.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—Q Kt 3
5 P—K 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 B—Q 3	6 B—Q 3
7 P—Q R 3	7 P—Q R 4
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 Q—B 2	9 Kt—B 3
10 P—K 4	10 P×P
11 Kt×P	11 Kt×Kt
12 B×Kt	12 Kt×P

......Black, it need hardly be said, did not foresee the mate which is administered eleven moves hence, but, on general principles, the sacrifice is worth while. Black has the open file, two Bishops " pointed " right and, as a matter of fact, all of his forces ready for a strike.

13 B×P ch

In the course of the exciting game, White errs twice in nibbling at Pawns which had better been left alone. If, instead, 13 Kt× Kt, B×P ch ; 14 K×B, Q—R 5 ch ; 15 K—Kt sq, B×B ; 16 Q—

B 3, B×P; 17 K×B, R—B 3, and White, in turn, must sacrifice in order to stave off immediate defeat.

	13 K—R sq
14 Kt×Kt	14 Q—R 5
15 P—K Kt 3	15 Q×Kt
16 B—Q 3	16 R—B 6
17 B—K 3	17 Q—K 4
18 Q R—K sq	18 Q R—K B sq
19 B×P	

The lure of the Pawn again gets in its deadly work. In such a ticklish position as this it is unwise to concede to the enemy the gain of a " tempo."

	19 Q—R 4
20 B—K 3	20 Q—R 6
21 B—;K 4	21 Q R—B 4

......The winning move, as it threatens R—R 4.

22 B×R (B 5)

Position after White's 22nd move :—

B × R (B 5)

BLACK (HELMS).
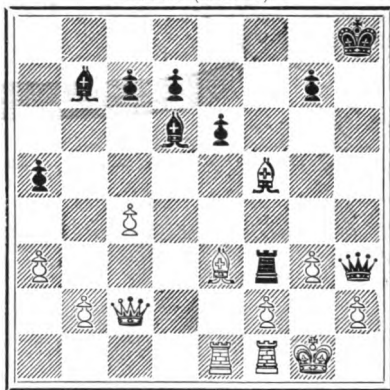
WHITE (SMYTH).

	22 Q—Kt 7 ch
23 K×Q	23 R×Kt P
	mate

The following is a game played on the 3rd board of the match Stockholm *v.* Copenhagen, mentioned in our July issue. Score from *Tidskrift för Schack :—*

GAME No. 4,209.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
O. LÖWENBORG	A. NIELSEN
(Stockholm).	(Copenhagen).
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 K Kt—K 2	

A game Leonhardt-Richmond, 1st class amateur tournament, Hastings, 1904, opened thus. Leonhardt had previously tried the move twice in the City of London C.C. tournament the same summer. He lost all three games.

3	3 P—K Kt 3
4 P—K Kt 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 B—Kt 2	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 3	6 Kt—B 3

......Richmond continued 6.., B—Q 2; 7 B—K 3, Kt—Q 5; 8 P—K R 3, P—K 3; 9 Castles, Kt—K 2.

7 P—K R 3	7 B—K 3 ?

......Castles is correct, and if 8 B—K 3, P—K R 3.

8 B—K 3	8 P—Q R 3
9 Q—Q 2	9 R—Q Kt sq
10 B—R 6	10 B×B
11 Q×B	11 Kt—Q 5
12 Q—Q 2	12 Kt×Kt
13 Kt×Kt	13 Q—B 2
14 Castles (K R)	14 P—Q 4 ?
15 Q—B 4 !	15 Q×Q
16 Kt×Q	16 P×P
17 Kt×B	17 P×Kt
18 P×P	18 P—K 4
19 Q R—Q sq	19 K—B 2
20 P—K B 4	20 P×P
21 P—K 5	21 Kt—R 4
22 P—K Kt 4	22 Kt—Kt 2
23 R×P ch	23 K—K sq
24 R—B 4	24 Kt—K 3
25 R—B 3	25 R—K B sq

26 B—Q 5	26 Kt—B 5	34 R×R P	34 R×P
27 R×P	27 Kt×P ch	35 P×P	35 R—K 7
28 K—R 2	28 Kt—B 5	36 R—Q B sq	36 R—K 6 ch
29 R—B 7	29 R—Q sq	37 K—B 4	37 R—K 3
30 P—B 4	30 Kt×B	38 R (B sq)—B 7	38 R—B 3 ch
31 P×Kt	31 R—B 7 ch	39 K—K 5	39 R (Q sq)×P
32 K—Kt 3	32 K R×P	40 R—R 8 ch	40 R—B sq
33 P—Q 6 !	33 P×P	41 R×R ch	41 Resigns

Mr. Rudolf Loman's many friends in this country will be interested in the following game of his, though he lost it, against one of the lately risen Dutch experts, M. Marchand. It was played in the match between The Hague and Amsterdam Chess Club last spring. We take the score from the *Tijdschrift v.d. Nederlandschen Schaakbond.*

<div align="center">GAME No. 4,210.</div>

<div align="center">*Ruy Lopez.*</div>

WHITE. R. LOMAN (The Hague).	BLACK. M. MARCHAND (Amsterdam).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—K Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—K 2
7 R—K sq	7 P×P
8 Kt×P	8 Castles
9 K Kt—K 2	9 R—K sq
10 Kt—Kt 3	10 P—K R 3
11 P—Kt 3	11 B—K B sq
12 B—Kt 2	12 P—K Kt 3
13 Q—Q 2	13 B—Kt 2
14 Q R—Q sq	14 P—K R 4
15 P—B 3	15 P—R 5
16 K Kt—K 2	16 Kt—K R 4
17 B×Kt	17 P×B
18 Kt—B 4	18 Kt×Kt
19 Q×Kt	19 B—K 4
20 Q—B sq	20 Q—B 3
21 Kt—R 4	21 P—Kt 4
22 B×B	22 R×B
23 Kt—Kt 2	23 Q R—K sq
24 Kt—B 4	24 K R—K 2
25 P—K 5	25 Q—B 5 !
26 Q×Q	26 P×Q
27 R—Q 4	27 P—Q 4
28 Kt—Q 2	28 R×P
29 R×R	29 R×R

30 R×B P ?	30 R—K 7
31 R—Q 4	31 P—R 6
32 P—Kt 3	32 B—K 3
33 P—Q Kt 4	33 R—K 8 ch
34 K—B 2	34 R—Q R 8
35 P—Kt 4	35 R×P
36 P—B 3	36 P—R 4 !

Position after Black's 36th move :—

<div align="center">P—R 4 !</div>

<div align="center">BLACK (MARCHAND).</div>
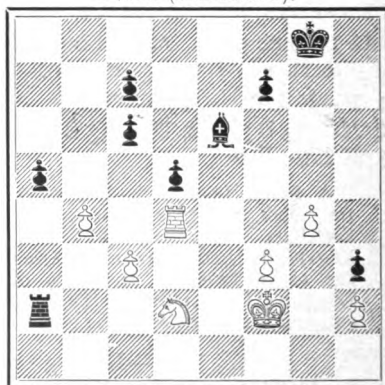
<div align="center">WHITE (LOMAN).</div>

37 P×P	37 P—Q B 4
38 R—Q 3	38 P—B 5
39 R—Q 4	39 P—Q B 4

......And Black won. A curious ending.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The three following enjoyable two-movers have taken prizes in the informal competition of the *Hampshire Telegraph and Post :—*

First prize, by G. H. Goethart (Amsterdam).—White : K at K Kt 2 ; Q at K R 3 ; R at K R 4 ; Bs at K 8 and Q Kt 2 ; Kts at K B 2 and Q R 4 ; Ps at K R 5 and Q B 2. Black : K at Q 4 ; B at Q R 4 ; Kts at K B 2 and Q sq ; Ps at K R 3, Q 3, Q B 4, Q Kt 2, 3 and 4. Mate in two.

Second prize (*ex æquo*), by A. M. Sparke (Lincoln).—White : K at K R 5 ; Q at Q R 4 ; Rs at Q 2 and Q Kt 5 ; B at K R 8 ; Kts at Q 4 and Q Kt 4 ; Ps at K B 3 and Q R 2. Black : K at Q B 5 ; R at Q Kt 8 ; B at Q R 8 ; Kt at K 8 ; P at Q B 3. Mate in two.

Second prize (*ex æquo*), by C. Mansfield (Bristol).—White : K at Q R 7 ; Q at K R sq ; Rs at K B sq and Q Kt 8 ; B at K B 5 ; Kts at Q B sq and Q R 4 ; P at Q R 2. Black : K at Q Kt 8 ; Q at Q B 7 ; Rs at Q B 2 and Q R 8 ; B at Q Kt 2 ; Kt at Q 2 ; P at Q B 6. Mate in two.

The Metropolitan Chess League of America have concluded a tourney for 2-ers and 3-ers. It is not known who is the author of the two first prize problems—apparently they are by the same composer. Second prize 3-er, P. Richardson ; Hon. men., G. A. Barth. Second prize 2-er, W. C. Bixby.

First prize 3-er.—White : K at K R 8 ; Rs at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 5 ; Kts at K B 3 and Q B 3 ; Ps at K 4, Q 5 and Q B 6. Black : K at Q R 6 ; R at Q 8 ; B at K R 6 ; Ps at K Kt 2, K B 3 and Q B 5. Mate in three.

Second prize 2-er.—White : K at Q 7 ; Q at Q B sq ; R at Q B sq ; B at Q 2 ; Kts at K R 6 and Q B 6 ; Ps at K 2 and Q Kt 4. Black : K at Q 4 ; B at Q R 8 ; Ps at K Kt 5, 6, K 4, Q 3 and Q Kt 6. Mate in two.

The Melbourne Leader announces a Christmas competition for eccentric problems, and invites entries, which must reach Mr. H. E. Grant, the *Leader* Office, Collins Street, Melbourne, Australia, by December 1st next. The entries may consist of eccentricities, fantasias, puzzles, &c., or analytical problems such as require proof of position, &c.

The January to June informal tourney having proved a success, the proprietors of the *Hampshire Telegraph and Post* have decided to offer a prize of 10s. 6d. for the best original two-move problem published in the *H. T.* during the latter half of 1915, and every subsequent half-year till further notice. Mr. Alain C. White has kindly offered two book prizes for the problems placed second and third in each half-yearly tourney. Entries will be published as nearly as possible in the order they are received, but the Chess Editor reserves the right to reject any problem which in his opinion does not attain the necessary standard of publication. Entries should be sent to Mr. G. W. Chandler, Hampden Club, London, N.W.

Our American friends are generally 'cute and oft-times very original.   The following is an essay out of the ordinary run which may be read in this country with interest.   No one will seriously take chiromancy as reliable ; at the same time a little flight into the speculative mystic realm is amusing.

In the " Staten Island Chess Corner " of *The Richmond Advance* last July, appears an article which we believe was written by Mr. Earl Simonson, on " The hand-writing of the Problemists."   The writer deals with six letters he has had placed in his hands by Mr. Frank Janet, a popular composer.   These are Alain C. White, B. G. Laws, H. W. Barry, Godfrey Heathcote, L. H. Jokisch, and T. R. Dawson.

It may be amusing to read what is said of Mr. White, Mr. Heathcote, and Mr. Dawson, and we quote the remarks.   Modesty denies our repeating the hand-writing deductions of the chiromanist concerning the writer.   It should be explained that the expert does not personally know anything about the subjects he deals with.

ALAIN C. WHITE.—American compiler, author and composer.   The spaces between the letters and lines are considerable, indicating generosity and clearness of thought.   The script is fine, with larger loops over the lines than beneath, indicating a nature that lives almost entirely in the mind. Imagination is notable, and there is an occasional tendency towards combativeness that one finds so often in chess script, whether of player or solver or problemist.   As a man, warm hearted and sincere.   As a chess-man, rational, dignified, scientific.

GODFREY HEATHCOTE.—English composer of sterling qualities.   The writing bears out these qualities.   The base lines are perfectly straight, indicating a mind and character of great rectitude and honesty.   The writing is most scholarly, most indicative of clearness of thought and solid constructive ability.   The Greek " d," the invariable sign of learning, is present.

T. R. DAWSON.—English composer.   Quaint, eccentric, lovable nature. A searcher for the dark flower and a delver into the recondite.

·Mr. Comyns Mansfield, of Bristol, sends us the following interesting communication :—

" From your remarks in the August *B.C.M.* relating to my third prize-winner in the recent *Brisbane Courier* tourney, you seem to infer that the addition of the B P on a5 was not warranted.

" In Dr. Planck's essay in the *Chess Problem Text Book*, to which you gave your sanction, it is stated : ' The only cases where we think a ' dead-head ' Pawn might be employed without positive detriment to a problem are those in which it happens that the key-move prevents a very strong threat by Black.   Under such circumstances it is, perhaps, allowable to prevent the threat altogether by putting on another Pawn.'

" On the same subject Loyd also remarks : ' I am indebted to that little Pawn for the first prize. . . . ' (*Sam Loyd and his Chess Problems*, p. 243), and as this is a White Pawn, surely a Black Pawn is a still smaller breach of economy.

" The enclosed problem by D. Mackay is another good illustration. The key permits the pinning of the White Queen, but cleverly provides for a mate in the event of 1.., Qb1.   Now, the Pawn on h4 is an

' unnecessary man,' but without it the whole charm of the problem would be lost and the key seen at a glance.

" Many other examples could be cited where the White King makes the key and majestically marches into the fire of cross-checks from a place of safety. In such cases any Pawn added to shield him before the key is certainly warrantable, as it not only heightens the effect of the key but adds appreciably to the difficulty."

The following are the two positions referred to :—

By S. Loyd, first prize American Chess Problem Association, 1878.—White : K at K R sq ; Q at Q R 8 ; Rs at K R 4 and Q R 5 ; Bs at K Kt 7 and Q Kt 3 ; Kt at K 4 ; Ps at K Kt 3, K B 3, K 6, Q 7 and Q B 6. Black : K at Q Kt 5 ; Q at K Kt 3 ; Rs at K B sq and Q 6 ; B at Q sq ; Kt at K 8 ; P at Q B 7. Mate in two. The intruding White Pawn is at K B 3.

By D. Mackay, *Hampstead and Highgate Express*, July, 1915.— White : K at K R 7 ; Q at K 4 ; B at Q sq ; Kts at Q 3 and Q B 8 ; Ps at K R 4, K 7 and Q R 4. Black : K at K B 2 ; Q at Q R 7 ; B at K B 3 ; Kt at K sq ; P at K B 6. Mate in two.

Our remarks to which Mr. Mansfield alludes (see page 296) were not intended, nor do we think they can be read as complaining of the presence of the Black Pawn at Q R 4, but merely directed to point out from a constructive standpoint it is not necessary.

On page 265 of our July number we gave a three-mover by B. G. Laws which was awarded a first prize in the *American Chess Bulletin*. It has been left to our English expert solver, Mr. H. Hosey Davis, to discover that as the position is set, it cannot be arrived at by legitimate play. It is curious how editor, solvers and author overlooked the defect. It will be seen by simple analysis that the Black Pawns are in a beautiful tangle. Mr. Davis points out the setting can easily be put right by eliminating the Black Pawn at Q Kt 2 and substituting a White Pawn at Q R 6. The problem with this small change can still exist as a problem. It has been republished as originally posed in many places.

In our May issue we mildly rebuked the *American Chess Bulletin* for publishing as original an adaption by J. N. Babson, of a " Bristol " 3-er of J. Berger (which in its retrospective turn was an adaption of Healey's original) without acknowledgment of the fact. Mr. Barry, the courteous problem editor of the *A.C.B.*, in the August issue writes concerning Mr. Babson's problem : " A very clever adaption of the venerable ' Bristol,' *a la* Professor J. Berger. Over the diagram we inserted the word ' original,' something for which Mr. Laws takes us to task. We, of course, agree with our world-famed critic that the word ' original ' as applied to this problem might prove very misleading, inasmuch as nothing more than a pretty adaptation of well-known there-move strategy was claimed by the author."

Mr. Barry promises not to do it again, and though the custom obtains in the States it is manifestly misleading and liable to stamp a composer with a seal of stigma.

By W. B. MASON.

F1om the *Japan Mail*.

Mate in three.

We have had a delightful letter from an old subscriber, Mr. W. B. Mason, of Yokohama. Mr. Mason left this country some 40 years ago, and writes : " The monthly *B.C.M.* is a joy to me." He writes us for certain information, and forwards us the annexed little problem which will be, we trust, enjoyed on account of the unusual source. Mr. Mason says : " It is a curious coincidence that it should be reminiscent of Dr. Planck's No. 310 in the *Chess Problem Text Book*, though I did not come across the volume until long after the publication of my own effort." We cannot see any material resemblance in the position, and Mr. Mason can ease his mind on this score.

The following 3-er by Dr. Planck is what unnecessarily concerns Mr. Mason :—White : K at Q 2 ; Q at K B 6 ; Kts at K 5 and 6 ; P at K Kt 2. Black : K at K 5, Ps at Q 3, 5 and 6. Mate in three.

Some of our older problem adherents may remember the following interesting three-mover by Mr. Mason published in the *Westminster Papers* in 1874, whilst the author was in this country. This problem has been shown to the writer as being the composition of the late James Mason! By W. B. Mason :—White : K at K R 6 ; R at Q R 8 ; Bs at K Kt 8 and K sq ; Kt at K 5 ; Ps at K 2, 3, and Q Kt 5. Black : K at Q 4 ; Ps at K 3, 5, Q 3 and Q B 4. Mate in three.

───────

By R. G. THOMSON.

Mate in two.

The subjoined two-mover has been awarded first prize in the late *Four - Leaved Shamrock* competition. The solvers in the solving competition gave an unanimous vote for this position. It certainly has some nice features. The other favourites were by A. M. Sparke, R. G. Thompson, J. H. Barron, G. Heathcote, E. C. Mortimer, W. R. Todd, and J. E. Slater.

Four-Leaved Shamrock offer five shillings for the best two-move problem received by 1st November next. Limited to composers in the United Kingdom. To be sent on diagrams so that they can be used for the printer. Mottoes, but no sealed envelopes. Address : Mrs. Rowland, 3, Loretto Terrace, Bray, Co. Wicklow, Ireland.

We are sorry to learn of the death of Mr. H. Staerker, with whom we had much correspondence. Mr. Max J. Meyer kindly supplies us with the following :—

" You will be sorry to hear of the death of Mr. H. Staerker, which occurred recently. He had been in failing health for some time. We were introduced to each other by A. C. White, and for some six or seven years have met at fairly frequent intervals and had many pleasant chats on chess and other subjects. Though born in Germany, he had naturalised as a Colonial subject of Great Britain many years ago, and as he was thoroughly British in sympathy, the war caused no break in our friendly relations. He was not a composer himself, and had not played chess for many years, as he found it too exciting, but he was a keen collector of chess books and magazines and of chess problems, and quite an authority on the *personalia* of chess problemists. Formerly he was one of Mr. White's most diligent collectors, and in the preface of several of his books Mr. White has acknowledged the assistance he had received from Staerker. Lately, owing to failing health, he had not been able to do very much. Mrs. Staerker is now trying to dispose of his chess collection, which should be of value, as he had complete sets of most of the best known Continental chess magazines."

SOLUTIONS.

By J. Paul Taylor (p. 292).—1 Kt (K 3 × P), &c. Mr. J. Keeble gives 1 Q—B 3 as also a correct key, and Mr. H. Hosey Davis gives the two foregoing keys and 1 P—Q 4 ch. Probably Mr. J. P. Taylor meant "cooks" when he wrote " there are other solutions." Mr. Taylor ought to have qualified his remark by saying other solutions to what I intend.

Diagram I., Bolton's 39 moves (p. 293).—1 Sg3, Kg8 ; 2 Sh1, Kh8 ; 3 Sg2, Kg8 ; 4 Se1, Kh8 ; 5 Ra7, Kg8 ; 6 Ra6, Kh8 ; 7 Rf8+, Kg7 ; 8 Qf7+, Kh6 ; 9 Rh8+, Kg5 ; 10 Qg7+, Kf4 ; 11 Bh4, Ke3 ; 12 Qg4, Kd2 ; 13 Sf2, Ke3 ; 14 Sd1+, Kd2 ; 15 Qe2+, Kc1 ; 16 Rh6, Kb1 ; 17 Pc4 dis ch, Kc1 ; 18 Qb2+, K×S ; 19 Bc2+, Kd2 ; 20 Bg6+, Kd1 ; 21 Qb1+, Kd2 ; 22 Qc2+, Ke3 ; 23 Qe2+, Kf4 ; 24 Qf3+, Ke5 ; 25 Sd3+, Ke6 ; 26 Bf5+, Kf7 ; 27 Qh5+, Kf8 ; 28 Rf6+, Kg8 ; 29 Rg6+, Kf8 ; 30 Qh8+, Kf7 ; 31 Qh7+, Kf8 ; 32 Rf6+, Ke8 ; 33 Qg8+, Ke7 ; 34 Re6+, Kd7 ; 35 Qd8+, Kc6 ; 36 Pc5, Kb7 ; 37 Qa8+, Kc7 ; 38 Bd8, Kd7 ; 39 Pc6 mate.
If 31.., Ke8 ; 32 Re6+, Kf8 ; 33 Be7+, Ke8 ; 34 Qg8+, Kd7 ; 35 Qd8+, Kc6 ; 36 Pc5 as before.
If 28.., Ke7 ; 29 Qh7+, Kd8 ; 30 Rg6 dis ch, Ke8 ; 31 Re6+, Kf8 ; 32 Be7+, and as last variation.
If 28.., Ke7 ; 29 Qh7+, Ke8 ; 30 Qg8+, Ke7 ; 31 Re6+, Kd7 ; 32 Qd8+ as in main play.

Diagram I., J. A. Potter's Solution in 32 moves (p. 293).—1 Sg2, Kg8 ; 2 Se1, Kh8 ; 3 Sg3, Kg8 ; 4 Qd1, Kh8 ; 5 Se2, Kg8 ; 6 Qa1, Kh8 ; 7 Sc1, Kg8. These first 7 moves permit of several interchanges. 8 Rf8+, Kg7 ; 9 Rf6—f7+, Kh6 ; 10 Rh8+, Kg5 ; 11 Bh4+, Kg4 ; 12 Bf5+, Kf4 ; 13 Sc1—d3+, Ke3 ; 14 Qb2, Kd2 ; 15 Kf2, Kd1 ; 16 Ra7, Kd2 ; 17 Ra6, Kd1 ; 18 Kf3, Kd2 ; 19 Bg4, Kd1 ; 20 Kg2 dis ch, Kd2 ; 21 Pc4 dis ch, Ke3 ; 22 Qc1+, Ke4 ; 23 Bf3+, Kf5 ; 24 Qg5+, Ke6 ; 25 Bg4+, Kf7 ; 26 Bh5+, Ke6 ; 27 Rh6+, Kd7 ; 28 Qd8+, Kc6 ; 29 Pc5, Kb7 ; 30 Qa8+, Kc7 ; 31 Bd8+, Kd7 ; 32 Pc6 mate.

Diagram II., Bolton's Solution in 37 moves (p. 293).—1 Bg4, Kg8 ; 2 Bg5, Kh8 ; 3 Kg3, Kg8 ; 4 Kf4, Kh8 ; 5 Kf5, Kg8 ; 6 Ke6, Kh8 ; 7 Qf1, Kg8 ; 8 Rf8+, Kg7 ; 9 Rf6—f7+, Kg6 ; 10 Bd8, Kh6 ; 11 Ra7, Kg6 ; 12 Rf6+, Kg5 ; 13 Bd1, Kh4 ; 14 Rf6—f7 dis ch, Kg3 ; 15 Ra2, Kh2 ; 16 Rf7—a7, Kg3 ; 17 Ra7—a6, Kh2 ; 18 Kf7, Kg3 ; 19 Kf8, Kh2 ; 20 Pc4 dis ch, Kg3 ; 21 Rg2+, Kh3 ; 22 Rc2 disch, Kg3 ; 23 Qg2+, Kf4 ; 24 Qf3+, Ke5 ; 25 Qg3+, Ke6 ; 26 Qg4+, Ke5 ; 27 Qg5+, Ke6 ; 28 Qf6+, Kd7 ; 29 Bg4+, Kc6 ; 30

Pc5, Kb7 ; 31 Bc8+, K×B ; 32 Pc6, Kb8 ; 33 Rc2—a2, Kc8 ; 34 Ra7, Kb8 ;
35 Rb7+, Kc8 ; 36 Qe6+, K×B ; 37 Pc7 mate.

Diagram 3, Bolton's Solution in 44 moves (p. 294).—1 Rf8+, Kg7 ; 2 Rf5—
f7+, Kh6 ; 3 Sg1, Kg5 ; 4 Qg6+, Kh4 ; 5 Qh5+, Kg3 ; 6 Rg7+, Kf2 ; 7 Qf3+,
Ke1 ; 8 Re7+, Kd2 ; 9 Qd3+, Kc1 ; 10 Se6+, Kb1 ; 11 Ra8, Kc1 ; 12 Ra6,
Kb1 ; 13 Pc4 dis ch, Kc1 ; 14 Qf1+, Kd2 ; 15 Sf3+, Ke3 ; 16 Sc5 dis ch, Kf4 ;
17 Se5 dis ch, Ke3 ; 18 Qe1+, Kf4 ; 19 Rf7+, Kg5 ; 20 Qg3+, Kh6 ; 21 Qf4+,
Kh5 ; 22 Qg4+, Kh6 ; 23 Rf6+, Kh7 ; 24 Qh4+, Kg7 ; 25 Rg6+, Kf8 ;
26 Se5—d7+, Kf7 ; 27 Qh7+, Ke8 ; 28 Qh8+, Ke7 ; 29 Re6+, Kf7 ; 30 Rf6+,
Ke7 ; 31 Qg7+, Ke8 ; 32 Qf7+, Kd8 ; 33 Qf8+, Kc7 ; 34 Qb8+, Kc6 ; 35
Se5+, K×S ; 36 Sd3+, Kc6 ; 37 Pc5, Kd7 ; 38 Qb7+, Ke8 ; 39 Pc6, Kd8 ;
40 Rf7, Ke8 ; 41 Ra1, Kd8 ; 42 Rf1, Ke8 ; 43 Rea1+, Kd8 ; 44 Pc7 mate.

Diagram 4, Bolton's Solution in 67 movrs (p. 294).—1 f7—b7, 2 f6—h6,
3 f5—h7, 4 f4—h3, 5 h3—f2, 6 h6—h1, 7 b7—c6, 8 h1—e1+, 9 c6—e8+, 10 e1—
b1, 11 f3—f7+, 12 e8—e1, 13 b3—a2, a5—a4 ; 14 b1—b3, 15 f2—d1, 16 a1—
b2+, 17 a2—b1, 18 b1—c1, 19 c1—d1, 20 d1—e2, 21 f7—f8, 22 e1—a1+, 23 a1—
a8+, 24 b2—d1, 25 a8—b7, 26 d1—f2, 27 f2—g4+, 28 g4—h2, 29 h2—f3+,
30 f3—d2, 31 h7—f5, 32 b7—e7, 33 e7—g5+, 34 e2—f3, 35 f3—f4, 36 f8—a8,
37 a8—a6, 38 f5—c8, 39 b3—b1+, 40 g5—h5, 41 d2—b3, 42 c8—b7, 43 h5—
f3+, 44 b1—b2, 45 f4—f5, 46 f5—e6, 47 e6—d7, 48 d7—c8, 49 c8—b8, 50 c2—
c4+, 51 b2—b1+, 52 f3—f3+, 53 b1—h1+,54 h1—h4+, 55 f2—f4+, 56 h4—
h6+, 57 f4—f6+, 58 f6—g6+, 59 h6—h8+, 60 h8—e8+, 61 b7—c6+, 62 c4—
c5, 63 g6—e6+, 64 e6—f6+, 65 e8—d8+, 66 d8—c8+, 67 c5—c6.

Diagram 5 (p. 294)—The solution to this has not yet been ascertained.
We doubt very much if the stipulation is capable of being conformed to.
In the above the letter S represents Kt.

By A. J. Fink—? Laws (p. 295).—1 Q—Q Kt sq, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—B 5, &c.
If 1.., K—K 3 ; 2 Q—Kt 8, &c. If 1.., K—Q 3 ; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c.

By Sigmund Gold (p. 295).—We notice the *American Chess Bulletin* gives
this position with a Black Bishop added at Q Kt sq. 1 Q—Q 5, R×Q ; 2 Kt—
B 2 ch, &c. If 1.., K moves ; 2 R—Q R 3 ch, &c. If 1.., R—B 7 ch ; 2 Kt×
R ch, &c. If 1.., B moves ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c.

By Otto Wurzburg (p. 295).—1 Q—B sq, Kt—B 7 ; 2 R—K Kt 3 dbl ch,
&c. If 1.., Kt—R 7 ; 2 Q—K R sq ch, &c. If 1.., R—K 6 ; 2 R×Kt dis ch,
&c. If 1.., K—R 7 ; 2 Q—K B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—B sq ch, &c. .

By M. Havel (p. 296).—1 Kt—K 4, Kt—K 8 ch or Kt—K 4 ; 2 K—R 3, &c.
If 1.., Kt—B 5 ch ; 2 K—B 3, &c. If 1.., K×Kt ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..,
K—Kt 5 ; 2 B—Q sq ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt sq ; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..,
others ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 296).—1 Q—Q 5, R or B×Kt ; 2 Q—Q Kt 5 ch, &c.
If 1.., P—B 7 ; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., any other ; 2 Kt—B 5, &c.

By Dr. G. Dobbs (p. 297).—1 B—Kt 7, &c. We gave this solution in full
at page 431 of our last volume.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 297).—1 B—B 7, &c., with similar play to the foregoing.

By H. Perkins (p. 298).—Remove White Pawn at K 3, then 1 Q—R 3, K—
K 7 ; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1.., K—K 5 ; 2 B—Q 4 ch, &c.

By H. Perkins (p. 298).—Place White P on Q7, then 1 P—Q 8, becoming Kt, &c.

By W. Geary (p. 298).—1 Q—Q 6 ch, P×Q ; 2 K—Q 5, Q must take P mate.
If 1.., Q×Q ; 2 K—B 5, Q—K 3 mate. If 1.., K×Q ; 2 K—Q 4, Q—B 5
mate. If 1.., K moves ; 2 Q—Q 5, Q—B 5 mate.

By T. R. Dawson (p. 298).—1 B—Q 7, Kt—B 3 ; 2 R—B 4, P—Kt 4 (must)
mate. If 1.., Kt else ; 2 B—Kt 5, Kt—K B 5 mate. If 1.., P—Kt 4 ch ;
2 K—R 4, P—Kt 3 mate.

✔ No. 2,880, by H. Rhodes.—1 B—R 6, &c.

✔ No. 2,881, by F. Anderson.—1 Q—Q 3, Kt×Q ; 2 R—Q sq, &c. This is
also solved by 1 B×Kt and 1 Q—R 3.

✔ No. 2,882, by T. W. Geary.—1 Kt—B 6, K—Q 2 ; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If
1.., Q—K 4 ; 2 R×Q ch, &c. If 1.., Q—Q 3 ; 2 Q—K 8, &c. If 1.., B—
K B 4 ; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1.., B—Q B 4 ; 2 R—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1.., B—
Q 5 ch ; 2 Kt×B ch, &c. If 1.., P×R ; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c.

✔ No. 2,883, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 Kt (Kt 4)—B 2, P—B 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 3
P—B 5 ; 3 R—B 3, &c. If 1.., K—B 5 ; 2 R—K B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 4 (if 2..,
K—K 5 ; 3 Kt—Q 3, &c.) ; 3 B—B 6, &c.   K

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,884.
By GIORGIO GUIDELLI,
Laverno, Italy.

BLACK.
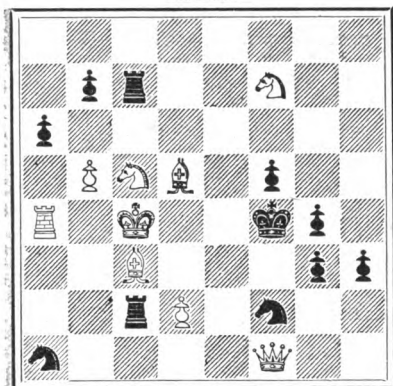
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,885.
By F. ANDERSON,
Chichester.
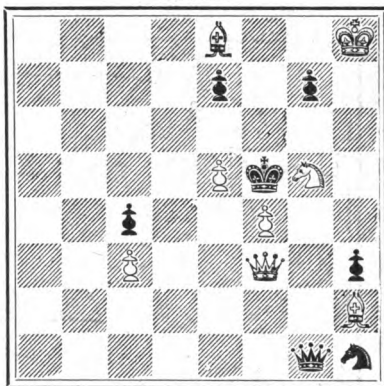
BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,886.
By ERNEST WILSON,
Croydon.
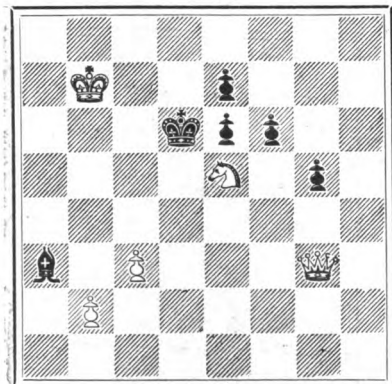
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,887.
By WM. GREENWOOD,
Sutton Mill.
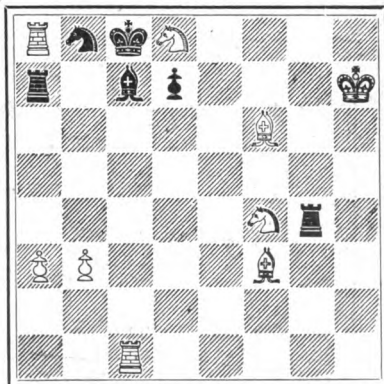
BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,888.
By F. C. BETTS,
Bexhill-on-Sea.

BLACK.
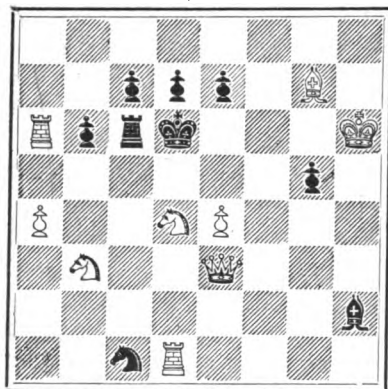
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,889.
By D. J. DENSMORE,
Brooklyn, U.S.A.
" Companions in Arms."

BLACK.
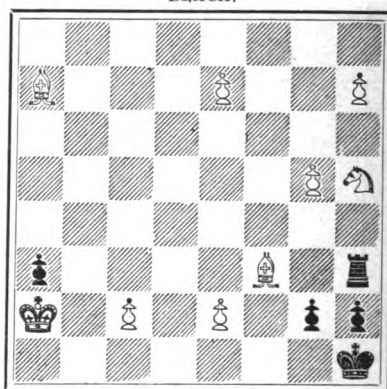
White mates in five moves.

No. 2,890.
By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,891.
By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves.

BRITISH

1915

CHESS

MAGAZINE

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER, 1915.

REVIEWS.

NEW ZEALAND CHESS ASSOCIATION: BOOK OF THE 28TH CON-
GRESS. Edited and annotated by W. E. Mason and W. Mackay.
Wellington, New Zealand : Wright & Carman.

This is a small paper-covered volume of 60 pages, giving the 68
games played at the Christchurch Congress, December 26th, 1914,
to January 9th, 1915 ; together with a frontispiece portrait of the
competitors, and a directory of New Zealand chess clubs. The editors
have done their work very well, and are to be congratulated. So,
too, may we say, are the players upon the games which they played.
Had we more space in our pages we should have liked to reproduce
several of the best of these.

LES ECHECS MODERNES. By Henri Delaire. Fascicule 3. Paris :
La Stratégie, 85, Faubourg St, Denis.

The third part has reached us of M. Delaire's new work—which
is to be completed, by the way, in not less than twelve *fascicules* of
48 pages each. The present section of the book contains the finish
of chapter III. (bibliography) ; chapter IV. describing the nature
of the game, the moves and values of the pieces, etc. ; chapter V. on
the various notations, the vocabulary of chess, and the arrangement
of tournaments (pairing, prizes, etc.) ; and the beginning of chapter
VI., giving a chess code, based on, but at the same time designed
as an improvement on, Préti's.

There is not so much in the new instalment that calls for special
notice as in its forerunners. An interesting list is to be found on
p. 130, giving the names of the pieces in 29 languages—or, rather,
in 28 languages and in " Esperanto." This has possibly appeared
before, but, if so, we do not remember seeing it.

We note in the list of chess magazines in the bibliographical
chapter that *Checkmate*, published at Prescott, Canada, 1901-3, is
put under the heading of " Etats-Unis." If Canada is not to have
a heading to itself, it would be better to put it under England, rather
than annex it to the United States !   K I

THE YEAR-BOOK OF CHESS, 1914. Edited by M. W. Stevens. London : Frank Hollings, Great Turnstile, Holborn, W.C. 3s. net. " Better late than never " seems to be the motto of the *Year-Book*. May we not call the attention of those responsible for it to the other half of that saying, as it sometimes is heard—" but better never late " ? We know the difficulties which crop up in connection with chess editing, proof-reading, printing, and publishing. Still, when you only deal with the events of 1914 and date your Preface " Spring, 1915," it does seem somewhat inappropriate to present yourself for review in September, 1915 !

As it is well to get the disagreeable things said first, the Editor calls attention to the fact that there is a " still further increase in the number of games published, which is upwards of 220, *i.e.*, something like a 70 per cent. increase on the previous average." 33 of these games, however, covering about 40 pages, are taken over, with the notes, from the little book on the International Masters' Tournament at St. Petersburg, published last winter. This indebtedness is acknow-ledged on p. 160, but not in the editorial preface.

Coming now to the special features of the present issue, we find a General Review of the Period, by Mr. A. W. Foster ; an article on Chess Organization in Great Britain, by Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson ; an excellent Brief History of the Ponziani, by Mr. W. H. Watts ; a note on a variation of the Muzio, by the Rev. T. Hamilton ; an End-Game Section, by Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall ; a Problem Section, by Mr. P. H. Williams ; three pages on Kriegspiel, by the Editor ; a selection of games played during the period covered (which includes the second half of 1913, by the way, as well as 1914) ; some reviews of chess literature, and other matter of more or less importance. There is no doubt, therefore, that the purchaser of the *Year-Book* gets a lot for his money. In the eyes of many the games are the chief concern, and here we must confess that we have not had time to check any of the scores, having to content ourselves with ascertaining that the annotations are culled from a great variety of sources in all parts of the chess-playing world. As far as English chess is concerned, the two British Chess Federation tournaments at Cheltenham and Chester are well treated. London chess, however, gets scant justice, the selection of games in this respect being very arbitrary and not dictated by considerations of space, it is obvious. The City of London cham-pionship has four games thought worthy of publication, the Metro-politan Chess Club championship apparently none. Is this a case of prophets in their own country ?

A slip catches our eye as we run through the list, on p. 300, of various championships. It is stated that the Yorkshire championship for 1914 is held by C. W. Roberts, it being added in brackets " no competition held in 1914." As a matter of fact, the Yorkshire cham-pionship, since Mr. Roberts's victory, has been won by Mr. G. Barron, of Hull, the present holder.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We want to refer to Position 202, by W. and M. Platoff, the solution of which was given last month. It has been shown by Dr. Puig y Puig that this study admits of a second solution, and we intended to publish his demonstration. Unfortunately at the moment of writing we were away from home, and, through an oversight, his analysis was not available. Next month we are publishing a critical article by Dr. Puig y Puig, which includes this particular discovery, and so we will ask our readers to wait till then for the full analysis of the position.

Position 203, by the Rev. A. Baker.—♚ at Q 3, ♙ at Q R 2, Q B 3, K Kt 3, ♔ at Q 4, ♟ at Q R 4, Q Kt 4, K Kt 5. White to play, but cannot save the game.

We cannot do better than give Mr. Baker's solution in a somewhat abbreviated form.

The main points of this position are : 1. Black must not play 1.., P—R 5 in any variation, this is his spare move. 2. White must not play P—R 3, except to create a block in reply to P—R 5. 3. But if White keeps his Pawn at R 2, this enables Black to win in each case by 2.., P—Kt 5.

Black has only one reply to each of White's three first moves, and his three main winning variations are as follows :—

1 P—R 3, K—B 4 ! ; 2 K—Q 2, K—B 5 ; 3 K—B 2, P—R 5, and wins.

1 K—K 3, K—B 5 ! ; 2 K—Q 2 !, P—Kt 5 ; 3 P×P, K×P ! ; 4 K—B 2, P—R 5 ; 5 K—Kt 2, P—R 6 ch ; 6 K—B 2, K—B 5 ; 7 K—Q 2, K—Q 5 ; 8 K—B 2, K—K 6, or 8 K—K 2, K—B 6, and wins.

1 K—Q 2, K—K 5 ! ; 2 K—K 2, P—Kt 5 ! ; 3 P×P, P×P ; 4 K—B 2, K—Q 6, or 4 K—Q 2, K—B 6, and wins.

We understand this useful position actually occurred in a recent game by correspondence.

Position 204, by W. and M. Platoff.—♚ at K B 1, ♞ at Q 5, ♙ at Q R 2, Q R 4, ♔ at Q R 3, ♟ at K Kt 4, K R 4. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 K—Kt 2 ! P—Kt 5 ; 2 K—Kt 3, K—R 4 ; 3 Kt—B 3, K—Kt 5 ; 4 P—R 3 ch, K—R 4 ; 5 K—R 4, K—R 3 ; 6 Kt—Q sq, K—R 4 ; 7 Kt—Kt 2, K—Kt 3 ; 8 Kt—B 4 ch, K—R 3 ; 9 P—R 5, K—Kt 4 ; 10 P—R 4 ch, K—R 3 ; 11 K—Kt 3, K—R 2 ; 12 Kt—Q 2, K—R 3 ; 13 Kt—Kt 3, K—Kt 2 ; 14 Kt—B 5 ch, K—R 2 ; 15 P—R 6, K—Kt 3 ; 16 P—R 5 ch, K—R 2 ; 17 K—R 4, K—R sq ; 18 Kt—Q 3, K—R 2 ; 19 Kt—Kt 4, K—Kt sq ; 20 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 2 ; 21 P—R 7, K—Kt 2 ; 22 P—R 6 ch, K—R sq ; 23 K—Kt 3, P—R 5 ch ; 24 K—Kt 2, P—Kt 6 ; 25 K—R 3, P—Kt 7 ; 26 K×P, P—R 6 ch ; 27 K—R sq, P—R 7 ; 28 Kt—Kt 4, K×P ; 29 K×P, and wins.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 203.	No. 204.	Total
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	45	0	0	45
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York).. ..	44	—	—	44
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	35	4	4	43
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	41	—	—	41
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	37	—	—	37
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	32	—	4	36
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	30	—	—	30
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	20	0	4	24
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	16	4	4	24
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Rome)	19	0	3	22
Mr. J. E. Evans (Esher)	17	—	0	17
Mr. L. Illingworth (Southampton)	8	0	4	12
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	8	0	0	8
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	—	4	0	4
Mr. W. Jackson (York)	—	0	4	4

Mr. Pierce again heads the list.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later than October 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked " Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 205.
By HENRI RINCK.
Dedicated to C. E. C. Tattersall.
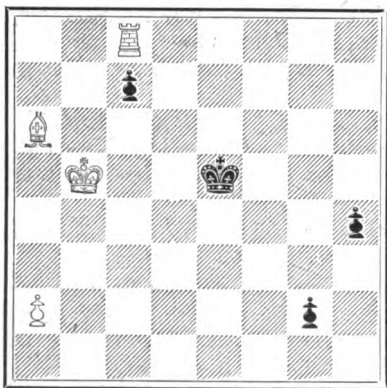
Position 206.
By VICTOR RUSH.

White to play and win.
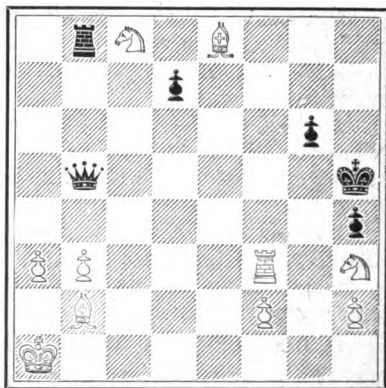
White to play and win.

CORRESPONDENCE.

MUZIO GAMBIT—TCHIGORIN'S MOVE.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."

SIR,

In Game 4,206 (Muzio) move 13 Q—K 2 is called " Tchigorin's move." This is not correct. The move was invented by Mr. McLean, of Brighton, many years ago. He showed it to me, and I analysed it pretty fully. Is it not written in the chronicles of the *B.C.M.* ?

Yours faithfully,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

The following six games were played in the King's Gambit tourney of the interned Russian prisoners at Friberg, starting 3rd August, 1915. We are indebted to Mr. L. P. Rees, hon. secretary British Chess Federation, for the scores of these games.

GAME No. 4,211.

WHITE. BOGOLJUBOFF.	BLACK. SCELEZNIEW.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B×P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4
6 P—K Kt 3	6 P×P
7 Q—B 3	7 P—Kt 7 ch
8 K×P	8 Kt—K R 3
9 Q—Kt 3	9 B—Q B 4
10 Q—K 5 ch	10 B—K 3
11 P—Q 4	11 Kt—Q 2
12 Q×R ch	12 K—K 2
13 Q—Kt 7	13 Q—Kt 5 ch
14 K—B sq	14 Q—Q 8 ch
15 K—Kt 2	15 Q—Kt 5 ch
16 Draw.	

GAME No. 4,212.

WHITE. RABINOVITCH.	BLACK. WAINSTEIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B×P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 Kt—K 2
6 Kt—K B 3	6 Q—R 4
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—K Kt 4
8 P—K R 4	8 P—K R 3
9 B×P ch	9 Q×B
10 Kt—K 5	10 Q—B 3
11 Q—R 5 ch	11 K—Q sq
12 Kt—B 7 ch	12 K—Q 2
13 Kt×R	13 B—Kt 2
14 Kt—B 7	14 Kt—Kt 3
15 Kt×R P	15 Kt×P
16 Q—B 7 ch	16 K—Q sq
17 Kt—Q 5	17 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,213.

WHITE. RABINOVITCH.	BLACK. MALJUTIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B×P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—K 2
7 B—Q B 4	7 B—Kt 2
8 P—Q B 3	8 Kt—Q 2
9 Kt—Q 2	9 Kt—K B 3
10 K Kt—B 3	10 Q—R 4
11 K—Kt sq	11 Kt—Kt 3
12 P—K 5	12 Kt—Kt sq
13 Kt—K 4	13 P—Kt 5
14 K Kt—Kt 5	14 Kt—R 3
15 P—K R 3	15 Castles
16 P×P	16 Q×Kt P
17 Q×Q	17 B×Q
18 Kt—B 6 ch	18 B×Kt
19 P×B	19 Kt—B 4
20 R×P	20 Q R—K sq
21 R×B P	21 R×R
22 B×R ch	22 K—B sq
23 B×R	23 K×B
24 B—Q 2	24 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,214.

WHITE. SCELESNIEW.	BLACK. RABINOVITCH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B×P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—K 2
7 Kt—K B 3	7 Q—R 4

8 Kt—B 3	8 B—Kt 2	17 Kt—Q 5	17 P—B 4
9 P—K R 4	9 P—K R 3	18 Kt—B 4	18 Q—K sq
10 K—Kt sq	10 P—Kt 5	19 P×P	19 Kt×Q P
11 Kt—K sq	11 P—B 6	20 Q—K Kt sq	20 B×Kt
12 P×P	12 P×P	21 Q×B	21 Kt×K B P
13 Kt×P	13 B—Kt 5	22 Q—B 3	22 B×R
14 K—B 2	14 Q Kt—B 3	23 R×B	23 R—Kt sq
15 B—K 3	15 Castles Q R	24 R—R 3	24 Q—K 5
16 B×Kt	16 Kt×B	25 Resigns.	

GAME No. 4,215.

WHITE. FLAMBERG.	BLACK. WAINSTEIN.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	15 P×P	15 B×P
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P	16 P×Kt	16 Q R—Q sq
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	17 P—K 6	17 P×P
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5	18 B×P ch	18 K—R sq
5 Kt—K 5	5 Kt—K B 3	19 B×Kt P	19 R—Q 4
6 B—B 4	6 P—Q 4	20 Kt—B 3	20 R—K Kt 4
7 P×P	7 B—Kt 2	21 B—R 3	21 B—Q 5 ch
8 P—Q 4	8 Kt—R 4	22 K—R 2	22 B—K 4
9 Castles	9 Q×R P	23 K—R sq	23 K R—Kt sq
10 Q—K sq	10 Q×Q	24 B—Q 2	24 R—Kt 6
11 R×Q	11 Castles	25 K—R 2	25 B×P
12 Kt—Q B 3	12 Kt—Q 2	26 B—K 6	26 K R—Kt 4
13 Kt—Kt 5	13 P—Q B 4	27 Kt—K 2	27 Kt—Kt 2
14 P×P e.p.	14 Kt×Kt	28 Kt×R	28 Kt×B
		29 R×B	29 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,216.

WHITE. MALJUTIN.	BLACK. FLAMBERG.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	19 B—K 5	19 B—B 5
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P	20 Q—R 3	20 P—K R 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—Q B 3	21 B×Kt	21 P×Kt
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt—B 3	22 B—K 7	22 Q—R 4
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Kt 5	23 B×R	23 R×B
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—Kt 5	24 P—R 3	24 Q—R 5
7 Kt—Q 5	7 Castles	25 Q—Q 7	25 Q—Kt 6
8 Kt×B	8 Kt×Kt	26 Q×Q B P	26 Q—R 7
9 P—B 3	9 Q Kt—B 3	27 Q×Kt P	27 B—Kt 6
10 P—Q 4	10 P—Q 3	28 Q—K 4	28 B×R
11 Q B×P	11 P×P	29 R×B	29 R—Kt sq
12 P×P	12 Q—K 2	30 R—Q 2	30 P—Kt 3
13 Q—K 2	13 B—K 3	31 P—B 4	31 R—Q B sq
14 B—Q 3	14 B—Q 4	32 R—Q 4	32 K—R 2
15 Kt—Kt 5	15 Q Kt×P	33 Q—Q 3	33 R—K sq
16 Castles Q R	16 Kt×B ch	34 R—Q 7	34 K—Kt 2
17 Q×Kt	17 Kt—B 3	35 K—B 2	35 Q—R 8
18 K R—K sq	18 Q—B 4	36 Q—K B 3	36 R—K B sq
		37 R—Q sq	37 Resigns.

KRIEGSPIEL OR ———— ?

From a long article in the *Daily Mail* recently on " War Chess," by " one who has tried it," I gather that there is a movement on foot to rename that excrescence (or improvement, as some would have it) on the game of kings, hitherto known as Kriegspiel, or more properly Chess-Kriegspiel, and to call it " War Chess." Another, more frivolous, suggestion, which I see in another quarter, is to call it " Any," after one of the well-known catch phrases of the game. I have no doubt that, by any other name, the game would smell as sweet, or otherwise, in the nostrils of the players, spectators, and unwilling auditors in various chess resorts. But I should have thought that the name by which it was originally christened had by now become so anglicised that its power of offence was gone.

I read in the *Daily Mail* that " the game has achieved a striking success during the last few months. It has captured the chess clubs, humbled the pride of some of the cleverest chess players, and has started upon a devastating career in the suburbs."

This somewhat surprises me. " During the last fifteen years " would be more correct than " during the last few months ; " and certainly they must be very suburban suburbs which have escaped devastation so long. It many places where Kriegspiel formerly flourished, decay of popularity, rather than growth, is the notable feature.

I further see in the *Evening News* that Mr. M. H. Temple claims the invention of the game " at the time of the Boer War." I can bear testimony to the accuracy of his statement, and have long ago forgiven him for inventing it ! I was among the earliest players of Kriegspiel, and formerly thought much more highly of it than I do now. Once, by the way, I took two shillings in succession off Frank Marshall by means of it. For which reason modesty compels me to hide my identity under an *alias*. SERGIUS.

NAMES OF RUSSIAN PLAYERS.

We take from the *Western Daily Mercury* chess column the following interesting comments on the spelling of the names of Russian chess players :—

" Alphabetic differences render it generally necessary to translate Russian names into the languages of Western Europe phonetically. Allowance has to be made for certain peculiarities of Russian articulation, especially for the frequent use of a vowel as a diphthong, and for the effects of two alphabetic characters, which serve only to indicate a soft or a hard pronunciation of the preceding consonant.

" In Roman and similar type the diphthong sound is shown by inserting before the vowel either our consonant y or the similarly-pronounced German j, or, less frequently, the letter i. The softening character, which confers a liquid pronunciation on the preceding

consonant, is less easy to indicate. In ordinary letterpress it is some-times only possible to distinguish the soft consonant from the hard one by doubling the latter, notably in the case of the letter l. The hardening character makes the Russian consonants which are other-wise equivalent to our b, v (or German w), d, and z correspond re-spectively to our p, f, or ff (German v), t, s, or ss, and so on.

" These are some of the points which have to be considered. We mention them in order to show why, when translated, the form of a Russian name may vary according to the language employed by the owner in foreign intercourse, or according to the taste of the translator. Such variety, however, might confuse a reader. It is not too obvious, for instance, that Andreev, Andreieff, Andrejev, Andrejeff, Andreyev, and Andreyeff are merely different versions of the name of a celebrated Russian dramatist. At a time when things Teutonic have lost favour and ' St. Petersburg ' has become ' Petrograd,' it would be well if English writers could agree always to anglicise their renderings of Russian names, and try for uniformity. Let the letters y, v, ff, and tch be used rather than the German j, w, v, and tsch. A few names translated from the chess column of the *Novoye Vremya* : Andreyeff, Alechin, Bogolyuboff, Lebedeff, Malyutin, Nenarokoff, Niemzovitch, Romanovski, Rabinovitch, Seleznyeff, Saburoff, Vainstein, and Znosko-Borovski."

We cordially agree with what the *Western Daily Mercury* says about the desirability of uniformity with regard to the rendering of Russian names. The difficulty is, however, where to find our standard. In a number of the *Shakmatny Vestnik* now before us we find some players' names transliterated ready for us as follows :—Alechine, Maljutin, Sselesnjeff, Wainstein, Bogolübow. Again, Alechin or Alechine once told an enquirer that the proper way to transliterate his name was Aljechin. We can only say to our good allies, *Que Messieurs les Russes commencent !* We will gladly follow their lead.

CORRESPONDENCE.

GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."
    Dear Sir,
        In Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski's article on the Greco Counter-attack in the King's Knight's opening, I am inclined to think that in the variation 3.., Kt—Q B 3, Game 9, after the moves 4 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3 ; 5 Kt × Kt P, Kt—B 3 ; 6 Q—R 3, P × P ; 7 Kt × R, P—Q 4 ; 8 Q—K 3, Kt—K Kt 5 ; 9 Q—B 4. Black's game will be strengthened by his now playing Q Kt—K 4 ! White's Queen is in a very dangerous position from the threats B—Q 3 and B—R 3.
    Suppose 10 P—K R 3, B—Q 3 ! ; 11 P × Kt, Kt—B 6 ch ; 12 P × Kt, B × Q, &c. Or 10 P—Q 4, B—R 3 ; 11 Q—Kt 3, B × B ; 12 P × Kt, B × P, &c.
    If instead of 8 Q—K 3 he plays Q—R 4 the reply is Kt—Q 5. And now if 9 B—K 2 !, Kt × B ! ; 10 K × Kt, B—Kt 5 ch, &c.
                Yours faithfully,
Shiplake, Oxon.   W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT, BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

We give below the second section of Mr. Mlotkowski's interesting analysis of the Greco Counter-Gambit, which deals with the defences 3.., P—K 5, and 3.., P—Q 3. Next month, we shall publish the final instalment, which is devoted to 3.., Q—B 3 defence.

We are pleased to see that some of our contemporaries have commented favourably on the efforts of Mr. Mlotkowski to popularise the study of "Greco-Counter," an opening which appeals strongly to players who enjoy games of "open and enterprising style." Mr. W. T. Pierce writes: "I am contesting a lot of 'Greco's' and hope to send some games annotated by Mr. Mlotkowski, you will then have theory and practice!"

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 P×P.

	1	2	3	4	5
3	P—K 5 (1)				
4	Q—K 2 Q—K 2				
5	Kt—Q 4 Q—K 4		..........Kt—K B 3		
6	Kt—Kt 5 Kt-Q B 3 (2)	Kt—Q R 3	P—K Kt 4 .... P—B 4	P—Q 3 P—Q 4	
7	Q Kt—B 3 Kt—B 3 (3)	P—Q 3 P—Q 4	Kt—Kt 3 Kt—B 3	B—Kt 5 P—B 4	
8	P—B 4 Q×P (B 5)	P—K B 3 B×P	P—K R 3 P—Q 4	Kt—K 6 B×Kt	
9	P—Q 4 Q×B P	KKt-B3++(6)	P—Q 3+	P×B Q×P	........Kt—B 3
10	P—Q 5 P—Q R 3 (4)			Kt—B 3 B—K 2	B×Kt Q×B
11	Kt×P ch K—Q sq			P×P Kt×P	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3
12	Kt×R Kt—Q 5			B×B K×B	Q×Q P R—Q sq
13	Q—Q sq B—B 4			Kt×Kt+	Q—Kt 3 P—B 5
14	B—K 3 Kt—B 6 ch (5)				Q—B 3 Q×K P
15	P×Kt B×B				Q×B P
16	Q—K 2 R—K sq				
17	Q×B P×P				
18	Q×R ch K×Q				
19	Castles Q—B 5 ch				

20　K—Kt sq
　　Q—Q 3
21　P—Q R 4
　　P—Q Kt 3
22　P—R 5 + +

(1) 3 P—Q 3 and 3 Q—B 3 will be examined later. Black may also play 3 Kt—K B 3 when 4 P × P leads to Col. 2 of the 3 Kt × P variation, or 3 Kt—Q B 3. White continuing 4 P—Q 4 with the advantage.

(2) 6 Kt—Q R 3 is examined in next column. Black may also play either K—Q sq or B—Q 3, but his inferiority is manifest, so I will forego analysis of these moves.

(3) If 7 P—Q R 3, 8 P—K B 4, Q × P (B 5) (Black cannot take Knight on account of Q × P ch); 9 P—Q 4, Q × B P; 10 Kt × P ch, K—Q sq; 11 Kt × R, Kt × P; 12 Q × K P, Q × Q ch; 13 Kt × Q, Kt × P ch; 14 K—Q sq, Kt × R; 15 Kt—Kt 6. Or 7 K—Q sq or B—Q 3, losing Pawn.

(4) 10 B—Q 3 would result in Black getting only two Pawns for the piece.

(5) 14.., Kt × P ch; 15 Q × Kt, B × B; 16 P—Q 6, R—K sq; 17 Kt—Q sq, B—B 4; 18 R—B sq, R—K 4; 19 Kt—Kt 6.

(6) If 9 Q Kt—B 3, P—B 3.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 P × P.

	6	7	8	9	10
3	P—K 5				
4	Q—K 2				
	P—Q 4 (7)				
5	P—Q 3				
	B × P	......Kt—K B 3			
6	Kt—Q 4	Kt—R 4	....P × P		
	Q—Q 2	B—K 2	P × P		
7	P × P	P × P	Kt—Kt 5		
	P × P	P × P	B—Q 3	....Q—Q 4	
8	Kt × B	B—Kt 5	Kt × K P	Kt—K 6	
	Q × Kt	Castles	Castles	B × Kt	
9	Kt—Q 2	P—K Kt 4	B—Kt 5	P × B	
	Kt—K B 3	R—K sq	B × P	Q × P	.......Kt—Q B 3
10	P—K B 3		B × Kt + +	Q—Kt 5 ch	Q—B 4
				Q—B 3	Castles Q R
11				Q—K 5 ch	Q × Q
				K—Q sq (8)	Kt × Q
12				Kt—B 3 +	B—Q B 4
					Kt—Q 5
13					B—Kt 3 =

(7) 4.., Kt—K B 3; 5 P—Q 3, P—Q 4 transposes into Cols. 7 to 10. Also White may vary by 5 Kt—R 4, P—Q 4, or P—K Kt 4. If Black be speculatively inclined he may play 4.., B—K 2; 5 Q × P, Kt—K B 3.

(8) If 11.., K—B 2; 12 P—Q Kt 3.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 P × P.

	11	12	13	14
3	P—K 5			
4	Kt—K 5			
	Kt—K B 3	....Q—Kt 4		
5	B—K 2	P—Q 4		
	P—Q 3 (9)	Q × B P		

6	B—R 5 ch K—K 2	B—Q B 4 P—B 3 .... Kt—Q B 3		
7	Kt—B 7 Q—K sq	B—B 7 ch K—K 2 (12)	Kt—B 7 P—Q 4	
8	Kt×R Q×B (10)	B×Kt R×B	Kt×R .... B×P P×B Q×B	
9	Q×Q Kt×Q	Kt—B 3+	P—K B 3 B—Q 3	Kt×R Kt—B 3
10	P—K Kt 4 K Kt—B 3	Castles Q—K R 4 (13)	B—K 3 B—K B 4	
11	R—Kt sq Kt—B 3	P—K Kt 3 B—R 6	Castles Castles	
12	R—Kt 3+ (11)	R—B 2 Castles	Kt—B 3 Q—Kt sq++	
13		P—K Kt 4 Q—K sq		
14		P×P Kt—B 3		
15		P—K 5 Kt×K P		
16		P×Kt B—B 4		
17		Q—B 3 B×P		
18		Q—B 4 R—Q 8 ch		
19		K—Kt 2 Q—B 3 ch		
20		K—Kt 3 R—Kt 8 ch		
21		K—R 4 P—Kt 4 ch		
22		K×P Kt—K 5 ch+++		

(9) Black may also play 5 P—K R 4, 5 B—B 4, 5 B—K 2 or 5 Kt—Q B 3, the two first of which are weak. If 5.., P—K R 4; 6 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 7 Kt—Kt 6. 5.., B—B 4; 6 B—R 5 ch, K—B sq; 7 P—Q 4, B—Kt 3 (or 7.., P×P *l.p.*; 8 Castles); 8 B—Kt 5. 5.., B—K 2; 6 B—R 5 ch, K—B sq; 7 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 8 Kt—B 7, Q—K sq; 9 Kt×R, Q×Kt; 10 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 11 P×P, K—Kt sq; 12 Kt—Kt 6, P×Kt; 13 P×P, B—Q 2. Or in this 6 P—K Kt 4, P—Q 3; 7 Kt—B 4, P—Q 4; 8 Kt—K 5, B—Q 3; 9 P—Q 4. 5.., Kt—Q B 3; 6 B—R 5 ch, K—K 2; 7 Kt—B 7, Q—K sq; 8 Kt×R, Q×B; 9 Q×Q, Kt ×Q; 10 P—K Kt 4, Kt—B 3; 11 P—K R 3, Kt—Q 5; 12 K—Q sq, P—Q Kt 3; 13 P—Q 3. Or in this 7 Kt×Kt ch, Q P×Kt; 8 Castles. This last variation is somewhat doubtful, and Black's 5 Kt—Q B 3 may be pronounced his strongest move.

(10) 8.., Kt×B; 9 P—K Kt 4, Kt—K B 3; 10 Kt—Q B 3, and if 10.., P—K Kt 3; 11 P—Kt 5.

(11) Schlechter's variation. A possible continuation is 12.., K—K sq; 13 P—Q 3, P×P; 14 P×P, B—K 2; 15 B—K 3, K—B sq; 16 P—Kt 5, Kt—K sq; 17 P—Kt 6, P—K R 3; 18 Kt—B 3, K—Kt sq; 19 Kt—B 7, B×P; 20 Castles (if 20 B×P, Kt—Q 5), B—Q 2; 21 Kt—Q 5, Kt—B 3; 22 Kt—B 4.

(12) 7 K—Q sq loses a Piece by 8 P—K Kt 4, Q—B 3; 9 B×Kt, threatening B—Kt 5.

(13) If 10.., Kt×P; 11 B—K 3.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	15	16	17	18	19
3	P—K 5				
4	Kt—K 5				
	Q—Kt 4				
5	P—Q 4				
	Q×B P				
6	B—Q B 4				
	Kt—Q B 3				
7	B—B 7 ch	..P—K B 4			P—K Kt 4
	K—K 2	P—Q 3			Q—B 3
8	B×Kt	Kt×Kt	....Kt—B 7	....B—B 7 ch	B—B 7 ch
	R×B	P×Kt	P—Q 4	K—Q sq	K—K 2
9	Kt×Kt ch	B×Kt	Kt×R	B×Kt	B×Kt
	Kt P×Kt=	R×B	P×B	R×B	R×B
10		Castles	P—Q 5	Kt×Kt ch	Kt×Kt ch
		P—Q 4=	Kt—K 2	P×Kt=	Kt P×Kt
11			P—Q 6		Kt—B 3
			P×P		P—Q 4
12			Q×P		B—K 3
			Kt—Kt 3		R—Kt sq+
13			Q—Q 4		
			Kt×Kt		
14			Q×B P		
			B—K 3		
15			Q—R 4 ch		
			K—B 2++		

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	20	21	22	23
3	P—K 5			
4	Kt—K 5			
	Q—Kt 4			
5	P—Q 4			
	Q×B P			
6	B—Q B 4			
	Kt—Q B 3			
7	P—K Kt 4			
	Q—B 3			
8	Kt—B 7			
	P—Q 4			
9	B×P			
	Kt×P			
10	Kt×R	..Kt—Q 2		Castles
	Kt—B 6 ch	P—K 6		Kt—B 6 ch
11	K—B sq	P×P	..Castles	K—R sq
	B×P+++	Q—R 5 ch	P—K 7	B×P
12		K—B sq	Q—K sq	R—K sq
		B×P	B—K 3	Kt—K 4

13	Q—K sq	B × B	Q—Q 4
	B—R 6 ch+++	Q × B	B—B 6 ch
14		Kt × R	K—Kt sq
		Kt × P+++	Kt × Kt+

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P × P.

	24	25	26	27	28
3	P—K 5				
4	Kt—K 5				
	Q—Kt 4				
5	P—Q 4				
	Q × B P				
6	B—Q B 4				
	Kt—Q B 3				
7	P—K Kt 4				
	Q—B 3				
8	Kt—B 7				
	P—Q 4				
9	B × P				
	Kt × P				
10	Castles......	P—K R 3	....	....	P—Kt 5
	Kt—B 6 ch	P—B 3			Kt—B 6 ch
11	K—R sq	K B—B 4	....	P—Kt 5	K—K 2
	B × P	P—Q Kt 4		Q—B 6	Q—Q R 3 ch
12	Kt × R	Kt × R........	P—Kt 5	Q × Kt	K—K 3
	Kt × P	P × B	Q—B 6	Q × R ch	B—B 4 ch
13	Q—K sq	Kt—B 3	Q × Kt	K—Q 2	K × P
	B—B 6 ch	B—Kt 5	Q × R ch	P × B	B—K Kt 5
14	K—Kt sq		K—Q 2	Kt × R	K—B 4
	Q—R 5+++		P × B	Q B—B 4++	B—R 4
15			Kt × R		Kt × R
			B—K B 4		Q—Q 3 ch
16			Q × B P		K—K 4
			P—K 6 ch		Q—K 4 ch
17			P × P		K—Q 3
			Q—Q 4 ch		Q—Q 5 ch
18			Q × Q		K—K 2
			P × Q		Q × P ch
19			Kt—B 3		K—Q 3
			B—Kt 5+		Q—Q 5 ch
20					K—K 2
					Kt-Kt 8 dis. ch
21					B—B 3
					B × B ch
22					K—K sq
					Q—B 7 mate

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	29	30	31	32
3	P—K 5			
4	Kt—K 5 Q—Kt 4			
5	P—Q 4 Q×B P			
6	B—Q B 4 Kt—Q B 3			
7	P—K Kt 4 Q—B 3			
8	Kt—B 7 P—Q 4			
9	B×P Kt×P			
10	P—K 5 Kt—B 6 ch			
11	K—K 2 .... Q—Q R 3 ch		K—B sq B—R 6 ch	
12	K—K 3 B—B 4 ch		K—K 2 Q—Q R 3 ch	
13	K×P........ B—K Kt 5	K—B 4 Kt—K 2	K—K 3 B—B 4 ch	
14	K—B 4 B—R 4	B×P Castles++	K—B 4 (15) B—Q 3 ch	Kt—K 2
15	K—Kt 3 (14) Kt—K 2		Kt×B ch (16) Q×Kt ch	Kt×R (17) Q—Q 3 ch
16	Kt×R Kt—B 4 ch		K—K 3 Castles Q R	K×P Kt×B
17	K—B 4 Q—Q 3+++		Kt—B 3 P—B 3	Q×Kt (Q 5) (18) Kt×P ch
18			B—K 3 Q—B 4 ch+++	B×Kt (19) B—Kt 7 ch
19				P—B 3 B×P ch
20				K×B Q×Q ch+++

(14) Better 15 B×Kt, B×Kt ; 16 K—Kt 3, Kt—K 2 ; 17 Kt—B 3, Q—Kt 3 ; 18 Q—K 2, Castles ; 19 B—K 4 or 19 Q—Kt 5, giving back Pawn.

(15) If 14 K×P, 14 B—Kt 5 gives Cols. 28 and 29, or Black may play still more forcibly 14 B—Kt 7.

(16) To 15 K—K 3 or K×P the reply is B—K Kt 5.

(17) 15 B×K P, Castles ; 16 K×Kt, R×Kt ch ; 17 K—Kt 3, Q R—K B sq ; 18 P—B 3 (18 K×B, Q—K 3 ch ; 19 Q—Kt 4, R—B 6 ch ; 20 B×R, R×B ch ; 21 K—R 4, B×P ch ; 22 K—R 5, P—Kt 3 ch ; 23 K—R 6, R—R 6 ch), Q—K 3.

(18) 17 Q×Kt (B 3), Kt—B 3 ch. Or 17 K×Kt, Castles ; 18 Q—Q 3, R—B sq ch ; 19 K—K 2, R×P ch ; 20 K—K sq, Q—K 2 ch.

(19) 18 Q×Kt, Q—Q 5 ch ; 19 K—B 3, Q×P ch ; 20 K—K 4, B—Kt 7 ch ; 21 K—Q 3, Q—Q sq ch ; 22 Q×R ch, K×Q ; 23 R—Q sq, Q—Q 5 ch ; 24 K—K 2, B—B 6 ch.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	33	34	35	36	37
3	P—K 5				
4	Kt—K 5....	Kt—Q 4 !			
	Q—Kt 4	Kt—K B 3		Q—B 3	
5	P—K Kt 4	P—K Kt 4 (21)		Q—R 5 ch	
	Q—K 2	P—K R 4		P—K Kt 3	K—Q sq
6	Kt—B 4	P—Kt 5		P×P	Kt—Kt 3
	P—Q 4	Kt—Q 4		P×P	P—Q 4
7	Kt—K 3	P—K R 4	P—Q 3	Q—Q 5	Kt—B 3
	P—Q 5	P—B 4	P—B 4	Kt—K 2	P—B 3
8	Kt—Kt 2 (20)	Kt—Kt 3	Kt—Kt 3	Q×K P	P—Q 3
	Q—K 4	P—Q 3	Q—K 2	B—Kt 2	Q×P
9		B—K 2	Q—K 2	Kt—K B 3+	Q×Q
		B×P	P×P		B×Q
10		B×P ch (22)	Q×Q ch		P×P
		P—Kt 3	B×Q		P×P
11		B—K 2	B×P		B—Kt 5 ch+
		Q×P	Kt—Kt 5		
12		P×Q	P—B 6		
		R×R ch	Kt×B ch		
13		B—B sq	P×Kt		
		B—R 6	P×P		
14		Q—K 2	P×P		
		R×B ch	B—B sq		
15		Q×R	Kt—B 3+		
		B×Q			
16		K×B			
		B—K 2			
17		P—Q 3			
		P×P			
18		P×P			
		Kt—Kt 5++			

(20) In reply to 8 Kt—Q 5, Q—K 4 or Q—Q 3 wins a piece. White may play 8 Kt—B 4, to which P—K R 4 is a better reply than it would be to 8 Kt—Kt 2, on account of in the latter case 9 Kt—B 4.

(21) The following occurred in an off-hand game between W. G. Ringer and myself. 5 B—K 2, B—K 2 ; 6 B—R 5 ch, K—B sq ; 7 P—Q 3, P—B 4 ; 8 Kt—Kt 3, P×P ; 9 P×P, P—Q 4.

(22) The obvious move, but White would do better to leave the Pawn alone and play 10 P—Q 3, as Black's 11.., Q×P is good against either 11 B—K 2 or 11 B—Kt 4.

MR. J. H. BLACKBURNE.

In a letter dated September 24th, the veteran English chess master kindly informs us that he commenced his activities for the present season on Wednesday, September 22nd, when he encountered twenty members of St. Mary's Institute Chess Club, Lewisham, winning 17 games and drawing the remaining 3.

He opens in the provinces at Birmingham on October 5th, then on to Lancashire. He hopes to pay his usual visit to Scotland about the end of October.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The editor of the *Wiener Schachzeitung* (so we read in the *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*) announces that since June 12th it has been impossible to forward copies of the magazine to subscribers outside Austria.

P. A. Romanovski, one of the Russian players in the Mannheim tournament, who was interned by the Germans at Triberg, has lately been released and allowed to return to Russia, as being incapable of military service.

La Stratégie, after having long replied to requests from the front for chess-boards, sets of men and books, is now, owing to the large and increasing demand, charging the small sum of 1 *fr.* 25*c.* for a parcel containing a board and men, and an elementary work on chess.

Dr. A. G. Olland, having earlier in the year been defeated in a short match by the rising young Dutch player, G. J. van Gelder, last month challenged himself to a return match, and had the satisfaction of defeating him by 5 games to 3, with one draw. Thereupon a rubber match was promptly arranged.

Many northern chess players will regret to hear that Dr. S. H. Hall, of Carlisle, Lieutenant, R.A.M.C., who in the past has been prominently identified with the Cumberland Chess Association, was recently invalided home after several months on active service with the Mediterranean Expeditionary Forces.

The toll of war is affecting the chess fraternity in common with all other sections of society. We learn with deep regret that Mr. F. W. Markwick, the genial chess-editor of the *Stratford Express*, lost his son, Second Lieutenant F. T. Markwick, Essex Regiment, on August 6th, killed in action in the Dardanelles soon after his 20th birthday.

It will interest many of our subscribers to learn that Mr. Donald McArthur, champion of New South Wales, who has enlisted in His Majesty's Forces is the son of the late Sergeant Major McArthur, of Chichester, who was prominent in English problem circles during the eighties. In this instance Patriotism and Chess seem to be in the blood.

The patriotic handicap arranged by the officials of the Melbourne chess club attracted no less than fifty-six competitors. The idea was to provide a chess competition which should give the players a collective

opportunity of subscribing to the funds now being raised for those soldiers who are actively serving in the Commonwealth units of the British Army in the field.

The contest was conducted in rounds. The players left in after the third round were Gundersen, Watson, Trotman, Burr, Thomas, Niquelt, Parker and Spielvogel.

The chess library of the late Mr. H. Staerker has been purchased by Mr. E. Wallis, of Scarborough, and, as there are many duplicates in the collection, collectors might find it to their advantage to get into touch with Mr. Wallis. In addition to complete sets of about twenty journals devoted exclusively to Chess, there are some 200 volumes dealing with all phases of the game.

Address : " E. Wallis, Scarborough," is quite sufficient.

Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson, 45, Clapham Road, London, S.W., will be glad to receive from the hon. secretary of club or county associations the names of chess-playing members who are serving with His Majesty's Forces. The British Chess Federation has decided to compile a Roll of Honour, and Mr. Stevenson is the recording secretary. Whenever possible full details should be given of the unit in which the player is serving, also his rank.

During the past summer months F. J. Marshall has been located at " Young's Old Pier," Atlantic City, and has given some very successful exhibitions of his skill in simultaneous performances. He also took part in a triangular contest, in which the other players were S. T. Sharp, champion of Pennsylvania, and Wilbur L. Moorman, of Lynchburg, Va, one of our subscribers. Marshall won by 3 to 1, Moorman defeating him in one game.

Signor P. Barducci has an article in *L'Italia Schacchistica*, pleading for a more practical propaganda on behalf of chess, which he thinks would be greatly helped by the introduction of cheap chessmen of simple form (K, Q and P circular, R quadrangular, B triangular, and Kt horseshoe-shaped), putting them within the means and easy comprehension of all classes. The idea is good ; but we doubt, nevertheless, whether chess will ever be commonly played, say, by the errand boy as he loiters on his job.

As a compliment to our brave Russian Allies we publish in the Games Department of our present issue the first instalment of 20 games from the St. Petersburg tournament of last year (April, 1914).

When the contest was in progress games were issued so hot from the press that in many instances some of the notes were misleading, and others of little (or no) value to the student. We have endeavoured to remedy this defect. How far we have succeeded must be left to the judgment and appreciation of our readers. We shall give a further instalment next month, and continue the series until completed.

K 2

On Friday, August 20th, a presentation was made at the Manchester Chess Club to Mr. V. L. Wahltuch to commemorate his wedding, which took place on August 26th.

The presentation, which was subscribed to by 64 members of the club, consisted of half-dozen silver table spoons and forks, and half-dozen silver dessert spoons and forks. Mr. J. Burgess, president of the club, in making the presentation, reminded the members of the valuable services Mr. Wahltuch has rendered to the Manchester Chess Club, and Lancashire chess generally for many years past.

The *Times-Picayune*, of New Orleans, announces that its fellow-townsman, James McConnell, junr., has won the state championship of Louisiana with a clean score of 16 points. His 16 opponents included Judge Labatt, Drs. Dixon and McGuire, all of New Orleans, and W. J. Furrate, of Franklin, who finished close together, between 2½ and 4 points below the champion. The *Times-Picayune* rightly calls McConnell's victory without the loss of a game " a distinction." If we mistake not, Mr. McConnell, who has long been reckoned one of the strongest players in the Southern States, is a son of the veteran New Orleans player, the late James McConnell, an early opponent of Paul Morphy.

The now opening season in London chess promises to be a very quiet one. The City of London Chess Club and the Metropolitan contemplate having their usual championship tournaments ; but the Lud-Eagle has decided not to have one, and Hampstead is doubtful. The county championship is definitely abandoned—as far as the metropolitan counties are concerned—during the continuance of the war. Possibly there may be friendly matches between Kent, Middlesex and Surrey, just to keep the associations together. The Middlesex county cup and county trophy competitions are both in abeyance. As for the individual championship of the same county, it has been in progress during the summer, but that progress has been slow, and we reserve a report on it until next month.

A correspondent writes :—

" I notice on p. 320 of the September *B.C.M.* a paragraph quoted from the *Falkirk Herald* on the Teutonic influence in chess, in which, after reference to ' pot-hunting professionals ' in Germany and Austria, the names of ' Steinitz-Lasker-Tarrasch-Schlechter, etc.' are introduced. I do not think it just to include Schlechter in this company, whatever may be the deserts of the others. Schlechter, though he may be now an enemy, has always been a most chivalrous opponent over the chess board—far more than many amateurs in his own or any other country. Now one thing pot-hunters cannot be is chivalrous. As for his ' dry-as-dust style,' would that we of London, Falkirk, etc., could be as brilliant as Schlechter when he is roused out of the good-tempered laziness, which is, no doubt, rather an obsession with him. Even though we are at war, *do* let us give the Devil his due ! "

The August number of the *Tijdschrift v. d. Nederlandschen Schaak-bond* gives particulars of a congress of the Bond, held at Rotterdam on August 2nd, and following days. The first-class players were divided into two sections. In one of these the 1st prize was won by G. J. van Gelder, the 2nd by M. Marchand, and the 3rd divided between K. Geus, G. C. Oskam and B. J. van Trotsenburg. In the other the 1st prize was won by P. A. Koetsheid, the 2nd by J. E. Visser, and the 3rd divided between P. de Haas and H. Steffelaar. The result is also recorded of a small tournament at Scheveningen, July 17th—20th, for which among others there entered M. Marchand, O. Garschagen, G. S. Fontein, G. J. van Gelder, H. Baudet, L. Gans, K. Geus and G. C. Oskam. Twelve players were divided into two sections, each competitor playing every competitor in the other section than his own. Marchand came out 1st, and van Gelder 2nd.

———

The British Chess Magazine publishes several pages of analysis by S. Mlotkowski, of Los Angelos, of the Greco-Counter Gambit: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4. It is a mode of defence that has not hitherto attained to any marked degree of favour, but Mr. Mlotkowski is of opinion that " it is perfectly tenable, and that White cannot gain a decisive advantage." The only player of note whom we can recall as partial to the Greco was the late Mr. R. H. Philip, of Hull, who did not hesitate to adopt it occasionally in match games, especially if he had reason to suppose that his opponent's book knowledge was limited to one or two of the standard openings. Mr. Mlotkowski makes out his case to his own satisfaction, and if his advocacy excites interest in an opening which at any rate provides ample scope for originality and ingenuity it will have done excellent service.—*Yorkshire Observer Budget.*

———

In our August number we announced that the Committee of the Yorkshire Association had decided to abandon the usual county championship tournaments for the coming season. At a further meeting held September 14th, it was decided to also abandon the annual contest for the (*a*) Edwin Woodhouse Cup, (*b*) *Yorkshire Observer* Trophy, and (*c*) Brown Shield, and to take no part in the Northern Counties Inter-County Championship Competition.

In connection with the English counties championship it was agreed that if Shropshire desires to play its match against Yorkshire a team should be raised, and the engagement fulfilled. It was, however, suggested that, as the winner would have no opportunity of meeting the winner of the Middlesex *v.* Devonshire match, the best course would be to approach the British Chess Federation authorities with a view to the competition being postponed. Owing to the calls of patriotism in the sphere of enlistment, production of war munitions, and intense activity in textile industries, there will be little time for chess this winter in Yorkshire and Lancashire.   K 2*a*

The following curious trap was brought off successfully in a game in the current Middlesex Championship, between R. C. Griffith and J. Du Mont. The opening moves of the game were :—1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K 3 ; 3 P—K 3, P—Q B 4 ; 4 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 5 Castles, Kt—B 3 ; 6 P—Q Kt 3, B—Q 3 ; 7 B—Kt 2, Castles ; 8 Kt—K 5, P × P ; 9 P × P, Kt—K 5. Du Mont played the last move with the object of inducing his opponent to reply 10 P—K B 3, which he did, the position then being as represented

BLACK (DU MONT).
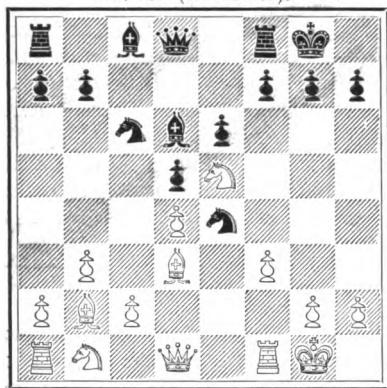
WHITE (GRIFFITH).

The continuation was : 10.., B × Kt ; 11 P × Kt (not P × B, on account of Q—Kt 3 ch !), Kt × P ; 12 P—B 3, P × P ; 13 B × P, Q—R 5 ; 14 P—Kt 3, Q × B ; 15 P × Kt, Q—K 6 ch—and Black, maintaining his advantage, won the game.

Lincolnshire v. Hull.—A match by correspondence, arranged last March, between the Lincolnshire Association and the Hull Chess Club was brought to a close on August 31st. The County team won the match by the odd game. The time-limit was something of a novelty, twenty moves in 40 days ; but even so two games—one on each side—were scored under the time-limit rule.

The referee was Mr. J. Wilson, M.A., Knaresborough, who was for many years closely identified with Lincolnshire chess affairs.

LINCOLNSHIRE.		HULL.	
Mr. H. Moss (Sleaford)	1	Mr. G. Barron (Hull)	0
Mr. G. H. Hill (Gainsborough) ..	0	Mr. T. G. Hart (Withernsea) ..	1
Mr. A. M. Sparke (Lincoln) ..	½	Mr. S. Jackson (Hull)	½
Mr. J. H. Todd (Lincoln)	1	Mr. J. Crake (Hull)	0
Mr. F. H. Weighell (Lincoln) ..	½	Mr. R. Bainbridge (Hull)	½
Mr. J. T. Harper (Gainsborough) ..	½	Mr. C. W. Dreyer (Hull)	½
Mr. D. Briggs (Brigg)	0	Mr. P. Chignell (Hessle)	1
Rev. A. Leakley (Bassingham) ..	0	Mr. W. M. Hardman (Bridlington)	1
Mr. R. Marshall (Sleaford)	½	Mr. H. E. Nichol (Hull)	½
Mr. A. Wilson (Lincoln)	0	Mr. S. Smart (Hull)	1
Mr. W. B. Wilson (Grimsby) ..	1	Mr. J. Roche (Hull)	0
Mr. G. Cresswell (Grimsby) ..	1	Mr. A. Bailey (Hull)	0
Mr. A. J. Pawley (Grimsby) ..	1	Mr. J. J. Wilson (Hull)	0
Mr. J. E. Turner (Gainsborough)	0	Mr. D. W. Edwards (Hull)	1
Mr. H. E. Reade (Lincoln)	1	Mr. R. H. Hanger (Hull)	0
	8		7

At page 280 (August issue) we published two brilliant games sent to us by Mr. C. F. Davie, Victoria, British Columbia, who promised further contributions from his collection.

In fulfillment of his promise Mr. Davie recently sent us the following specimens of brilliant play, and we hope shortly to receive further selections from him.

Mr. Davie writes :—

I am enclosing two more of the promised six games, in both of which Mr. Franklin K. Young is the wizard. Notwithstanding that his books on the " Higher Mathematics of Chess " have not met with universal approval, Mr. Young's chess play evinces an intuitive genius found only in the minority. His flights of imagination are delightful, and, as brilliancies, some of his games yield the palm to none. This is my excuse for offering two more of his *parties*.

No. III., while not perhaps strictly brilliant, is one of the shortest games on record won from a master (16 moves), and is included in order to show that Mr. Young worked off his genius on the master as well as the amateur. Pillsbury at this time was in his 21st year, and was defeating such men as Walbrodt, Showalter, Albin and Hodges. It might also be added that Mr. Young has held his own with both Steinitz and Zukertort. He might, perhaps, be best described as the Pollock of America—one of those poetical players always indulging in the artistic.

No. III.

GAME No. 4,217.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
F. K. YOUNG	H. N. PILLSBURY.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3	

......The Steinitz Defence, not so good as P—Q R 3 or Kt—B 3.

4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5 Castles	5 P—K B 3

......Surely not good.

6 P—Q B 3	6 K—Kt K 2
7 Kt—K R 4	7 P—K Kt 3
8 P—K B 4	8 B—Kt 2
9 P—K B 5	9 P×P

10 P×P	10 Castles

......We should have preferred making preparation for Castling on the other wing, as the King's side promises little shelter, exposed as it is to the combined attack of Queen, Rook, Bishop and Knight.

11 Q—Kt 4	11 K—R sq
12 R—K B 3	12 R—K Kt sq
13 R—R 3	13 B—R 3
14 Q—R 5	14 B×B

......How about B × P ?

15 Kt Kt 6 ch	15 K—Kt 2
16 Q×P mate.	

No. IV.

GAME No. 4,218.

Evans Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.
F. K. YOUNG.	CHAS. B. SNOW.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×Kt P
5 P—Q B 3	5 B—R 4

......In an Evans between the same players (Young being Black) Young played 5.., B—Q 3, and won.

6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Castles	7 P×P

......The compromised defence, considered by Lowenthal inferior. Morphy played Kt—B 3. Castles is also good.

8 Q—Kt 3	8 Q—B 3
9 P—K 5	9 Q—Kt 3
10 Kt×P	10 K—Kt K 2
11 B—R 3	11 P—Q Kt 4

......Black evidently expected to win something by this sacrifice of the Pawn. Failure to Castle is the cause of his disaster.

| 12 Kt × P | 12 R—Q Kt sq |
| 13 Q—R 4 | 13 P—Q R 3 |

......Driving the Kt to where it was on mischief bent. Castling and giving back the Pawn would have prevented the following debacle.

| 14 Kt—Q 6 ch | 14 P × Kt |
| 15 P × P | 15 Kt—K B 4 |

......Still Castles, giving back the Kt would have been better.

| 16 K R—K ch | 16 B × R |
| 17 R × B ch | 17 K—B sq |

......K—Q sq looks better.

18 Q × Kt

The Queen, of course, cannot be captured.

18 Kt—K 2

......Giving up the Kt to gain shelter behind White's Pawn.

19 P × Kt ch	19 K—K sq
20 Q—B 7	20 Q—Kt 3
21 Kt—K 5	21 P—Q 4

......The Queen cannot be captured because of the mate.

| 22 B × P | 22 B × Q |
| 23 B × B P | mate. |

Judging by the number of games we are now receiving from players of below first-class amateur strength, we are inclined to say that the present dearth of international competition is regarded by some aspiring young champions as a fitting time to submit their efforts to editorial judgment, or may it be that the article *On Publishing our Games* by Episcopus, *vide* June B.C.M. has aroused in some of our contributors a desire to see their " won games " in print ?

We select the two following specimens from fifteen examples of play received during the past three weeks, and we publish these as some encouragement to others to send us their games, though, as may be expected, there will probably be a good deal of chaff among the wheat ; nevertheless we shall not begrudge the time we may have to spend in winnowing the grain.

Played at Aintree (Liverpool) on September 4th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,219.

Scotch Gambit.

WHITE. C. H. T. ROUSE.	BLACK. J. HARRALD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 B—B 4	4 P—Q 3
5 Castles	5 Q—B 3
6 B—K Kt 5	6 Q—Kt 3
7 Q—Q 3	7 B—Kt 5
8 Q Kt—Q 2	8 Kt—B 3
9 P—K 5	9 Kt × P
10 Kt × Kt	10 Q × B
11 B × P ch	11 K—K 2
12 Kt × B	12 Q × Kt (Kt 5)
13 P—K B 4	13 P—Q 4
14 Q × P	14 K × B

| 15 Q—R K sq | 15 R—K Kt sq |

......Black's idea was to trap the Q as follows : 16 R—B 3, Kt—Q 2 ; 17 Q × Q P ch, K—Kt 3 ; 18 Q × R, B—B 4 ch ; 19 K moves, R × Q.

16 R—B 3	16 Kt—Q 2
17 Q × P Q ch	17 K—Kt 3
18 R—K 6 ch	18 Kt—B 3
19 P—B 5 ch	19 K—Kt 4
20 Kt—K 4 ch	20 Kt × Kt
21 P—B 6 dis ch	21 K—R 5
22 R—R 3 ch	22 Q × R
23 R × Kt ch	23 Q—Kt 5
24 P—Kt 3 ch	24 K—R 6
25 Q—K B 5	25 Q × Q
26 R—R 4 mate.	

Played at Aintree (Liverpool) on May 19th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,220.

Four Knights' Game.

WHITE. C. H. T. ROUSE.	BLACK. WILLIAM J. NEALE.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	15 B × R	15 R × B
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	16 Q—Q 3	16 Q—B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3	17 P—Q B 4	17 Kt—B 5
4 B—B 4	4 B—Kt 5	18 Q—K 4	18 Q—Q R 3
5 Castles	5 Castles	19 P—Q R 4	19 P—B 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P × P	20 R—R 3	20 Q—Q 3
7 Kt × P	7 B × Kt	21 R—K B 3	21 P—Q Kt 3
8 P × B	8 P—Q 4	22 K—B sq	22 Q—Q 7
9 P × P	9 Kt × P	23 P—Kt 3	23 Kt—Kt 3
10 Q—B 3	10 B—K 3	24 Q × P ch	24 K—R sq
11 R—K sq	11 Q—Q 2	25 R × R ch	25 Kt × R
12 B—R 3	12 Q Kt—K 2	26 Q—B 7	26 Q—Q 3
13 Kt × B	13 P × Kt	27 R—K 8, and Black resigns	
14 B × Kt	14 Kt × B	because he cannot avoid mate in a move or two.	

Played at board 9 in the Victoria *versus* New South Wales telegraphic match. *The Melbourne Leader*, says that Mr. Beeby, the winner, has enlisted for the war, He was a member of the Rabaul Expeditionary Force.

GAME No. 4,221.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE. R. BEEBY (N. S. Wales).	BLACK. J. ARMSTRONG (Victoria).
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 Q—Kt 4	4 Q—B 3
5 Kt—Q 5	5 Q × P ch
6 K—Q sq	6 K—B sq
7 Kt—R 3	7 Q—Q 5
8 P—Q 3	8 P—Q 3
9 Q—B 3	9 B × Kt
10 R—B sq	10 B—K Kt 5
11 Q × B	11 B—Kt 3
12 Kt × B	12 Kt—B 3
13 Kt—Q 7 ch	13 K—K 2
14 Kt × Kt	14 P × Kt
15 B—K Kt 5	K R—K Kt sq
16 B × P ch	16 K—B sq
17 B—K 7 ch	17 Resigns.

Position after White's 9th move :—

Q—B 3

BLACK (J. ARMSTRONG).
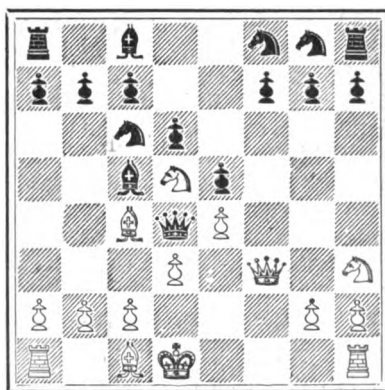
WHITE (R. BEEBY).

The prospects of the London League season are, as we write, veiled in clouds of mystery. So many active members of prominent clubs are engaged in one form or another of patriotic service, that it is doubtful whether time can be found for the formal organisation of competition matches, although the practice of the game is being continued as actively as ever. Mr. T. H. Moore, in his notice convening the half-yearly meeting, alluded to the doubts which had been expressed whether there would be sufficient entries to make up a competition, and asked secretaries to obtain special instructions on the point from their respective committees. So far as can be gathered at present, club opinion is almost equally divided as to the expediency of entering the competition. Hampstead and Metropolitan, for instance, being in favour of continuing, while Lud-Eagle and North London announce their intention of abstaining.

Chess in Scotland.—The annual meeting of the Glasgow Chess League took place on September 13th, at the Atheneum. Mr. W. Higgins (vice-president) was in the chair. The report and financial statement was presented, and considered satisfactory. The accounts showed a surplus of £7 7s. od. The officials elected for the ensuing year are :—President : Mr. W. Higgins (Bearsden Club) ; vice-president : Mr. W. A. Jack (Athenæum) ; hon. secretary : Mr. J. M. Nichol (Glasgow Club) ; hon. treasurer : Mr. Wardhaugh (Athenæum). The League is run in two sections, and entries for the coming season close on October 30th

Spens Cup Competition.—Entries should be intimated to the secretary of the Scottish Chess Association, W. Gibson, 190, West George Street, Glasgow, on or before Saturday, October 16th. The competition is open to all clubs in Scotland except the eight premier clubs eligible to play in the " Richardson." The competition is played on the knock-out principle with seven players a-side. The entrance fee is 10s. 6d.

The title of champion of the Western Chess Association has fallen to the veteran, J. W. Showalter, who, much to the delight of his many old-time admirers, emerged from his long years of retirement to enter this interesting event, which ended at Excelsior, Minn., August 23rd. The famous Kentuckian finished with 9 wins to 1 loss, although indeed, he lost to N. F. Whitaker, his greatest rival in the tourney, in their individual encounter. The last part of the contest proved very exciting, for Whitaker, who had made eight straight wins (including his notable victory over his veteran rival), scored only half a point in the last two rounds, being defeated, by the way, in most unexpected and somewhat spectacular fashion by W. Widemeyer, of Rolla, N.D. ; Showalter, on the other hand, made steady progress, and added three points to his score while Whitaker was drawing with H. Hahlbohm, the Chicago champion, and losing to Widemeyer, as mentioned above. The Kentuckian's final score was 9 to 1, Whitaker's was 8½ to 1½, while the third, fourth, and fifth prizes were won by H. Hahlbohm, of Chicago, H. Hockenson, of Grand Forks, N.D., and W. L. Moorman, of Lynchburg, Va.—*New Orleans Times-Picayune.*

GAME DEPARTMENT.

ST. PETERSBURG TOURNAMENT, 1914.

GAME No. 4,222.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. TARRASCH.	BLACK. CAPABLANCA.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—K 2
6 P—Q 3	

Preferable certainly is Castles, which leaves the option of playing either P—Q 3 or P—Q 4.

	6 P—Q 3
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Q 2
8 B×Kt	8 B×B
9 Q—Q 3	9 P×P
10 Kt×P	10 B—Q 2
11 Castles	11 Castles
12 R—K sq	

This Rook might have a chance to come into action on the K B file after P—K B 4. More plausible seems, therefore, the development of the Q Bishop, followed by Q R—K sq.

	12 R—K sq
13 P—K R 3	13 P—R 3

......Black intends to play B—K B sq in order to use the K file for the Rooks. He, therefore, prevents the pin of the Knight first.

14 Q—Kt 3	14 K—R sq
15 B—Q 2	15 B—K B sq
16 Q—Q 3	16 P—B 3
17 Q R—Q sq	17 Q—K 2
18 Kt—B 3	18 B—K 3
19 B—B 4	19 Q R—Q sq
20 Q—K 3	20 P—Q 4
21 P×P	21 Kt×P
22 Kt×Kt	22 B×Kt
23 Q×Q	23 B×Q
24 R×K B	

Equal to offering a draw. He could also play P—B 4 right away. Then, also, an ending with Bishops of opposite colour would have ensued, but with the difference that White does not lose a Pawn.

	24 R×R
25 P—B 4	25 R—K 5
26 B—K 3	36 R×P
27 Kt—K 5	27 R—Q Kt sq
28 Kt×R	28 B×Kt
29 P—R 3	29 B—Q 4
30 R—K sq	30 R—Q sq
31 B—Kt 6	31 R—Q 2
32 R—K 8 ch	32 K—R 2
33 K—R 2	33 B—B 5
34 R—Q 8	34 R—K 2
35 R—Q 4	35 B—Q 4
36 P—Q R 4	36 R—K 7
37 P—Q Kt 4	37 P—Q R 4
38 P×P	38 R—B 7
39 R—Q Kt 4	36 P—Q B 4
40 R—K B 4	40 B—K 3
41 R—B 3	41 P—B 5
42 B—Q 4	42 R—R 7
43 K—Kt sq	43 R×R P
44 B—B 3	44 R—R 7
45 R—Kt 3	45 P—K Kt 4
46 R—K 3	46 R—B 7
47 B—Q 4	47 R—B 8 ch
48 K—R 2	48 K—Kt 3
49 K—Kt 3	49 R—Q 8
50 B—B 3	50 B—Q 4
51 P—B 3	51 R—Q B 8
52 B—Q 4	52 R—B 7
53 R—R 3	53 P—B 4
54 P—R 6	54 P—B 5 ch
55 K—R 2	55 P×P
56 R×P ch	56 K—B 2
57 K—Kt sq	57 P—R 4
58 R—B 6 ch	58 K—K 2
59 R—B 5	Drawn

......White has not shown much initiative in this game.

GAME No. 4,223.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. JANOWSKY.	BLACK. RUBINSTEIN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q B 4
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 Castles	6 P × B P
7 B × P	7 P—Q R 3
8 Kt—B 3	8 P—Q Kt 4
9 B—Q 3	9 P × P
10 P × P	10 Kt—Q Kt 5
11 B—Kt sq	11 Kt (Kt 5)-Q 4
12 Q—K 2	12 B—Kt 2
13 Kt—K 5	13 Q—Kt 3
14 B—Kt 5	14 B—Q 3

...... Preferable seems B—K 2. Black's play will have to be directed against White's weak Queen's Pawn, therefore the Queen's file should not be obstructed. Moreover Black will want to place a Rook on Q sq after which—with the Bishop on Q 3—his K Knight is pinned. Black cannot play Q × P because of 15 Kt × P, P × Kt; 16 Q × P ch, &c.

| 15 R—K sq | 15 R—Q sq |

...... Again Q × P is not possible. White would win by Kt × B P, followed by Q × K P.

| 16 Q—Q 2 | 16 B—K 2 |

...... Proving that Black's 14th move was loss of time. He cannot Castle, as White wins immediately by 17 Kt × Kt, B × Kt ; 18 B × Kt, P × B ; 19 Q—R 6, P—B 4 ; 20 Kt—Kt 4, B—K 2 ; 21 B × P, &c.

| 17 P—Q R 3 | 17 Castles |
| 18 Q—Q 3 | 18 P—Kt 3 |

...... The only protection against Kt × Kt and B × Kt.

19 B—R 2	19 R (B sq)-K sq
20 Q—R 3	20 Kt—R 4
21 B × B	21 R × B
22 B × Kt	22 B × B
23 Q—R 4	23 P—B 3
24 Kt × B	24 R × Kt

25 Kt—B 3	25 K—Kt 2
26 Q—K 4	26 K—B 2
27 R (R sq)-B sq	27 Kt—Kt 2
28 P—K Kt 4	

A very strong move which defends the threat Kt—B 4 and at the same time attacks, and threatens to break up Black's Pawns by P—Kt 5 as soon as a deciding advantage can be gained by posting the Knight on K 5.

	28 Q—Q 3
29 R—B 8	29 R—K sq
30 R (K sq)-Q B sq	30 R × R
31 R × R	31 Kt—K sq
32 P—Kt 5	32 P × P
33 Kt—K 5 ch	33 K—K 2
34 Q—B 3	34 Kt—B 3
35 R—Q R 8	35 R × Kt

...... Forced. He cannot prevent the check on his R 2. For instance, Q—Kt 3 ? 36 R—R 7 ch, Q × R ; 37 Kt—B 6 ch.

36 R—R 7 ch	36 Kt—Q 2
37 P × R	37 Q × K P
38 Q—Q sq	38 Q—Q 3
39 Q × Q ch	39 K × Q
40 R × P ch	40 K—Q 4

Position after Black's 40th move :—
K—Q 4

BLACK (RUBINSTEIN).
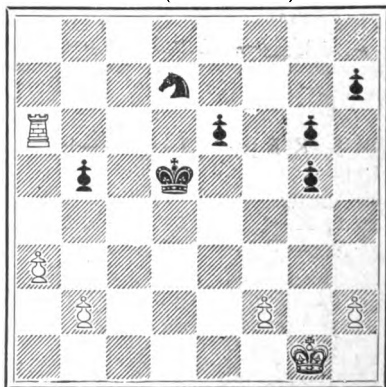
WHITE (JANOWSKY).

41 K—B sq ?

White underrates the strength of Black's King's side Pawns. In endings like this it is of utmost importance to secure a passed Pawn as quickly as possible in order to keep at least one of the opponent's pieces engaged preventing the Pawn Queening. White therefore should have played 41 R—R 7, K—Q 3 ; 42 P—Kt 3, followed by P—Q R 4. As played he leaves Black's King and Knight free mobility and thereby enables his two pieces to co-operate whilst White's are separated.

		41 P—K Kt 5
42 R—R 7	42 K—Q 3
43 K—K 2 ?	43 P—R 4
44 R—R 8	44 Kt—K 4
45 R—R 6 ch	45 K—Q 2
46 R—Kt 6	46 Kt—B 6
47 P—R 3	

Now Black obtains even good winning chances. It is difficult to fathom why White did not simply play 47 P—Kt 3, Kt × P ; 48 R × P, Kt—B 6 ; 49 R—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 3 ; 50 P—R 4, &c. ; or 49.., K—B 3 ; 50 R—Kt 7.

47 Kt—Q 5 ch

48 K—B sq	48 P × P
49 R—Kt 7 ch	49 K—Q 3
50 R—Kt 7	50 Kt—B 6
51 R—K B 7	

Not R × P on account of P—R 7, followed by Kt—R 5.

	51 Kt—Q 7 ch
52 K—Kt sq	52 P—Kt 4
53 R—K R 7	53 Kt—B 6 ch
54 K—R sq	54 P—R 5
55 R—K B 7	55 Kt—K 4
56 R—K Kt 7	56 Kt—B 6
57 P—Kt 3	

Now it is too late. White had nothing better than to repeat R—K B 7.

	57 P—K 4
58 P—R 4	58 P × P
59 P × P	59 K—B 4
60 R—K B 7	60 P—K 5
61 R—K 7	61 K—Q 4
62 P—R 5	

Overlooking Black's threat. The last drawing chance was here 62 R—Q 7 ch, K moves ; 63 R—K 7.

	62 P—Kt 5
63 R—K Kt 7	63 P—Kt 6
64 P × P	64 P—K 6

GAME No. 4,224.

French Defence.

WHITE. MARSHALL.	BLACK. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—K 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P × P	3 P × P
4 Kt—K B 3	4 B—K Kt 5
5 P—K R 3	5 B—R 4
6 B—K 2	6 Kt—Q B 3
7 Castles	7 B—Q 3
8 Kt—B 3	8 K Kt—K 2
9 B—K 3	9 P—B 3

......Black intends Q—Q 2, followed by Castling Q R. If he plays Q—Q 2 at once, White might start a dangerous attack by Kt—K 5, B × B ; 10 Q × B, Kt × Kt ; 11 P × Kt, B × P ; 12 B × R P or B—B 5.

10 Q—Q 2	10 B—B 2
11 Q R—K sq	11 P—Q R 3

......In order to preserve the K Bishop, which White might exchange by Kt—Q Kt 5.

12 P—R 3

White has developed all his pieces and makes a waiting move which will be useful no matter on which side Black Castles. If Black Castles Q R, then the attack starting with P—Q Kt 4, is prepared ; and if Black Castles K R, then B—Q 3 can follow without Black being able to attack this B by Kt—Kt 5.

12 Q—Q 2

13 Kt—K R 4   13 Castles Q R
14 P—B 4

This prevents Black's P—K Kt 4.

14 Kt (B 3)—Kt sq

......Preferable seems Q R—K sq. Possibly Capablanca expected P—Q Kt 4, and intended answering this by P—Q B 3.

15 B—Kt 4   15 B—K 3
16 P—B 5   16 B—B 2
17 Kt—K 2

The Knight aims at K 6, where it would be very powerfully posted. Black immediately tries to sufficiently cover this square.

17 Q R—K sq
18 B—B 4   18 Kt (K 2)-B 3
19 B×B   19 Q×B
20 Kt—B 4   20 Kt—Q sq
21 P—B 3   21 Kt (Kt sq)-B3
22 P—K Kt 3

Making room for the Kt on R 4, which at present has not much scope and could be used to increase the pressure on K 6.

22 Kt—R 4
23 R×R

This exchange is difficult to understand unless White feared that Black might get a chance for a counter attack later on by P—K R 4.

23 R×R
24 Kt (R 4)-Kt 2   24 Kt—B 5
25 Q—K B 2   25 Q—Kt 3
26 Kt—Q 3   26 Q—Kt 4
27 R—K sq   27 Kt×R P

......A very dangerous Pawn to win, as it costs Black a good many moves which White can use for concentration of all his pieces for the attack.

28 R×R   28 B×R
29 Kt (Kt 2)-B 4   29 Kt—B 5
30 B—B 3   30 B—B 2
31 Q—K 2   31 Q—Q 2
32 Kt—B 5   32 Q—Q 3
33 Kt (B 5)—K 6

At last the Knight has arrived at K 6. Now the Q Pawn and the Kt Pawn are attacked; Black has a reply which apparently protects both Pawns, but White has an ingenious move in hand, which wins a piece against two Pawns and which should win the game.

Position after White's 33rd move :—

Kt (B 5)—K 6

BLACK (CAPABLANCA).
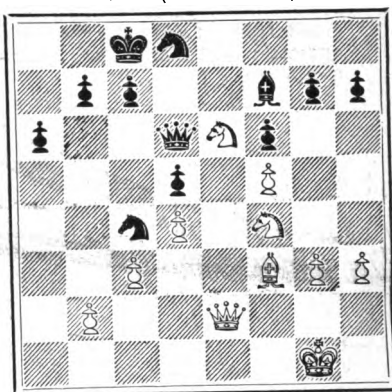
WHITE (MARSHALL).

33 P—K Kt 4
34 Kt×Q P   34 Kt×Kt
35 P×Kt   35 B×P
36 B—Kt 4 !

Black cannot save the piece, for if the Bishop moves White wins by Q—K 8 ch, and if K—Q 2 White plays B × B ch, followed by Q × Kt.

36 Q×P ch
37 K—R sq   37 K—Kt sq
38 B×B   38 Kt×P
39 Kt—K 3

Q × Kt would, of course, be answered by Q—K 8 ch and Q × B. Stronger than the text move, however, is Q—K 3, holding the B Pawn, which Black now wins.

39 Kt—R 5
40 Q—Q 2   40 Q—B 6 ch
41 K—Kt sq   41 Q—B 3
42 P—Q 5   42 Q×B P
43 Q×Q   43 Kt×Q
44 Kt—Kt 4

White seems to think that anything wins, but soon regrets this error. Of course he had to play his King over to the Queen's side in order to stop Black's passed Pawns.

	44 P—Q R 4
45 Kt×P	45 P—R 5
46 Kt×P	46 P—R 6
47 P—Q 6	47 P×P
48 B—Kt 3	48 Kt—K 5
49 B—Q 5	

The trouble is that he cannot now play K—Kt 2—B 3 on account of Kt—Q 7 ch.

		49	P—Kt 4
50	Kt—B 8	50	K—B 2
51	Kt—K 6 ch	51	K—Kt 3
52	K—Kt 2	52	P—Kt 5
53	K—B 3	53	Kt—Q 7 ch
54	K—K 2	54	P—Kt 6
55	K×Kt	55	P—R 7
56	B×P	56	P Queens
57	K—Q 3	57	Q—B 8 ch
58	K—Q 4	58	Q×P
59	B—Q 5	59	Q—B 4
60	K—B 4	60	P—Kt 5
61	K—Q 4	61	P—Kt 6
62	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,225.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE. LASKER.	BLACK. MARSHALL.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt×P	3 P—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt×P
5 Q—K 2	5 Q—K 2
6 P—Q 3	6 Kt—K B 3
7 B—Kt 5	7 B—K 3

......If Q×Q, then White is two moves ahead in the development of his pieces, which leaves Black not the slightest winning chances, whilst White, with best play, might be able to gradually increase his advantage.

8 Kt—B 3	8 Q Kt—Q 2

......Of course not Kt—B 3 on account of Kt—K 4, followed by Kt×Kt.

9 Castles	9 P—K R 3
10 B—R 4	10 P—K Kt 4
11 B—Kt 3	11 Kt—R 4
12 P—Q 4	12 Kt×B

......Worthy of consideration was Castles, threatening eventually P—K B 4.

13 R P×Kt	13 P—Kt 5
14 Kt—K R 4	14 P—Q 4 ?
15 Q—Kt 5 !	15 Castles
16 Q—R 5	16 P—R 3

Position after Black's 16th move :—

P—R 3

BLACK (MARSHALL).
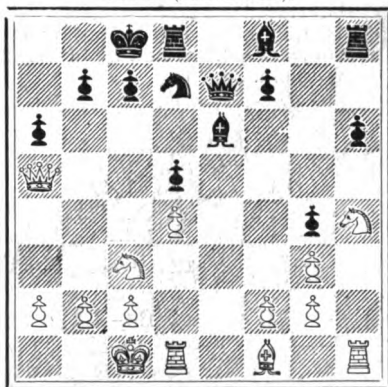
WHITE (LASKER).

17 B×P

A fine sacrifice, which would have led to a decisive advantage for White, even if Black had found the best reply.

	17 P×B
18 Q×R P ch	18 K—Kt sq
19 Kt—Kt 5	19 Kt—Kt 3
20 R—Q 3	20 Q—Kt 4 ch

......Not the strongest move. He could have played R—Q 3, after which the way to win for

White was not at all obvious. The continuation could have been : 21 R—Kt 3, R—B 3 ; 22 P—R 4, and however Black plays White wins his piece back.

| 21 K—Kt sq | 21 B—Q 3 |
| 22 R—Kt 3 | 22 K R—K sq |

23 P—R 4	23 B—K B 4
24 Kt—R 7	24 B—Q 2
25 P—R 5	25 Q—Q 7
26 P × Kt	26 R—K 8 ch
27 K—R 2 !	27 P—Q B 3
28 Kt—Kt 5 !	28 P × Kt
29 Q—R 7 ch	29 Resigns

GAME No. 4,226.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. ALECHIN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—K 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—K Kt 5	4 P—K R 3 ?

...... Black intends to give up a Pawn. Not that he considers the slight advantage in the development of his pieces and the possession of two Bishops a sufficient compensation. But Aljechin is convinced that he cannot win from Capablanca unless trying some desperate mix-up, even if unsound.

5 B × Kt	5 Q × B
6 P × P	6 B—Kt 5
7 B—Kt 5 ch	7 P—B 3
8 P × B P	8 Kt × P
9 Kt—K 2	9 Castles
10 Castles	10 R—Q sq
11 Kt—K 4	11 Q—R 5
12 B × Kt	12 P × B
13 P—K B 4	13 B—R 3
14 P—B 3	14 B—K B sq
15 Q—K sq	15 Q—R 4
16 R—B 2	16 P—Q B 4
17 Kt × P	17 B × Kt
18 P × B	18 Q × B P
19 Kt—Q 4	19 R—Q 4

...... Inviting Kt × P. But White, of course, keeps his powerfully posted Knight rather than winning two Pawns in a combination that leads to an ending in which Black's Rooks have far more mobility. In fact Black would have obtained winning chances, as White's Rooks would have been hopelessly tied up. For instance, 20 Kt × P, P × Kt ;

21 Q × P ch, K—R sq ; 22 Q × B, R—K 7; 23 Q—B sq, Q R—K sq ; 24 R—Q sq, R × P ; 25 R— Q 4, Q × P, &c.

20 P—K R 3	20 Q R—Q sq
21 Q—K 3	21 P—K 4
22 P × P	22 R × P
23 Q—B 3	23 Q—K 2
24 Kt—B 6	24 R—K 8 ch
25 R × R	25 Q × R ch
26 K—R 2	26 R—Q 2
27 Kt—Q 4	27 B—Q 6
28 Q—Kt 3	

Threatening R—B 3.

28 Q—Q Kt 8	
29 Q—Kt 8 ch	29 K—R 2
30 Q—K 8	30 R—Kt 2
31 Kt—K 6	

The Knight cannot be taken on account of R—B 8, followed by mate in three.

	31 B—Kt 4
32 Q—Q B 8	32 R—K 2
33 Kt—B 8 ch	33 K—Kt sq
34 Kt—Q 7 ch	34 K—R 2
35 Q—B 5	35 Q—K 8
36 Q—B 5 ch	36 K—Kt sq
37 Q × B	37 R × Kt

...... Not Q × R, as 38 Q—Kt 8 ch, followed by Kt—B 8 ch and Kt—Kt 6 ch, wins a piece.

38 R—K 2 !	38 Q—Q 8
39 R—K 8 ch	39 K—R 2
40 Q—B 5 ch	40 P—Kt 3
41 Q—K 5	41 P—B 3
42 Q × P	42 Q—Q 3 ch
43 Q × Q	43 R × Q
44 R—K 7 ch	44 K—Kt sq
45 R × P	45 Resigns

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By J. G. CAMPBELL.

BLACK.
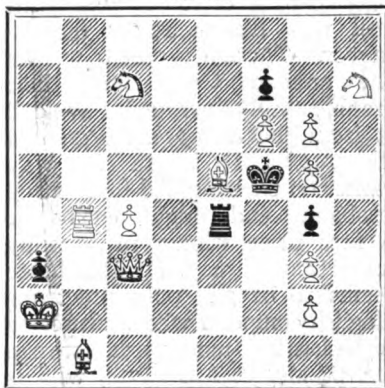
The subjoined 3-er we take from the August issue of *La Strategie*, which journal we are pleased to note is still issued, notwithstanding the present stress in France. We have not seen this problem before, and as it is the composition of one of Britain's masters of the transition period, containing a marked thematic line of play, we opine it may be welcomed. Its posing is not graceful, nor is there any attempt at economy as understood to-day. We do not know where it was first published.

WHITE.

Mate in three.

Mr. Watkinson, who it will be remembered was the chess editor of the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, and started the present *B.C.M.*, points out that Sigmond Gold's 3-er, which we quoted at page 295 is cooked by 1 Q—K 4, without a Black Bishop at Q Kt sq. We added this Bishop when giving the solution at page 334. We are glad to see the veteran Mr. Watkinson still takes an interest in chess, and particularly in the *B.C.M.*

The chess editor of the *Family Herald* informs us that Messrs. Hart and Laws will act as judges in the 3-move tourney, particulars of which we gave in our August impression. Mr. Hart is not now well known in the problem world, but he was a popular composer some twenty years ago. No special method of judging has as yet been agreed upon by the judges, excepting the chess editor looks to Mr. Laws to make the final award.

Problem No. 2,876, by E. L. Jackson, was cooked, because the White Pawn at Q R 3 should have been Black. We are sorry not to have noticed the defect, but we gave the position as sent to us. Obviously it is clear there was a clerical and not a constructive error, as the White Pawn fulfils no purpose.

Mr. Fink writes : " I certainly disclaim any credit for the problem anticipated as mentioned in the August *B.C.M.* This is the second time I have been involved in a similar coincidence. I am rather lucky though, for most of my efforts contain, I believe, some originality."

Mr. Fink, it will be remembered, earned an honourable mention in our Frankenstein tourney. He has composed some very bright problems, and we learn from him, with regret, that he proposes abandoning problem construction, as he finds it too trying. This month we reproduce an elaborate prize 2-er by Mr. Fink.

By GODFREY HEATHCOTE, Arnside.

Mate in four.

There are some among us still who like a really fine 4-mover. Those who care to master the annexed, will find their trouble amply rewarded. We cull it from the *Hampshire Post and Telegraph*. It is in its way rather an exciting and fascinating problem, and might easily be a first prize winner in a really important tourney. Mr. Heathcote seems to be the only practising English composer who ventures on high-class four-move work, if we can except Mr. C. A. L. Bull, who is located at Durban.

Reverting to the 3-er quoted at page 295 in August, it may be interesting to mention that that position suggested to the writer the following, published in the *Morning Post* about 1888 :—

By B. G. Laws.—White : K at Q R 4 ; Q at K R sq ; B at Q 5 ; Kt at K B 5 ; Ps at K 3 and Q Kt 6. Black : K at K 4 ; Ps at K B 2, K 2 and Q Kt 2. Mate in three.

The *Natal Mercury* has extended the time for receipt of entries to its tourney until the end of the year. This extension is due to the small number of problems received to date, doubtless due to the war. Further, each competitor may send three positions instead of two, as originally announced. We gave particulars in July of last year. The competition was postponed for a time but has now taken an active course.

The *Hampstead and Highgate Express* offers a small prize for the best original two or three-mover published in its columns from September to February next. Quite informal.

In furtherance of the recent remarks respecting " dead head " Pawns (see pp.330), we take the opportunity of exerpting a very neat three-mover from the Hampstead paper, by E. V. Tanner, who is well known to our readers. It will be seen the Q R Pawns are absolutely unnecessary for the solution, yet without them the problem, as a problem, would be of no value.

By E. V. Tanner (London).—White : K at Q B 2 ; Q at Q 7 ; Kts at K R 5 and K B 5 ; Ps at K R 2. K 2 and Q R 2. Black :

K, at K 5 ; Kts at Q sq and Q Kt 8 ; Ps at K Kt 4, 5, K 4, Q B 5, Q Kt 3 and Q R 6. Mate in three.

The award in the first quarterly tourney of the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times*, is as follows :—

Three-movers : 1st, G. Heathcote (220 points), 2nd, *ex æquo*, Dr. G. Dobbs (2) and Murray Marble (200 points). Honourable mention :· C. H. Wheeler (100 points). There is a big drop from the prize winners to the honourable mention. Mr. Heathcote's 3-er is remarkable in the peculiar character of the play. To draw lines following the moving White pieces, one has quite geometrical forms.

Two-movers : 1st, A. J. Fink, 2nd, Dr. G. Dobbs.

Below are the two chief positions :—

By G. HEATHCOTE, Arnside. First prize.
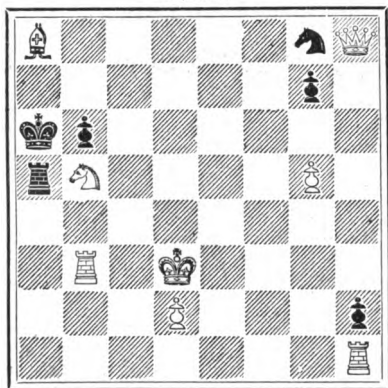
By A. J. FINK, San Francisco. First prize.

BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

Mate in three moves.
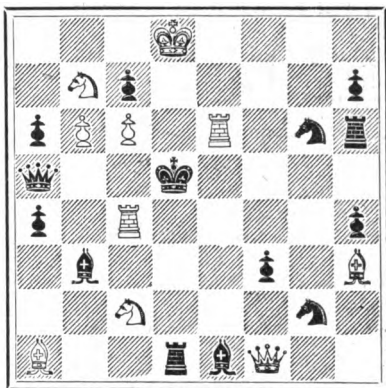
Mate in two moves.

It is amusing to read the experience and advice of enthusiasts in reference to the solving and understanding of chess problems. The following we take from the *Hampstead and Highgate Express* :—

" There are two ways of examining a problem : You either follow its solution as an expert, knowing how it is made and being able to understand its construction and working, or you enjoy it as an amateur, with a varying degree of ignorance as to its composition, emotionally and not intellectually at all, however intellectual you may be when listening to music, attending to a picture or a play."

A Canadian correspondent, who, as an ardent player has only lately delved into the mysteries of the problem writes :—" I can quite understand the chess-players' contumely of the problemist, for the

latter makes the former think himself a fool, and so he is, if such really easy things put him out of patience. I have often read that the problem is no use as chess practice, because the positions are fantastical and impossible. . . . My observations, however, lead me to believe that solving is good practice, and should improve one's play, for the reason one gets an insight into things one never dreamt of before."

SOLUTIONS.

BLACK.

WHITE.

By G. H. Goethart (p. 329).—1 R—Q Kt 4, &c.

By A. M. Sparke (p. 329).—We regret this problem was given incorrectly. In justice we repeat it in the adjoining diagram. Mate in two.

By C. Mansfield (p. 329).—1 R—B 2, &c.

1st Prize 3-er: M. C. L., America (p.329). 1 R—K Kt sq, R × R or R—K B 8 ; 2 Kt—Q 2, &c. If 1.., B—B 8 ; 2 R × P, &c. If 1.., R—Q 7 ; 2 R—R sq ch, &c. If 1.., R—Q B 8, B moves &c. 2 R × R &c.

1st Prize 2-er ditto, by G. E. Northrup (p. 329)—The White Queen should be at K B sq, then 1 R—K sq, &c.

By S. Loyd (p. 331).—The White Pawn stated to be at Q B 6 must be placed at Q Kt 6, then 1 R—K B 5, &c.

By D. Mackay (p. 331).—1 Kt—Kt 2, &c. Mr. Mackay has sent another rendering to the *Hampstead and Highgate Express*, viz. :—White : K at K R 7 ; Q at K 4 ; R at Q Kt 5 ; B at Q sq ; Kt at Q B 8 ; Ps at K 7 and Q R 4. Black : K at K B 2 ; Q at Q R 7 ; B at K B 3 ; Kt at K sq ; Ps at K B 6 and Q 7. Mate in two. Key : R—Kt 2.

By W. B. Mason (p. 332).—1 Q—R 3, P × Kt ; 2 Kt ×, &c. If 1.., K—B 8 ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c.

By Dr. C. Planck (p. 332).—1 Kt—K B 4, P × Kt ; 2 Q—B 7, &c. If 1.., P—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c.

By W. B. Mason (p. 332).—1 Kt—B 6, K—B 5 ; 2 B × P ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 5 ; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 332).—1 B—Kt 3, &c.

No. 2,884, by G. Guidelli.—1 B—K R sq, &c. Quite an unusual variety in a threat 2-er.

No. 2,885, by F. Anderson.—1 Kt—K 6, &c.

No. 2,886, by Ernest Wilson.—1 Q—Kt 4, K × Kt ; 2 P × B !, &c. If 1.., B—B 4 ; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1.., P × Kt ; 2 Q—Q R 4, &c. If 1.., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c. Two or three have given " no solution " to this, presumably overlooking the unusual second move after 1.., K × Kt.

No. 2,887, by W. Greenwood.—1 Kt—K 2, K R moves ; 2 R, Bs, Kt and Ps take accordingly, &c.

No. 2,888, by F. C. Betts.—1 Kt—Kt 5, &c.

No. 2,889, by D. J. Densmore.—1 B—R 8, R × Kt ; 2 P—K 8 (R), R × R P or R—R 3 [If 2.., R × Kt P or R—R 5 ; 3 R—Q 8, R—Q 4 or 5 accordingly ; 4 R × R, &c. If 2.., R—R 6 ; 3 R—K B 8, R—K B 6 ; 4 R × R, &c] ; 3 R—Q Kt 8, R—Q Kt 2 or 3 accordingly ; 4 R × R, &c. If 1.., R—Q B 6 ; 2 P—R 8 (Q), R × P ch (best) ; 3 K—Kt 3, R—Kt 7 ch ; 4 Q × R, &c. If 1.., R—K 6 ; 2 P—R 8 (Q), K—Kt 8 ; 3 B × R ch, K—B 8 ; 4 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., R—K B 6 ; 2 P × R, P—Kt 8 ; 3 P—B 4 ch, Qc.

No. 2,890, by A. M. Sparke.—1 R—B 8, &c.

No. 2,891, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 P Queens, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,892.
By A. M. SPARKE, Lincoln.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,893.
By W. GEARY, Peckham Rye.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,894.
By PHILIP GORDON. Stevenage.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,895.
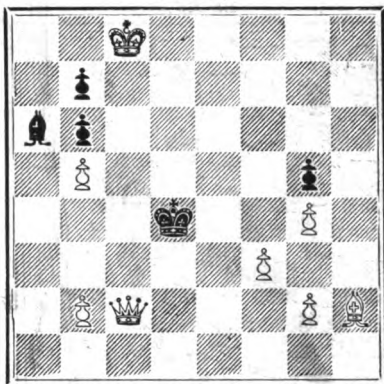#### By FRANK JANET, New York.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,896.

By ERNEST WILSON,
Croydon.

BLACK.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,897.

By D. J. DENSMORE
(after H. Bettmann),
Brooklyn, U.S.A.

BLACK.

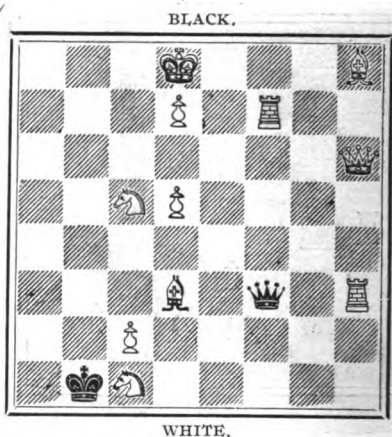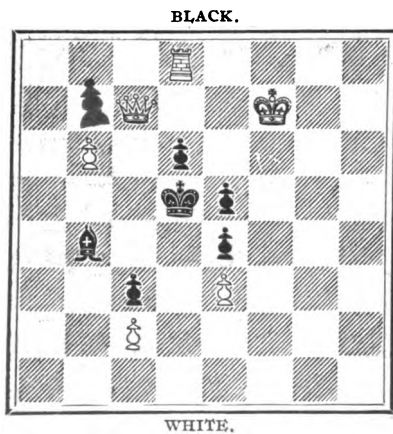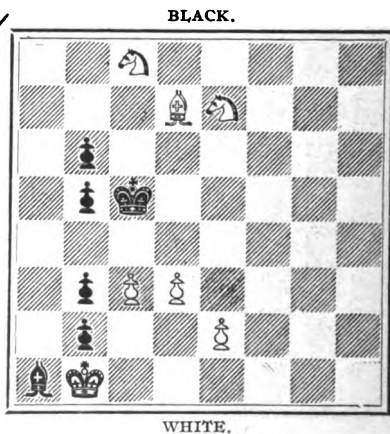WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,898.

By F. ANDERSON,
Chichester.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,899.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

EVANS GAMBIT.

An Evans Gambit player may be surprised occasionally by the revival of an old trick, such as is shown in the undernoted game, at Black's fifth move. White thought he knew all about the Evans, till he came against this impudent and sporting defence the other day, which upset his usual routine and lost him about half a dozen games ere he found one right way to treat it. Of course it is not sound, but quite sound enough to worry even a good player not conversant with its resources; and, obviously, some Evans players of the day have never even seen it, which is, perhaps, not surprising considering that the omniscient text-books treat it with a contempt which is more silent than wholly deserved. It is an old dodge of certain masters, nevertheless, and assuredly leads to lively games. The one below was played after two previous trials by White to smash it.—*Falkirk Herald*.

GAME No. 4,227.

Evans Gambit Counter.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P
5 P—B 3	5 P—K B 4 !!

......No, Black has not forgotten the attack on his Bishop, as White thought. That is the joke !

6 P×B !	6 P×K P

......White said he had plenty of choice now, with a piece in hand, but he did not succeed in avoiding the pit-falls of a hot counter attack.

7 B×Kt	7 R×B
8 Q—Kt 3	8 R—K B sq
9 P—Kt 5 !	9 P×Kt
10 P×Kt	10 P×Kt P
11 R—Kt sq	11 Q P×P
12 R×P ?	12 Q—Q 5 !

......Another cheeky move ! The Black attack is not done by any means.

13 B—Kt 2	13 Q—K 5 ch !
14 K—B sq	14 B—K Kt 5

......Mate in two is threatened.

15 Kt—Q B 3 !
A strong developing idea anyhow.

15 Q—K B 6 !
......Also strong !

16 Q×Kt P !
A tempting adventure !

16 B—R 6 !

17 Q×R ch !	17 K—Q 2
18 Q×R P	

Guards the K B P, but Black is well amongst the ninepins !

18 Q×R ch

19 K-K2 (forced)	19 B—Kt 5 ch
20 K—Q 3	20 R×B P
21 B—B sq	21 R—B 5 !!

L I

22 K—B 2	22 R—Q Kt 5 !	28 K—Kt 4	28 B × P dis ch
......Still	threatens B—B 4	29 K—R 4	
ch, etc.		*If* K—B 5, Q × Kt mate !	
23 B—Kt 2	23 R × B ch !		
24 K × R	24 Q × P ch ·		29 Q—Kt 6 ch
25 K—Kt 3	25 B—K 3 ch	30 K—R 5	30 Q × Kt ch
26 K—Kt 4	26 Q—Kt 7 ch	31 K—R 6 !	31 Q × R
27 K—R 4	27 B—Kt 6 ch !	32 Resigns.	
......If ..,	P × B ; 28 Q × R	*A fine finish.*	
ch, etc.			

In the above game White thought, rightly, that his Queen was too much a spectator after taking the plunge for the Q Kt P, but his first game led to the following feeble fiasco :—

	WHITE.		BLACK.				
				7	Kt—Kt sq	7	P—Q 4
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	8	B—Kt 3	8	Q—Kt 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	9	P—Kt 3	9	B—Kt 5
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4	10	Kt—K 2 ? ?	10	Kt—Q 5
4	P—Q Kt 4	4	B × P	11	Q Kt—R 3	11	Kt—B 6 ch
5	P—B 3	5	P—K B 4 !	12	K—B sq	12	B—R 6
6	P × B !	6	P × K P				mate.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

Several competitors claimed a win in Position 204 (8, 8, k 7, 3 Kt 2 pp, P 7, 8, P 7, 5 K 2, W. and M. Platoff) by bringing the King over to the Queen's side, and stopping the Black Pawns with the Knight. The reason why this method fails will be found very interesting. 1 K—K 2, K—R 4 ; 2 K—Q 2, K × P ; 3 K—B 2, K—R 6 ; 4 K—Kt sq, P—R 5 ; 5 Kt—K 3, P—R 6 ; 6 Kt—Kt 4, now the Black King is driven back. 6.., K—Kt 5 ; 7 K—Kt 2, K—R 5 ; 8 P—R 3, K—Kt 4 ; 9 K—Kt 3, K—R 4 ; 10 P—R 4, K—Kt 3 ; 11 K—Kt 4, K—R 3 ; 12 P—R 5, K—Kt 2 ; 13 K—Kt 5, K—R 2 ; 14 P—R 6, this position could have been reached in various ways, and Black could have delayed its arrival, but it was bound to come at last. White can do no better, but he can have the Knight at R 2 instead of Kt 4. It is at this stage that Black must make the right move. 14.., K—Kt sq ! ; 15 K—Kt 6, K—R sq ; 16 P—R 7, P— R 7 ; 17 Kt × P, P—Kt 5 ; and White must take the Pawn in a move or two. If the Knight had been at R 2 at move 14, Black would have played 14.., K—R sq !. If K—Kt sq, then there would follow 15 K—Kt 6, K—R sq ; 16 Kt—Kt 4, K—Kt sq ; 17 P—R 7 ch, K—R sq ; 18 Kt—B 6, P—R 7 ; 19 Kt—Q 5, and mates next move.

We now give the solutions of Positions 205 and 206, which were published in October.

Position 205, by Henri Rinck.— ♔ at Q Kt 5, ♖ at Q B 8, ♘ at Q R 6, ♙ at Q R 2, ♚ at K 4, ♟ at Q B 2, K Kt 7, K—R 5. White to play and win.

1 R—K Kt 8, P—B 3 ch ! (to hinder B—Kt 7) ; 2 K—B 5 ! P—R 6 ; 3 B—B sq ! P × B (Q) ; 4 R—K 8 ch, K—B 5 ; 5 R—

B 8 ch, K—Kt 6 ; 6 R×Q, and wins. This has the same theme as
No. 199, but illustrated with a Bishop instead of a Knight. The
simplicity of the setting is truly classic.

Position 206, by Victor Rush.— ♚ at Q R sq, ♜ at K B 3,
♝ at Q Kt 2, K 8, ♞ at Q B 8, K R 3, ♟ at Q R 3, Q Kt 3,
K B 2, K R 2, ♔ at K R 4, ♕ at Q Kt 4, ♖ at Q Kt sq, ♙ at
Q 2, K Kt 3, K R 5. White to play and win.

The author's solution is 1 R—Q 3 (threatening R—Q 5 ch),
K—R 3 ; 2 B—B sq ch, K—Kt 2 ; 3 R×P ch, K—B sq ; 4 R—
B 7 ch, K×B ; 5 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—Q sq ; 6 B—Kt 5 ch, and mates
in two. Or 1.., Q—B 3 ; 2 R×P, etc. Or 1.., Q—R 3 ; 2 B×
P ch, etc. But there seems to be another way by 1 R—B 5 ch, Q×
R ; 2 B×P ch, Q×B ; 3 Kt—B 4 ch, and wins.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 205.	No. 206.	Total.
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	43	4	4	51
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	37	4	4	45
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	36	4	4	44
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	44	—	—	44
Mr. G. E. Smith (Cambridge)	41	—	—	41
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	24	4	4	32
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	24	4	4	32
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	22	4	4	30
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	30	—	—	30
Mr. J. C. Evans (Esher)	17	—	4	21
Mr. L. Illingworth (Southampton)	12	—	—	12
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	4	4	4	12
Mr. W. Jackson (York)	4	4	4	12
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	8	—	—	8
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	Cancelled.	4	4	8

The Rev. A. Baker again wins the prize.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted not later
than November 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked
" Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane,
London, S.W.

Position 207.
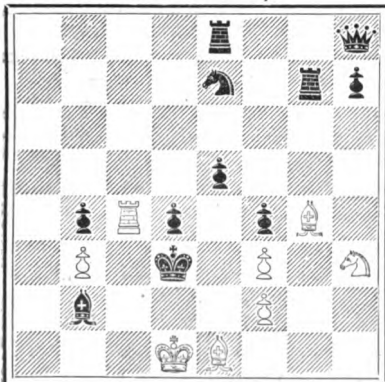
Position 208.

White to play and draw.
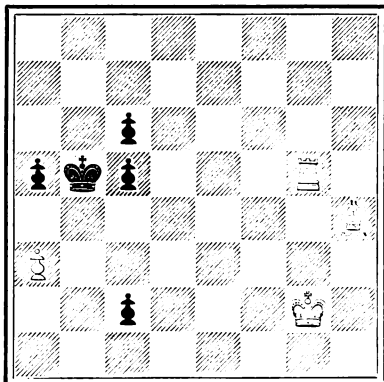
White to play and draw.

CORRESPONDENCE.

GAME 4,218.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."

Sir,

The " Brilliance " game, No. 4,218, sent you by a British Columbian correspondent is not original, so far as Mr. F. K. Young is concerned. Mr. Blackburne in the seventies—probably forty years ago, won a game from a member of the Manchester Union Chess Club by the same line of play up to the 18th move of White, after which there is nothing more to be said.

The game referred to is No. 405 in Mr. Blackburne's *Games at Chess*. Curiously enough a mis-print in the book is repeated in the *B.C.M.* score of the Young *v.* Snow game : 14 Kt—K 6 ch should, of course, be Q 6.

The same position has occurred in my own experience on two or three occasions. By its aid I won a game against " Mephisto," at Brighton, in the year 1879. " Mephisto " made a desperate effort to retrieve the fortunes of the day by playing Kt—Q 5, when if Kt × Kt, B—Kt 2 turning the tables.

Referring to Mr. W. Timbrell Pierce's letter on page 340 of your October issue I am surprised to find him converting Mr. Lean into a " Highlander."

Yours faithfully,

Fortrose, Ross-shire.   R. M. Ross.

October 6th, 1915.

[We find on page 340 Mr. Lean referred to as McLean, a change which must be credited to one of our " printer's devils," whose appreciation of everything Scotch is so keen that when he reaches military age he will join a kilted regiment !—Ed., *B.C.M.*].

Position after Black's 87th move :—

BLACK (W. R. THOMAS).
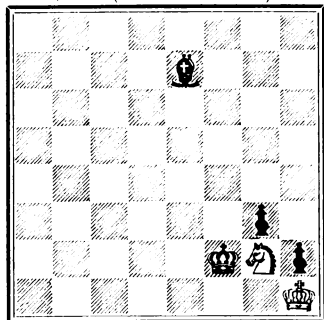
WHITE (C. H. MIDGLEY).

GAME ENDING—

MIDGLEY *v.* THOMAS.

To the Editor of " The British Chess Magazine."

Dear Sir,

Referring to the end-game at p. 318 of the September number, it has been discovered that, in the variation given, White can draw thus :—

88 Kt—B 4, K—B 6 ; 89 Kt—K 3 P—Kt 7 ch ; 90 K × P, B—Q 3 ch ; 91 K—Kt sq, K—Kt 6 ; 92 Kt—B 2, B—B 5 ; 93 Kt—Kt 4 ! K—B 6 ; 94 Kt—K 5 h, and Black cannot take the Knight on account of stalemate.

I believe, however, that Black has a forced win as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5
88	Kt—B 4				
	B—Q sq				
89	Kt—Q 3 (or R 3) ch		Kt—Kt 2		
	K—B 8		B—Kt 4		
90	Kt—B 4		Kt—B 4	Kt—R 4	
	B—Kt 4		K—B 8	K—B 8	
91	Kt—Kt 2	Kt—R 3	(Same as 1).	Kt—Kt 2	Kt—B 3
	K—K 7	P—Kt 7 ch		K—K 7	P—Kt 7 ch
92		K × P		(Same as 1).	K × P
		B—B 5 ch			K—B 7
93		Kt × B			
		P—Kt 8 (Q) ch			

Yours faithfully,

WM. WARD.

OBITUARY.

The chess fraternity of Paris lost a prominent member on September 19th by the death of M. Pierre Bonet, in his forty-seventh year. M. Bonet was chief of the Finance Department, and Chevalier of the Legion of Honour. He took great interest in chess, and served the *Cercle Philedor* as honorary secretary for several years. He also founded the *Bulletin du Cercle Philidor* in 1905, and acted as editor until 1910.

We regret to note in the *American Chess Bulletin*, double number for September and October, the death of one of our esteemed subscribers, Mr. Peter G. Toepfer, of Milwaukee, Wis., U.S.A., who died on July 21st, aged 58 years. The obituary notice in our contemporary is written by Mr. W. L. Simonds, president of the Milwaukee Chess Club, and from his tribute we cull the following :—

Mr. Toepfer has been a member of all chess clubs in Milwaukee since the year 1872, when he was a leading player of the Philidor Club and its youngest member. When the club disbanded he joined the Milwaukee Whist and Chess Club and in its first tournament, in 1874, won the city championship. He then became a devotee of the problem branch of chess, and it was a saying,

" If you can't solve it, take it to Peter."

In his genial way " Peter " was never too busy to lend a helping hand. He seldom played, but was ever ready with funds and prizes to encourage the game.

He was the owner of a chess library of 600 volumes, of which he issued in 1910 a catalogue in several languages. The library is considered one of the most comprehensive in the United States. It contains practically all chess publications of the nineteenth century.

Mr. Toepfer devised and manufactured what he named giant chessmen (King four feet high) for exhibition purposes. They were patented and nested so that they could be contained in a hand case.

Personally, Mr. Toepfer was a whole-souled and hearty friend, devoted to home life, successful in business affairs, always ready with the happy faculty of making all feel that his friendship was of the kind that was genuine and lasting. He is one who is truly mourned by his associates and by the community of which he was an honoured member.

It is with deep regret that we record the death of another stalwart supporter of Yorkshire chess by the death, on October 19th, in London, of Colonel T. E. Vickers, C.B., of Sheffield, who had reached the ripe age of 82 years. At the time of his death Colonel Vickers was president of the Sheffield Chess Club, and for many years past was vice-president of the Yorkshire County Association, and the Northern Union. He was also a member of the City of London Chess Club, which he joined in 1895. In the days when the British Chess Club was a power in the land, Colonel Vickers was a frequent visitor and enjoyed many a friendly game. Whenever he visited Sheffield (of late years he resided in London), he would call at the club for a game, irrespective of opponent or result. Last year at a gathering of chess-players in Sheffield he recalled the fact that he had known the moves for 77 years, and that he had been told that he played a decent game when he was seven years of age. Twenty-five years ago he frequently took part for Sheffield in Woodhouse Cup matches, and on one or two occasions he competed for the Yorkshire championship. For many years he was

chairman of the celebrated armament firm, Vickers, Sons & Maxim, from the active control of which he retired about four years ago. Among his financial contributions to chess was a donation of fifty guineas to the London International Tournament of 1899. His remains were cremated in London on October 22nd.

NAMES OF RUSSIAN PLAYERS.

Returning to the subject of the English spelling of Russian players' names, the *Western Daily Mercury* quotes our last month's comments on its previous remarks, and adds :—" The task of compiling a list of Russian names to serve as a standard for English writers could be performed only by one well acquainted with the Russian language. All we wished to suggest was that if English writers consistently used the letters y, v, ff and tch instead of the German j, w, v and tsch, it would be easier for English readers to recognise and pronounce the names. Russian chess editors are not always reliable guides. Even among the few names quoted above we can find an instance of this, the same Russian letter being rendered ' ju ' in Maljutin and ' ü ' in Bogolübow. It would be better to write the third name quoted Seleznyeff, because our initials is similar in sound to the Russian letter it represents ; and only at the end of a syllable would it be necessary to show that the letter is not pronounced like the s in ' rose.' The Russian letter which completes the second syllable of the name is a z, and it is sounded like the last letter of our own alphabet. As to the first name quoted, the e being evidently sounded as a diphthong, we prefer the form Alyechin."

We hope that some chess-player, well acquainted with the Russian language, will take the matter up and compile a fairly full list of names of Russian players spelt so as to convey the real English sound. But we foresee a difficulty in the objection of scholars to " unscientific spelling." It ought not to be impossible, however, to arrange some sort of compromise, allowing for the prejudices of the players themselves in favour of spelling their names in a way to which they have grown accustomed.

Next month we shall give an interesting article by Dr. Puig y Puig, dealing with the recently published Russian volume of End-game Studies by the brothers W. and M. Platoff.

We take the score of the following blindfold game from the *Shakmatny Vestnik* :—

GAME No. 4,228.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
B. E. MALJUTIN.	P. A. ROMANOVSKY		
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	8 Q Kt—Q 2	8 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q B 4	9 Kt—Kt 3	9 Kt—B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3	10 P—Q R 3	10 P—Q R 4
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 B P×P	11 P—Kt 3	11 P—R 5
5 Q×P ?	5 Kt—Q B 3	12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 P—K 5
6 Q—Q sq	6 P—Q 5	13 Kt—R 4	13 Kt—K Kt 5
7 Kt—K 4	7 P—B 4	14 B—R 3 ?	14 P—K 6 !
		15 White resigns.	

THE CHESS WORLD.

Mr. G. A. Thomas, champion City of London Chess Club, has been gazetted Second-Lieutenant of the 2/6th Hampshire Regiment.

' We beg to offer our sincere condolences to Mr. C. E. Biaggini, match captain of the Middlesex County Chess Association, on the loss of a son at the front.

Dr. A. G. Olland won the rubber match against G. T. van Gelder by 5—1, making his total score in the three matches, 13 games against the 9 of his young opponent, who is just proceeding to Leyden University, we note.

At the Wigan club's annual meeting, held on September 30th, Dr. W. Hamilton was elected president, Mr. J. H. Wadsworth hon. secretary, and Mr. W. W. Cowan captain. The championship was won by Dr. Hamilton, the Neville Cup (" A " tournament) and the Powell Cup (handicap) by Mr. A. Griffin. The club meets at 11, New Market Street, Wigan.

At the annual meeting of the Manchester Chess Club, held on October 12th, Mr. John Burgess was re-elected president, and Messrs. W. D. Bailey and B. Prince joint-hon. secretaries. The report and balance sheet were approved, and adopted. A further special general meeting was arranged for November 2nd, when other matters of importance will be dealt with.

Dr. Gordon Black was re-elected president of the Harrogate Chess Club at the annual meeting held October 14th. The club now meets at the Swiss Café, Parliament Street. The rooms are good, and coffee excellent. Club nights, Monday and Thursday. Mr. I. M. Brown has promised to visit the club on November 13th, to give a paper on some chess subject.

Professor Rice, of New York, whose generous support of American chess is well-known, has subscribed £200 as the nucleus of a fund for an American Chess Masters' tournament, to celebrate the twentieth birthday of the Rice Gambit. Invitations to play will be sent to Capablanca, Marshall, Showalter, Kostics, Eduard Lasker, Aljechin (Petrograd), and other first-rate chess experts. It is intended that the contest shall start on the 8th of January next (1916).

The officials of the Norfolk and Norwich Club desire it to be known that chess players who are serving with His Majesty's Forces will be heartily welcome at the club room at any time in the day or evening when the rooms are open. The annual meeting of the club took place on October 8th, when Dr. Arthur Crook was elected president, and Mr. E. Lake hon. secretary. Among the vice-presidents

we notice the names of two of our subscribers—Mr. J. Keeble and Rev. E. H. Kinder. Dr. Crook has been a supporter of the *B.C.M.* for many years.

Mr. P. Barry, one of our subscribers in Winnipeg, Canada, writes to inform us that the chess-players there have at last succeeded in persuading a local paper to devote some space to chess, in token of which he sends us a cutting from the *Tribune*. Herein is described the opening of the Winnipeg Chess Club's season at their new quarters in the Assiniboine Club. A simultaneous performance was given by Mr. R. G. Spencer against nineteen opponents. Though it was Mr. Spencer's first effort of the kind, he succeeded in making the excellent score of sixteen wins to three losses.

The annual meeting of the Liverpool Chess Club was held on September 27th, when Mr. G. L. Burton was elected president, and Mr. E. G. Phillips hon. secretary. The finances of the club are in a very healthy condition. Notwithstanding expenditure of about £17 on " repairs and renewals " the surplus is £27 2s. 5d. The membership now stands at 134, and the officials are to be congratulated upon such an excellent " stock-taking."

During the year the club lost three excellent and highly esteemed members in Mr. D. Powell, Mr. Jas. Cairns, and Sergeant R. D. Dawkins.

The president of the Birmingham Chess Club (Mr. Edmund Shorthouse) has offered the sum of £20 for prizes for a handicap tournament, which is intended to maintain interest in the club, now that the difficulties in connection with train service are preventing matches being arranged with London and other provincial clubs.

Mr. J. H. Blackburne paid his annual visit to the club on October 5th, and engaged eighteen opponents. The result was eight wins and ten draws ; many of the draws were conceded in positions which would probably have ended in wins for the veteran English master had the games been played to a finish.

Final score, King's Gambit Russian Tourney at Friberg, August, 1915 :—

		1	2	3	4	5	6	Total
1	Bogoljuboff	—	½ 1	½ 1	½ 1	1 1	1 ½	8
2	Rabinovitch	½ 0	—	1 0	½ 1	1 0	1 1	6
3	Seleznieff	½ 0	0 1	—	0 ½	1 1	1 1	6
4	Flamberg	½ 0	½ 0	1 ½	—	0 1	1 1	5½
5	Malutin	0 0	0 1	0 0	1 0	—	1 0	3
6	Wainstein	0 ½	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1	—	1½

The *Australasian* writes : " As things are going we may look forward to seeing an entirely new team representing New South Wales next year in the inter-state match with Victoria. Already three of

the last team, Messrs. D. McArthur, S. Crakanthorp and R. Beeby have volunteered, and been accepted for service at the front ; and now we hear that Dr. R. Robinson, the youthful and talented young professor of organic chemistry at the Sydney University, will shortly leave Australia to take up work at Liverpool University. We wish him every success in his new position, but cannot help regretting the loss to Australian chess. The last inter-state match was the only occasion on which he played against Victoria, and then he scored a fine victory against Mr. Coultas, who, until then, had been undefeated in these matches."

The Bradford Club's annual meeting took place on September 30th, the president (Mr. Harry Sowden) in the chair. The report and balance sheet, presented by the hon. secretary (Mr. H. Ford) and hon. treasurer (Mr. F. Terry) were adopted. The accounts showed cash in hand over £10.

It was announced that ten members of the club are serving with His Majesty's Forces, and full particulars relating to each one will be sent to the British Chess Federation to include in the Roll of Honour which is now being compiled.

It was decided to play home-and-home matches with Leeds and Huddersfield, and to conduct three tournaments, the respective nights of play to be Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. All the officials were re-elected, with the addition of Mr. A. C. Guy as joint hon. secretary. The club meets at the Central Café, Sunbridge Road.

The annual meeting of the Lancashire Association was held on October 2nd, at the rooms of the Manchester Club, 65, Market Street, when Mr. John Burgess occupied the chair. The finances were reported to be in a healthy condition, the surplus having risen from £7 9s. 6d. to £11 18s. 6d. Twenty-nine clubs are affiliated to the Association. The report presented by the hon. secretary (Mr. W. R. Thomas, Liverpool) was very comprehensive, and indicated a successful season. The championship contest is not yet decided, Messrs. R. W. Houghton (Manchester) and W. R. Thomas having to play a further match to decide the issue. The third prize was won by Mr. J. Lewis (Liverpool). The first prize winners in the other tournaments are " B," Mr. H. Hickenbotham (Wigan) ; " C," Mr. T. Gerrard (Liverpool) ; " D," Mr. W. R. Vass (Liverpool). It was decided not to play any county matches during the present season, and not to proceed with the county tournaments unless the total entries reached 75 ; no section with less than ten players to go forward. Mr. J. Burgess was elected president, and Mr. W. R. Thomas, 39, Regent Road, Great Crosby, Liverpool, hon secretary.

The " Patriotic Tournament " of the Melbourne Chess Club, which we mentioned in our last issue as having started with an entry of 56 players, came to a conclusion on August 19th, with a victory for G. Trotman (Class 3) over A. Burr (class 2) in the final round. Mr. Trotman had previously defeated both the two first-class players, Messrs. Gundersen and Watson, in the fourth and fifth rounds

respectively. The *Australasian* speaks of him as " a likely candidate for inter-state honours in the near future," with a cool, logical and attacking style. We subjoin his win at Pawn and two moves over Gundersen, the State champion :—

GAME No. 4,229.

Remove Black's K B P.

WHITE. G. TROTMAN.	BLACK. G. GUNDERSEN.		
1 P—K 4	1	16 Kt—Q 2	16 P × P
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 3	17 Kt × Q P	17 B—B 4
3 P—K B 4	3 P—K 3	18 Kt (Q 2) × P	18 Q—Q 4
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt—K B 3	19 Kt × B	19 P × Kt
5 B—Q 3	5 B—K 2	20 P—B 4	20 Q—Q 2
6 B—Q 2	6 Castles	21 Kt—Kt 5	21 Q R—B sq
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—B 3	22 Kt—Q 6	22 R—Q B 3
8 Kt—K 2	8 P—Q 4	23 Q R—Q sq	23 Q—Q B 2
9 P—K 5	9 Kt—K 5	24 R—B 3	24 B—B sq
10 Castles	10 P—Q Kt 3	25 R—Kt 3	25 Kt—Kt 2
11 P—B 3	11 Kt—R 4	26 Q—Kt 6	26 Kt × Kt
12 P—Q Kt 3	12 P—B 4	27 R × Kt	27 R—B 2
13 B—K 3	13 B—Kt 2	28 R × R	28 Q × R
14 Q—B 2	14 P—K R 3 ?	29 Q × R P	29 Q—K 5
15 B × Kt	15 P × B	30 Q—Kt 6 !	30 Q × Q
		31 R × Q, and after another 30	
		moves Black resigned.	

British Chess Federation.—The annual meeting of the British Chess Federation Council was held at the Euston Hotel on Saturday, October 16th. All the units, except the Scottish Chess Association, were well represented. The Rev. Canon Gordon Ross presided. The report stated that the School Shield for 1915 had been accepted by Major Montague Jones, on behalf of the St. Albans' School, where the study of chess is greatly encouraged. The fact that Mr. Blackburne could not on account of ill-health play the tie match with Mr. Yates for the British Championship was noted. The English County Championship competition also did not take place, as Yorkshire and Shropshire had to withdraw their entries, the match being too difficult of arrangement under existing conditions. It was announced that £40 had been raised and sent out as a Prize Fund for the Russian chess players detained in Friberg, and that two tourneys and six consultation games had been played, and the annotated games sent to the Federation.

The chess-players' Roll of Honour in connection with the war is being compiled, and all club secretaries are requested to send in the names of any of their members who have joined His Majesty's Forces. The death of Mr. F. G. Naumann, who was drowned in the sinking of the " Lusitania " was most sympathetically referred to. The treasurer's statement of accounts was very satisfactory, showing a balance in hand of over £140, and it was decided to augment the permanent invested fund (which stands at present at £486) by another

£100 to be invested in war loan stock. It is the great aim of the Federation to increase this fund as rapidly as possible, until the income therefrom is sufficient to ensure the permanency of the Federation, and leave other revenue free for current enterprises. It was further decided to offer the Royal Naval Brigade interned at Groningen, Holland, a challenge shield for competition among the battalions there who hail from the " Hawke," " Collingwood " and " Benbow." The retiring president (Sir John O. S. Thursby, Bart.), secretary (Mr. L. P. Rees), treasurer (Mr. H. E. Dobell), and auditor (Mr. I. E. Mannington), were unanimously re-elected. The best thanks of the meeting were given to Canon Gordon Ross for his many services on behalf of the Federation.

Southern Counties' Correspondence Championship.—We have received from the Middlesex Correspondence match captain, Mr. L. A. Paish, the following score of one of the semi-final matches in the fifth competition, Middlesex v. Hampshire, played between April 15th and September 14th, 1915 :—

MIDDLESEX.		HAMPSHIRE.	
Mr. P. W. Sergeant (West London)	o	Mr. G. A. Thomas (Portsmouth)	1
Mr. P. Healey (Athenaeum)	1	Mr. F. J. H. Elwell (Southampton)	o
Mr. H. V. Buttfield (North London)	*o	Mr. J. S. West (Gosport)	1
Mr. W. H. Watts (Athenæum)	o	Mr. F. N. Braund (Newport, I.W.)	1
Mr. M. P. Harwood (Ealing)	*½	Mr. H. D. Osborn (Gosport)	*½
Mr. E. D. Palmer (North London)	o	Mr. W. S. Mackie (Southampton)	1
Mr. J. M. Cochrane (Hampstead)	*1	Mr. H. A. Way (Portsmouth)	*o
Mr. W. M. Greening (West London)	†o	Mr. J. S. Flower (Ilford)	†1
Mr. E. J. Brooks (West London)	½	Mr. S. D. Caws (Cowes)	½
Mr. C. E. Harris (North London)	o	Mr. Bockett-Pugh (Clifton)	1
Mr. L. A. Shell (Battleaxe)	o	Mr. H. W. Daws (Shanklin)	1
Mr. R. F. G. Levien (Hampstead)	½	Mr. W. F. Masom (Southampton)	½
Mr. R. F. Whitehead (North London)	½	Mr. A. H. Yerbury (Basingstoke)	½
Mr. W. A. Boulger (Ibis)	o	Mr. W. Winter (Alton)	1
Mr. G. Smart (Northwood)	1	Mr. E. Parsons (Andover)	o
Mr. T. Thomas (Battleaxe)	1	Mr. F. G. Binning (Southampton)	o
Mr. A. C. Smith (North London)	o	Mr. P. E. J. Talbot (Andover)	1
Mr. G. F. Harwood (Ealing)	*1	Mr. H. Streeter (Bournemouth)	*o
Mr. W. H. Bell (Wood Green)	1	Rev. H. W. Yorke (Laverstoke)	o
Mrs. J. H. Cousins (Staines)	1	Dr. J. F. Gillett (Andover)	o
Mr. T. McCreath (Harrow)	1	Mr. J. Slatter (Portsmouth)	o
Mr. A. A. Sainsbury (Harrow)	o	Mr. A. C. Whitcher (Southampton)	1
Mr. J. J. Chambers (Pinner)	1	Mr. C. Parsons (Chandler's Ford)	o
Mr. C. W. Care (University)	½	Mr. W. J. Fry (Southampton)	½
Mr. H. H. Kinze (West London)	1	Mr. E. E. Weedon (Cowes)	o
Mr. F. J. Thornton (Wood Green)	1	Mr. G. Spreadbury (Portsmouth)	o
Mr. W. H. Ford (Ry. Clearing House)	*½	Mr. F. J. Lander (Southampton)	*½
Mr. A. C. White (Ry. Clearing House)	o	Mr. A. J. Taylor (Newport, I.W.)	1
Mr. E. Crouch (Bowes Park)	½	Mr. R. T. Woodcock (Basingstoke)	½
Mr. L. A. Paish (Middlesex C.A.)	†1	Mr. H. J. Penwill	†o
	15½		14½

* Adjudicated games.　† Wins admitted by secretaries.

The record of the fifth competition to date, shows that in the first round Gloucester and Essex both retired, Somerset scratched to Kent, Surrey beat Sussex by about 21—9, Hampshire beat Devon by 20½—9½, and Middlesex beat Cornwall by 21—9. In the semi-finals

Kent beat Surrey by 17—13, and, as shown above, Middlesex beat Hampshire by 15½—14½. The final round between Kent and Middlesex has just commenced.

Chess in London—The Middlesex County Chess Association last month announced that the following competitions have been abandoned for the season 1915-16 : Southern Counties Chess Union Championship, Metropolitan Counties Championship, County Cup, County Trophy.
Informal friendly matches (25 a-side) have, however, been arranged. The matches will be played at the City of London Chess Club, at 3 p.m., on the following Saturday afternoons :—October 30th, v. Hertfordshire ; November 13th, v. Kent ; December 11th, v. Surrey ; January 15th, v. Kent ; February 26th, v. Surrey.
Owing to the expected decision of the City of London Chess Club to close early for the present, the Annual General Meeting of the Middlesex County Association was postponed until October 27th, and held at the Gambit, 3, Budge Row.
The Middlesex County (individual) championship has made slow progress this summer. The present scores are : R. C. Griffith (holder), 4 wins, 1 loss, 1 draw, and 1 adjourned ; J. DuMont (champion, 1913), 2 wins, 1 loss ; P. W. Sergeant, 2 wins, 3 draws, 2 adjourned ; W. H. Watts, 2 losses, 1 draw, 1 adjourned ; W. E. Bonwick, 4 losses, 1 draw. The tournament is a double-round one among these five players.
The City of London Chess Club is holding the Gastineau (championship) and Mocatta Cup competitions as usual this winter, but at the moment when we write it is doubtful whether the minor competitions will be held, owing to the paucity of entries. In the two events mentioned the play will take place in the afternoons. For the Gastineau Cup the following is the provisional list of entrants : M. G. Atkins, T. Germann, H. Jacobs, A. J. Maas, E. Macdonald, E. B. Osborn, L. Savage, R. H. V. Scott, P. W. Sergeant, E. G. Sergeant, G. E. Wainwright, W. H. Watts and G. Wilkes.
Of the other leading London clubs, the Metropolitan re-opened for the season last month, and after November 8th will meet regularly on Fridays, and on such Tuesdays as have been set apart for matches. The club championship will be played as usual.—The Hampstead Chess Club began its winter season on October 9th with a successful lightning tournament of 20 players, the prize in the principal section being won by R. H. V. Scott with a score of 5 games out of 6. The club championship will be played during the winter, according to the last report which reaches us.—The Imperial Chess Club started its season on October 1st with a continuous tournament (handicap) and proposes to hold its championship and also a four-handed chess tournament.—The Battersea Club, of which Mr. F. F. Alexander is president, has just issued its printed report for the year, September 1914-15. The Handicap Cup was won last season by S. F. Brittain-Smith, Sub-Lieutenant R.N.A.S., who generously presented a new cup for competition. In the 1914-15 contest, Mr. S. P. Lees and Sub-Lieutenant Brittain-Smith tied, and will be regarded as joint-holders of the cup. The championship was won by Mr. G. Wernick.

In the South London League competition the club won 4, drew 2, and lost 4 matches.

The annual business meeting of the London League was held at the City of London Chess Club on September 30th, when it was decided to drop the " A " competition for this season, and to invite entries for the " B " competition (12 boards a-side) instead, the matches to be of a friendly nature. Entries were received from the following clubs : Bohemians, Brixton, Hampstead, Islington, Lee, Metropolitan, Sydenham, Toynbee and West London.

As is usual, the leading chess societies in Devonshire held their annual meetings on September or October according to precedent.

On September 25th, the members of the Paignton club assembled at the School of Arts, under the direction of their president, Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood. The hon. secretary (Mr. Henry Erskine) reported that first prize in the handicap had been won by Mr. E. L. Raymond ; 2nd, Mr. H. Erskine ; 3rd, Dr. R. Walker and Mr. W. J. Bearne *ex æquo*. Mr. Winter-Wood and Mr. Erskine were re-elected. We have previously recorded the fact that Paignton holds the Bremridge Cup, which its team has secured on five occasions in annual competition.

The annual meeting of the Exeter club took place on September 25th, when the Rev. A. M. Hare presided. The report and financial statement was approved. It was decided to again compete for the Bremridge Cup and the Thomas Winter-Wood Memorial Trophy, and to conduct the usual club tournaments. The Rev. A. M. Hare was re-elected president, and Mr. G. F. Thompson hon secretary.

The Torquay club's annual meeting was held on October 1st, at the club's quarters, Iredale's Library, Strand. The president, Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood presided. The competition prizes were won as follows :— championship, Mr. H. Erskine. Handicap 1, Dr. R. Dunstan ; 2, Mr. H. Erskine ; 3, Mr. C. Waterfall. It was decided to again compete for the Bremridge Cup, and, if possible, play in the Moyle Cup contest. Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood was re-elected president, and Mr. C. Greville Page re-elected hon. secretary and treasurer. The president promised to again give first prize for the handicap contest.

At the " stock-taking " meeting of the Plymouth Club, held under the presidency of Colonel R. D. Bennett, in the unavoidable absence of the president (Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood), it was reported that the season 1914-1915 had been fairly successful.

The various competitions resulted as follows :—Silver Cup (presented by Mr. Carslake Winter-Wood) had been won by Mr, G. F. H. Packer ; handicap 1, Mr. W. Barry ; 2, Mr. T. Taylor ; 3, Mr. T. Whitby ; 4, Colonel R. D. Bennett.

It was decided to compete during the current season for the Bremridge and Moyle Cups. Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood was re-elected president, and Mr. Gilles hon secretary.

The Devon County Association's annual meeting was held at Palmer & Edward's Café, Exeter, on October 9th, when Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood, president, presided.

The report presented by Mr. G. W. Cutler, hon. secretary, stated that successes predominated over reverses. In the inter-county championship matches, Devon had defeated Cornwall by 11 to 5, and Gloucestershire by 9 to 7, thereby winning the South-Western group, and the right to meet Middlesex. This final had been abandoned owing to war conditions, a state of affairs also responsible for the decision not to play inter-county matches during the current season.

In correspondence contests, Devon had defeated Herts. by 18 to 12, thereby winning the fourth competition. Against Hants. a reverse was suffered by 20½ to 9½ points. A friendly correspondence match *versus* Cornwall was won by 28½ to 21½.

The individual competitions resulted as follows :—Thomas Winter-Wood Memorial : Mr. T. Taylor, Plymouth. Championship of Devonshire : Mr. H. Erskine, who will hold the E. J. Winter-Wood Cup, Bremridge Cup, Plymouth Club. Moyle Cup : Newton Abbott Club.

Although the year had seen a reduction in membership of 39— the total now stands at 206—the finances are in a most healthy state— cash in hand, £40.

Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood was re-elected president, and Mr. George W. Cutler re-elected hon. secretary. After the presentation of the Trophy and Cups to the respective winners, those present were entertained to tea by the president, after which a match was contested between sides chosen by Mr. T. Taylor and Mr. R. Cook, the latter side scoring a win by the odd game, 5 points to 4. At the top board Mr. H. Erskine defeated Mr. Taylor, and scored a point for the winning side ; Mrs. Erskine also defeated Miss Peacock, another point for Mr. Cook's team.

We have received the two following further games from Mr. C. F. Davie, of Victoria, British Columbia (see pp. 280 and 356).

No. V.

Played at Riga, 10th February, 1900.

GAME No. 4,230.

Muzio Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.
NIEMZOWITSCH.	AMATEUR.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4
4 B—Q B 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 P×Kt

......Better is P—Q 4.

6 Q×P	6 Q—B 3
7 P—Q 3	7 B—Kt 2

......Why not B—R 3 ?

8 Kt—B 3	8 Kt—Q B 3

......Preferable would seem Kt—K 2.

9 Q B×P	9 Kt—Q 5
10 Q—B 2	10 P—Q 3
11 Kt—Q 5	11 Q—Q sq
12 P—K 5	12 P—Q B 3
13 B—K Kt 5	13 Q—Q 2
14 Kt—B 7 ch !	14 Q×Kt
15 B×P ch	15 K—Q 2
16 Q—B 5 ch !	16 Kt×Q
17 P—K 6 mate.	

No. VI.

Played 14th November, 1896.

GAME No. 4,231.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

WHITE. CHAROUSEK.	BLACK. TSCHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—Q B 3

......This appears weak, as allowing White to establish a centre.

4 P—Q 4	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—K 5	5 P—Q 4
6 B—Kt 3	6 B—K Kt 5
7 Q—Q 3	7 Kt—K R 4
8 Kt—K R 3	8 Kt—Q Kt 5

......Black's attack has no terrors, and this move seems to involve fatal loss of time.

| 9 Q—B 3 | 9 Kt—R 3 |
| 10 Castles | 10 B—K 7 |

......Fruitless.

11 B—R 4 ch	11 P—B 3
12 B×P ch	12 P×B
13 Q×P ch	13 K—K 2
14 Kt×P	14 Kt×Kt

......Black has, of course, no time to capture the Rook. White's attack is now overwhelming, and Black might have resigned.

15 B×Kt	15 P—R 3
16 Kt—B 3	16 B—B 5
17 P—K 6 !	17 R—B sq
18 B—B 7 !	18 Resigns.

......Whatever he does on the Queen's wing to save her, R × P settles him on the flank. The central Pawn which Black permitted to advance unhindered is deadly.

To supplement the first of the above two games we give the following example of the play of Niemzowitsch, which is quoted by the *Yorkshire Observer Budget*, from the *Rigasche Rundchau*, in which journal the game first appeared with comprehensive notes, which were reproduced in *Bachman's* Year Book, from which source the abbreviated annotations have evidently been culled. The game was contested in the last All Russian Masters' tournament.

GAME No. 4,232.

French Defence.

WHITE. NIEMZOWITSCH.	BLACK. ALAPIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4.	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P×P	4 Kt×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q B 4

......Seems the most plausible move at this juncture ; it is met, however, with Morphy-like élan by Niemzowitsch.

6 Kt×Kt	6 Q×Kt
7 B—K 3	7 P×P
8 Kt×P	8 P—Q R 3

......To prevent Kt—Kt 5.

9 B—K 2	9 Q×P
10 B—B 3	10 Q—Kt 3
11 Q—Q 2	11 P—K 4
12 Castles	

Apparently the saving clause, for if 12 Kt—K 2, Kt—B 3, etc. This is, however, an unpleasant surprise.

| | 12 P×Kt |
| 13 B×Q P | 13 Kt—B 3 |

14 B—K B 6   14 Q×B
15 K R—K sq ch 15 B—K 2
16 B×Kt ch   16 K—B sq
 ......B—Q 2 would be just
as useless, for then follows 17 Q×

B ch, K—R sq ; 18 Q—Q 8 ch,
R×Q ; 19 R×R ch, B×R ; 20 R
—K 8 mate.

17 Q—Q 8 ch   17 B×Q
18 R—K 8 mate

The *Stratford Express* recently gave an interesting account of a chess tournament played in the camp of the London Field Ambulance. The leading spirit is Private H. E. Warren, who in civilian days was a prominent member of the East Ham and Ilford Chess Club. His enthusiasm for chess has been overshadowed as in many other cases

by his devotion to his country, but in the intervals of his military duties he finds some time for the royal game. In a letter to the editor of the *Stratford Express* he says :—" There are about 23 chess-player in our Field Ambulance, and we started the season with a knock-out tourney. We reached the semi-finals on Monday, but we were booked for a hard week's work with the Brigade. On Monday night, however, we erected our shelter for the night against the side of a hay-rick. After an hour's work we built a very decent hut with the aid of branches of trees, hay and straw, with ground sheets and straw on top to keep out the rain, which was coming down in a steady drizzle. Although it was only a little after seven it was quite dark ; but here we played off the semi-finals on folding and pocket sets, by the aid of electric torches, the only light allowed." The final was won by Private H. E. Warren, who appears in the photograph we reproduce just behind the left-hand player.

GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT, BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

With the following section we give a further portion of Mr. Mlotkowski's interesting analysis of the Greco Counter-Gambit, and we hope that his voluntary efforts to popularise this début will meet with success. Next month we shall publish the final section of the analysis.

To encourage the adoption of the Greco Counter in serious play we will give one volume of *British Chess Magazine,* and one copy of *Marshall's Chess Openings,* to the first ten clubs which apply, on condition that the books are competed for in contests in which the Greco Counter-Gambit is compulsory. Applications must also be accompanied with 8/-, in payment of one year's subscription to the *B.C.M.*

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	38	39	40	41	42
3	P—Q 3	....		Q—B 3 !	
4	P—Q 4 P—K 5			P—Q 4 P—K 5	
5	Kt —Kt 5 B × P			Q—K 2 (28) P—Q 4 ......Q × P	
6	Kt—Q B 3 Kt—K B 3	P—Q 4		Kt—B 3 P—B 3	Kt—B 3 P—Q 4
7	P—B 3 P—Q 4	P—B 3 P—K 6		Kt—K 5 Q × P	Kt—K R 4 Q—K 3
8	P × P B × P	B × P P—K R 3		P—B 3 P × P	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3
9	Q Kt × B Kt × Kt	Kt—R 3 B × Kt	....B—Q 3 (26) B × B	Kt × KBP dis. B—K 2=	Q × Q P (29) ch B—K 2
10	Kt × Kt P × Kt	P × B B—K 2	Q × B P × Kt		P—K Kt 3 B × Kt (30)
11	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	Q—Q 2 B—B 3 (25)	Q—Kt 6 ch K—Q 2		P × B Kt—K B 3
12	Q—K 5 ch K—Q 2	B—Q 3 Kt—K 2	Q—B 5 ch K—K sq (27)		Q × Q ch B × Q
13	P—K Kt 3 K—B sq (23)	Castles Q R Q Kt—B 3	Kt × P++		B—K Kt 5 Q Kt—Q 2
14	B—R 3 ch Kt—Q 2	B—Kt 4 P—Q R 3			B—Kt 2++
15	B —Kt 5 +++(24)	K R—K sq+ Q—Q 2			

(23) Black should lose, but 13 B—Q 3 would not be near so bad.

(24) Schlechter's variation ; Black has nothing better than 15.., B—K 2, for if he play 15.., K—Kt sq, hoping to get a Pawn for the piece, White replies 16 B × Kt.

(25) Or 11 B—R 5 ch ; 12 B—B 2, B—B 3.

(26) Suggested by C. H. Whipple, Jr., and the most forcible way of continuing on the attack.

(27) If 12.., K—B 3 ; 13 Q—K 6 ch wins.

(28) 5 Kt—K 5, Q × P leads to Cols. 12 to 32 inclusive.

(29) 9 Kt × P, Q × Kt ; 10 Q—K 5 ch, B—K 3 ; 11 Kt × Q P is not so strong.

(30) Rather 10 Kt—K B 3 leaving the Knight stay. LI

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	43	44	45	46	47	48
3	Q—B 3					
4	P—Q 4					
	P—K 5					
5	Q—K 2		Kt—Kt 5			
	Q×B P			Q×P	P—Q 4	
6	Kt—B 3		Kt—Q B 3		P—Q B 4....P—K B 3	
	Kt—K B 3...B—Kt 5		P—Q 4 ....B—Kt 5		P—B 3	P—K R 3
7	Kt—K R 4	Kt—R 4	P—B 3	P—B 3	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K 6
	Q—K 3	Q—K 3	P×P	Kt—K B 3	B—Kt 5	B×Kt
8	P—Q 5	Q—R 5 ch	Kt×K B P	Q—K 2	Kt—K 6	P×B
	Q—K 4 (31)	K—B sq	Kt—K B 3	P—Q 4	B×K Kt	Q×P
9	P—B 4	Q—B 5 ch	B—Q 3	B—Q 2	P×B	Q—K 2
	Q—Q 5	Q×Q	Q—R 4	B×Kt	Q×P	Kt—Q B 3
10	Kt—B 5	Kt×Q =	Castles+	P×B =	P×P	P—B 3 =
	Q—Kt 5	P—Q 4		Castles	P×P	Kt—B 3
11	P—Q R 3				Q—Q R 4 ch	
	Q—R 4				Kt—B 3	
12	B—Q 2 ++				B—Kt 5 =	
					B—K 2	

(31) 8.., Q—K 2 ; 9 B—Kt 5.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	49	50	51	52	53
3	Q—B 3				
4	P—K Kt 4				
	P—K R 4				
5	P—Q 4				
	P—K 5				
6	Kt—K 5				Q—K 2
	P×P	Kt—K 2			P—Q 4
7	Q×P	P×P		B—K 2	P—Kt 5
	P—Q 3	Q Kt—B 3		P—Q 3	Q×B P
8	Q—Kt 6 ch	Kt—Kt 6	Kt×Kt	P—Kt 5	Kt—K 5
	Q×Q	Kt×Kt	Q P×Kt	Q×B P	P—R 5
9	Kt×Q	B P×Kt	B—K 2	B×P ch	P—Q B 4
	R—R 2	Kt×P	Kt×P	R×B	Kt—Q B 3
10	Kt—B 3	B—K 2	B—K 3	Q×R ch	
	B×P	Kt—B 6 ch+	Kt—R 5+	P—Kt 3	
11	Kt×B			Kt×P	
	K×Kt			Kt×Kt	
12	B—Kt 2+			Kt—B 3	
				B—K 3	

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	54	55	56	57
3	Q—B 3			
4	P—K Kt 4			
	P—K R 4			

5	Q—K 2		P—Kt 5	
	P—Q 3		Q × B P	
6	P × P		P—K R 4	P—Q 3
	R × P	Q × P	P—K 5	P—R 5
7	P—Q 4	P—Q 4 =	Kt—Q 4	Kt—B 3
	Q × P	Kt—Q B 3	Q—Q 4	B—Kt 5
8	P—K R 4		Kt—Kt 3	B—Q 2
	Kt—Q B sq		P—K 6	B × Kt
9	B—R 3		R—R 2	B × B =
	Q—B 2		Q—K 4 +	P—Q 3
10	B × B			
	R × B			
11	B—Kt 5			

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P × P.

	58	59	60	61	62
3	Q—B 3				
4	B—B 4	Q—K 2			
	P—B 3 (32)	P—Q 3			
5	Q—K 2	P—Q 4			
	P—Q 4	Kt—B 3			
6	Kt × P	P—K Kt 4	P × P		
	P × B	P—K R 4	P × P		
7	Kt—Kt 6 dis ch	P—Kt 5	Kt—B 3		
	B—K 2	Q × B P	B × P (34)		
8	Kt × R	P—K R 4	Q—Kt 5		
	B × P	P—K 5 (33)	B × P (35)		
9	Q × P	P—Q 5	Kt—Q 5	Q × P	
	K—B sq	Q × Kt	Q—Q 3	R—Kt sq	
10		Q × Q	Q × P	Q × B P (36)	
		P × Q	R—Kt sq	B—Kt 5	
11		P × Kt	Kt × P ch	B—K Kt 5	
		P × P	K—Q sq	Q—K 3	
12		B—Q 3	B—Kt 5 ch	B—Q 2	
		P—Q 4	Kt—B 3	B—R 4	Kt—K 2
13		B—B 6 ch	Q—R 6	Kt—Q 5	B—Q Kt 5
		K—Q sq	K × Kt + +	B × B ch (37)	Castles
14		B—B 4	K × B		B × Kt (39)
		B—Q 3	Q × Kt ch		Kt × B
15		B × B	K × B (38)		R—Q B sq
		P × B			K R—B sq
16		Kt—Q 2			Q × R (Kt 8)
		Kt—K 2			R × Q
17		B—Q 3			R × B
		B—Kt 5 +			Kt—Q 5
18					R—B sq
					Q—Q R 3 + +

(32) 4 .., Q × P ; 5 P—Q 4, P—K 5 ; 6 Kt—K 5 leads to Cols. 12 to 32 inclusive.

(33) If 8 .., K—B 2 ; 9 P—Kt 6 ch makes Black's position uncomfortable.

(34) Of course 8 Q × P is playable, but I believe Black may now take Pawn with Bishop safely, which he can not do if White develops his Knight before exchanging Pawns.

(35) 8.., R—Kt sq ; 9 B—Q 3, B×B ; 10 Q×B, B—Q 3 ; 11 Castles, K Kt—K 2 ; 12 Q—B 4. Or 8.., P—K 5 ; 9 Kt—K 5.

(36) 10 Q—R 6, B—Q B 4 leaves Black with the advantage.

(37) Q×Kt ; 14 B×B, Q—K 5 ch ; 15 K—Q 2, R×P ; 16 B—B 3.

(38) Black's position looks good, but White seems to have a satisfactory defence to every attack. If 15.., Kt—Kt 5 ch ; 16 K—B 3, or 15.., K Kt—K 2 ; 16 P—Q Kt 3, or 15.., Q B 4 ch ; 16 K—Kt sq, K Kt—K 2 ; 17 B—Q 3, Castles ; 18 R—Q B sq.

(39) 14 P—Q Kt 3, B×Kt ; 15 B—Q B 4, Kt—Q 4 ; 16 B×B, K R—B sq.

---

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 P×P.

	63	64	65	66	67
3	Q—B 3				
4	Q—K 2 P—Q 3				
5	P—Q 4 Kt—B 3				
6	P×P .... P×P			Kt—B 3 B×P	
7	Kt—B 3 B×P			Q—Kt 5 B—Q 2	
8	Q—Kt 5 B×P	Kt—Q 5 Q—Q 3	B—Kt 5 Q—K 3	B—Kt 5 Q—Kt 3	
9	Q×P R—Kt sq	Kt—K 3 B—K 3	Castles Q R P—K R 3	P—Q 5 P—Q R 3	Kt—Q 5
10	Q×B P B—Kt 5		B—R 4 P—K Kt 4	Q×Kt P R—Kt sq	Q×P R—B sq (41)
11	B—K Kt 5 Q—K 3		B—Kt 3 B—Q 3	P×Kt R×Q	Kt×Kt P×Kt
12	B—Q 2 Kt—K 2		Q—B 4 Q—K 2	P×R+++	B—Kt 5 P—B 3
13	Kt—Kt 5 Q—Kt 3		B—Q 3 B×B		P×P B—K 3
14	K B—B 4 B—R 4 (40)		Q×B = Castles Q R		Q—Q 7 ch++
15	B—B 7 ch Q×B				
16	Kt×Q B×Q				
17	Kt×R K—B sq				
18	R—Q B sq B—B 4				
19	Kt—Q 5 B—Q sq				
20	Kt×Kt Kt×Kt				
21	B—B 3 P—K 5				
22	Castles K—Kt sq++				

(40) 14 R—K B sq ; 15 B—K 6.

(41) 10.., Kt×Kt ch ; 11 P×Kt, R—B sq ; 12 B—Kt 5.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 ×P.

| No.	68	69	70	71	72	73
3	Q—B 3					
4	Q—K 2 .... P—Q 3		Kt—B 3 Q × P			
5	P—Q 4 Kt—B 3		P—Q 4 (43) P—K 5	Kt—Q 5 P—K 5		B—Q 3
6	Kt—B 3 Q × P		Kt—K 5 = B—Kt 5	Kt × P ch (44) K—Q sq		P—Q 4 P—K 5
7	Kt—Q 5 Q—B 2			Kt × R P × Kt		Kt—K 3 Q—Kt 3
8	Q—B 4 Kt—B 3 (42)			Q × P Q × Q		Kt—Q 2 = Kt—K B 3
9	Kt × Kt ch Q × Kt......	P × Kt		P × Q P—Q Kt 3		
10	P—Q 5 + +	Q × Q ch K × Q	P—Q 3 .... B—Kt 2	B—Kt 2 B—Kt 2		
11		B—B 4 ch K—Kt 2	B—B 4 B × P	Kt × P P × Kt		
12		B—K 3 = B—B 4	R—K Kt sq (45) P—Q 3 =			

(42) Black may play 8.., P—K R 3. He can not play 8 B—K 3 on account of 9 Kt × P ch or 8 B—Kt 5 on account of 9 Kt—Kt 5, Q—Q 2 ; 10 P × P, P × P (10 P—K R 3 ; 11 P—K 6) ; 11 Kt × P ch, Q × Kt ; 12 Q × B, and now 12.. Kt—Q 5 would be worse than useless, White replying 13 P—Q B 3.

(43) 5 Q—K 2, P—Q 3 ; 6 P—Q 4, Kt—Q B 3 leads to Cols. 66 to 69 inclusive.

(44) Or 6 Kt—K 3, Q—K 3.

(45) 12 B × Kt, B × R ; 13 Kt—B 7, K—B sq ; 14 Kt—R 6, B—Kt 2.

BLACK (M.S.).
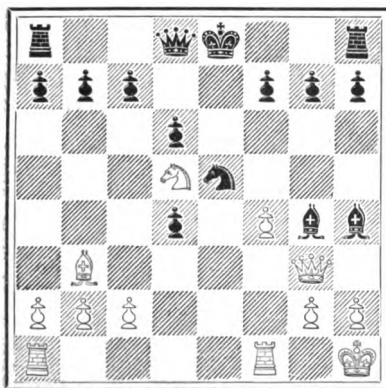
WHITE (PAUL FRANCEZNON).

GAME ENDING.

Played in the Café de France, at Montpellier, on 21st May last.
—*Glasgow Weekly Herald.*

1	Kt × P ch	1	K—B sq ?
2	P × Kt	2	B × Q
3	R × P ch	3	K—Kt sq
4	R—Q 7 dis ch	4	K—B sq
5	R—B sq ch	5	Q—B 3
6	R—B 7 ch	6	Q × R
7	R × Q ch	7	K—Kt sq
8	R—B 5 ch	8	P—Q 4
9	B × P mate.		

GAME DEPARTMENT.

ST. PETERSBURG TOURNAMENT, 1914.

GAME No. 4,233.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. LASKER.	BLACK. GUNSBERG.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 P—Q 3
6 R—K sq	

The usual continuation is here B × Kt, followed by P—Q 4, which gives White a strong attack.

| | 6 B—Q 2 |

......If B—K 2, White might answer 7 P—Q 4, P × P ; 8 P—K 5 ; or 7.., P—Q Kt 4 ; 8 P × P, P × P ; 9 Q × Q, Kt × Q ; 10 B—Kt 3, B—Q 3 ; 11 B—Kt 5 to White's advantage. He threatens to exchange on B 6 and to post one of his Knights on K B 5, from where it presses very disagreeably on Black's game.

7 P—B 3	7 B—K 2
8 P—Q 4	8 Castles
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 P—Q Kt 4
10 B—Kt 3	

Better than B—B 2, as on Kt 3 the Bishop controls a longer line and hinders many combinations of Black aiming at playing P—Q 4.

| | 10 P × P |
| 11 P × P | 11 B—Kt 5 |

| 12 Kt—B sq | 12 P—Q 4 |

......This Pawn soon becomes the object of White's attack. It is, however, the only move which can free Black from his cramped position.

13 P—K 5	13 Kt—K 5
14 Kt—K 3	14 B—K 3
15 Q—B 2	15 Kt—Kt 5

......If Kt—R 4, then White wins a Pawn by Kt × Q P ! ! This threat is difficult to counter anyway.

| 16 Q—Kt sq | 16 P—K B 4 |

......Now the Knight is protected, but White wins the Q Pawn by a simple manœuvre. Black's best chance was P—Q B 4.

17 P—Q R 3	17 Q Kt—B 3
18 Q—R 2	18 Kt—Kt 4
19 Kt × Kt	19 B × Kt
20 B × P	20 B × B
21 Kt × B	21 K—R sq
22 P—B 4	22 B—R 5
23 R—Q sq	23 Q—K sq

......Only by Q—Q 2, together with Q R—Q sq Black could hope to resist for some time.

| 24 B—K 3 | 24 R—Q sq |
| 25 Kt × P | 25 Resigns |

GAME No. 4,234.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. ALJECHIN.	BLACK. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B × Kt	4 Q P × B
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—B 3

......A very good move here is B—Q Kt 5, preventing 6 P—Q 4, after which White's Pawn position on the Queen's wing would be demolished. 6 Castles can be answered by B—K Kt 5 ; 7 P—K R 3, P—K R 4, and 6 Kt × P is not good on account of Q—K 2.

|			
6	P—Q 4	6	P×P
7	Q×P	7	Q×Q
8	Kt×Q	8	B—Q 3
9	B—K 3	9	Kt—K 2
10	Castles Q R	10	Castles
11	Kt—Kt 3	11	Kt—Kt 3
12	B—B 5	12	B—B 5 ch
13	K—Kt sq	13	R—K sq
14	K R—K sq	14	P—Q Kt 3
15	B—K 3	15	B—K 4

......Black wants to keep his two Bishops if possible to compensate for the disadvantage in his Pawn position for the ending. White has four Pawns against three on the King's wing, whilst Black's four Pawns on the Queen's side are held by the three White Pawns.

16 B—Q 4

Position after White's 16th move :—

B—Q 4.

BLACK (LASKER).
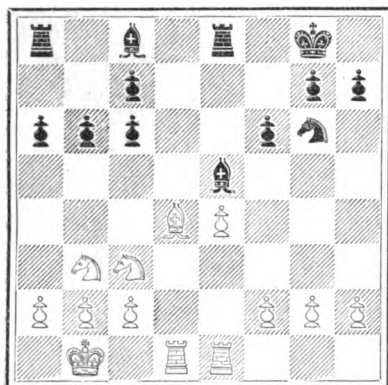
WHITE (ALJECHIN).

16 Kt—R 5

......A very fine move. White cannot now exchange the Bishops, for after 17 B × B, P × B ; 18 R—Kt sq, B—K 3, he gets no opportunity of playing P —K B 4, and without this move he can hardly play P —K Kt 4, freeing his Rook, as then Kt—B 6 would follow and all the King's side Pawns would be weak.

|			
17	R—Kt sq	17	B—K 3
18	P—B 4	18	B—Q 3
19	B—B 2	19	Kt—Kt 3
20	P—B 5	20	B×Kt
21	R P×B	21	Kt—B sq
22	B×P	22	B×P
23	R—R sq	23	P×B
24	R×B	24	P—Q Kt 4
25	R—K sq	25	Kt—Q 2
26	Kt—Q sq	26	P—Q R 4
27	R—R 3	27	P—Kt 5
28	Kt—B 2	28	Kt—B 4
29	R (R 3)—K 3	29	P—R 5
30	P×P	30	Kt×P
31	P—K 5	31	P×P
32	R×P	32	R (K sq)-Kt sq
33	Kt—K 4	33	P—Kt 6
34	R—K 2	34	Kt—Kt 3
35	P×P	35	Kt—Q 4
36	P—K Kt 4	36	P—R 3

......R × P would be very dangerous on account of P—Kt 5, threatening P—Kt 6, after which Black's King is always under mating threats.

37	P—Kt 5	37	P×P
38	Kt×P	38	Kt—B 3
39	R—K 7	39	R×P
40	R—Kt 2		

Position after White's 40th move :—

R—Kt 2.

BLACK (LASKER).
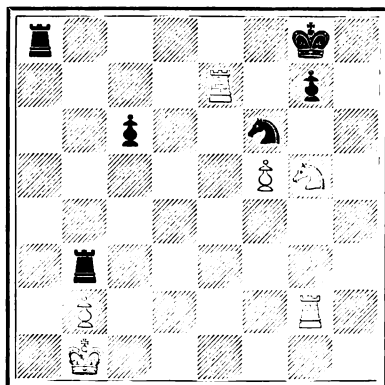
WHITE (ALJECHIN).

Black apparently cannot protect his Kt Pawn. But he has a surprising rejoinder, the danger of which White does not quite realise.

40 Kt—Q 4

......This move gives Black the advantage. If White replies 41 R—K 5, then Black plays R (R sq)—Kt sq, threatening amongst other things Kt—B 5, followed by R × P ch, &c. As White plays he loses the exchange.
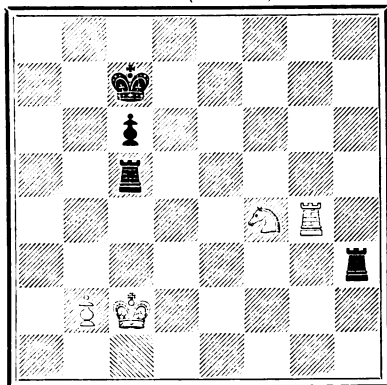
41 R—Q 7   41 R—Q 6 !
42 R × Kt

Forced, as R—Q 8 ch, followed by Kt—K 6 ch, was threatened and could not be countered by 43 K—B sq, because of R—R 8 ch and Kt—Kt 5 mate. The ending which now follows is most difficult and can hardly be exhaustively analysed. From the result of the game, in which both players tried their best, it appears that the position is won for Black.

		42	R × R
43	Kt—K 6	43	K—B 2
44	R × P ch	44	K—B 3
45	R—Q B 7	45	R—Q 3
46	Kt—B 5	46	K × P
47	R—B 7 ch	47	K—K 4
48	K—B 2	48	R—K R 3
49	Kt—Q 3 ch	49	K—Q 3
50	R—B 5	50	R—Q Kt sq
51	K—B 3	51	K—B 2
52	R—B 7 ch	52	K—Kt 3
53	R—Q 7	53	R—R 6
54	R—Q 4	54	R(Kt sq)-K R sq
55	R—Kt 4 ch	55	K—B 2
56	K—B 2	56	R (R sq)-R 5
57	R—Kt 3	57	R—R 7 ch
58	K—B 3	58	R (R 5)—R 6
59	R—Kt 4	59	R—R 4
60	R—Kt 4	60	R (R 7)—R 6
61	K—B 2	61	R—Q 4
62	Kt—B 4	62	R—B 4 ch

Position after Black's 62nd move :—
R—B 4 ch.
BLACK (LASKER).

WHITE (ALJECHIN).

63	K—Kt sq	63	R—R 8 ch
64	K—R 2	64	R—R 4 ch
65	K—Kt 3	65	R—Kt 4 ch
66	K—B 3	66	K—Kt 3
67	Kt—Q 3	67	R—R 6
68	K—B 2	68	R—Q 4
69	R—Kt 4 ch	69	K—B 2
70	R—Kt 3	70	R—R 7 ch
71	K—B 3	71	K—Q 3
72	R—R 3	72	R—Kt 7
73	R—R sq	73	R—Kt 6
74	R—Q sq	74	K—B 2
75	R—Q 2	75	K—Kt 3
76	R—Q sq	76	K—Kt 4
77	K—B 2	77	K—B 5
78	P—Kt 3 ch	78	K—Kt 4
79	R—Q 2	79	R—R 6
80	R—Q sq	80	R—R 7 ch
81	K—B 3	81	R—Q sq
82	R—K Kt sq	82	R—R 6
83	R—Q sq	83	R (Q sq)-K Rsq
84	R—K Kt sq	84	R (R sq)—R4
85	K—B 2	85	R—Q 4
86	R—Q sq	86	R—K Kt 4
87	R—Q 2	87	R (R 6)-Kt 6
88	Kt—B sq	88	R—Kt 7
89	Kt—K 2	89	K—Kt 3
90	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,235.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. ALJECHIN.	BLACK. BERNSTEIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—K 2
7 B × Kt	7 B × B
8 Q—Q 3	8 P × P
9 Kt × P	

A similar position occurred in the game Tarrasch-Capablanca. In the present case, however, White is one move ahead, as he has not wasted any time by playing first P—Q 3 and then P—Q 4. It is remarkable what difference this makes. Whilst Capablanca against Tarrasch obtained easily an even position in the opening, Black here has to struggle hard against a powerful attack.

9 Castles	
10 B—Kt 5	10 Kt—Q 2
11 B × B	11 Q × B
12 Q R—K sq	12 K R—K sq
13 P—B 4	13 Kt—B 4 ?
14 Q—B 4	14 Q—Q 2
15 P—K 5	15 Q R—Q sq
16 R—Q sq	16 Kt—K 3
17 Kt—B 5	17 Kt—B sq
18 Q—Q 3	18 P—K Kt 3

......The only move. P × P is not possible on account of 19 Kt—R 6 ch. 18.., P—Q 4 is bad because it relieves all pressure on White's K Pawn, thus giving White freedom for the attack with all his pieces against the King. White could start this attack with 19 R—B 3 (P—Q 5 ; 20 Kt—K 4).

19 Kt—R 6 ch	19 K—Kt 2
20 P—B 5 !	

(*See Diagram*).

20 R × P !	

......After K × Kt White would win by 21 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 22 P.—B 6 ch ; 23 Q—R 6 ; 24 R—B 4 ; 25 R—R 4 ; and 26 Q × R P mate.

21 Kt—Kt 4	21 R × P

22 Q—Q 4 ch	22 P—B 3
23 Kt × P	23 Kt—K 3
24 Q—K R 4	24 Q—B 2

......Black has just been able to defend himself in this exciting attack without serious damage, and he succeeds in getting away with a draw even after losing back the Pawn he had won by a blunder in the 29th move.

25 R × R	

Kt—Kt 4 would be answered by R—K B sq, to Black's advantage.

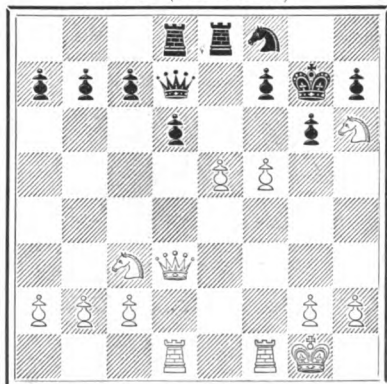|	25 P × R
26 Kt (B 6)-Q 5	26 B × Kt
27 Kt × B	27 K—R sq
28 R—K sq	28 R—K B sq
29 Q—R 3	29 P—B 3 ?

......The correct move was Kt—Kt 2, after which it was White who has to struggle for the draw, though it was the likely result with best play.

30 Q—B 3 ch	30 K—Kt sq
31 Q—Kt 3 ch	31 Kt—Kt 2
32 Kt—K 7 ch	32 K—R sq
33 Q × P	33 R—K sq
34 K—B 2	34 Q—B 5
35 K—Kt sq	35 Q—B 2
36 K—B 2	36 Q—B 5

Drawn by repetition of moves.

Position after White's 20th move :—
P—B 5 !.

BLACK (BERNSTEIN).

GAME No. 4,236.

Queen's Pawn Game,

WHITE. RUBINSTEIN.	BLACK. GUNSBERG.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q R 3 ?

......This move, which adds nothing to the development of Black, would only be excusable if White could be forced into adopting an opening in which Black has to play P—Q R 3. This, however, cannot be forced, and the result is so overwhelming an advantage in development on the part of White that Black has a hopelessly lost game right from the opening. The game explains itself. White does nothing but place all his pieces on squares where they exercise most mobility. This is achieved on the 27th move, and the 28th move is the deciding blow.

2 P—K 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P×P	3 Q×P
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Q—Q R 4 ?
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q B 3
6 B—Q 3	6 P—K 3
7 Castles	7 Kt—B 3
8 Q—K 2	8 B—K 2
9 Kt—K 5	9 Q—Q sq
10 B—K 3	10 Q Kt—Q 2
11 Q R—Q sq	11 Castles
12 P—B 4	12 R—K sq
13 R—B 3	13 Kt—B sq
14 R—R 3	14 P—K Kt 3
15 P—K Kt 4	15 Kt—Q 4
16 P—Kt 5	16 P—B 3
17 P×P	17 B×P
18 Kt—K 4	18 B—Kt 2
19 B—B sq	19 Kt—K 2
20 P—B 3	20 Kt—B 4
21 Q—Kt 4	21 R—K 2
22 P—Kt 3	22 R—Q B 2
23 B—R 3	23 P—Kt 3
24 Kt—Kt 5	24 Q R—R 2
25 B—K 4	25 Q—K sq
26 Q—Kt 2	26 B—Kt 2
27 P—B 4	27 B—Q R sq
28 P—Q 5	28 K P×P
29 P×P	29 B×Kt

......P×P leads to a similar disaster. For instance, 30 B×P ch, B×B ; 31 Q×B ch, K—R sq ; 32 Q—Q 8, Q×Q ; 33 R×Q, K—Kt sq ; 34 Kt—K 6, &c.

30 P×B	30 P×P
31 B×Kt	31 P×B
32 Kt×P ch	32 R—Kt 2
33 Kt-B6dis.ch	33 K—B 2
34 Q×R ch	34 Resigns

GAME No. 4,237.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. JANOWSKY.	BLACK. LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q B 4
3 P—Q B 4	

White can isolate Black's Q Pawn by 3 P×P, P×P 3 ; 4 P—K 4, B×P ; 5 P×P. Black, however, has an equalising advantage in the possession of a centre Pawn and the open Q B file.

	3 P—K 3
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 Castles	6 B—Q 3
7 P—Q Kt 3	7 Castles
8 B—Kt 2	8 P—Q Kt 3
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2
10 Kt—K 5	10 Q—K 2
11 P—Q R 3	

Necessary, as otherwise Black plays P×Q P, followed by B—R 6.

	10 Q R—Q sq
12 Q—B 2	12 Q P×P
13 Kt (Q 2)×P	13 P×P
14 P×P	14 R—B sq
15 Q—K 2	15 B—Kt sq
16 P—K B 4	16 Kt—Q 4
17 Q R—K sq	17 P—K B 4

......A very dangerous move, as it creates a weak Pawn on K 3. Lasker must have looked very deeply into the possibilites of White's attacking the Pawn and must also have clearly foreseen that he would be able to sufficiently protect it in time by B—Q 4.

| 18 | Q—Q 2 | 18 | Kt × Kt |
| 19 | Kt × Kt | | |

Not P × Kt, as this would close the King's file, making Black's K Pawn secure.

		19	P—Q R 3
20	B—Kt sq	20	B—Q 3
21	Kt—B 4	21	P—Q Kt 4
22	Kt—R 5	22	B—R sq
23	P—Q Kt 4	23	Kt—Kt 3 !

......This is much stronger than the obvious Kt × Kt P ; 24 P × Kt, B × Q Kt P ; 25 R × P ! B × Q ; 26 R × Q, after which White's Q Pawn becomes very dangerous.

24	Kt—Kt 3	24	B—Q 4
25	Kt—B 5	25	Kt—B 5
26	Q—B 3	26	R—K B 3
27	B—B sq	27	P—Q R 4

......One of those quiet moves which prove the extremely fine positional instinct of Lasker. All his pieces are well placed with the exception of the Rook on B sq. He therefore opens a file and though he cannot enforce possession of the file, he gets at least rid of one of White's Rooks, which is better placed than his own.

28	R—B 2	28	P × P
29	P × P	29	R—R sq
30	B—R 2	30	Q—K B 2
31	B × Kt	31	B × B
32	B—Kt 2	32	R—K Kt 3
33	R—R sq	33	R × R
34	B × R	34	Q—B 2
35	Q—K 3	35	R—Kt 5
36	P—K Kt 3		

He cannot take the K P on account of Q—K 2

| | | 36 | P—K Kt 4 |

......This strong move secures a deciding advantage. White cannot take the Pawn because of B × P ; 38 R—K Kt 2, B × P ch, &c. Nor can he defend his B Pawn. He makes an ingenious counter attack which forces

Black's K Bishop back and thereby relieves his King. But in any case Black remains with two Bishops against Kt and B, for the end game, which in view of White's weak Q Kt Pawn should be sufficient to win.

Position after Black's 36th move :—

BLACK (LASKER).
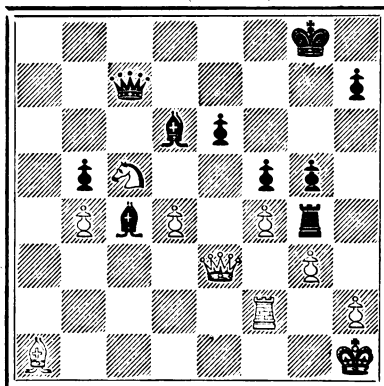
WHITE (JANOWSKY).

37	P—Q 5	37	B × Q P
38	Q—Q 4	38	P × P
39	Q—R 8 ch	39	K—B 2
40	Q × P ch	40	K—K sq
41	Q—R 8 ch	41	B—B sq
42	B—K 5	42	Q—B 2
43	R × P	43	R × R
44	B × R	44	Q—K Kt 2
45	Q—R 5 ch		

He had to exchange Queens, as Black's Queen has much more mobility than his own. This soon proves to be fatal. After 45 Q × Q, B × Q ; 46 B—Q 2, B—Q 5 ch ; 47 K—B sq, P—K 4, Black, however, has also much the better of it ; White's Knight can hardly move, and the passed K Pawn finally decides the game. White's R Pawn is not dangerous, as it has not the assistance of the pieces.

		45	K—Q sq
46	B—Kt 5 ch	46	K—B 2
47	B—B 4 ch	47	B—Q 3
48	B × B ch	48	K × B
49	Q—R 4	49	Q—R 8 ch
50	K—B 2	50	Q—Kt 7 ch
51	K—K sq	51	Q—B 8 ch
52	K—K 2	52	B—B 5 ch
53	Resigns		

GAME No. 4,238.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. MARSHALL.	BLACK. LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	

Capablanca recommends here P—K B 4. The continuation could be : 3.., Q Kt—Q 2 ; 4 Kt—K B 3, P—B 3 ; 5 Kt—B 3, Q —B 2 ; 6 P—K 3 ; or P—K 4, P—K 4. White can, if he wants to, prevent Black from playing P—K 4, thus : 5 P—Q Kt 3, Q—B 2 ; 6 B —Kt 2. But there is the danger of Black fortifying his Kt on his K 5 ; for instance, 6.., Kt—K 5 ; 7 Q Kt—Q 2, Q Kt —B 3 ; 8 P—K 3, B—B 4, &c.

	3 Q Kt—Q 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—K 4
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 B—Q 3	6 Castles
7 Q—B 2	7 R—K sq
8 Castles	8 B—B sq

...... Preferable seems P—B 3, followed by Q—B 2, in order to enable the Q Kt to move, freeing the Q Bishop at the same time. The text move gives White an opportunity for a tremendous attack.

9 Kt—K Kt 5	

Threatening mate in two moves and thereby securing time to open the K B file for the Rook.

	9 P—K Kt 3
10 P—B 4	10 P×Q P
11 P×P	11 B—Kt 2
12 P—K B 5	12 Kt—Kt 5
13 Kt—B 3	13 P—B 4
14 P×Kt P	14 K B P×P
15 P—K R 3	

B —Kt 5 was indicated. If then B×P ch, White could play 16 K—R sq, and it is difficult to find a sufficient defence against the combined onslaught of the White pieces.

	15 P×P
16 B—Kt 5	16 Kt—K 6
17 Q —B 2	17 Q—Kt 3
18 Kt—Q 5	18 Kt×Kt
19 P×Kt	19 Kt—B 4
20 Q R—Q sq	20 B—Q 2
21 Q—R 4	21 B—R 5

Position after Black's 21st move :—

BLACK (LASKER).
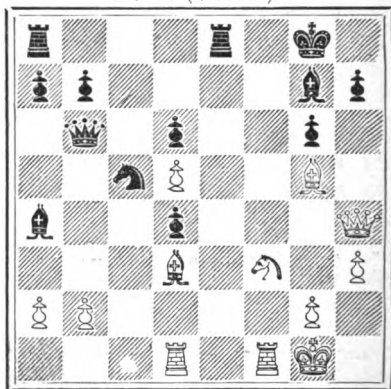
WHITE (MARSHALL).

22 B×P	

This combination is wrong. The position is very complicated and seems full of possibilities for White. Black has, however, sufficient resources. If, for instance, B —K R 6, then B×R ; 23 B×B, Kt×B ; 24 B×P, Q—Q sq ; 25 Kt—Kt 5, B—R 4, &c. 22 P—Q Kt 3 or R—Q sq would be answered by Kt×B, Black being a dangerous passed Pawn ahead.

	22 P×B
23 B—Q 8	23 Q×B
24 Kt—Kt 5	24 Q×Kt
25 Q×Q	25 B×R
26 Q×P	26 B—B 7
27 Q×B	27 P—Q 6
28 Q—Q sq	28 P—R 4
29 Q—Kt 4	29 R—R B sq
30 Q—Q sq	30 Q R—K sq
31 Q—Kt 6	31 R—K 7
32 R—K B sq	32 P—Q 7
33 R×R ch	33 K×R
34 Q×P ch	34 K—Kt sq
35 Q—Q 8 ch	35 K—R 2
36 Q—R 4 ch	36 B—R 3
37 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,239.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE.	BLACK.
GUNSBERG.	ALJECHIN.

1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4	Q—K 2

......A very good move ; it aims at keeping a Pawn in the centre (K 4). If Black plays one of the usual moves, Kt—B 3 or P—Q 3, he has to exchange on his Q 5 after 5 P—Q 4.

5	Castles	5	P—Q 3
6	P—Q 4	6	B—Kt 3
7	P—Q R 4		

White should play P—K R 3, after which Black's Queen's Bishop is difficult to develop. With the text move White intends sacrificing the Pawn and the exchange in order to obtain an attack. This, however, proves to be premature.

| | | 7 | P—Q R 3 |
| 8 | P—R 5 | | |

Better appears to be P—Q Kt 4 with the object of posting the Q B on R 3, threatening P—K P. For instance, 9 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—B 3 ; 10 P—R 5, B—R 2 ; 11 P—Kt 5, P×P ; 12 B×P, Castles ; 13 B×Kt, P×B ; 14 B—R 3.

		8	Kt×R P
9	R×Kt	9	B×R
10	Q—R 4 ch	10	P—Kt 4
11	Q×B	11	P×B
12	P×P	12	P×P
13	P—Q Kt 3		

He should have played Kt×P first. Then he had at least a Pawn for the exchange in case the attack did not succeed.

| | | 13 | P—K B 3 |
| 14 | R—Q sq | | |

Probably overlooking Black's 15th move.

		14	B—K 3
15	B—R 3	15	R—Q sq
16	Q Kt—Q 2	16	Q—Q 2
17	R—K sq	17	Kt—K 2
18	Q—Kt 4	18	P—Q R 4 !

Position after Black's 18th move :—

P—Q R 4 !

BLACK (ALJECHIN).
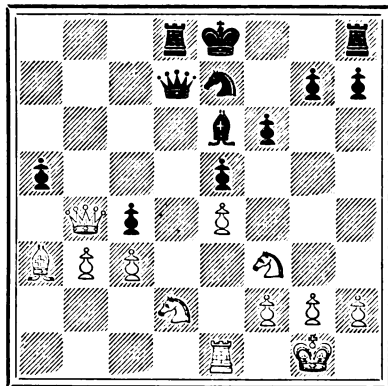
WHITE (GUNSBERG).

......It is Black who attacks ; White having been unable to prevent Black from completing his development. The rest is silence.

19	Q—B 5	19	P×P
20	Kt—B sq	20	Q—Q 3
21	Q—R P	21	Q—Kt 3
22	Q—R 4 ch	22	K—B 2
23	B×Kt	23	K×B
24	Q—R 3 ch	24	P—B 4
25	P—B 4	25	R—R sq
26	Q—B sq	26	P—Kt 7
27	Q—B 2	27	R—R 8
28	Kt (B sq)-Q 2	28	R×R ch
29	Kt×R	29	R—Q sq
30	Kt—Q 3	30	Q—Q 3
31	Resigns		

H. C. Christofferssen v. A. Harksen—Queen's Gambit Declined. The following is one of the games in the current correspondence tournament of the *Tidskrift för Schack*. We select three of the winner's notes.

GAME No. 4,240.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P–Q 4	P–Q 4	8 P–Q R 3	B P × P	15 Kt × R P	K × Kt (a)
2 P–Q B 4	P–K 3	9 K P × P	P × P	16 Q–Q 2	B–K B 4 (b)
3 Kt–Q B 3	P–Q B 4	10 B × B P	Kt–Q 4	17 Q–R 6 ch	K–Kt sq
4 Kt–B 3	Kt–Q B 3	11 R–K sq	Kt × Kt	18 P–Kt 4 !	Q × B P
5 P–K 3	Kt–B 3	12 P × Kt	Q–R 4	19 R–K 3	Q × Q R
6 B–Q 3	B–Q 3	13 Q–B 2	P–K 4 ?	20 R–R 3	Q × B ch
7 Castles	Castles	14 Kt–Kt 5	P–K Kt 3	21 Q × Q	B × P (c)

(a) If 15.., B–K B 4 ; 16 Q–Q 2, R–B sq ; 17 Q–R 6, B–K 2 ; 18 B– K Kt 5, Q–Q sq ; 19 B × B, Q × B ; 20 Kt–Kt 5, etc.

(b) If 16.., B–K 3 ; 17 B × B, P × B ; 18 Q–R 6 ch, K–Kt sq ; 19 Q × P ch, K–R sq ; 20 R–K 3, etc.

(c) White now sent the following continuation : 22 Q–R 6, B × R ; 23 Q × P ch, K–R sq ; 24 Q–R 6 ch, K–Kt sq ; 25 B–Q 3, P–K 5 ; 26 B × P, P–B 4 ; 27 B–Q 5 ch, R–B 2 ; 28 Q–Kt 6 ch, K–R sq ; 29 B × R, B–B 5 ; 30 Q–B 6 ch, K–R 2 ; 31 B–Kt 6 ch, K–R 3 ; 32 B × P dis ch, K–R 4 ; 33 Q–Kt 6 ch, K–R 5 ; 34 B × B, R–K Kt sq ; 35 Q × R, and if 35.., K × B, then 36 P–B 3, and mate in three moves. Black thereupon resigned.

Van Trotsenburg v. Van Hoorn—Ruy Lopez. A game of considerable analytical interest played in the tournament at Amsterdam last May.

GAME No. 4,241.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P–K 4	P–K 4	13 B × Kt	P–Q B 4 (a)	24 P–K B 3	R–Q sq
2 Kt–K B 3	Kt–Q B 3	14 B–K 3	P–Q 4	25 P–B 4	R–Kt 5 !
3 B–Kt 5	Kt–B 3	15 P × P e.p.	B × P	26 K × P (c)	R × R
4 Castles	Kt × P	16 Kt–K 4	B–Kt 2	27 Q × Q R	Q × Q
5 P–Q 4	B–K 2	17 Kt × B	P × Kt	28 B × Q	B × P
6 Q–K 2	Kt–Q 3	18 Q R–Q sq	R–K sq (b)	29 K–B 2	B–B 3
7 B × Kt	Kt P × B	19 Q–Q 2	R–K 3	30 P–K Kt 3	R × B P
8 P × P	Kt–Kt 2	20 B–B 4	R–Kt 3	31 P–Kt 3	R–B 7 ch
9 R–K sq	Castles	21 B–Kt 3	P–K R 4	32 R–K 2	R–B 6
10 Kt–B 3	Kt–B 4	22 P–K R 4	Q–B 2	33 R–K 3	R–B 8
11 Kt–Q 4	Kt–K 3	23 Q–B 4	Q–B 3	34 R–K sq	Drawn.
12 B–K 3	Kt × Kt				

Position after White's 25th move :
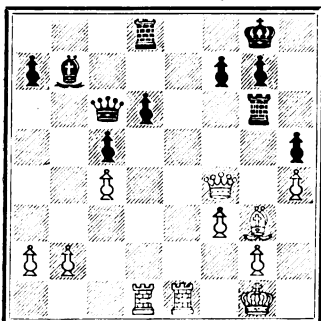
(a) The Rio de Janeiro Defence.

(b) Up to here both sides have followed Tarrasch-Lasker, 10th match game, 1908. Black's 18th move, however, is claimed as an improvement on Lasker's Q–B 3, after which the game continued 19 P–Q B 4 !, and the weakness of Black's Q P lost him the game. The claim seems justified.

(c) The only move, but sufficient to save the game.

The *Tidskrift för Schack* gives particulars of the tournaments during the past season in the various Swedish chess clubs. We note that in the principal competition of the Stockholm's Schackförbund the 1st prize was won by G. Nyholm, the 2nd by F. Englund, and the 3rd, 4th and 5th divided between E. Jacobson, B. Malmgren and

B. Rask. At the Stockholm's Schacksällskap, 1st prize went to A. Olson, and 2nd to E. Jacobson ; and at the Stockholm's Allmänna Schackklubb, 1st and 2nd prizes were divided between E. Jacobson and Sven Olson.

One of the games won by the victor in the first-mentioned tournament has a very curious finish. Nyholm was White, Jacobson Black, and the opening moves were : 1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3,

BLACK (JACOBSEN).
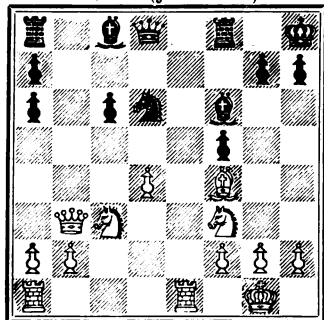
WHITE (NYHOLM).

Kt—K B 3 ; 3 Kt×P, P—Q 3 ; 4 Kt—K B 3, Kt×P ; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 6 B—Q 3, B—K 2 ; 7 Castles, Castles ; 8 R—K sq, P—K B 4 ; 9 P—B 4, P—Q B 3 ; 10 Q—Kt 3, K—R sq ? ; 11 Kt—B 3, P × B P ; 12 B × P, Kt—Q 3 ; 13 B—Q 3, B—B 3 ; 14 B—K B 4, Kt—R 3 ; 15 B×Kt, P×B.

At the stage indicated on the diagram, White continued 16 Q—Kt 4, against which Black's reply of Kt—Kt 4, natural though it looks, loses at once. After 17 Kt×Kt, B P×Kt ; 18 B—B 7 !, P—Q R 4 ; 19 B×P, Black resigned.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The Good Companion Chess Club of America goes merrily ahead, and claims to be the largest affair of its kind in the world. This seems to be easily established since it has not its equal. On the 22nd February next year there will be an universal solving competition, held on lines similar to that which took place early in the present year ; but no doubt it will be extended, notwithstanding the war, to other areas. The problems submitted will be twelve original two-movers. Any recognised club can enjoy the offers held out by the Good Companion Chess Club, and the winners will receive the prizes competed for, but application must be made forthwith to Mr. J. F. Magee, jnr., Hamilton Court, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. We hope many of our English clubs will accept the invitation.

The October prize award of the Good Companion Chess Club has resulted in the following distribution of distinctions in order named.— Prizes : A. J. Fink and L. B. Salkind. Hon. mens. : J. Opdendardt and A. Ellerman.

Fink's 2-er is unusually clever in its particular style so we give it.

By A. J. Fink (San Francisco).—White : K at K B sq ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; Rs at K sq and Q B 5 ; Bs at K Kt sq and K 4 ; Kts at K B 6 and Q 5 ; Ps at K Kt 3, 6, Q 3 and 6. Black : K at K 4 ; Q at K B sq ; Rs at K R 2 and 4 ; B at Q R 3 ; Kts at K R sq and Q Kt 7 ; Ps at K 2, 3 and Q Kt 2. Mate in two.

Why does Mr. Fink intend to abandon problem construction when he can turn out so successfully positions of this calibre? Such a position appeals to the 2-move solver as also to the modern 2-move composer.

_____

An interesting problem study is afforded in the following case which we take from the *Natal Mercury*.

This delicate looking three-mover appeared somewhat recently in the *Mercury* by C. A. L. Bull :—White : K at Q Kt 2 ; Q at K B 8 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Kt at Q 4 ; Ps at K B 2 and Q B 3. Black : K at K 4 ; Kt at K R 7 ; Ps at Q B 3 and Q Kt 2. Mate in three.

Compare this with the next by G. Heathcote, published in *The Reading Observer*, 1911 :—White : K at K Kt 2 ; Q at K 8 ; B at Q R 7 ; Kt at K 4 ; Ps at K B 4 and Q B 2. Black : K at Q 4 ; Kts at K R 2 and Q R 7 ; P at K B 3. Mate in three.

In pointing out the resemblance Mr. Heathcote remarked the fact that as the two positions so similar were arrived at independently shows that no constructive improvement is possible. As Mr. Borders mentions in the *Mercury :* " No doubt that is so." It resolves itself as to which key is preferred, each position has a give and take first move key. Bull seems to prefer taking away a lateral flight in return for a diagonal, whilst Heathcote favours the diagonal exchange.

Another educative lesson in comparisons in problem structure is afforded in the following, partially pointed out by Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood. We give the positions in order of publication, but must add that each position is in our opinion quite entitled to its own existence ; there is no suggestion of copying. We have not space for diagrams.

By E. Pradignat, *Ruy Lopez*, 1896.—White : K at K Kt 8 ; Q at Q B 2 ; B at K B 5 ; Kt at K Kt 4 ; P at K R 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; Ps at K R 6, K B 6, Q Kt 4 and Q R 6. Mate in three.

By E. J. Winter-Wood, *Morning Post*, 1915.—White : K at K sq ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; B at K 5 ; Kt at K B 4 ; Ps at K Kt 4 and K B 6. Black : K at Q B 5 ; P at K 6. Mate in three.

By L. Pfungst, *Morning Post*, 1915.—White : K at K B 2 ; Q at K R sq ; B at Q 5 ; Kts at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 4 ; Ps at K Kt 4, Q Kt 2, Q R 4 and 6. Black : K at Q 5 ; Ps at K Kt 2, 3, K B 5, 6, Q Kt 6, Q R 2 and 4. Mate in three.

_____

A week or two ago a chess player introduced to us the 3-er by W. B. Mason (*vide B.C.M.*, September, p. 332), it being to him exceptionally good. The source was the *Sunday Times* of last October 3rd. We should have thought with his experience, Mr. Van Vliet understood journalistic etiquette sufficiently to acknowledge the source of *excerpta*. We think a chess editor when he helps himself from the pages of other journals should acknowledge the fact of prior publication, particularly in matters current. On occasions an item becomes genuine history, the interest is often intensified by repetition, and when the original fountain is lost in obscurity, there may be good grounds for unavoidable omission, but credit is surely due to the paper from which the matter is taken—it should be quoted.

Our days of blushing are nigh over, but we are bold enough to quote the following complimentary reference to our efforts made by our contemporary the *American Chess Bulletin* : " A classic re-action seems apparent in our English exchanges, which shortly after the outbreak of European hostilities became rather sober in chess matters. For, particularly in the *B.C.M.*, Mr. B. G. Laws' Problem Department has shone of late with a brilliant variety, and display of editorial energy. This we are very glad to note."

Some weeks ago, Mr. C. A. L. Bull wrote :—" I wish we had a few more like you, *viz.*, one whose opinion is most valuable, and who is not afraid to publicly express it ! My experience is that those whose views are not worth a ' tuppeny bit,' and composition less so, indulge in ' lectures,' publish their works, etc, thus blinding the young composer as to what should be." Although some of this remark may appear a trifle uncharitable, there is a modicum of truth in it. Many over-rate their importance and overlook their impotence.

———

A correspondent at Leeds (Mr. Inchbold) points out that the solution to Dr. Dobb's problem which appeared in our August issue, namely 1 R—K 6, is wrong. We are sorry for the mistake and cannot understand how it arose, since we never had the printed key in mind. The author's move is 1 R—Kt 2. He also draws attention that the key move to problem 2888 (*vide* page 370) should read 1 Kt—R 5.

———

The following uncommonly interesting two-mover secured chief prize in a recent tourney of the Dutch National Association :—

By J. Deuzemann.—White : K at K R 7 ; Q at Q Kt 7 ; Rs at K R 5 and Q R 3 ; Bs at K 6 and Q 8 ; Kts at Q 3 and Q B 6 ; Ps at K Kt 6 and Q R 5. Black : K at Q Kt 4 ; Q at K Kt 4 ; R at Q Kt 3 ; B at Q R 5 ; Kt at Q R sq ; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 5, K 2, Q 5, Q B 6, 7, and Q R 3. Mate in two. ———

The following six problems were submitted in a solving competition at the Melbourne Chess Club on 10th August last. Two hours were allowed. The first prize was won by K. Forrest, and the second by W. Thomas. All the problems are, it will be noted, the work of Australian composers.

By Henry Tate (Melbourne).—White : K at Q B 4 ; Q at Q B 3 ; Rs at K R 4 and Q 4 ; B at K Kt 8 ; Kt at K R 7 ; Ps at K Kt 7 and Q 6. Black : K at K 4 ; Q at K Kt 5 ; B at Q sq ; Kt at K R 8 ; Ps at K Kt 6 and K B 4. Mate in two.

By H. J. Tucker (Blyth, South Australia).—White : K at Q R 3 ; Q at K R 5 ; Rs at Q B 6 and Q R 5 ; Bs at K R 8 and Q R 8 ; Kts at K B 5 and Q B sq ; Ps at K 6, Q B 7 and Q Kt 2. Black : K at Q 4 ; Q at Q 7 ; Rs at K B 6 and Q Kt 4 ; B at Q Kt 8 ; Kts at Q B sq and 6 ; Ps at Q B 7, Q R 3 and 5. Mate in two.

By C. G. Watson and Henry Tate.—White : K at Q R 7 ; Q at K B sq ; Rs at Q 7 and Q Kt 3 ; Bs at K B 8 and K 6 ; Kts at Q B sq and 2 ; Ps at K Kt 7, K 4, Q 5, Q B 3 and Q Kt 5. Black : K at

Q B 4 ; Q at K 2 ; R at K R 8 ; Bs at K Kt 8 and Q R 5 ; Kts at K Kt sq and Q Kt 7 ; Ps at K R 3 K B 3, and Q Kt 2.   Mate in two.

By J. D. Williams (Port Pirie, S.A.).—White : K at K B 2 ; Q at K B 6 ; R at Q B 5 ; B at Q 5 ; Ps at K Kt 3, K 5, Q B 6, Q Kt 3 and 4. Black : K at Q 5 ; R at K 5 ; B at Q R 5 ; Kt at K 8 ; Ps at K Kt 5. K 3, 7 and Q 6.   Mate in two.

By T. D. Clarke (Merino, Victoria).—White : K at K Kt 8 ; Q at K B 7 ; R at K Kt 3 ; B at K R 7 ; Kts at K B 4 and K sq ; Ps at K R 2 and Q B 7. Black : K at K 4 ; B at K 5 ; Kts at Q 5 and 6 ; Ps at K R 6, K B 3, 4 and K 6. Mate in three.

By J. A. Erskine (Melbourne).—White : K at K R sq ; Q at Q Kt 2 ; B at Q R 4 ; Kts at K Kt 4 and K 4 ; Black : K at Q B 5 ; Kts at Q sq and Q R 7 ; Ps at K B 3, Q B 4, Q Kt 3 and Q R 3. Mate in three.

_____

SOLUTIONS.

By J. G. Campbell (p. 367).—1 Q—R sq, P×P ; 2 B—Kt 2 ! &c. If 1.., K×P ; 2 B×R ch, &c.

By G. Heathcote (p. 368).—1 P—Kt 6, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—B 4, K×Kt [If 2.., P×Kt ; 3 P—B 3 ch, &c. If 2 Kt×P ; 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 2.., B×P ; 3 Kt— Kt 2 or Q 5, &c. If 2.., others ; 3 Q—Q 3 ch, &c.], 3 B—R 6 ch, &c. If 1.., B×P ; 2 Kt—K sq, B 5 or P—K 4 ; 3 Kt—Kt 2, &c. If 1.., K—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—K 5 dis ch, K moves ; 3 Q—Q 3, &c. If 1.., Kt×P ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, K—Q 4; 3 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt sq ; 2 Kt—K sq, K—B 5 [If 2.., P—K 4 ; 3 Kt— Kt 2 ; B—R 6 or Q—Q 2, &c.] ; 3 B—B 6, &c. If 1.., Kt—Kt sq ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, K—Q4 ; 3 Q×P ch, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 368).—1 Q—R 4, K×Kt ; 2 B×B P, &c. If 1.., K×B ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c If 1.., P—K 3 ; 2 B—K 4, &c.

By E. V. Tanner (p. 368).—1 K—B sq, Kt—K 3 ; 2 Q—Q Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 2, &c. 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt (B 5)—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 6 ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 6, &c. ; 2 Kt (R 5)— Kt 3 ch, &c. We find 1 K×Kt also solves this, and Kt (R 5)—Kt 3 ch pointed out by G. S. Johnson.

By G. Heathcote (p. 369).—1 R—R sq, P—Kt 3 ; 2 B—R sq, &c. If 1.., R×R ; 2 Q×Kt P, &c. If 1.., P Queens ; 2 Q×Q, &c. If 1.., Kt—K 2 ; 2 Q—Q Kt 8, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 369).—1 R—K 2, &c.

By A. M. Sparke (p. 370).—1 Kt—R 6, &c.   A Black Kt should be added at K 8.

No. 2,892 by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—Kt 6, &c.

No. 2,893, by W. Geary.—1 K—Q 8, B×P ; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1.., K—K 6 ; 2 B—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1.., K—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c.

No. 2,894, by P. Gordon.—1 P—B 4, P—Kt 4 ; 2 P—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., B—B 5 ; 2 B—B 8 ch, &c. If 1.., R×P ; 2 K×P, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 B— B 6, &c.

No. 2,895, by F. Janet.—1 Kt (Q 5)×K B P, &c.

No. 2,896, by E. Wilson.—1 Q—Q B 2, P×P ; 2 P—Q 4, &c. If 1 B× K B P ; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1.., K×Kt ; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—B 5, &c.

No. 2,897, by D. J. Densmore.—1 B—R 7, Q—Q 6 or K 5 ; 2 Kt (B 5)× Q, &c. If 1, Q—Q B 6 or K 6 ; 2 R (R 3)×Q, &c. If 1.., Q—B 5 ; B 4 or B 3 ; 2 R (B 7)×Q, &c. If 1.., Q—K Kt 6, Q×R (R 3), ×P or Q R 6 ; 2 P— B 4 dis ch, &c.

No. 2,898, by F. Anderson.—1 Q×B P, B×Q or B—B 4 or R 6 ; 2 R— Q B 8, &c. If 1.., B—R 4 ; 2 Q—B 7, &c. 1 P—Kt 6 also works. A Black P should be at Q Kt 2.

No. 2,899, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 P—K 3, P—Kt 5 ; 2 P—B 4, P— Kt 4 ; 3 Kt—Kt 8, P×P ; 4 P—Q 4 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,900.	No. 2,901.
By C. MANSFIELD, Bristol.	By A. M. SPARKE. Lincoln.
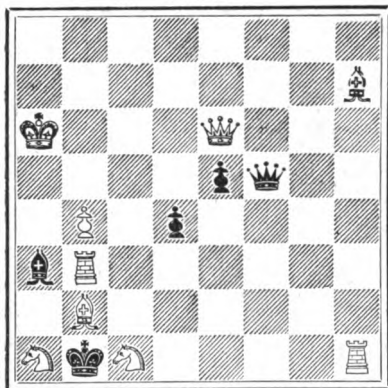
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.
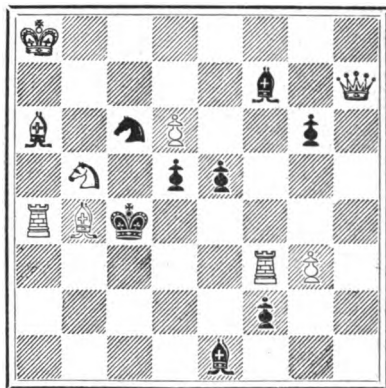
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,902.	No. 2,903.
By E. L. JACKSON, Darlington.	By FRANK JANET. New York. " Pickaninny."
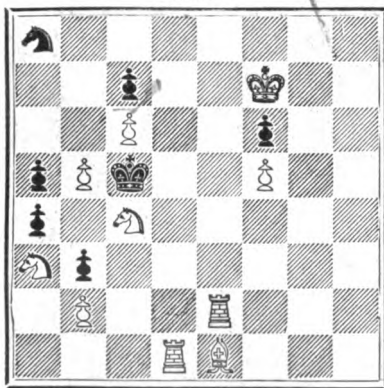
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.
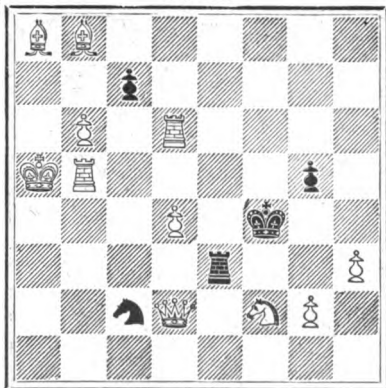
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,904.	No. 2,905.
By P. Pfungst.	By Geo. Metcalfe.
Ealing.	Worcester.
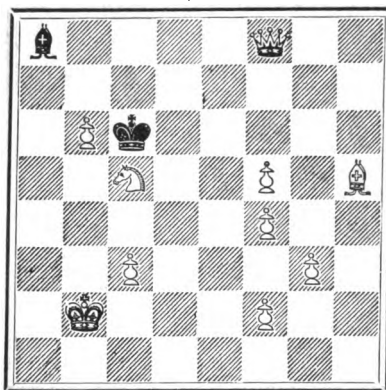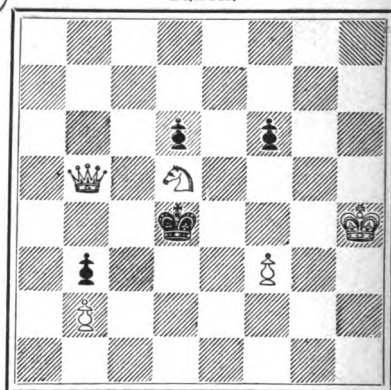
BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,906.	No. 2,907.
By W. Geary.	By the late Geo. J. Slater,
Peckham Rye.	Bolton.
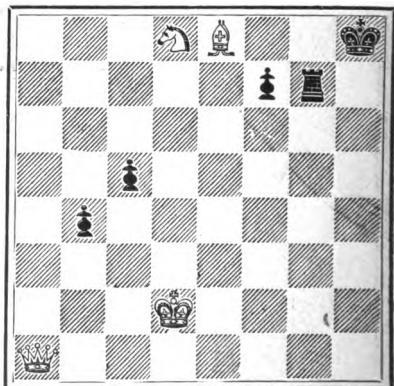
BLACK.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in four moves.

1915 BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SUBSCRIPTIONS

AND ALL

COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE

ADDRESSED

THE EDITOR.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE,

15, ELMWOOD LANE,

LEEDS, England.

PRICE 9D

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION

8/-

POST FREE

IF PAID IN ADVANCE

Digitized by Google

DECEMBER, 1915.

THE FOUR KNIGHTS GAME.

Schlechter had in the June number of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*—so we see from the *Tijdschrift v. d. Nederlandschen Schaakbond*—an interesting contribution on the subject of the " Rubinstein " variation of the Four Knights Game: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, *Kt—Q* 5. He bases his remarks on a game Schelfhout-Breyer, Scheveningen, 1913, which continued: 5 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 6 P—K 5 ! P × Kt; 7 P × Kt, P × Q P ch; 8 Q B × P, Q × P; 9 Castles, B—K 2 !; 10 B—B 3 ? Q—Kt 4; 11 Q—K 2 (R—K sq, which White should have played last move, is still the right move here), Castles; 12 Q R—K sq, B—B 3; 13 B—Q 2, Q—Q B 4; 14 P—Q Kt 4, Q—Kt 3; 15 B—Q 3, P—Q 3; 16 P—B 3, P—B 3; 17 Q—R 5, P—Kt 3; 18 Q—B 3, Q—Q sq; 19 R—K 2, B—K 3; 20 P—B 4, B—Kt 2, and Black won in the end.

BLACK.
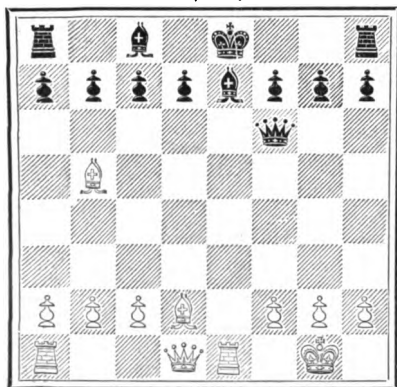
WHITE.

White on his tenth move overlooks the force of Black's reply, attacking his loose Bishop. He should have played 10 R—K sq," Schlechter says. The position then is as in the diagram.

Black has now nothing better than 10.., Castles; to which White replies 11 B—B 3, leaving Black the choice of three continuations :—

(A) 11.., Q—Q Kt 3 ?; 12 R × B, Q × B; 13 Q—Kt 4, P—K Kt 3; 14 Q—Q 4, P—K B 3; 15 Q R—K sq, with a winning advantage.

(B) 11.., Q—Q 3; 12 R—K 3, Q × Q ch; 13 R × Q, and Black gets back his Pawn with the better position.

(C) 11.., Q—Kt 4; 12 R—K 5, P—K B 4; 13 P—B 4, Q—B 3; 14 B × P, again with advantage.

In the *B.C.M.* for August, 1914, we re-published from *The Field* a game Alechin-Capablanca, Petrograd, 1914, in which the moves up to White's 7th inclusive are the same as in Scholfhout-Breyer. Capablanca continued with 7.., Q × P (the move commended by Ed.

M 1

Lasker, *Chess Strategy*, p. 194) ; 8 Q P × P (Kt P × P was worth con-
sideration), Q—K 4 ch ; 9 Q—K 2, Q × Q ch, and a draw naturally
resulted. But Schlechter says that White should have played not
9 Q—K 2, but 9 B—K 2. If now 9.., B—Q 3 ; 10 B—K 3, Castles ;
11 Q—Q 2, followed by 12 Castles Q R. If 9.., B—K 2 ; 10 Castles,
Castles ; 11 R—K sq, P—Q 3 (not P—Q 4 because of 12 B—Q B 4) ;
12 B—Q 3, Q—B 3 ; 13 Q—K 2, R—K sq (if 13.., B—K 3 ; 14 Q—
K 4, followed by 15 Q × Kt P) ; 14 B—K 3, P—B 3 ; 15 B—Q 4.
And if 9.., B—B 4 ; 10 Castles, Castles ; 11 B—Q 3, P—Q 3 ; 12 R
—K sq, Q—B 3 ; 13 B—K 3, B × B ; 14 R × B, B—Q 2 ! ; 15 Q—
K 2, R—K sq ; 16 R—K sq. In all three variations White has the
superior game.

    If Schlechter's analysis in the preceding paragraphs holds good,
it relieves 5 Kt × Kt from the charge of being a drawing continuation
only (see, for instance, a note from the *Field* reproduced in our issue
of August, 1914), and inferior to 5 Kt × P and 5 B—R 4 or B 4.
Griffith and White, it may be noted, give 5 B—R 4 as the main line,
with B—B 4 and Kt × P in a footnote (p. 38).

ANALYTICAL RESEARCHES
in the Collection of End-games of W. and M. Platoff.
By Dr. Puig y Puig.

    Since the publication of the Collection of End-games of W. and M.
Platoff, the chess press without exception have bestowed deserved
praise on this work ; praise, based principally on the renown that the
two brothers had previously so justly acquired during the course of
the publication of their studies, and on the natural satisfaction that is
experienced on seeing their works united. To-day, after an analytical
examination of the works comprising this collection I have the satis-
faction of joining my humble felicitations to those which were in the
first instance addressed to the two masters.

    Having made this declaration in honour of justice and of the
pleasure the work has given me, I think I may affirm that my task as
critic, which might be interpreted amiss, is wholesome ; because it
has not for its object the seeking of faults in the work in order to
censure them. My mission seems to me to be of a higher kind. In a
work I look for truth, I seek its beauties to praise them, and its defi-
ciences only to enhance its beauties. And so in publishing below what
seem to me to be defects in a dozen compositions, I proclaim implicitly
that the other studies seem to me to be sound.

    And now here are my last declarations :—1. It is possible that in
the analysis shown below the point of the composition has escaped
me, and that the work is in reality correct ; it seems unnecessary to
add that this would give me pleasure, and that I would rectify my
error with the best will. 2. In describing analyses as " Demolitions,"
" Second Solutions," etc., I may find myself in discord with the authors
or with other critics ; whatever the actual words employed, however,
the fact remains. 3. In the case where something seeming to me

to be a defect, seems to others not to be one, the other positions of the collection reply for me, since they are not open to analytical comments of the same kind.
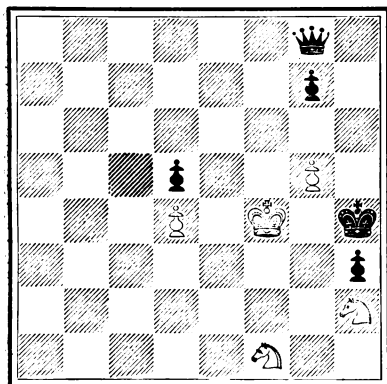
PRINCIPAL REMARKS.

No. 12.
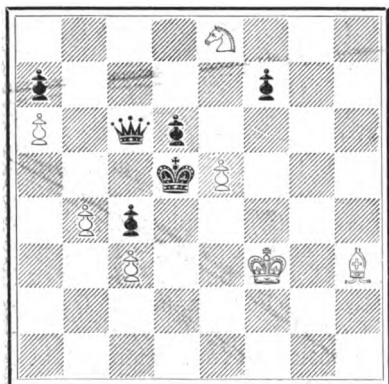
White to play and win.

SOLUTION: 1 B—Q 7, Q—Kt 3; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, K×P; 3 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—Q 4; 4 Kt—K 3 ch, K—K 4; 5 Kt×P ch, and wins.

SECOND SOLUTION (dual move): 4 K—B 4! (threatening Kt—B 6 mate, or Kt—K 3 mate). If 4.., Q—B 7 ch; 5 Kt×Q, P—B 4 (to cause stalemate); 6 B×P, and wins.
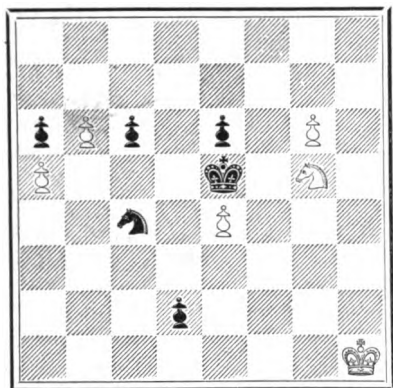
No. 37.

White to play and win.

SOLUTION: 1 Kt—B 3 ch, K—R 4; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—Kt 3; 3 Kt—K 5 ch, K—R 2; 4 P—Kt 6 ch, K—R 3!; 5 K—Kt 4, Q—K 3 ch; 6 Kt—B 5 ch, Q×Kt ch; 7 K×Q, K—R 4; 8 Kt—B 3, K—R 3; 9 Kt—R 2, K—R 4; 10 Kt—B sq, K—R 3 (or A); 11 K—K 6, K×P; 12 K×P, K—B 4; 13 K—B 6, and wins. (A): 10.., K—R 5; 11 K—K 6, K—Kt 5; 12 K—B 7, K—B 6; 13 K×P, K—Kt 7; 14 Kt—R 2, and wins.

SECOND SOLUTION (dual move): The move 8 Kt—B 3, in my opinion the principal point of the study (see *Baltische Schachblatter*, 1905, page 134, where this is claimed as the only winning move) is not precise, for the win also follows by 8 Kt—Kt 4, K—R 5; 9 K—B 4, K—R 4; 10 K—Kt 3, K×P (or A, B); 11 Kt—K 3, and wins.

(A): 10.., P—R 7; 11 Kt×P, K×P (if 11.., K—Kt 4; 12 Kt—Kt 4, K—B 4; 13 K—B 3); 12 K—B 4, K—B 3; 13 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—K 3; 14 K—Kt 5, and wins. (B): 10.., K—Kt 4; 11 K×P, K—B 5 (or C) (if K×P, Kt—K 3); 12 Kt—B 6, K—K 6; 13 Kt—K 8, K×P; 14 Kt×P, K—K 4; 15 Kt—B 5, K—B 3; 16 P—Kt 7, K—B 2; 17 K—Kt 3, and wins. (C) 11.., K—B 4; 12 K—Kt 3, K—K 5; 13 Kt—B 6 ch, K×P; 14 K—B 4, and wins.

No. 80.

White to play and win.

SOLUTION : 1 Kt—B 3 ch, K
—B 3 ! ; 2 Kt × P, Kt × R P !
(or A) ; 3 Kt—B 4 ; Kt—Kt 2 ;
4 Kt—Q 6, Kt × Kt (or B) ; 5 P
—K 5 ch, K × K P ; 6 P—K Kt 7
and wins.

(B) : 4 .., Kt—Q sq ; 5 P—Kt
7, Kt × P ; 6 Kt × Kt, K × P ; 7 K
—Kt 2, and wins.

(A) : 2 .., Kt—K 4 ; 3 Kt
—B 4, Kt—Q 2 ; 4 P—Q Kt 7, Kt
—Kt sq ; 5 Kt—K 5, and wins.

DEMOLITION : In the sub-
variation (B) we play 4 .., Kt—
B 4 ! ; and after 5 P—Kt 7, not
5 .., Kt × P ; but 5 .., Kt—Q 2 !
drawing. For example, 6 Kt—
B 4 or B 7, Kt—Kt sq (if 6 K—
Kt 2, K × P) ; 7 Kt—K 5 leading to the position of variation (A), but
without the White Pawn or R P, and White cannot win.

No. 81.

White to play and win.

SOLUTION : 1 P—K 6, P × K P ;
2 P—Kt 5, Kt × P (or A) ; 3 Kt
—K 4, Kt—B 2 ; 4 Kt × P, Kt ×
Kt ; 5 P—B 5, and wins.

(A) : 2 .., Kt—R sq ; 3 Kt
—K 4, K—Kt 5 ; 4 Kt × P, P ×
P ; 5 P—Kt 6, P × P ; 6 P—R 6,
K—Kt 4 ; 7 P—B 7, Kt × P ; 8
Kt × Kt ch, and wins.

SECOND SOLUTION : 1 P—
Kt 5, Kt × Kt P (or A, B) ; 2 Kt
—K 4, Kt—K 3 (or C) ; 3 P—
B 7, Kt—B sq or P—R 3 (or
D, E) ; 4 P—B 5 ! P × B P (or
F, G) ; 5 Kt × P, K—Kt 5 ; 6 Kt
× Q P, Kt × Kt ; 7 P—K 6, and
wins.
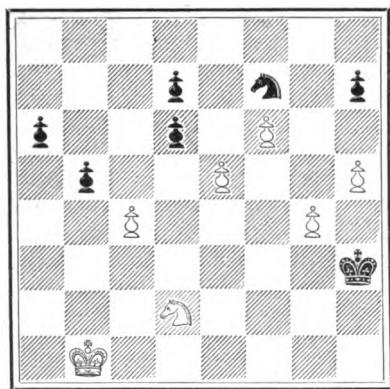
(A) : 1 .., Kt × K P ; 2 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 2 (if Kt × Kt, P—B 7) ;
3 P—Kt 6, and wins. (B) : 1 .., Kt—R sq ; 2 P—K 6, P × P ;
3 Kt—K 4, etc., as in variation (A) of solution. (C) : 2 .., Kt—B 2 ;
3 P—K 6, P × K P ; 4 Kt × P, K—Kt 5 (if Kt × Kt or Kt—Q sq, P
—B 5) ; 5 Kt × Kt, K—B 4 ; 6 P—B 5, K × P ; 7 P—B 6, K—K 3 ;
8 Kt—Kt 5, P—R 3 ; 9 Kt—B 7, and wins. (D) : 3 .., K—Kt 5 ;
4 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 4 ; 5 Kt × Q P, P × K P (if P × B P, P × P) ; 6 P—
B 5, P—K 5 ; 7 P—B 6, P—K 6 ; 8 K—B 2, P—Kt 5 ; 9 Kt—B 5,
K—B 3 ; 10 P—B 7, and wins. (E) : 3 .., K—R 5 (P—R 3) ; 4 P—
B 5, P × K P (if P × B P, Kt × P) ; 5 Kt—B 6, K—Kt 4 ; 6 Kt ×
Q P, and wins. (F) : 4 .., P × K P ; 5 Kt—B 6, P—K 5 ; 6 Kt ×
Q P, Kt × Kt (if 6 .., P—K 6 ; 7 K—B 2, P—Kt 5 ; 8 Kt—K 5 ; or

if 6.., Kt—K 3 ; 7 Kt—K 5) ; 7 P—B 6, and wins. (G) : 4..,
K—R 5 ; 5 Kt—B 6, P×B P (or P×K P, or K—Kt 4) ; 6 Kt×
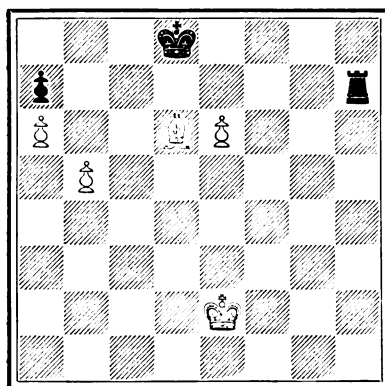Q P, Kt—K 3 ; 7 Kt×P, Kt—B sq ; 8 P—K 6, and wins.

No. 87.

White to play and win.

SOLUTION : 1 K—K 4, Kt—B 7 ch ; 2 K—B 4, Kt—Q 6 ch (?) (or A) ; 3 K—B 5, Kt—K 4 (if P—Kt 6, P—R 7, etc.) ; 4 K×Kt, P—Kt 6 ; 5 P—R 7, P—Kt 7 ; 6 P—R 8 (R) ! and wins.

(A) : 2.., Kt—R 6 ch ! ; 3 K—Kt 4, Kt—B 7 ch ; 4 K—R 4, Kt—K 5 (?) ; 5 P—R 7, Kt×P ; 6 P—R 8 (Q), etc., and wins.

DEMOLITION : In variation (A) we play 4.., Kt—Q 6 ! ; 5 P—R 7, Kt—K 4 ; 6 K—Kt 5, Kt—B 2 ch ; 7 K—Kt 6, Kt—R sq ; 8 K—Kt 7, P—Kt 6 ; 9 K×Kt, P—Kt 7 ; 10 K—Kt 7, P—Kt 8 (Q), and Black stands better.
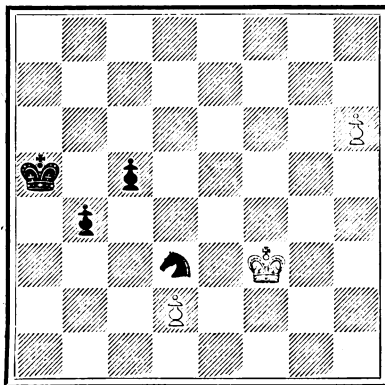
Even after 3.., Kt—B 7 ch of the solution we have tried to play the White King otherwise in order to save the study, but without success. For example, White cannot win, for if 4 K—B 4, Kt—R 6 (repetition) ; if 4 K—Kt 3, Kt—K 5 ch, etc. ; if 4 K—B 3, Kt—Q 6 (original position) ; if 4 K—B 5, P—Kt 6, etc., Queening with a check ; if 4 K—R 5, Kt—K 5 ; 5 K—Kt 6, Kt×P ; 6 P—R 7, P—Kt 6 ; 7 P—R 8 (Q), K—Kt 5 (position in the solution, but with Black a move ahead, his Pawn being already at Kt 6, which makes a drawn position) ; and if 4 K—Kt 5, Kt—K 5 ch ; 5 K—B 5 ! Kt—Q 3 ch ; 6 K—B 6 ! Kt—K 5 ch ; 7 K—Kt 6, Kt×P ; 8 P—R 7, P—Kt 6 ; 9 P—R 8 (Q), K—Kt 5 (similar to the previous drawn position).

No. 98.

White to play and win.

SOLUTION : 1 P—Kt 6, P×P ; 2 P—K 7 ch, R×P ch (or A) ; 3 B×R ch, K—B 2 ; 4 B—Q 6 ch, K—B 3 ; 5 K—Q 3, P—Kt 4 ; 6 B—B 5, K—B 2 ; 7 B—R 7, K—B 3 ; 8 K—B 3, and wins.

(A) : 2.., K—Q 2 ; 3 P—R 7, R—R sq ; 4 B—Kt 8, and wins.

SECOND SOLUTION : 1 K—Q 3, R—R 3 (or A, B) ; 2 P—K 7 ch, K—Q 2 ; 3 B—B 5, R—R sq (or C, D, E) ; 4 K—B 4, R—K Kt sq (or F) ; 5 B×P, K×P ; 6 B—Kt 8, R×B (or G) ; 7 P—R 7, R—B sq ch ; 8 K—Q 5, K—Q 2 ; 9 P—Kt 6, and wins.

(A): 1.., R—R 8; 2 K—B 4, R—B 8 ch; 3 K—Q 5, R—Q
Kt 8; 4 K—B 6, R—B 8 ch (if 4.., R—Kt 7; 5 B—B 5, R—B 7;
6 P—Kt 6, etc); 5 B—B 5, R—B 7 (if R—Kt 8, B×P); 6 P—Kt 6,
P×P (if R—R 7, P—Kt 7); 7 K×P, R—Kt 7 ch (if 7.., R—R 7;
8 P—R 7, R—Kt 7 ch; 9 B—Kt 4, R×B ch; 10 K—R 5); 8 K—
B 6, R—R 7*; 9 P—R 7, K—K sq (if R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 7, and if
R×P, B×R); 10 K—Kt 6, followed by B—Kt 4 and B—R 5,
and wins. Or *8.., R—Kt sq; 9 P—R 7, R—B sq ch; 10 K—Kt 7,
R—B 2 ch; 11 K—Kt 6, R—B sq; 12 B—Q 6, and wins. (B):
1.., R—R 4 (if R—R 5, B—B 5); 2 K—B 4, R—R 3, and as in the
first variation; but also 3 P—Kt 6, R—R 5 ch; 4 K—Kt 5, R—R 4
ch; 5 B—B 5, P×P; 6 K×P, R—R 8; 7 P—R 7, R—R 8; 8 B—
Kt 4, and wins. (C): 3.., R—R 8; 4 B×P, K×P; 5 P—Kt 6
(B—Q 4), K—Q 2 (R—R sq, B—Kt 8); 6 P—Kt 7, R—Kt 8*;
7 B—Kt 6, R×B; 8 P—R 7, and wins. Or *6.., R—R sq; 7 B—
Q 4, R— ; 8 P—R 7, and wins. (D): 3.., R—Kt 3; 4 B×P,
K×P; 5 B—Kt 8, R—Kt 8; 6 P—R 7, R—R 8; 7 P—Kt 6, and
wins. (E): 3.., R—R 4; 4 K—B 4, R—R sq; 5 B×P, and wins.
(F): 4.., R—R 5 ch; 5 K—Kt 3! R—R 8 (if R—R 6 ch, K—R 4);
6 B×P, K×P; 7 B—Q 4, R—R 4; 8 P—R 7, R×P ch; 9 K—R 4,
and wins. Or 7.., R—Kt 8 ch; 8 K—B 4, R—B 8 ch; 9 B—B 3
or K—Q 5, and wins. (G): 6.., R—Kt 8; 7 P—R 7, R—R 8;
8 P—Kt 6, K—Q 2; 9 P—Kt 7, and wins.

No. 108.
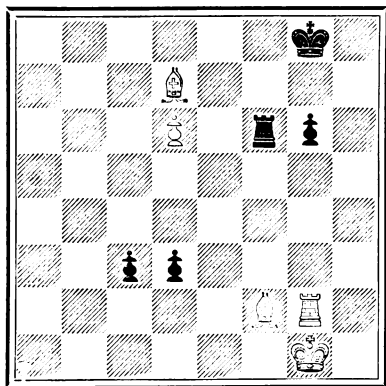
White to play and win.

SOLUTION: 1 B—K 6 ch, R
×B!; 2 P—Q 7, R—Q 3; 3 R
×P ch, R×R ch; 4 B—Kt 3,
R×B ch; 5 K—B 2, P—B 7; 6
P—Q 8 (Q) ch, and wins.

SECOND SOLUTION: After
1 B—R 4, P—B 7; 2 B—K 3, R
×P; 3 B—Q 2, R—Kt 3; 4 K
—B 2, R—Kt 5! of the author's
analysis, instead of 5 B—B 6?
leading to a draw, we continue
with 5 B—Q 7! which wins.
For example, 5 B—Q 7! R—K 5
(or A, B, C); 6 B—Kt 4, fol-
lowed by B—B 3 and R—Kt sq,
and wins.

(A): 5.., P—B 8 (Q); 6 B
×Q, P—Q 7; 7 B×P, R—Q 5;
8 B—K 6 ch, and wins. (B): 5.., R—Kt 8; 6 R×P ch, K—B 2;
7 R—B 6, R—Q 8; 8 K—K 3, and wins. (C): 5.., R—Kt 7; 6 K
—B 3! R—Kt 2 (if R otherwise, R—Kt sq); 7 B—R 4*, R—B 2;
8 R×P ch, K—B sq (if K—R sq, K—K 4); 9 B—Kt 4 ch, R—K 2!;
10 B×R ch, and wins. * And also 7 B—K 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 8 R—
Kt sq, R—K 2; 9 R—K sq, K—B 3; 10 B—B 3 ch, K—Kt 4; 11 R
—Kt sq ch, K—R 3; 12 B—B 6, P—Kt 4; 13 B×P ch, K—R 4;
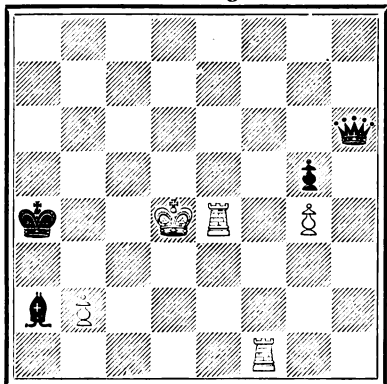14 B×R, P—Q 7; 15 B—B 7 ch, K—R 3; 16 B—Kt 5 ch, and wins.

No. 111.
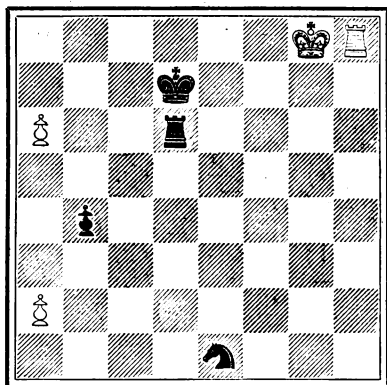
White to play and draw.

No. 119.
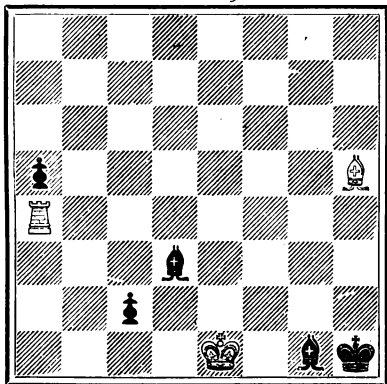
White to play and draw.

No. 123.

White to play and draw.

SOLUTION: 1 P—R 3, P ×
P!; 2 P—R 7, R—Q R 3; 3 R—
R 6, R—R 4; 4 R—R 5, R—
R 5; 5 R—R 4, drawn.

SECOND SOLUTION: After
1 R—R 4, Kt—Q 6; instead of
2 P—R 7? the move given in the
analysis of the authors as leading
to a loss for White, we play
2 P—R 3! which draws. For
example, 2 P—R 3, P—Kt 6 (if
P × P, R—R 4); 3 P—R 7, R—
R 3 (if P—Kt 7, P—R 8 (Q));
4 R—Q 4 ch, K—B 3; 5 R × Kt,
R × P (R 6); 6 R × P, drawn.

SOLUTION: 1 B—B 3 ch, K—
R 7; 2 B—Q sq, P—B 8 (Q);
3 R—R 4 ch, K—Kt 6; 4 R—
Kt 4 ch, K—R 6; 5 R—R 4 ch,
K—Kt 7; 6 R—Kt 4 ch, K—R
8; 7 R × B ch, and draws.

DEMOLITION: 2.., P × B (Q)
ch; 3 K × Q, B—Q Kt 3; and
Black should win, for the ex-
change of Rook for King's Bishop,
advocated in *Baltische Schach-
blatter*, 1908, p. 101, should not
be feasible with correct play.
See also Berger's *Endspiele*, pp.
225 and 259.

SOLUTION: 1 K—B 5 ch, K
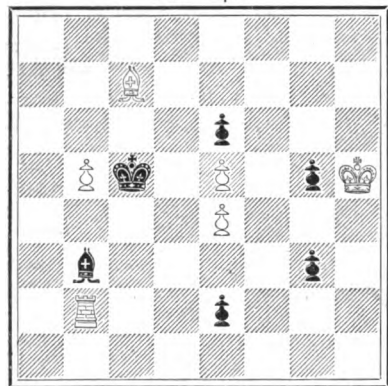—R 4; 2 R—R 4 ch, K × R; 3 R
—B 3, B—Kt 6; 4 R—B 6, Q ×
R, stalemate.

SECOND SOLUTION: 1 K—
B 3 ch, K—R 4 or Kt 4; 2 R—
B 5 ch, K—R 3, Kt 3; 3 R (K 4)
—K 5, Q—R 6 ch; 4 K—Q 2, Q
× P; 5 R × P, Q—Q 5 ch; 6 K
—B 2, Q—B 5 ch; 7 K—Q 2, a
position in which Black, in spite
of his material superiority, and
even although he gains the White
Pawn, can only obtain a draw.
See Berger's *Endspiele*, pp. 83
and 84.

No. 140.
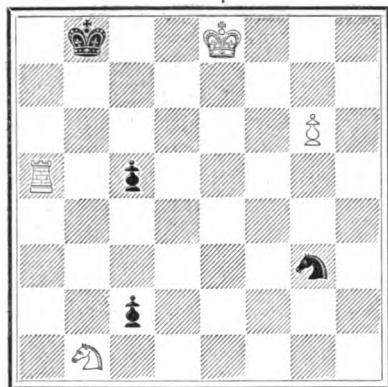
White to play and draw.

No. 141.

White to play and draw.

SOLUTION : 1 P—Kt 7, Kt—R 4 ; 2 P—Kt 8 (Q), Kt—B 6 ch ; 3 K—Q 8, Kt×Q ; 4 R×P, P×Kt (Q) ; 5 R—Kt 5 ch, Q×R, stalemate.

SECOND SOLUTION (dual move) : 4 R—Kt 5 ch, K—R 2 ! ; 5 K—B 7, K—R 3 ; 6 Kt—B 3, P—B 8 (Q) ; 7 R—Kt 6 ch, K—R 4 ! ; 8 R—Kt 5 ch, K—R 3 ; 9 R—Kt 6 ch, drawn. Or 6 R—Kt 6 ch, K—R 4 ! ; 7 Kt—B 3 or Q 2, drawn.

SOLUTION : 1 R×P, B—Q 8 ; 2 K—Kt 4, P—Kt 7 ; 3 K—B 3, P—Kt 8 (Q) (or A, B) ; 4 B—Kt 6 ch, K×B, stalemate.

(A) : 3.., P—Kt 8 (R) ; 4 K—B 2, drawn. (B) : 3.., P—Kt 8 (Kt) ch ; 4 K—K 3, Kt×Q ; 5 P—Kt 6, K—B 3 ; 6 K—R 2, drawn.

SECOND SOLUTION : 1 P—Kt 6, P—K 8 (Q) (or A) (if K—B 3, P—Kt 7) ; 2 P—Kt 7, Q—R 8 ch (or B) (if B—Q 8 ch, K—R 6) ; 3 K×P ! Q—B 8 ch (if P—Kt 7, B—Kt 5 ch) ; 4 K—Kt 6, Q×R ; 5 P—Kt 8 (Q), P—Kt 7 ; 6 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 5 ; 7 Q×P ch, K—Q 6 ; 8 Q—R 3 ch, drawn.

(A) : 1.., P—Kt 7 ; 2 P—Kt 7, P—Kt 8 (Q) ; 3 B—Kt 6 ch, K×B (if 3.., K—B 3 ; 4 B×Q, P—K 8 (Q) ; 5 P—Kt 8 (Q)) ; 4 P—Kt 8 (Q) ch, K—R 4 ; 5 Q—R 8 ch, drawn. (B) : 2.., P—Kt 7 ; 3 P—Kt 8 (Q), Q—R 5 ch (if 3.., P—Kt 8 (Q) ; 4 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 5 ; 5 Q×B ch, etc.) ; 4 K—Kt 6, Q×P ch ; 5 K—Kt 7 ! drawn.

SECONDARY REMARKS.

No. 53.—DUAL CONTINUATION : In the principal variation after Black's 5.., R—Q 5 ; there is another way for the White King to arrive at K B 5 in three moves :—6 K—Kt 5, R—Q 8 ; 7 K—Kt 4, R—Q 5 ; 8 K—B 5 ; or 6.., R—Q 4 ch ; 7 K—B 4, R—Q 5 ch ; 8 K—B 5.

No. 55.—DUAL : In the mainplay, 2 K—Kt 2, but also 2 K—R 2.

No. 62.—DUAL : In the mainplay, 4 K—Q 2, but also 4 K—B 2.

No. 63.—TRIPLE CONTINUATION : In the mainplay, 4 K—Q 2, but also 4 K—B 2 or K—Q sq.

No. 76.—TRANSPOSITION : In the second variation, instead of 3 P—Q 3 ch, K×P ; 4 B×P, to continue with 5 P—Kt 7, there may be played 3 P—Kt 7, P—K 4 ! ; 4 P—Q 3 ch, K×P ; 5 B×P.

No. 99.—OMISSION : After 1 B—Kt 3, R×B ch ; 2 K—B 2, the move 2.., R—R 6 ; which constitute the best defence for Black, has not been taken into consideration. I believe that there is then only one way for White to succeed. Thus : 3 P×R, K×P ; 4 P— R 4 ! K—K 3 ; 5 K—Kt 3 ! K—B 4 ; 6 B—Kt 5 ! P—Q 4 ; 7 K— Kt 4, P—Q 5 (or A) ; 8 K×P, P—Q 6 ; 9 K—B 4 (Kt 4), and wins. (A) : 7.., K—K 5 ; 8 K×P, K—Q 3 ; 9 K—B 5, P—Q 5 ; 10 B—B 6, and wins.

No. 149.—OMISSION : After 1 P—R 7, R—Kt 7 ch ; 2 K—R 3, the following attempt of Black to obtain a win should be taken into consideration : 2.., R—R 7 ; 3 K—Kt 4, K×P ; 4 K—B 3 ! R—R 6 ; 5 K—Kt 2 ! R—Kt 6 ch ; 6 K—R sq, B—   ; 7 P—Kt 8 (Q), R×Q, stalemate.

The above valuable article, by Dr. Puig y Puig, has been in our hands for some months, but as, owing to the war, it is unfortunately difficult to obtain the Platoffs' book in this country, we withheld it for a time in the hope of getting the book placed on the English market. It seems unfair, however, to Dr. Puig y Puig to delay publication any longer.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now repeat Positions 207 and 208, which were published in November, and give their solutions.

Position 207, by P. C. Taylor.—♔ at Q sq, ♖ at Q B 4, ♗ at K sq, K Kt 4, ♘ at K R 3, ♙ at Q Kt 3, K B 3, K B 2. ♚ at Q 6, ♛ at K R sq, ♜ at K sq, K Kt 2, ♝ at Q Kt 7, ♞ at K 2, ♟ at Q Kt 5, Q 5, K 4, K B 5, K R 2. White to play and draw.

This is rather a peculiar position for a composed study, and we suspect it to be founded on something occurring in actual play, or perhaps, in the course of analysis. White makes use of the bad position of the Black King to threaten him with mate, and Black can only avoid this by stalemating White. The first move is not difficult to find. 1 B—Q 7, threatening the terrible move, B—Kt 5, to which Black has four plausible defences.—

FIRSTLY. 1.., Kt—Q 4 ; 2 Kt×P ch, Kt×Kt ; 3 B—Kt 5, and wins.

SECONDLY. 1.., R—Kt 6 ; 2 B—Kt 5, R×P ; 3 Kt—Kt 5, and wins.

THIRDLY. 1.., R—Kt 8 ; 2 Kt×R ! P—K 5 (B—R 3 was threatened as well as B—Kt 5) ; 3 R—B 5, P×P ; 4 Kt×P, K— K 5 ; 5 Kt—Kt 5 ch, and mates next move. Or 3.., R—Q Kt sq ; 4 B—R 3, P×P ; 5 Kt×P, and mates in two at most.

FOURTHLY.   1.., R—Q Kt sq ; 2 R—B 2 (threatening B—K 6,
and perpetual check at least).   If now 2.., Q—Kt sq (or Q—Q sq
or either R—Kt 3 or B—B 6 or B—R 6) ; then 3 Kt × P ch, P × Kt ;
4 B—R 3, R—Kt 8 ;   5 B—B sq ch, R × B ;   6 R—Q 2 ch, K—B 6 ;
7 R—Q 3 ch, K × R stalemate. Or if 2.., Q—Q B sq ;   3 R × Q,
R—Q Kt 3 ! ;   4 R—K 8, R—B 2 (R—K 2 ;   5 Kt × P ch, P × Kt ;
6 B—R 3, R—Kt 8 ;   7 R × Kt, R—Q Kt 4 ;   8 R—K 5, R × R ;
9 B—B sq ch, R × B stalemate) ; 5 R × Kt, R—B sq ; 6 R × P, B—
B 6 ; 7 B—Kt 5 ch, R × B ; 8 R × R, and wins. Or if 2.., B—R 8
(to give a loophole to the King) ; 3 B—K 6, R—Q B sq ; 4 R—
Q 2 ch, K—B 6 ; 5 R—B 2 ch, and draws by perpetual check. Or if
2.., B—B 8 ; 3 B—B 6 ! Kt × B ; 4 K × B, and draws by perpetual
check. Or if 2.., R—Kt 8 ; 3 Kt × P ch, P × Kt ; 4 B—B 5 ch,
Kt × B ; 5 R—Q 2 ch as before.

We hope to see more of Mr. Taylor's work.

Position 208, by H. Mattisohn.— ♔ at K Kt 2, ♜ at K Kt 5,
♗ at K R 4, ♙ at Q R 3, ♚ at Q Kt 4, ♟ at Q R 4, Q B 3,
Q B 4, Q B 7. White to play and draw.

Solution.—1 P—R 4 ch, K—Kt 3 ! ; 2 B—B 2, P—B 8 (Q) ; 3 R
× P, Q × R ! ; 4 K—R sq ! Q × B stalemate.

This is the only way to draw. An attempt by sacrificing the
Rook, and retaining the Bishop, as suggested by several solvers, will
not succeed. Thus : 1 P—R 4 ch, K—Kt 3 ; R × P, K × R ; 3 B—Kt 5,
K—Kt 5 ; 4 K—B 3, K × P ; 5 B—B sq, K—Kt 6 ; 6 K—K 2, P—
R 5 ! ; 7 K—Q 3, P—R 6 ; 8 B × P, K × B ; 9 K × P, K—Kt 5, and
wins. Or 1 R × P ch, K × R ; 2 B—Kt 5, K—B 5 ; 3 K—B 3, K—
Kt 6 ; 4 B—B sq, P—R 5 ; 5 K—K 3, K—R 7 ; 6 K—Q 3, K—
Kt 8 ; 7 B—B 4, P—B 8 (Q) ; 8 B × Q, K × B ; 9 K—B 4 (K—B 3,
P—B 4), K—Kt 7 ; 10 K—Kt 4, P—B 4 ch ; 11 K × B P (K × R P,
P—B 5 ; 12 K—Kt 5, P—B 6), K × P ; 12 K—B 4, K—Kt 7, and wins.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 207.	No. 208.	Total.
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York) . :	52	—	—	52
Mrs. Moseley (Troyes, France)	45	1	0	46
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	36	—	—	36
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	34	—	—	34
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	30	4	0	34
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	24	4	4	32
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	24	4	0	28
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester) ..	12	4	4	20
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	12	4	4	20
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake) ..	8	4	4	16
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)..	12	0	—	12
Mr. W. Jackson (York) ..	12	—	—	12
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	Cancelled.	—	0	0

Mr. Schroeder heads the list this month, and apparently would
have done so sooner had not some of his solutions failed to reach us.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted not later than
December 19th, 1915. Communications should be marked " Chess,"
and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.
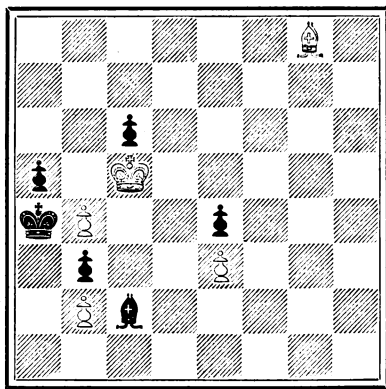
Position 209.

By HENRI RINCK.
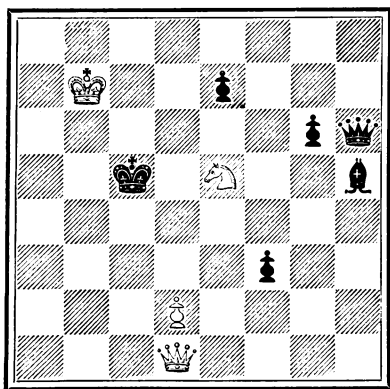
Position 210.

By J. A. J. DREWITT.

White to play and win.

White to play. What result?

MORPHY AND PROFESSIONALISM IN CHESS.

[The parts of the following article which relate to Morphy are taken from the forthcoming new edition of *Paul Morphy's Games of Chess*, by kind permission of the publishers, Messrs. G. Bell & Sons].

It is an old controversy as to whether or not chess-playing forms a worthy profession for a man to follow; and the attitude of the world, or rather such part of the world as condescends to take an interest in the game, towards the chess-professional has varied considerably from time to time. Mr. H. J. R. Murray's great *History of Chess* shows the professional at some periods in high honour, the well salaried and almost pampered favourite of kings and princes, particularly among the Muslims; and, as the Troubadours carried boards and men about with them, as well as the proverbial guitar, we may look upon them as at least minor professors of the art, who were partly welcomed on account of their knowledge of it. At other periods when religion, aping the inscrutability of Providence, put the game under a ban, the poor professional, if he ventured to live, must have found his life about as pleasant as, say, that of a Jesuit in Oliver Cromwell's England, or a "heretic" in the days of the Inquisition in Spain.

In the genuinely historical portion of chess history, beginning from the time when such an idea as the world's chess-championship first took shape, the fact of making money by the game has been regarded with varying favour or disfavour. Generally, perhaps, the opinion may be said to have been that a man is perfectly justified in

turning his great skill at chess to profit, provided that he has some other profession, and does not depend on chess alone for his livelihood. There is something rather unreasonable about this point of view nowadays, when the mass of people are perfectly contented to see men living entirely by horse-riding, cricket, football, baseball, billiards, etc. But the general point of view is very often unreasonable. And there is one consideration which tends practically to impart reason to the popular prejudice against pure chess-professionalism—that only about one player at a time can make the game pay moderately well, and that only when he is actuated by the " idealistic " views of a certain illustrious champion.

I did not, however, start out with the intention of discussing the reasonableness, morality, or wisdom of being a chess-professional, but to describe Paul Morphy's attitude towards the question. Morphy started with the advantage of a father who left money. In his unhappy later days he was always alluding to the fact that his father, Judge Alonzo Morphy, of the High Court of Louisiana, left at his death $146,162.54c. So when Paul set out, at the age of twenty, to conquer the chess-world, he did not require for his support any money which he might make by the game, and he shrank with horror from the notion that he was tainted with professionalism. When he was sailing for England, the New Orleans Chess Club was anxious to pay his expenses, at least for the journey and the B.C.A. congress, which was about to take place in Birmingham. But Morphy declined any money, saying that he did not wish to travel as a professional player. He was quite prepared to look with sympathy upon what Staunton wrote in the *Illustrated London News*, when he first heard of the American desire to match Morphy against the European player who would come over to New York to meet him : " The best players in Europe are not chess-professionals, but have other and more serious occupations, the interests of which forbid such an expenditure of time," etc.

Morphy acted fully up to his views after his arrival in Europe. He is said, after winning the £100 stakes, on his match with Löwenthal, to have presented the Hungarian with furniture worth £120 for a new house which he was taking. He was unwilling to touch the stakes in the Harrwitz match, when Harrwitz resigned rather than lose any more games ; and when, after great pressure from the Parisian amateurs, he had accepted the money, he devoted it to paying Professor Anderssen's expenses from Breslau to Paris. The Anderssen match was played without any stakes at all. In the distressing controversy with Staunton, the bitterest wound to Morphy's pride was the scarcely veiled hints which the Englishman permitted himself to make about the money side of their proposed match. In the last letter which Morphy wrote to his adversary he said : " Permit me to repeat what I have invariably declared in every chess community I have had the honour of entering, that I am not a professional player—that I never wished to make any skill I possess the means of pecuniary advancement—and that my earnest desire is never to play for any stake but honour. . . . Reputation is the only incentive I recognise."

After Morphy's return home as the triumphant conqueror of all whom he had met in England and France, an unfortunate occurrence marked, and rather marred, the brilliant scene in New York, when his countrymen presented to him the famous board with the gold and silver men. Colonel Charles Mead, president of the American Chess Association, was in the chair, and in making the presentation alluded to chess as a profession, and to Morphy as its most brilliant exponent. According to Mr. C. A. Buck (*Paul Morphy : His Later Life*), " Morphy took exception to being characterised as a professional player, even by implication, and resented it in such a way as to overwhelm Colonel Mead with confusion. Such was his mortification at this untoward event that Colonel Mead withdrew from further participation in the Morphy demonstration."

Undoubtedly the feeling which Morphy had with regard to the suggestion that he had made, or was willing to make, money by chess, contributed largely to that curious distaste for the game which began towards the end of 1858, and culminated in his entire abandonment of chess eleven years later. His last games were played in 1869, though he lived fifteen years longer, and had not lost his phenomenal skill at the game when he gave it up. In time he grew so prejudiced as to forbid the mention of chess in his presence. It is related that his barber once, chatting after the manner of his kind, approached the tabooed subject and even suggested that there was money to be made at the game. " I am not a player ! " said Morphy angrily ; and presumably the barber confined himself to his own professional duties for a few moments. Whatever truth there may be in this tale, it is known that two years before his death, Morphy only consented to accord a ten minutes' interview to Steinitz, who was then in New Orleans, on condition that the topic of chess was entirely avoided. A truly pleasant meeting it must have been between two men who had never had anything else in common, as far as is known !

It has often been said that it was not chess that inspired Morphy with disgust, but chess-players—by which is meant not chess-players as a body, but some black sheep among them. In justice to the professionals, it must be remembered that of the two men who really gave Morphy reason to complain of their conduct one, Howard Staunton, was not a professional chess-player in any sense of the word, but as great a stickler for amateurism as Morphy himself.

As for Morphy's personal dread of being looked on as a " player," we must remember that there was about him very much of the Hidalgo —the expression is used in an article by Mr. J. A. Galbreath, quoted in the *B.C.M.* for November, 1909—and that his super-sensitiveness made him ill-fitted to cope with a world which is by no means populated with Hidalgos. This applies to chess as well as to other spheres in which the energies of humanity find expression. But it applies no more to chess than to those other spheres of energy. Take us all in all, we chess-players are no worse and no better (except in that we can play chess !) than other men. " If you prick us, do we not bleed ? If you tickle us, do we not laugh ? If you poison us, do we not die ? And if you wrong us, shall we not revenge ? "—PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

OBITUARY.

We record with deep regret the death in New York, on November 2nd, of Professor Isaac L. Rice, whose contributions to the funds of Continental and American tournaments, and other chess projects, was most generous. As announced in our last number, his subscription of £200 has rendered possible the holding of a Masters' Tournament in New York, early next month. This support is amplified with a further donation of 250 dollars for an international problem and end-game tournament, with the noted American problem expert, Mr. G. E. Carpenter, as judge.

In addition to his generous financial support of the game, Professor Rice was a keen lover of actual play, and the discoverer of a brilliant variation in the King's Gambit which bears his name—Rice Gambit. To test and analyse this debut he promoted many matches and tournaments, in which Lasker, Pillsbury, Marshall, and other noted players competed. He also issued gratis lengthy analyses in several brochures, edited by accredited analysts. Notwithstanding all the efforts put forth to establish the variation, which arises in the Kieseritzky, it is generally admitted that the play, though abounding with critical positions, is not likely to be adopted in serious contests in which there is no obligation to adopt the move on which the Rice Gambit is founded, as follows :—1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P×P ; 3 Kt—K B 3, P—K Kt 4 ; 4 P—K R 4, P—Kt 5 ; 5 Kt—K 5, Kt—K B 3 ; 6 B—B 4, P—Q 4 ; 7 P×P, B—Q 3 ; 8 Castles, B×Kt ; 9 R—K sq. In an important tournament at Monte Carlo in 1904, 9.., Q—K 2 was generally adopted. Marshall, in particular, won some pretty games playing against this move, and also adopting it when second player !

Professor Rice was born at Wachenheim, Bavaria, in 1850, which town his parents left for the United States in 1856.

THE CHESS WORLD.

Subscriptions for our next Volume, XXXVI., are now due, and we shall esteem it a favour if our friends will remit the amount (8/-) as early as possible. Replies received on or before December 20th will be much appreciated.

We have recently received for review a copy of the fifth edition of Mason's *Principles of Chess*, which we hope to notice next month.

Rotterdam was recently the venue of a match of eleven games between Dr. G. C. A. Oskham and J. W. te Kolste, who won by 4 points to 3, exclusive of 4 draws.

We have issued in pamphlet form, price 8d. post free, a re-print of the articles King and Pawn against King, which Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall contributed to our issues for April and May.

The officials of the Scottish Chess Association recently decided not to promote the annual Congress, which is usually held during the first week in January.

The entries for the Metropolitan C.C. championship this season are : R. H. V. Scott (holder), J. M. Bee, R. H. Birch, J. Davidson, J. R. Hanning, A. Louis, J. Macalister, W. P. MacBean and D. Miller.

The Hampstead C.C. championship tournament has commenced with the following entries : R. H. V. Scott (holder), W. E. Bonwick, J. M. Cochrane, J. Du Mont, L. I. Estrin, R. C. Griffith, E. M. Jellie, D. Mackay, and J. H. White.

The Rev. E. W. Poynton writes to us, with regard to Game No. 4,241 in our November issue, that the move 18.., R—K sq was advocated by Dr. Emmanuel Lasker himself, in analysis which appeared in *Der Schachwart*, and was republished in *La Stratégie*, February, 1913.

In the friendly competition arranged between some of the Southern counties, to take the place of the usual championship and fifty-board matches this season, the following results have been obtained so far : Kent, 16 ; Surrey, 8 ; Middlesex, w. o ; Hertfordshire scratched ; Middlesex, 16 ; Kent, 8.

The clubs which comprise the New Zealand Chess Association decided, at a meeting in Wellington, not to hold the usual Congress owing to war conditions. It was further resolved to ask the affiliated clubs to sanction the donation of £20 to some Patriotic or Hospital Fund, and to institute a Roll of Honour of members engaged in the war.

A new club has been started for the playing of what used to be called Kriegspiel (or more properly, Chess Kriegspiel). Its head-quarters are the Salisbury Hotel, Fleet Street, and the times of meeting are 4—10-30 on Saturdays, and 3—10-30 on Sundays. The name is the War-Chess Club, but, though " war-chess " will be the main game of the club, other chess, especially of the lightning variety, and also dominoes will be played.

The City of London Chess Club's championship competition started on the appointed date, October 30th, with the following entry : Messrs. M. G. Atkins, T. Germann, Herbert Jacobs, A. J. Maas, E. Macdonald, E. B. Osborn, L. Savage, R. H. V. Scott, P. W. Sergeant, E. G. Sergeant, W. H. Watts and G. Wilkes. Play is proceeding for the most part on Saturday afternoons, and as there have been a number of adjourned games, there is not much progress to report at the time of writing.

Following promptly upon the annual meeting, which we reported last month, there came to us from the hon. secretary of the Devon County Association (Mr. Geo. W. Cutler) a copy of the 14th edition

of the Year Book, which he has just issued to the members. Besides full and complete information relating to matters of finance, and organisation, we note, with pleasure, that the brochure includes three good games won for Devonshire by Mr. J. Taylor (Plymouth) and Dr. Dunstan (Paignton).

The sixty-eighth annual meeting of the Belfast Club took place on October 23rd, when the highly esteemed president, Mr. S. Gamble, J.P., occupied the chair. The report and balance sheet were approved, and adopted. In the Ulster Trophy competition the club had won seven out of eight matches, with 43½ points out of a possible 68.

The prizes in the handicap tournament were won by Messrs. G. E. Fulstow and B. Allen. Mr. Gamble was re-elected president, and Mr. R. Olley hon. secretary.

With the exception of Sweden, Switzerland and Holland, chess on the Continent may be described as in a moribund state.

From Switzerland we have reports that Teichmann has been visiting some of the clubs. At Davos in particular he contested some interesting games.

In Holland, at Amsterdam, a match was contested about a fortnight ago between the Amsterdam Association *versus* the Hague Club on 39 boards, and the visitors lost by one point only—20 to 19. A previous encounter ended in a drawn match.

At the annual meeting of the Cornwall Association on October 21st, at St. Austell, Mr. Treloar (hon. sec.) reported a decrease of forty members, 92 as compared with 132. Those of the forty who have joined His Majesty's Forces were elected honorary members for the duration of the war. The accounts showed a substantial surplus.

During the year the various contests arranged were carried out. The county championship went to Mr. C. Masson Fox (Falmouth), who defeated Mr. C. S. Varcoe (St. Austells). The previous holder (Mr. H. A. A. Lawson) did not compete. The challenge shield was won by Camborne, whose team defeated St. Austell in the final.

Cavaliere N. Davi de Cordova, editor of *L'Eco degli Scacchi* (Palermo) requests us to announce that the second international correspondence tournament promoted by that magazine has been definitely fixed to commence in January, 1916. The prizes offered are 120, 50 and 30 francs in cash, together with chess works for the best games. The entrance fee is 10 francs, which must be sent to him, c/o *L'Eco degli Scacchi*, Palermo. Twenty entries will be accepted, and the players will be divided into four groups. Cavaliere N. Davi de Cordova further informs us that *L'Eco degli Scacchi* proposes to bring out next year a popular international chess magazine of 32 pages monthly, conducted by the leading masters and amateurs in the chess world, and issued to foreign subscribers at 8 francs *per annum*, or 10 francs *édition de luxe*. The magazine will be in three languages, Italian, French and English. We wish the new venture all possible success. There is for sale at the Offices of *L'Eco degli Scacchi* a set of antique chessmen in ivory and bone, date about 1700, price 500 francs.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

ST. PETERSBURG TOURNAMENT, 1914.

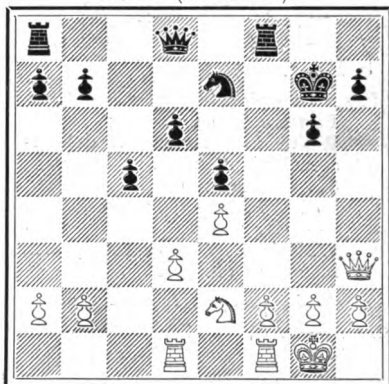### GAME No. 4,242.

Ruy Lopez (Bird's Defence).

WHITE. TARRASCH.	BLACK. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—Q 5
4 Kt × Kt	4 P × Kt
5 P—Q 3	5 P—K Kt 3
6 P—Q B 3	

White does not obtain any advantage with this move. A better plan seems to be 6 Kt—Q 2, P—K B 4 and Kt—B 3, followed by P—K 5.

	6 B—Kt 2
7 Castles	7 Kt—K 2
8 P × P	8 B × P
9 Kt—B 3	9 P—Q B 3
10 B—Q B 4	10 P—Q 3
11 B—K 3	11 B—Kt 2
12 Q—B 3	

Q—Q 2 appears stronger, and B—K R 6, in order to exchange the Bishops and to produce a weakness on the Black squares around Black's King.

	12 Castles
13 B—Kt 3	

R—Q sq is the natural developing move. The text move loses a move.

	13 K—R sq
14 Q—Kt 3	14 B—K 3
15 B × B	15 P × B
16 Q—R 3	16 P—K 4
17 B—Kt 5	17 B—B 3
18 B—R 6	18 B—Kt 2
19 B—Kt 5	19 B—B 3
20 B—R 6	20 B—Kt 2
21 B—Kt 5	21 B—B 3
22 B—R 6	22 B—Kt 2
23 B × B ch	23 K × B
24 Q R—Q sq	24 P—B 4
25 Kt—K 2	

Position after White's 25th move :—
Kt—K 2.

BLACK (TARRASCH).

WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

25 Kt—B 3

......Here Black could have obtained a good game by P—K Kt 4. If White answers 26 P—K Kt 3, then Black plays Kt—Kt 3 and 26 Kt—Kt 3, followed by Q—K sq. In any case Black has the advantage of the open file for the Rooks.

26 P—B 4 !	26 Q—K 2
27 P—B 5 !	27 Kt—Q 5
28 Kt—B 3	28 Q—Kt 4
29 P × P	29 P × P
30 Q—Q 7 ch	30 K—R 3
31 Q × Q P	31 Q R—Q sq
32 Q × R ch !	32 R × Q
33 R × R	33 K—Kt 2
34 R—B 2	34 Q—R 4
35 Q R—K B sq	35 P—K Kt 4
36 P—K R 3	36 Kt—K 3
37 R—B 7 ch	37 Q × R

......Forced, for if K—R sq, White wins by R (B sq)—R 6, threatening Kt—Q 5, &c.

38 R × Q ch	38 K × R
39 Kt—Q 5 and wins	M 2

GAME No. 4,243.

Ruy Lopez (Bird's Defence).

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—Q 5
4 Kt × Kt	4 P × Kt
5 Castles	5 P—K Kt 3
6 P—Q 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 Kt—Q 2	7 Kt—K 2
8 P—K B 4	8 P—Q B 3

In order to move the Queen's Pawn before Castling; otherwise White might start a dangerous attack right away. For example, 8.., Castles; 9 P—B 5, P × P; 10 P × P, P—B 3; 11 Kt—K 4, P—Q 4; 12 Kt—Kt 3, &c. White's K Bishop finally comes into play *via* Q B 2.

9 B—B 4	9 P—Q 4
10 B—Kt 3	10 Castles
11 Kt—B 3	11 P—Q B 4
12 P—K 5	12 P—Q Kt 4
13 P—B 3	13 P—B 5
14 B—B 2	14 P × Q B P
15 Kt P × P	15 Q—R 4

......Black has played very well up to now and has a slight pull. If he succeeds in obtaining a passed Pawn on the Queen's side he has a decided advantage, as then White cannot withdraw all his pieces over to the King's side, so that his attack is not so dangerous. The text move prevents White's Queen's Bishop occupying the diagonal R 3—B 8, where it would be very well posted.

16 B—Q 2	16 B—Kt 5
17 P—Q 4	17 Q—Kt 3
18 R—Kt sq	18 P—Q R 3

......This move loses the game. It gives White time to breathe and he at once uses this time to start a tremendous attack on the King's wing, where he has much more territory and consequently much more mobility for his pieces. Black ought to have played P—Q R 4, threatening P—Q Kt 5. If then White answered P—Q R 3

or made some move protecting his Q Pawn, Black could continue Q R—Kt sq, keeping White busy with the threat to advance the Kt Pawn. For instance, 18.., P—Q R 4; 19 P—Q R 3 (P—Q R 4? P—Kt 5; 20 P × P, B × Kt; 21 Q × B, Q × Q P ch; 22 Q—B 2, Q × Q, followed by P--Q 5; or 22 B—K 3, Q—B 6, followed by P—Q 5), Q R—Kt sq; 20 B—K sq, Kt—B 3; or 19 Q—K sq, B × Kt; 20 R × B, P—Kt 5.

Position after Black's 18th move :—

P—Q R 3

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).
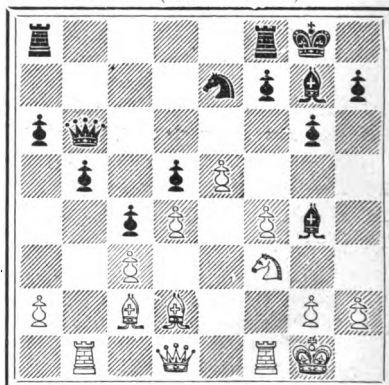
WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

19 P—K R 3	19 B—B 4
20 P—Kt 4	20 B × B
21 Q × B	21 P—B 4
22 K—R 2	22 Kt—B 3

......The Knight was well posted for defence and ought not to have been moved. A feasible plan was to withdraw the King from the King's wing, which is by no means any longer a safe place. Worthy of consideration was P—K R 3 (in order to keep White's Kt from Kt 5), followed by K—B 2, R—K Kt sq, Q R—K B sq, and K—K sq. Of course, excursions like this with the King are liable to end in sorrow and disaster. In the present case, for instance, Black

must look out against a sudden onslaught on the King's file, commencing with P—K 6. But still, he had a good many counter chances to obtain an attack himself on the K wing in case he succeeded bringing his King into safety. As he plays he soon succumbs to White's attack.

23	R—Kt sq	23	Kt—Q sq
24	P×P	24	R×P
25	Kt—R 4	25	R—R 4
26	Kt×P !		

Capablanca finishes up in brilliant style. If Black answers Q—K 3 ; 27 P—B 5, R×P ; 28 Q×R follows.

		26	P×Kt
27	R×K Kt P	27	Q—Kt sq

......If Q—B 2, then 28 Q R—K Kt, R—K R 2 ; 29 P—B 5, followed by P—B 6, &c.

28	R×B ch !	28	K×R
29	R—Kt sq ch	29	K—B sq
30	Q—Kt 6	30	R×P ch
31	K×R	31	Resigns

GAME No. 4,244.

Four Knights Game.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. TARRASCH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 B×Kt
7 P×B	7 P—Q 4

........Marshall's invention. White can win a Pawn but the resulting ending ought to lead to a draw when correctly played by Black.

8 B×Kt	8 P×B
9 Kt×P	9 Q—Q 3
10 B—B 4	10 R—K sq
11 Q—B 3	11 P×P
12 P×P	12 R×Kt
13 K R—Q sq ?	

This loses a piece. The correct move was Q R—Q sq, with the following continuation : 13.., B—Kt 5 ; 14 Q—Kt 3, B×R ; 15 B×R, Q—K 3 ; 16 B×Kt, Q×B ; 17 R×B.

	13 B—Kt 5
14 Q—Kt 3	14 B×R
15 B×R	15 Q—Q 7

......This move had been overlooked by White, who knew the variation as well as Black, but played quickly, not thinking it would make any difference what Rook he played to Q sq.

16 P—B 3

Position after White's 16th move :—

P—B 3

BLACK (TARRASCH).

WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

16 Kt—R 4

......Much better was Kt—K sq. After the text move the Kt is quite out of play and Capablanca succeeds in holding the game for another 65 moves.

17 Q—B 2	17 Q×Q
18 K×Q	18 B×Q B P
19 R—Q B sq	19 B—R 5
20 B×B P	20 R—Q B sq
21 R—Q Kt sq	21 B—Kt 4
22 R—Q sq	22 K—B sq

23 B—K 5	23 K—K 2	44 K—K 5	44 R—K 8
24 P—Q R 4	24 B—B 5	45 K—B 6	45 R×P
25 R—Q 4	25 B—K 3	46 R×P ch	46 K—K sq
26 R—Kt 4	26 B—Q 2	47 R—K Kt 7	47 P—Kt 5
27 R—Kt 7	27 R—Q R sq	48 R—Kt 5	48 B—B 3
28 K—K 3	28 Kt—B 3	49 K—Kt 7	49 B—Q 4
29 P—R 5	29 K—K sq	50 R—Kt 6	50 R—K 2 ch
30 B—Q 4	30 P—Q R 3	51 K—R 6	51 B—K 5
31 P—K B 4	31 P—B 4	52 R×Kt P	52 B×P
32 B×Kt	32 P×B	53 R×P	53 R—K 4
33 R—Kt 6	33 K—K 2	54 K—Kt 5	54 B—Q 6 dis.ch
34 P—B 5	34 B—Kt 4	55 K—B 4	55 R—B 4 ch
35 P—K Kt 4	35 R—Q sq	56 K—Kt 4	56 R×P
36 K—B 4	36 R—Q 8	57 R—Q 4	57 B—Kt 4
37 P—R 4	37 P—R 3	58 K—B 4	58 R—R 6
38 R—Kt 7 ch	38 K—B sq	59 P—B 4	59 B—Q 2
39 R—B 7	39 P—B 5	60 K—K 5	60 K—Q sq
40 P—Kt 5	40 R P×P ch	61 R—Q 2	61 K—B 2
41 P×P	41 R—B 8 ch	62 K—Q 4	62 P—R 4
42 K—Kt 4	42 R—Kt 8 ch	63 R—Q 3	63 R—R 8
43 K—B 4	43 P×P ch	64 K—B 3	64 R—B 8 ch
		65 K—Kt 2	65 R—K R 8
		66 R—Q 5	66 P—R 5
		67 R—Q 2	67 B—B 3
		68 K—R 2	68 K—Kt 3
		69 R—Kt 2 ch	69 K—B 4
		70 R—Kt sq	70 R—R 6
		71 R—Kt sq	71 K×P
		72 R—B sq ch	72 K—Kt 4
		73 R—Kt sq ch	73 K—B 4
		74 R—B sq ch	74 K—Q 3
		75 R—Q sq ch	75 B—Q 4 ch
		76 K—Kt 2	76 P—R 6 ch
		77 K—R sq	77 K—B 4
		78 R—B sq ch	78 B—B 5
		79 R—K Kt sq	79 R—R 7
		80 R—Kt 5 ch	80 K—Kt 5
		81 R—Kt sq	81 R—R 7 ch
		82 K—Kt sq	82 R—Q 7
		83 Resigns	

Position after Black's 43rd move :—
P×P ch.

BLACK (TARRASCH).
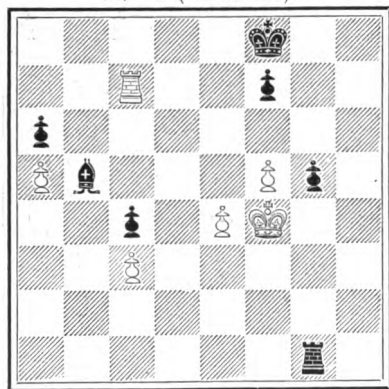
WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

GAME No. 4,245.
Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. BERNSTEIN.	BLACK. TARRASCH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt×P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P×P	8 B—K 3
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Kt—B 4
10 P—B 3	10 B—K 2

......Lasker played against Capablanca P—Q 5. The game

continued : 11 P×P, Kt×P ;
12 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt ; 13 B×B,
Kt×B ; 14 Q—B 3, R—Q sq ;
15 P—Q R 4 to White's slight
advantage.

11 Q—K 2

In view of Black's P—Q 5, a
lost move. He ought to play
R—K sq or B—B 2. In the
latter case he could answer P—
Q 5 by Kt—K 4.

11 P—Q 5

12 B×B   12 P×B

......Kt×B would be wrong
on account of Q—K 4. Black has
now a weak Pawn, but the open
Bishop's file is a sufficient com-
pensation, especially as it is not
evident how White can attack
the weak Pawn, the King's file
not being open.

13 P×P   13 Kt×P
14 Kt×Kt   14 Q×Kt
15 Kt—Kt 3

White overlooks that he cannot
play R—Q sq on his 17th move,
otherwise he would have played
Kt—B 3.

15 Kt×Kt
16 P×Kt   16 Castles

Position after Black's 16th move :—

BLACK (TARRASCH).
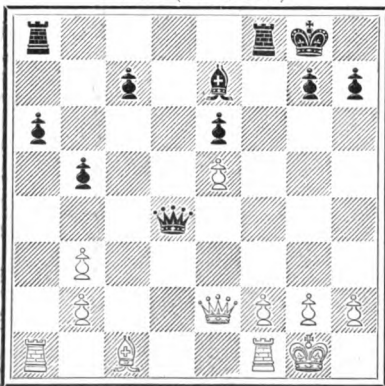
WHITE (BERNSTEIN).

17 R—Q sq

This costs two Pawns and the
game. It is astonishing how a
master of Bernstein's rank can
make such a blunder. According
to his own account of the cause,
he received two business telegrams
during the game, to which he had
to pay immediate attention. His
mind was consequently much

distracted and he lost his chance
to enter the contest of the privi-
leged " five."

	17 R×P
18 B—K 3	18 R×Q
19 B×Q	19 P—B 4
20 B—B 3	20 P—Kt 5
21 K—B sq	21 R—K 5
22 B—K sq	22 R×P
23 B—Kt 3	23 R—Q 4
24 R×R	24 P×R
25 R—Q sq	25 P—B 5

......A fine conception. Black
gives up a Pawn in order to make
White's Rook entirely immobile.

26 R×P	26 P×P
27 R—Q 3	27 P—Q R 4
28 R×P	28 P—R 5
29 R—K 3	29 B—B 3
30 R—K 2	30 P—R 6
31 P×P	31 P×P
32 R—R 2	32 B—Kt 7
33 B—Q 6	33 K—B 2
34 K—K 2	34 R—R 3
35 B—B 5	35 R—R 4
36 B—Kt 4	36 R—R 5
37 B—B 5	37 K—K 3
38 K—Q 3	38 K—B 4
39 B—B 8 .	39 K—Kt 5
40 K—K 3	40 R—R 3
41 B—B 5	41 P—R 4
42 K—K 4	42 P—R 5
43 K—K 3	43 R—R 5
44 B—Q 6	44 P—R 6
45 P×P ch	45 K×P

Position after Black's 45th move :—
BLACK (TARRASCH).
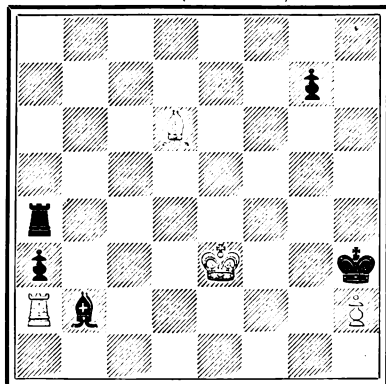
WHITE (BERNSTEIN).

46 K—B 3	46 K—R 5	60 K—B 2	60 K—K 5
47 B—K 7 ch	47 K—R 4	61 K—K 2	61 R—R 3
48 K—K 3	48 P—Kt 4	62 K—Q 2	62 R—R sq
49 B—B 5	49 K—Kt 3	63 B—B 7	63 R—K B sq
50 B—Q 6	50 K—B 4	64 B—Kt 3	64 R—B 6
51 B—B 5	51 K—K 3		
52 K—B 3	52 K—B 4		
53 K—K 3	53 R—K 5 ch		
54 K—B 2	54 R—Q R 5		
55 K—K 3	55 R—R 5		
56 B—Q 6	56 R—R 6 ch		
57 B—Kt 3	57 B—K 4		
58 K—B 3	58 P—Kt 5 ch		
59 K—Kt 2	59 B—Kt 7		

......Now White cannot any longer prevent Black's King from entering on Kt 3 (White's Q Kt 3).

65 B—Kt 8	65 K—Q 4
66 K—B 2	66 K—B 5
67 B—Kt 3	67 R—B 6 ch
68 K—Q 2	68 K—Kt 6
69 R × B ch	69 P × R
70 Resigns	

GAME No. 4,246.

Van Kruy's Opening.

WHITE. GUNSBERG.	BLACK. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 3	1 P—K Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 B—Kt 2
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 3
4 B—B 4	4 P—K 3
5 Castles	5 Kt—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 P—K 4	7 P—Q 4
8 B—Kt 3	8 Q Kt—B 3
9 P—K 5	

White has now the superior position, as Black's Queen's Bishop has little chance to get into play whilst White can deploy with all his pieces.

9 P—K R 3

......This move is necessary sooner or later to prevent White from exchanging the Black King's Bishop, which has to guard the weak points B 3 and R 3. White could aim at this exchange by B—K 3, followed by Q—Q 2 and B—R 6 which manœuvre can now be countered by K—R 2.

10 Kt—K 2	10 Kt—R 4
11 P—B 3	11 Kt × B
12 Q × Kt	

Preferable is P × Kt; firstly the Queen is wanted on the King's wing, and, secondly, the open Queen's Rook's file is likely to give White an advantage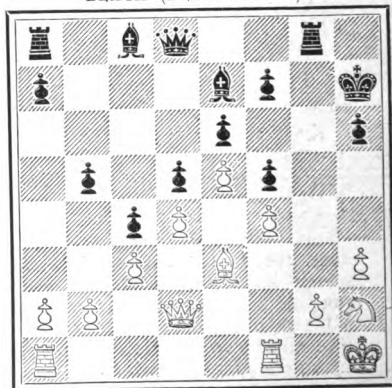. Black's Queen's Rook's Pawn was bound to become weak, especially as Black has to play P—Q Kt 3 in order to bring out his Queen's Bishop.

12 P—Kt 3	
13 Kt—Kt 3	13 P—Q B 4
14 B—K 3	14 P—B 5
15 Q—Q sq	15 P—Q Kt 4
16 Q—Q 2	16 K—R 2
17 P—K R 3	17 Kt—B 4
18 Kt × Kt	18 Kt P × Kt
19 Kt—R 2	19 R—K Kt sq
20 P—B 4	20 B—B sq
21 K—R sq	21 B—K 2

Position after Black's 21st move :— B—K 2.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).

WHITE (GUNSBERG).

22 Q—K 2

The obvious move was P—K Kt 4 with an overwhelming attack which Black had little chance to withstand with the Q B and Q R out of play.

22 Q—B sq

23 Q—R 5

Still P—Kt 4 was indicated. The text move gives Black the welcome opportunity to exchange Queens. After this White's attack is no longer dangerous, and in the ending Black has the better prospects on account of the two Bishops.

23 Q—Kt 2

24 P—K Kt 4   24 Q—Kt 3
25 Q×Q ch   25 P×Q
26 R—K Kt sq   26 B—Q 2
27 P×P   27 Kt P×P
28 Kt—B 3   28 P—Q R 4
29 R×R   29 R×R
30 R—K Kt sq   30 B—K sq
31 R×R   31 K×R
32 B—Q 2   32 B—R 4
33 K—Kt 2   33 K—B 2
34 B—K sq   34 K—K sq

35 P—R 3   35 K—Q 2
36 K—B 2   36 K—B 3
37 K—K 3   37 P—Kt 5
38 R P×P   38 P×P
39 B—R 4   39 P×P
40 P×P

B×B would, of course, lose immediately on account of P× P ; 41 K—Q 2, P—B 6. But the game is lost anyhow, as White is unable to guard both his weak Pawns (B 3 and B 4).

40 B—R 6

41 Kt—K sq

B—Kt 3 would not help, as Black wins the Q B Pawn by B—B 8 ch ; 42 Kt—Q 2, K—R 5— R 6—Kt 7, &c.

41 B—B 8 ch
42 K—B 2   42 B×P
43 B—K 7   43 K—Kt 4
44 Kt—B 2   44 B—Q 7
45 B—Kt 4   45 K—R 5
46 Kt—R 3   46 P—B 5
47 Kt—Kt sq   47 B—K 6 ch
48 K—K sq   48 P—B 6
49 B—K 7   49 P—B 7 ch
50 Resigns

The two following games were played by correspondence. The notes are by the winner.

GAME No. 4,247.

French Defence (Gledhill).

WHITE.   BLACK.
A. C. NEIL.   H. G. WILLIS.

1 P—K 4   1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4   2 P—Q 4
3 Q Kt—B 3   3 K Kt—B 3
4 P—K 5   4 K Kt—Q 2
5 Q—Kt 4   5 P—Q B 4
6 Kt—B 3   6 P×P
7 K Kt×P   7 Kt×P
8 Q—Kt 3   8 Kt—Kt 3
9 Kt(Q4)—Kt5   9 Kt—R 3
10 P—K R 4   10 R—K Kt sq ?

......My opponent was unacquainted with this attack, and overlooked the possibility of playing 10.., B—K 2 ; 11 P—R 5, Kt—R 5.

11 P—R 5   11 Kt—R sq
12 B—K 3   12 P—Q Kt 3
13 Castles Q R 13 B—Kt 2

14 B—Q 3   14 P—K B 4

......White's 14th move threatens the K R P, owing to the reversal of R and Kt.

1 B×K B P !   15 P×B
16 Kt×Q P   16 B×Kt
17 Q—K 5 ch   17 B—K 2
18 R×B   18 Q—Kt sq
19 Q—K 6   19 K—B sq
20 R×B P ch   20 B—B 3
21 R×B ch   21 P×R
22 B—R 6 ch   22 R—Kt 2
23 Q×B P ch   23 Kt—B 2
24 R—K sq !   24 Resigns.

Of course the game was lost against correct play at move 10, but the actual finish is lively and shows the crushing nature of the "Gledhill attack" positions against a faulty defence.

GAME No. 4,248.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. A. C. NEIL.	BLACK. H. G. WILLIS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3	2 Q Kt—B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 P— Q 4	5 P × P
6 P × P	6 B—Kt 5 ch
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt × K P
8 Castles	8 Kt × Kt
9 P × Kt	9 B—K 2
10 B × P ch	10 K × B
11 P—Q 5	11 Kt—Kt sq
12 Kt—K 5 ch	12 K—B sq
13 Q—B 3 ch	13 B—B 3
14 P—Q 6	14 Kt—B 3
15 B—R 3	

·Up to this point the moves are as in Game III. in the *B.C.M.* Guide to the Openings, Giuoco section, Vol. XVIII., 1898, p. 17 ; which game continued 15.., P × P ; 16 B × P ch, Kt—K 2 ; 17 Q—Q 5, B × Kt ; 18 Q × B, K—B 2 ; 19 Q—B 4 ch, K—Kt sq ; 20 Q—B 4 ch, K—B sq ; 21 K R —K sq ; Resigns.

15   Q—K sq

16 Kt—Kt 4	16 Q—B 2
17 K R—K sq	17 P—K R 4

......17.., K—Kt sq leads to interesting variations ; 17.., P—Q Kt 3 with a view to freeing the Q side pieces is bad.

| 18 Kt × B | 18 Q × Kt |

......If 18.., P × Kt ; 19 Q—B 5 is very strong.

| 19 Q—Q 5 ! | 19 P—K Kt 3 |

......I believe a win for White is demonstrable now in every variation ; 19.., P—K Kt 4 wants consideration, but White can at least get level with Black still in a cramped position, by 20 R—K 3 and 21 Q R—K sq, &c.

20 R—K 3	20 K—Kt 2
21 Q R—K sq	21 Q—B 4
22 R—K 7 ch !	22 Kt × R
23 Q—Q 4 ch !	23 K—Kt sq
24 P × Kt	24 K—R 2
25 Q × R ch	25 K × Q
26 P—K 8 (Q) ch	26 Resigns.

E.g. : 26.., K—Kt 2 ; 27 R—K 7 ch, K—R 3 ; 28 B—B sq ch, P—Kt 4 ; 29 Q—R 8 ch, &c.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

Among those who are serving our Homeland, it is now well known, is Rifleman Victor Rush. We now learn that Mr. N. M. Gibbins, a once-time popular contributor to these pages, has forsaken a comfortable appointment to " serve." Mr. Gibbins was an enthusiastic disciple of the poetry of chess when resident in Jersey, and since his several years in London has occasionally pursued his constructive proclivities. He has always displayed an inclination for the feathery touch, and his works consequently exhibit daintiness conformable with modern regulations. We wish him better luck than was Mr. Rush's, and trust he will be vigorous in health and work as hitherto. This gives us the opportunity of giving here two originally composed problems for our pages.

By Rifleman VICTOR RUSH.
BLACK.
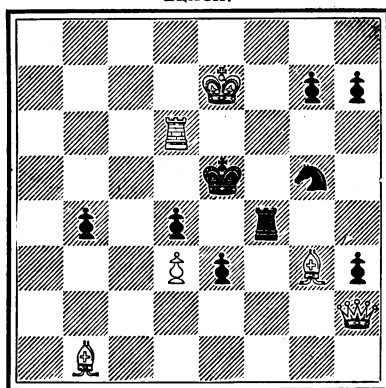
By Lieut. N. M. GIBBINS.
BLACK.
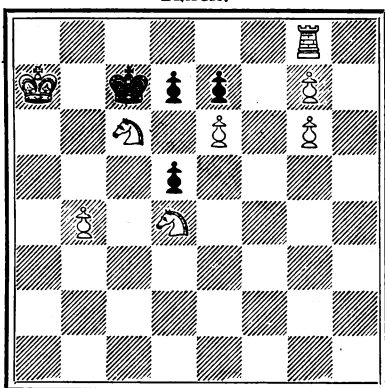
WHITE.
Mate in three.

WHITE.
Mate in three.

The three-move tourney of the Barcelona Congress, 1914, has yielded the interesting problems re-produced below :—

1st and 2nd prizes (*ex æoquo*). By A. Miskolczy and J. C. Dunka : —White : K at Q Kt 7 ; Q at Q B 8 ; R at Q 7 ; B at Q sq ; Kts at K 6 and Q 3 ; Ps at K Kt 3, 5, K B 2, Q B 5 and Q Kt 2. Black : K at K 5 ; B at K R sq ; Kt at K Kt 8 ; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 5, K B 3, K 2, Q 7 and Q Kt 4. Mate in three.

Ditto. By Dr. E. Palkoska.—White : K at K R 6 ; Q at Q Kt 6 B at Q B 7 ; Kts at Q B 5 and Q R 3. Black : K at Q 5 ; R at Q Kt 7 ; B at Q 8 ; Kt at K R 4 ; Ps at K 2, 6, Q 4, Q B 6, Q Kt 6 and Q R 4. Mate in three.

3rd and 4th prizes (*ex æquo*). By J. Paluzie :—White : K at Q R 2 ; Q at Q R sq ; R at Q Kt 7 ; Bs at K R 2 and K 2 ; Ps at K R 5, K Kt 2, Q 2 and Q B 3. Black : K at Q 4 ; Bs at Q Kt 3 and Q R sq ; Kts at K R 2 and Q sq ; Ps at K Kt 4, K B 3, K 5, 6, Q B 4 and Q R 2. Mate in three.

Ditto. By K. Grabowski.—White : K at K R sq ; Q at Q R sq ; Kts at K B 8 and K 2 ; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 3, Q 3, Q B 2, Q Kt 4, 6, Q R 4 and 5. Black : K at Q 4 ; B at Q R sq ; Kts at K sq and Q Kt sq ; Ps at K Kt 4 and Q 3. Mate in three.

V. Marin, of Barcelona, adjudicated.

The *Stadium*, of Barcelona, announce that the members of the Imperial Salon of that city have decided on inviting two-movers in competition. All problems must conform to a idea which has been suggested by Mr. Jean Clusella, and termed the "Clusella theme," namely : After the key-move all of White's pieces (Pawns excepted) must be *en prise* to two of Black's men. The following is given as an example.

White : K at Q Kt 8 ; Q at Q R 2 ; R at Q Kt 3 ; B at K 3 ; Ps at K B 5, K 4, Q 3 and Q Kt 5. Black : K at K 4 ; Q at K R 7 ; Rs at

K R 3 and Q R 5 ; Bs at K R 8 and K B 3 ; Kt at K R sq ; Ps at K R 6, K B 5, Q 3, 5 and Q R 4.   Mate in two.   1 R—Kt 4.

Composers may send one, two or three two-movers not later than 1st April, 1916, addressed to Mr. Baldomero Villallonga, Café de la Sala Imperio, Calle Diputacion 239, Barcelona, Spain.   Envelope to be marked " Chess."   The usual motto and sealed envelope arrangement is to prevail.   The judges who will render their decision by the 1st May next, are to be Messrs. Jean Clusella and Leonce Teulla. Prizes : 1st, 50 pesetas ; 2nd, 30 pesetas ; 3rd, 20 pesetas, with honorable mentions.   It is suggested that as the mails are now so irregular, it would be advisable if entries were despatched in duplicate.

Concurrently with the above an End-game tourney will be conducted.   Positions entered must deal with play wherein the Queen is opposed to two Rooks, with or without Pawns of either colour.   One, two or three studies may be sent, addressed as above, and the general conditions apply here.   The judges will be Messrs. Jean Clusella and Leopold de la Fuente.   Prizes : 50, 30 and 20 pesetas, respectively. Full analysis demonstrating accuracy is expected.

The decision of the lately finished problem tourney of the *Hampstead and Highgate Express* three-move tourney, by Messrs. Heathcote and Meyer has been announced.   We gather both judges are in accord. We can well understand this, as both are liberal minded, and have no *outré* partiality beyond being under a conviction that the ideal method of construction is that advocated by advanced composers.   The tourney has not proved the success which, in normal times, one would expect, but it is comforting that under the circumstances the result has produced some acceptable contributions to the art.

First Prize.
By C. A. L. BULL (Durban).
BLACK.
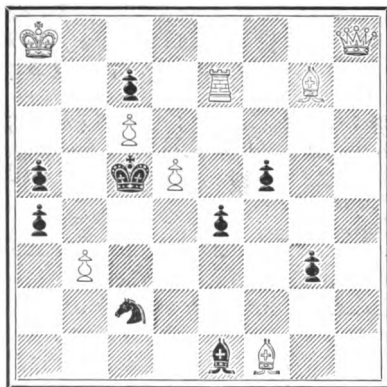
WHITE.
Mate in three.

Second prize.   By Brian Harley. London.—White : K at K B sq ; Q at K Kt 6 ; B at K R 5 ; Kts at K 5 and Q Kt 3 ; Ps at K B 6, Q 2, Q Kt 6 and Q R 4.   Black : K at Q 4 ; B at Q sq ;   Ps at K Kt 2, 4 and Q Kt 5.   Mate in three.

3rd and 4th prizes, *ex æquo.* By M. Marble and Dr. G. Dobbs (U.S.A.).—White : K at K R 2 ; Q at K R 8 ; R at K B 6 ; Bs at K B sq and K 3 ; Kts at K B 3 and Q 5 ; Ps at K Kt 5, 6, Q 6 and Q R 6.   Black : K at K 5 ; Q at K R 4 ; B at K sq ; Kts at Q R sq and Q R 6 ; P at K R 6. Mate in three.

3rd and 4th prizes, *ex æquo.* By J. Scheel (Norway).—White : K at K R 4 ; Q at Q B 7 ; Kts at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 3 ; Ps at K 6, Q B 2, 3 and Q Kt 2.   Black : K at Q 4 ; Rs at K R 8 and K B 8 ;

B at K Kt sq ; Kt at K B 7 ; Ps at K R 2, 7, K Kt 5, K 6 and Q R 3.
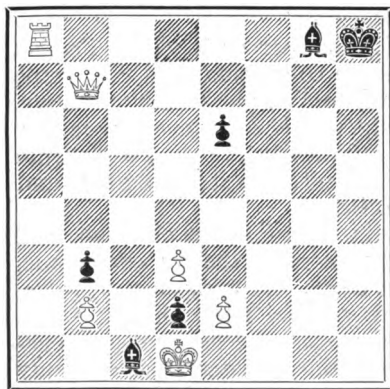Mate in three.

By C. A. L. BULL.
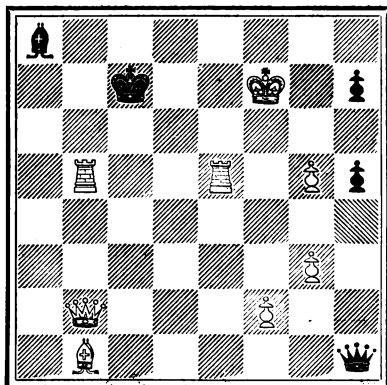
The following may be wel-
comed, being out of the common,
as seasonable. The first position
we take from the *Natal Mercury*.
It is an exceptionally clever
specimen of the zig-zag type of
puzzle.

White in nine moves to com-
pel Black to transpose the Queen
and Bishop. White moves as he
wishes, but Black may only move
if he can capture, when he must.

Most of our readers are acquainted with " Reflex " chess, but in
case there may be some to whom it is unknown we should explain
that either White or Black when it is possible, to mate on the move
must mate.

By T. R. DAWSON.

BLACK.

By T. R. DAWSON.

BLACK.

WHITE.

WHITE.

White reflex mates in two.   White reflex mates in three.
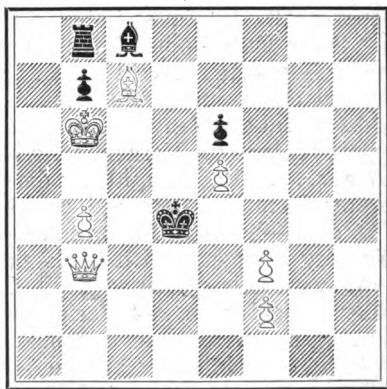
We should like to make a few comments intended to appear last
month upon some of the original problems which we gave in November.
The two-mover by Mansfield is the first contributed to our pages by
this young and promising composer. We are sure it will be found a
catchy position, though meagre in variety; it has an exceptionally
nice point. The two-mover by Janet, entitled " Pickaninny," the

author numbers 34. It represents the idea of the Black Pawn making four moves, calling for four distinct replies. In the case where a threat is made, and from four special defences spring separate answers, artistic treatment is naturally difficult. In a block two-er the idea is more simple, *e.g.*, the following which appeared in the *Southern Weekly News* in 1886.

✓ By B. G. Laws.—White : K at K B sq ; Q at Q B 3 ; Bs at K 8 and Q 8 ; Kts at K B 4 and Q Kt 8 ; Ps at K 5, Q 2, Q B 4, 6, and Q R 6. Black : K at Q B 4 ; B at K 6 ; Kt at K Kt 4 ; Ps at K B 7, K 5, Q 4 and Q Kt 2. Mate in two.

The four-er by the late G. J. Slater (No. 2,907), was sent to us some years before the author's decease, but though in our possession, went astray ; recently we accidently unearthed it. It is a simple work of four move business, but not up to the late author's standard. It is, to say the least, light and amusing.

CAÏSSA ON THE THIRD DIMENSION.

Specially contributed by T. R. Dawson, Leeds.

Some twelve months ago, sitting in my big comfortable chair, before a cheerful fire, with my chess puzzles and papers scattered around me, intent on a little more of the dear old work, I received that wonderful, unbelievable visit, which I sketched so inadequately in a paper, entitled " Caïssa Solves a Few Puzzles."

Since then how I have longed for another such visit. Foolish me ! How often have I sat in that same cosy room, and that same big old chair, just hoping......indeed, foolish me. Summer came, and I would carry my papers out into the woods, away over the moors, drifting down our Yorkshire streams, and always as I worked I would hope......till at last, in my disappointment, I ceased to hope, and winter descended upon me, cold and bitter.

Then—how can I tell the ecstasy of it—back in my old chair, and my cosy snuggery, with Christmas once more in the air around me, hope materialised into reality. Caïssa came, charming, merry, intrepidly mischievous, wonderful beyond words. Deep in my work, striving to concentrate two puzzles into one, a pleasant voice penetrated gently into my abstraction and dainty fingers from over my shoulder straightened out the baffling tangle with magical touch.

How well I knew every inflection of that voice ; with what rapture I turned to the beautiful vision of youth perched on the arm of my chair for all the world as if she had never left it. She nodded saucily.

" So, you see," she said, " I have come back after all. Are you pleased to have me ? "

" Pleased ? No ! Ten thousand times more than that." I tried to say as much, and then ruefully, lamely, confessed that hard though I had striven, there was not ready yet another box of puzzles for her more than human solving. The few there were I spread before

her, only too conscious of their deficiencies. With that same comprehensive swiftness that I had witnessed before, Caissa turned over the diagrams, smiling an occasional approval. As she placed the little package down on the table, she glanced at the clock, and I was seized with the terror that she intended to leave me so soon.

"Not yet awhile," she reassured me, interpreting my fears. "I have come purposely to give you a lesson in that three-dimensional chess of which I spoke last time you saw me. Let me see now, what shall we use as a board?"

Glancing round the room her eye was attracted by a toy building outfit belonging to one of my juvenile brothers, and in a trice her nimble fingers were busy constructing a series of cubes with the metal rods and screws.

"We must begin at the very beginning," she said at last, bringing her structure to the table by the fire, "so that I will describe a nomenclature that will help me to talk about the more complicated developments afterwards. You know that in cubical chess the pieces do not stand on squares, but in little cubical cells, and the moves are made from cell to cell. This tiny arrangement, with only eight cells in it, will serve to explain the powers of the pieces. The four spaces of the first or lower layer are called a11, a21, b11 and b21. You see they have their ordinary names—a1, a2, b1 and b2—with an additional figure 1 attached to show they are in the first layer. In the second layer you will attach a figure 2, thus: a12, a22, b12 and b22; and in a larger cube for the third layer you must attach a figure 3, and so on.

"My martial prelate, the Bishop, moves in straight lines through the edges of the cells as, for instance, starting at a11 he might go to b21, and thence to a22, b12; or from b21 to b12, a22. Also from a11 he might play to a22, again finishing his tour of this little block of cells in two ways by going to b12, b21, or to b21, b12. Just similarly from a11 to b12, with two ways of finishing. So you see starting at a11, there are exactly six ways of touring through the four possible cells. Do you think you understand my prelate's powers?"

To prove that I did, I took the piece from Caissa's hand and marched him through the thirteen cells of a larger cube measuring three cells each way, and starting from the very centre point, b22. As there happened to be several thousands of possible tours, it did not give me much trouble to discover one of them. I made the moves as follows: b22, b11, c12, c21, c32, b31, a32, a21, a12, b13, c23, b33, a23.

Caissa softly clapped her hands.

"Now for my war-chariot," she said, giving me an encouraging smile. "The Rook moves in straight lines through the faces of the cells. In the little cube he can make no less than eighteen tours, starting at a corner square, and visiting every one of the eight spaces. Thus from a11 we may travel round the first layer by way of a21, b21 and b11; thence, ascending to b12, and finishing the three remaining cells in two ways; or we ascend at b21 to b22, and finish via a22, a12, b12, with a final descent to b11; or we may ascend at a21 to a22, proceeding either to b22, b21, b11, b12, a12 or to a21, b21, with two ways of concluding—six tours in all from a11, a21.

Exactly similarly there are six tours from each of the starts by a11, b11 and a11, a12.   Is that all plain ? "

I nodded eagerly.   Possibilities undreamed of in two dimensions were creeping into my mind.

" My lady, the Queen " (and then Caissa whispered with bewitching roguery, " and you just ought to know how jealous I am of her sometimes ") " has the combined powers of Bishop and Rook. She may move in straight lines through either the edges or faces of the cells.   Of course all these three pieces may travel through any number of empty cells just as in the ordinary game.

" Then there is Sir Knight, the insubordinate rascal—what a trouble he is to me with his fantastic powers.   He moves in straight lines through the corners of the cells.   For instance, in the small cube from a11, he has only one move to b22.   In a larger cube, say four cells each way, he could play from a11 to any of the cells, b22, c33, d44 ; or from a31 to b22, c13 ; or from d12 to c23, b34 ; and so on, moving through any number of unoccupied cells, just like the three preceding pieces.   I am afraid all this is very dull and arid, but it is essential."

I hastened to assure my instructress that nothing she taught could possibly be arid—and meant it.   She glanced at me mischievously, but made no comment.

" Next," she continued, " is the King.   He moves in all the same eighteen directions as the Queen, but only one cell at a time.   Finally the little Pawn goes creeping forward (that is, away from the player), and upward, one cell at a time through the faces, but the capturing is made Bishop-wise, through the edges of the cells.   For example, a White Pawn at b22 could move to b32 or to b23, and could capture on a32, c32, a23 or c23, but he could not move down to the first layer nor back to b12.   As it will be long before you can manœuvre these forces on a full-size board with its five hundred and twelve cells, there is no need for me to describe at present the composition and arrangement of the full forces.   Here, instead, is a little puzzle which will fix firmly in your mind the various moves," and Caissa deftly set seven of the chessmen amongst the shimmering strips of metal of the eight cell cube.
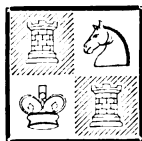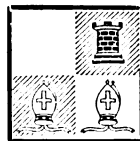
1st Layer.   2nd Layer.

" You must never have the White King in check to the Black Rook," she announced, " and must interchange these two men in the fewest moves."

I tried and tried again to master this problem, but each time Caissa declared that I had taken too many moves, so that at last I begged to know the number.

" Not quite so many moves as I am centuries old," she informed me. " Thirteen, to be precise. Do you think I look quite that age ? "

I suggested that the Wise Old Men of Caissa's Fairyland must have made a serious error in their chronology, counting weeks instead of years, and perceived that terrestrial arithmetic was not unknown to Caissa.

" No wonder," I continued, " that I could not solve the puzzle. Thirteen is a fearfully unlucky number, and explains everything."
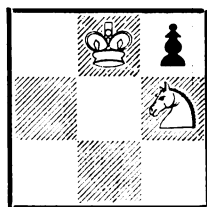
Caissa treated this excuse with dignified scorn, and enquired pertinently why, then, had I mastered the thirteen move Bishop tour so easily. As I had no reply to offer, she rapidly explained the solution of the zig-zag, and set up a new position in a larger cube of twenty seven cells, three each way.
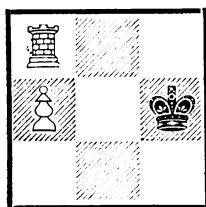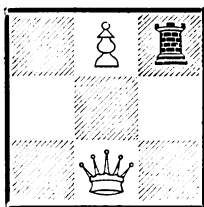
1st Layer.	2nd Layer.	3rd Layer.

" Now," she said, " you must find no excuses this time. White checkmates in two moves. If you do not solve this I might think it useless coming to see you."

There was no threat in her gentle tones, but I had a terrible sense of impending loss if I did not succeed in mastering the problem just set before me. I studied the position with all the concentration that I could command. The clock ticked loudly in my ears, but all else around was just a dim mysterious outer world, from which I was detached and abstract. Once only something fluttered lightly into my inward consciousness. Was it a farewell ? Was it but the token of a temporary parting ? I do not know. Perhaps I never shall know, for when I returned from my mental voyage to the cosy room, Caissa had gone. My dear wonderful visitor, with all her charm and mystery and mischief, had flown, leaving the room dull and gloomy by the loss. Yet I brought back with me the solution of the problem, and hope fills my soul.

<div align="right">T. R. DAWSON.</div>

SOLUTIONS.

(i.) The thirteen-move Zig-zag :—1 Rb22—a22, 2 B—b22, 3 S—a12, 4 B—b21, 5 K—b12, 6 Ra21—a11, 7 Ra22—a21, 8 B—a22, 9 Rb11—b21, 10 Ra11—b11, 11 Ra12—a11, 12 B—a21, 13 K—b22.
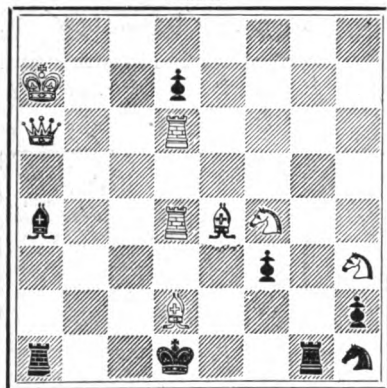
(ii.) The Two-mover. Key-move : 1 R—b31.

If 1.., Rc12 ; 2 Qb21 mate. If 1.., Rc22 ; 2 Qb11 mate. If 1.., Rc31 ; 2 Rb21 mate. If 1.., R×P ch ; 2 S×R mate.

PROBLEMS.
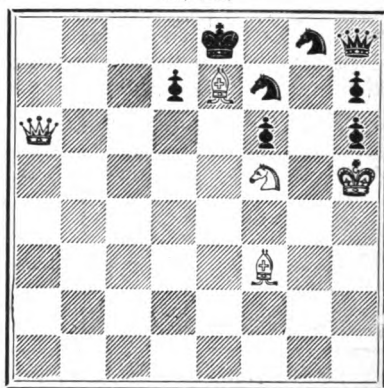
No. 2,908.
By WM. GREENWOOD.
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves.
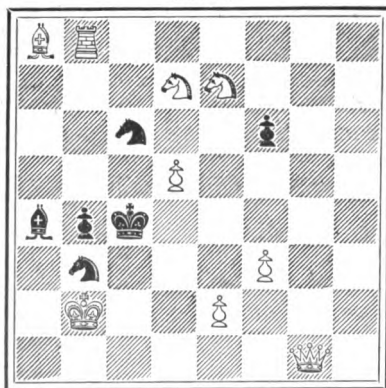
No. 2,909.
By H. RHODES,
Crouch Hill.

BLACK.

White mates in two moves. *Qe6 and Qa3 unsound*
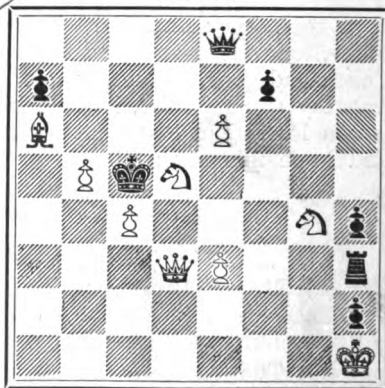
No. 2,910.
By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,911.
By E. J. WINTER-WOOD,
Paignton.

BLACK.

WHITE. 6 4 2 2 4.

White mates in three moves.